

Student Handbook 2004

Southern Cross University Student Handbook

The 2004 Student Handbook provides information on courses, units, and services planned for offer in 2004. The Student Handbook has been compiled based on information available at the time of publication. The University reserves the right to amend details without notice in response to changing circumstances or for any reason.

© Southern Cross University 2004

Published:	Student Services Directorate
Publication date:	14 November 2003
Edited by:	Handbook Review Group
Cover design:	John Waddell, Marketing and External Relations Directorate
Desktop Published by:	Lynne Thorngaard, Student Services Directorate
Printed in Australia by:	Moore Business Systems Australia
ISSN 1446-0386	

This Student Handbook is published on the World Wide Web www.scu.edu.au/handbook

CRICOS Provider Number: 01241G

Contents

Welcome from the Vice-Chancellor	
General Information	
How to Use the 2004 Student Handbook	
Campus Addresses and Contact Information	
Principal Teaching Dates for 2004 (including Summary)	
Divisions of the University	11
Division of Arts	
Division of Business	
Division of Health and Applied Sciences	
Division of Healin and Applied Sciences	
Student Services and Information	
Contents	
Student Services	
Study Information	
General Information	
Course Information	
List of Courses – alphabetical by award level	
Areas of Study – alphabetical	
Details of Courses – alphabetical by award level	
Certificates and Diplomas	
Associate Degrees	
Bachelor's Degrees	
Bachelor's Honours Awards	
Postgraduate Coursework Awards	
Master's by Thesis Awards	
Doctorate Awards	
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	
Description of Units	
Terminology Guide	
Alphabetical Listing of Units	
Unit Descriptions by Unit Code	
Rules	459
Rules Relating to Awards	
Rules Relating to Student Fees and Charges (including Student Sanctions)	
Rules Relating to Student Discipline	
Index	501
Mana	500
Maps	509

Welcome from the Vice-Chancellor and President



To all commencing and returning students I would like to bid you a very sincere welcome.

There have been many exciting developments at Southern Cross University over the past two years. We have opened the new Tweed Gold Coast campus that provides students with some of the most modern facilities and equipment in the country. We have embarked upon collaborative projects with some of Australia's most prestigious universities: the University of Sydney, the University of Queensland, and the University of New South Wales, in the areas of allied health and complementary medicine. We have also partnered with the University of New England to establish what is sure to become the country's premier marine research centre, the National Marine Science Centre at Coffs Harbour.

All of these things point to a vibrant young university working with industry and higher education sector leaders to deliver innovative, exciting programs.

Combining our popular, relevant undergraduate and postgraduate degree courses with our commitment to continuing to enhance student services and support, all in one of the country's most exciting regions, and you have an educational experience you'll remember for the rest of your life.

Professor John Rickard

•	How to Use the 2004 Student Handbook
•	Campus Addresses and Contact Information 4
•	Principal Teaching Dates (including summary) 6

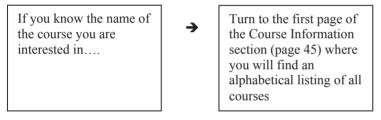
How to use the 2004 Student Handbook

The Student Handbook has been divided into six main sections to ensure that information is easily accessible. These sections include:

- 1. General Information (Principal Dates, Contact Information etc.)
- 2. Divisions of the University
- 3. Student Services and Information
- 4. Course Information
- 5. Unit Information
- 6. Rules

Students are advised to make full use of the many comprehensive tables of content and indexes at the beginning of each section.

Do you want to find a course?



Course details include such important information as the course code, the campus where the course is taught, its duration, course rules, and the schedule of units which need to be studied.

Do you want to find details of individual units that form part of a course?

If you know the name of the unit you are interested in	→	Turn to the Index of unit titles on page 298
If you know the unit code and want to find details of the unit	→	Turn to the Unit Descriptions by Code on page 319

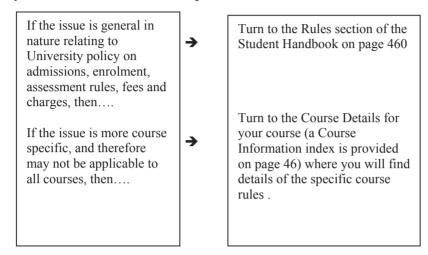
Unit details include such important information as the unit code, availability information, any pre-requisites, and unit description.

Students should always take account of course and unit availability when planning their studies. Students can check the availability of both courses and units by viewing the Schedule of Units on the website www.scu.edu.au/handbook.

Tip: Use the index at the back of the Student Handbook to help you find everything you want!

HOW TO USE THE 2004 STUDENT HANDBOOK 3 Southern Cross University, 2004

Do you want to find out about a particular rule?



Students are advised to refer to both the Rules section of the Student Handbook, in conjunction with the specific course rule detailed under the relevant course entry.

Further information about University governance and rules can be found in the 2004 Calendar. The Calendar is an on-line publication and can be found at the following world-wide-web address www.scu.edu.au/calendar.

Campus Addresses and Contact Telephone Numbers*

Lismore Campus PO Box 157 (Military Road) Lismore NSW 2480		
Telephone:	(02) 6620 3000	
Facsimile:	(02) 6622 1300	
Student Services		
Telephone	(02) 6620 3444	
Facsimile	(02) 6622 4341	
International Office		
Telephone	(02) 6620 3876	
Facsimile	(02) 6620 3227	
International Telephone	(61 2) 6620 3876	
International Facsimile	(61 2) 6620 3227	
Coffs Harbour Campus		

Hogbin Drive	
Coffs Harbour NSW 2457	
Telephone: Facsimile:	(02) 6659 3000 (02) 6659 3051
Student Enquiries:	$(02) \ 6659 \ 3777$

Tweed Gold Coast Campus

PO Box 42	
(Brett Street)	
Tweed Heads NSW 2485	
Telephone:	(07) 5506 9200
Facsimile:	(07) 5506 9202

Divisions of the University

Refer to page 11 for more details.

Schools and Colleges

School of Arts			
Telephone	(02) 6620 3831		
Facsimile	(02) 6622 4172		
School of Commerce and Management			
School of Commerce and	Management		
School of Commerce and Telephone	Management (02) 6620 3835		

Sahaal of I

School of Education			
Telephone (Lismore)	(02) 6620 3620		
Facsimile (Lismore)	(02) 6622 1833		
Telephone (Coffs Harbour)	(02) 6659 3654		
Facsimile (Coffs Harbour)	(02) 6659 3624		
School of Environmental Science and			
Management			
Telephone	(02) 6620 3650		
Facsimile	(02) 6621 2669		
School of Exercise Science	and Sport		
Management			
Telephone	(02) 6620 3767		
Facsimile	(02) 6620 3880		
School of Law and Justice			
Telephone	(02) 6620 3109		
Facsimile	(02) 6622 4167		
School of Multimedia and	Information		
Technology			
Telephone (Coffs Harbour)	(02) 6659 3605		
Facsimile (Coffs Harbour)	(02) 6659 3612		
Facsimile (Confidential Hos			
Telephone (Lismore)	(02) 6620 3029		
Facsimile (Lismore)	(02) 6622 8098		
School of Natural and Con	nplementary		
Medicine			
Telephone	(02) 6620 3383		
Facsimile	(02) 6620 3307		
School of Nursing and			
Health Care Practices Telephone	(02) 6620 3642		
Facsimile	(02) 6620 3042 (02) 6620 3022		
	(02) 0020 3022		
School of Psychology	(00) ((50 0001		
Telephone	(02) 6659 3301		
Facsimile	(02) 6659 3202		
School of Social Sciences			
Telephone: (Lismore)	(02) 6620 3609		
Facsimile (Lismore)	(02) 6622 4171		
Telephone (Coffs Harbour)	(02) 6659 3309		
Facsimile (Coffs Harbour)	(02) 6659 3103		
Telephone: (Tweed Heads)	(07) 5506 9200		
Facsimile: (Tweed Heads)	(07) 5506 9202		

School of Tourism and Hospitality Management

Management			
Telephone (Lismore)	(02) 6620 3920		
Facsimile (Lismore)	(02) 6622 2208		
Telephone (Coffs Harbour)	(02) 6659 3212		
Facsimile (Coffs Harbour)	(02) 6659 3144		
Postgraduate (Tweed Gold Coast Campus)			
Telephone (Tweed Heads)	(07) 5506 9342		
Facsimile (Tweed Heads)	(07) 5506 9301		
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	· · ·		
College of Indigenous Aust	ralian Peoples		
Telephone	(02) 6620 3955		
Facsimile	(02) 6620 3958		
Graduate College of Mana	aamont		
	(02) 6620 3434		
Telephone (Lismore)			
Facsimile (Lismore)	(02) 6626 9170		
Telephone (Tweed Heads)	(07) 5506 9300		
Facsimile (Tweed Heads)	(07) 5506 9301		
Graduate Research College	9		
Telephone	(02) 6620 3172		
Facsimile	(02) 6626 9145		
	(02) 0020 9110		
Research Centres			
Australian Centre for Com	plementary		
Medicine Education and R			
VIEUICINE FULCATION AND N	esearcn		
	esearch		
(ACCMER)			
(ACCMER) Telephone	(02) 6620 3403		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307		
(ACCMER) Telephone	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6626 9175		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6626 9175 (02) 6622 3459		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone Facsimile	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6626 9175 (02) 6622 3459		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone Facsimile Centre for Plant Conservat	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3459 tion Genetics (02) 6620 3356		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone Facsimile Centre for Plant Conservat Telephone Facsimile	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3459 tion Genetics (02) 6620 3356 (02) 6622 2080		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone Facsimile Centre for Plant Conservat Telephone Facsimile Centre for Regional Touris	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3459 tion Genetics (02) 6622 3356 (02) 6622 2080 cm Research		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone Facsimile Centre for Plant Conservat Telephone Facsimile Centre for Regional Touris Telephone	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3459 tion Genetics (02) 6622 3356 (02) 6622 2080 cm Research (02) 6620 3503		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone Facsimile Centre for Plant Conservat Telephone Facsimile Centre for Regional Touris	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3459 tion Genetics (02) 6622 3356 (02) 6622 2080 cm Research		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone Facsimile Centre for Plant Conservat Telephone Facsimile Centre for Regional Touris Telephone	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3459 tion Genetics (02) 6620 3356 (02) 6622 2080 om Research (02) 6620 3503 (02) 6620 3565		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone Facsimile Centre for Plant Conservat Telephone Facsimile Centre for Regional Touris Telephone Facsimile	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3459 tion Genetics (02) 6620 3356 (02) 6622 2080 om Research (02) 6620 3503 (02) 6620 3565		
(ACCMER) Telephone Facsimile Centre for Gambling Educ Research Telephone Facsimile Centre for Phytochemistry Telephone Facsimile Centre for Plant Conservat Telephone Facsimile Centre for Regional Touris Telephone Facsimile Centre for Regional Touris	(02) 6620 3403 (02) 6620 3307 ation and (02) 6620 3930 (02) 6622 2208 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3211 (02) 6622 3459 tion Genetics (02) 6620 3356 (02) 6622 2080 m Research (02) 6620 3503 (02) 6620 3565		

Information Technology

information recinology	
(IT Call Centre - Lismore)	
Telephone	(02) 6620 3698
Facsimile	(02) 6620 3033
(Help Desk – Coffs Harbour)	
Telephone	(02) 6659 3080
Facsimile	(02) 6659 3082
<u>University Library</u>	
Lismore	
Telephone	(02) 6620 3718
Tollfree	1800 659 460
Facsimile	(02) 6620 3875
Coffs Harbour	
Telephone	(02) 6659 3232
Facsimile	(02) 6659 3234
Tweed Gold Coast	
Telephone	(07) 5506 9206
Facsimile	(07) 5506 9332
Learning Assistance	
Lismore	
Telephone	(02) 6620 3386
Facsimile	(02) 6622 0093
Coffs Harbour	
Telephone	(02) 6659 3323
Facsimile	(02) 6659 3051
Tweed Gold Coast	
Telephone	(07) 5506 9200
Facsimile	(07) 5506 9202
University Centres	

Sydney Hotel School

Telephone

Facsimile

(02)	9240	1280
(02)	9240	1338

- * Other telephone numbers and contact details are included in the Student Services and Information section.
- **NB** STD rates are charged according to distance, time of day and length of call, and can apply to calls between numbers commencing with the same two digits (e.g. Lismore 66xx xxxx, Coffs Harbour 66xx xxxx).

Summary of 2004 Principal Dates and Teaching Weeks ACADEMIC YEAR

First Semester	23 February	_	18 June	Trimester 1	19 January	_	30 April
Classes	23 February	_	9 April	Classes	19 January	_	16 April
Study Week	12 April	_	16 April	Examinations	19 April	_	30 April
Classes	19 April	_	28 May	Non-Teaching Week	3 May	_	7 May
Study Week	31 May	-	4 June	Trimester 2	10 May	-	20 August
Examinations	7 June	_	18 June	Classes	10 May	_	6 August
Non-Teaching Weeks	21 June	_	16 July	Examinations	9 August	_	20 August
Second Semester	19 July	-	12 November	Non-Teaching Weeks	23 August	-	3 September
Classes	19 July	_	24 September	Trimester 3	6 September	_	17 December
Study Week	27 September	_	1 October	Classes	6 September	_	3 December
Classes	4 October	_	22 October	Examinations	6 December	_	17 December
Study Week	25 October	-	29 October				
Examinations	1 November	_	12 November				

TEACHING WEEKS

First Semester Week						Secon Week	d Seme	ster				
1 23 Februa	rv	– 27 Feb	ruary			1	19 July	J	_	23 Ju	lv	
2 1 March		 – 5 Marc 	2			2	26 Jul		_	30 Ju	2	
3 8 March		- 12 Mar				3	2 Aug		_	6 Au	2	
4 15 March		- 19 Mar				4	9 Aug		_	13 A		
5 22 March		- 26 Mar				5	16 Au		_	20 A		
6 29 March		 – 2 April 				6	23 Au	_	_	27 A	0	
7 5 April		 – 9 April 				7	30 Au	2	_	3 Sep	0	
8 12 April		- 16 Apr				8	6 Sept		_	10 Se		
9† 19 April		- 23 Apr				9	1	tember	_	17 Se	1	
10 26 April		- 30 Apr				10		tember	_	24 Se	ptem	iber
11 3 May		- 7 May				11†	27 Sep	tember	_	1 Oct	ober	
12 10 May		- 14 May	/			12	4 Octo	ber	-	8 Oct	ober	
13 17 May		- 21 May	/			13	11 Oct	ober	-	15 O	ctobe	r
14 24 May		- 28 May	/			14	18 Oct	ober	-	22 O	ctobe	r
15† 31 May		– 4 June				15†	25 Oct	ober	-	29 O	ctobe	r
16# 7 June		– 11 June	e			16#	1 Nove	ember	-	5 No	vemb	er
17# 14 June		– 18 June	e			17#	8 Nove	ember	-	12 No	ovem	ber
Trimester 1				ester 2					ester 3			
Week			Weel					Week				
1 19 January	-	23 January	1	10 May	-	14 N	5	1	6 Septem		-	10 September
2 26 January	-	30 January	2	17 May	-	21 N	5	2	13 Septer		-	17 September
3 2 February	-	6 February	3	24 May	-	28 N	2	3	20 Septer		-	24 September
4 9 February	-	13 February	4	31 May	-	4 Ju		4	27 Septer		-	1 October
5 16 February		20 February	5	7 June	-	11 Ji		5	4 Octobe	-	-	8 October
6 23 February	_	27 February	6	14 June	-	18 Ji		6	11 Octob		-	15 October
7 1 March	-	5 March	7	21 June	-	25 Ji		7	18 Octob		-	22 October
8 8 March	-	12 March	8	28 June	-	2 Jul	5	8	25 Octob		-	29 October
9 15 March	-	19 March	9	5 July	-	9 Jul		9	1 Novem		-	5 November
10 22 March	-	26 March	10	12 July	-	16 Ji		10	8 Novem		_	12 November
11 29 March	-	2 April	11	19 July	-	23 Ji	2	11	15 Nover		-	19 November
12 5 April	_	9 April	12	26 July	-	30 Ji	2	12	22 Nover		-	26 November
13 12 April	-	16 April	13	2 August	-		ıgust	13	29 Nover		_	3 December
14# 19 April	-	23 April	14#	9 August	-		ugust	14#	6 Decem		-	10 December
15# 26 April	-	30 April	15#	16 August	-	20 A	ugust	15#	13 Decen	nber	-	17 December
† Study Week	# E	xaminations										

Principal Dates for 2004

The academic year is divided into semesters and trimesters.

Semesters

Each semester is of 17 weeks duration (numbered 1–17). Each semester comprises 13 teaching weeks, 2 non-teaching weeks and 2 assessment weeks. Asian Semesters commence later than standard semesters, but are identical in length and format. For standard semesters, a 4week recess occurs between first and second semesters. The summer recess extends from early-November to late February. From 1998 study packages have been offered during the summer recess.

Trimesters

There are 3 trimesters (1, 2 and 3), each of 15 weeks duration (numbered 1–15). Each trimester comprises 13 teaching weeks and 2 assessment weeks. Asian Trimesters commence later than standard trimesters, but are identical in length and format. For standard trimesters, a non-teaching period occurs between each trimester. A five-week recess occurs from mid-December to late January.

Principal Dates

- January 12 Trimester 3 2003 grades published on web
 - 19 Trimester 1 Commences
 - 26 Australia Day Holiday
 - 30 Final day for lodgement of late re-enrolment form for 2004 (with \$20 late fee)
- February 2 Final day for enrolment in Trimester 1 unit
 - 2 Census date Trimester 1
 - 9-13 Summer Session and Special Exams
 - 13 Summer Session Ends
 - 16-20 Orientation

23 First Semester Commences

- March 1 Summer Session grades published on web
 - 5 Final day to vary enrolment to add First Semester unit without penalty/approval
 - 12 Final day for withdrawal without failure Trimester 1 units
 - 19 Final date to lodge re-enrolment form (with \$50 late fee)
 - 31 Final day for withdrawal from First Semester course/unit without incurring HECS liability
 - 31 First Semester Census Date HECS liability assessed
 - 3 Graduation Ceremonies (Coffs Harbour)
 - 9 Good Friday
 - 12 Easter Monday
 - 12-16 Study Week

April

May

- 17 Graduation Ceremonies (Lismore)
- 19-30 Trimester 1 Examinations
 - 24 Graduation Ceremonies (Lismore)
 - 26 Anzac Day Holiday
 - 30 Trimester 1 Ends
 - 30 Final day for withdrawal without failure First Semester
 - 3 Trimester Non Teaching Week
 - 10 Trimester 2 Commences
 - 10 Trimester 1 grades published on web
 - 24 Final day for enrolment in Trimester 2 units
 - 24 Census date Trimester 2
 - 28 First Semester Lectures Cease
- 31-4 June Study Week

7

- 8 PRINCIPAL DATES Southern Cross University, 2004
- June 7-18 First Semester Examinations
 - 14 Queen's Birthday Holiday

18 First Semester Ends

- July 2 Final day for withdrawal without failure Trimester 2 units
 - 5 Semester 1 grades published on web
 - 19 Second Semester Commences
 - 30 Final day to add Second Semester unit without penalty/approval
- August 9–20 Trimester 2 Examinations
 - 20 Trimester 2 Ends
 - 30 Trimester 3 Commences
 - 30 Trimester 2 grades published on web
 - 31 Final day for withdrawal from Second Semester course/unit without incurring HECS liability
 - 31 Second Semester Census Date HECS liability assessed
- September10 Final day for enrolment in Trimester 3 units
 - 10 Census date Trimester 3
 - 24 Final day for withdrawal without failure Second Semester units
 - 25 Graduation Ceremonies (Lismore)
 - 27-1 Oct Study Week

October 4 Labor Day Holiday

- 22 Final day for withdrawal without failure Trimester 3 units
- 22 Second Semester Lectures Cease
- 25-29 Study Week
 - 31 Final day for lodgement of 2004 re-enrolment form without penalty (semester students)
- November 1-12Second Semester Examinations
 - 12 Second Semester Ends

- 22 Summer Session commences
- 29 Semester 2 grades published on web.

December 6-17Trimester 3 Examinations

17 Trimester 3 Ends

0

Notes:

1. Education Professional Experience Dates*: Graduate Diploma of Education Combined Degrees – Third year First Semester: May 31 - June 25 To select 15 teaching days in a 4 week period. Second Semester: Oct 25 to Nov 26 To select 20 teaching days in a 5 week period. Plus 10 days throughout the year. *Combined Degree* – *Fourth year*[#] Internship to select 35 days in a 9 week period between weeks 2 to 10 inclusive. Conditions will apply. To be negotiated betweens student, school and School of Education. Bachelor of Education First Semester: First year students April 26 to May 20 (5 single Internship days on Wednesdays) Second year students May 17 to June 4 (3 week block) Fourth year students May 3 to June 11 (6 single Internship days on Mondays) Second Semester: First year students July 19 to Sept 20 (9 single Internship days on Wednesdays) First year students Oct 11 to Oct 29 (3 week block) Oct 11 to Oct 29 Third year students (3 week block) (NB Year 2 and 3 students to complete four additional single days - to be negotiated between student and placement school in second semester.) Fourth year students July 19 to August 9 (4 single Internship days on Mondays) Fourth year students August 16 to Sept 10 (4 week block) Bachelor of Technology Education First Semester: Professional Experience I Second year students – 3 week Block Practicum commencing 14 June

NB: Actual dates may change. Some practicums may be approved in alternate semesters by the Course Coordinator (BTechEd)

Second Semester: Professional Experience II Third year students – 4 week Block Practicum commencing Nov 8 School Internship Fourth year students 8 week Block Practicum commencing August 2

2. Bachelor of Nursing

First year students (Clinical Nursing Studies I and II) on campus. Clinical Nursing Studies II has a two week mentor-arranged clinical practicum.

Second year students (Clinical Nursing Studies III and IV) attend practice second-weekly (two-day clinical experiences in local health agencies).

Second year students (Clinical Nursing Studies IV) attend two two-week or one four-week mentor-arranged clinical practicum (MACP) in hospitals either locally or at a distance (to be undertaken in breaks between First and Second Semesters of Year 2 and/or Second Semester Year 2 and First Semester, Year 3).

Third year students' (Clinical Nursing Studies V and VI) practicum requirements: attend second-weekly clinical practice in local health agencies as well as two fourweek clinical blocks in hospitals at a distance from Lismore. Dates for the clinical blocks are:

First Semester	April 26 to May 21
Second Semester	Sept 29 to Oct 24

4. NSW School Terms 2004

First Term	Jan 27 to April 8
Second Term	April 27 to July 2
Third Term	July 19 to Sept 24
Fourth Term	Oct 11 to Dec 21
Summer Vacation	Dec 22 to Jan 27
2004 - 2005 *	

Subject to confirmation

- Division of Arts
- Division of Business
- Division of Health and Applied Sciences

12 Southern Cross University, 2004

DIVISION OF ARTS					
Executive Dean: Professor Paul Thom MA(Syd), BPhil(Oxon) FAHA					
	Homepage:	www.scu.edu.au/arts			
	E-mail:	arts@scu.edu.au			
School of Arts	Main Office:	Ground Floor, R Block, Lismore Campus			
	Telephone:	(02) 6620 3831			
	Facsimile:	(02) 6622 4172			
	Head of School:	Associate Professor M Hannan BA, DipMusComp, Phd(Syd), AmusA			
	Homepage:	www.scu.edu.au/schools/edu/			
	E-mail:	schooled@scu.edu.au			
School of Education	Main Office:	Level 2, B Block Lismore Campus			
	Telephone:	(02) 6620 3620			
	Facsimile:	(02) 6622 1833			
	Head of School	Professor M Hayden BA, MEd(Monash) PhD(Melb), MACE			
	Homepage:	www.scu.edu.au/schools/lawj/			
	E-mail:	lawrecep@scu.edu.au			
School of Law and Justice	Main Office:	L Block, Lismore Campus			
	Telephone:	(02) 6620 3109			
	Facsimile:	(02) 6622 4167			
	Head of School:	R.H. Harris BA, LLB(ANU), LLM(QUT), Solicitor of the Supreme Courts of New South Wales and Queensland			
	Homepage:	www.scu.edu.au/schools/smit/			
	E-mail:	abailey@scu.edu.au			
School of Multimedia and	Main Office:	Level 1, O Block, Coffs Harbour Campus			
Information Technology	Telephone:	(02) 6659 3605 – Coffs Harbour			
	Facsimile:	(02) 6659 3612 – Coffs Harbour			
	Telephone:	(02) 6620 3029 – Lismore			
	Facsimile:	(02) 6622 8098 – Lismore			
	Head of School:	Professor S. Murugesan BE(Hons)(Madr.), MTech(I.I.T Madras), PhD(I.I.Sc.)			

DIVISION OF ARTS 13 Southern Cross University, 2004

School of Psychology	Homepage: E-mail: Main Office: Telephone:	www.scu.edu.au/schools/psychology psychology@scu.edu.au Ground Floor, M Block Coffs Harbour Campus (02) 6659 3301
	Facsimile:	(02) 6659 3202
	Head of School:	Professor P.H. Wilson BA, PhD(UNSW)

DIVISION OF BUSINESS					
Executive Dean: Professor Lawson Savery MSc(Aston), PhD(WAust)					
	Homepage:	www.scu.edu.au/schools/comm/			
	E-mail:	commerce@scu.edu.au			
School of Commerce and	Main Office:	Level 2, R Block Lismore Campus			
Management	Telephone:	(02) 6620 3835			
	Facsimile:	(02) 6622 1724			
	Head of School	Associate Professor R.H.K. Sloan MCom, DipEd, PhD(UNSW), AAIBF(Snr)			
	Homepage:	www.scu.edu.au/schools/socialsciences/ /			
	E-mail:	sossinfo@scu.edu.au			
School of Social Sciences	Main Office:	Level 3, B Block, Lismore Campus			
	Telephone:	(02) 6620 3945 – Undergraduate			
		(02) 6620 3114 – Postgraduate			
	Facsimile:	(02) 6622 4597			
	Head of School:	M.A. Wallace BA(Hons)(Syd), DipEd(WilliamBalmainCollege), MEd(NE), PhD(Deakin)			
	Homepage:	www.scu.edu.au/schools/tourism/			
	E-mail:	tourline@scu.edu.au			
School of Tourism and	Main Office:	Reception, Room U2.02, U Block, Lismore Campus			
Hospitality Management	Telephone:	(02) 6620 3920			
	Facsimile:	(02) 6622 2208			
	Head of School:	J.S.P. Hobson PhD,BSc(Hons)(OxfordPoly), MSc(Mass)			
	Homepage:	www.scu.edu.au/schools/gcm/			
	E-mail:	gcmadmin@scu.edu.au			
Graduate College of	Main Office:	Level 2, R Block, Lismore Campus			
Management	Telephone:	(02) 6620 3434			
	Facsimile:	(02) 6626 9170			
	College Director:	Professor S.C. Speedy RN, BA(Flin), BA(Hons), DipEd, MURP(Adel), EdD(Roch), MAPS, FRCNA, FANZCMHN			

DIVISION OF HEALTH AND APPLIED SCIENCES Executive Dean: Professor Jenny Graham DipOT(NSWCollOccTher), MSc(Brad) Homepage: www.scu.edu.au/schools/esm E-mail: adminessm@scu.edu.au **School of Environmental Science** Main Office: Ground Floor, O Block, Lismore Campus and Management Telephone: (02) 6620 3650 Facsimile: (02) 6621 2669 Head of School: Professor D.F. Gartside BSc(Hons), PhD(Melb), MEIA Homepage: www.scu.edu.au/schools/essm/ E-mail: sward@scu.edu.au **School of Exercise Science and** Main Office: P Block, Lismore Campus Sport Management Telephone: (02) 6620 3767 Facsimile: (02) 6620 3880 Head of School T Woods, DipT(NRCAE), BEd(DDIAE), MSA(Ohio).LLM(APU) (Acting): Homepage: www.scu.edu.au/schools/ncm/ E-mail: naturopathy@scu.edu.au School of Natural and Main Office: Level 1, Z Block Lismore Campus **Complementary Medicine** Telephone: (02) 6620 3383 Facsimile: (02) 6620 3307 Head of School P.J. Orrock RN, ND, DBM, DO, MAOA Homepage: www.scu.edu.au/schools/nhcp/ E-mail: nursing@scu.edu.au School of Nursing and Health Main Office: Ground Floor, Z Block, Lismore Campus **Care Practices** Telephone: (02) 6620 3642 Facsimile: (02) 6620 3022 C.D. Game RN, RM, DipNEd(CAN), Head of School: MEdStud(Monash), FRCNA, FCN(NSW)

16 DIVISION OF HEALTH AND APPLIED SCIENCES Southern Cross University, 2004

	Homepage: E-mail:	www.scu.edu.au/schools/ciap/ ciap@scu.edu.au
College of Indigenous	Main Office:	Level 2, H Block, Lismore Campus
Australian Peoples	Telephone:	(02) 6620 3955
	Facsimile:	(02) 6620 3958
	Head of College:	Professor J Atkinson BA(Canberra), PhD(QUT)
	Head of School	M. Townsend-Cross BA

•	Student Services	20
٠	Study Information	28
٠	General Information	36

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION

This section of the Student Handbook is a comprehensive summary of student services, study information, and general information for students. The University recognises that students require clear and concise information about the services and facilities that are available on all campuses. Wherever possible you will also be directed to sources of further information and assistance including relevant websites. For some websites you will require a log-in for MySCU (study.scu.edu.au). Refer to MySCU entry (page 21) for more details.

Students are also encouraged to refer to the University's rules - see Rules section of the Student Handbook.

Contents

Student Services

Student Services	20
Orientation activities	20
SCU Connect (Computer access)	20
ID Card Services	20
Student Centres	21
MySCU - your University on-line!	21
My Enrolment	21
Accommodation	22
The Library	24
Student Support Services	24
Health Care Services	24
First Aid Room	24
Dental Services	24
Counselling Services	24
Careers	25
Student Loans	25
Chaplaincy	25
Services for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Students	26
Services for Students with Disabilities	26
Services for International Students	26
Services for External Students	26
Services for Research Students	27

Study Information

Charges including student body fees and HECS				
Deferment of Course Commencement				
Enrolli	ng at SCU –			
\succ	Checklist for Enrolment			
	What happens after Enrolment			
	Changing your Enrolment29 Withdrawing from a Course or Unit30			
	Leave of Absence			
>	Further Information about Enrolment			
	Issues			
Attend	ance			
Text books				
Advanced Standing				
Change of Course				
Assess	ment			
Examin	nations			
	Special Consideration and			
	Special Examinations			
Review	v of Grades and Appeals32			
Exclus	ion			
Gradua	ation			
Academic Transcripts				
Academic Skills Development				
Miscellaneous Study				

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 19 Southern Cross University, 2004

Timetables	
Exchange Programs	
Scholarships	
Bursaries	
Prizes	
University Medal	35

General Information

Plagiarism	39
Plagiarism in Computing	39
Policy on Alcohol Consumption	40
Privacy	40
Publications in 2004	40
Safety and Security	41
Sexual Harassment	41
Shops	41
Student Organisations	41
Southern Cross University Union	
(Lismore Campus and External Services)	43
Transport	43
Travel Concessions	
Union, University	44

STUDENT SERVICES

Student Services

The Student Services Directorate provides a wide range of services to support the University community. Services range from prospective student advice, admission and enrolment services, health care services, dental services, counselling services, careers advice, disability services, HECS and fees support, assistance with final examinations and course completion.

Most services are available at the Student Centres on each campus. More specific details about support services are described in the following sections.

Contact details for Student Services are:

Telephone:	(02) 6620 3444
Facsimile:	(02) 6622 4341
Email address:	stuadmin@scu.edu.au
Web address:	www.scu.edu.au/admin/stuadmin

Orientation Activities

Orientation Week runs from 16–20 February 2004. Orientation features a range of information sessions, activities, and social events to mark the start of the new University year. The University and Student Organisations on all campuses conduct various activities including Course Information sessions, Library tours, learning assistance, campus tours, computer laboratory tours, sporting and recreational activities, entertainment and trips to local areas.

Orientation Week is your chance to meet new friends, have a great time and learn about University life in general, before lectures start and the workload really sets in!

Find out more about 'O Week' and the services and facilities on offer at www.scu.edu.au/oweek/. An 'O Week' guide is sent to all commencing students.

Further information regarding Orientation Week and the start of semester activities is also available

from the various Student Organisations. See *Student Organisations* under General Information.

SCU Connect (Computer Access)

SCU Connect provides all Southern Cross University students with access to a range of Internet and computing services both on and off campus, including:

- Internet access
- MySCU (SCU's on-line learning environment)
- My Enrolment
- Dial-up access via our modem banks
- Your SCU email address
- Library catalogues and electronic resources
- On campus computing labs

To access the above services, you will need your username and password. An on-line service for obtaining your username and password exists at: http://www.scu.edu.au/services/scuconnect and click on the New Students tab. You will need your student ID number and PIN (found on letter of offer) when accessing this site.

If you experience any difficulty using SCU Connect, you are encouraged to contact Southern Cross University's IT Call Centre by phone on (02) 6620 3698 or email helpdesk@scu.edu.au or Coffs Harbour campus (02) 66593080, email helpdesk@chec.scu.edu.au

ID Card Services

It is important for all students to have a student identification card (ID card). All students should obtain an ID card by Friday 27 February 2004. This card should be carried with you at all times when on campus. The card is necessary for attendance at examinations, and is required to gain library borrowing rights. The card also entitles you to numerous student discounts and benefits.

If you are near to the Lismore, Coffs Harbour or Tweed Gold Coast campuses, you may call in at the ID Card Unit to have your photograph taken and a card produced. The ID Card Unit at the Lismore campus is located at X Block, Goodman Plaza. The Coffs Harbour ID Card Unit is located at the Students Association, under the Cafeteria, F Block. After 20 February, Coffs Harbour students requiring an ID Card may call in at Administration from Tuesday to Friday from 2 pm - 4.30 pm.

The Tweed Gold Coast ID card unit is located at the Student Centre. All other students should complete the Request for Student ID Card form (this is a tear out form in the Enrolment Guide for new students), and return with two passport size photographs. Your ID Card will then be forwarded to you by mail.

Student Centres

Student Centres are located on each campus and are the first point of contact for students seeking information on administrative, course, or other student matters. You can find advice and the necessary forms to complete your enrolment and other administrative processes such as paying fees or checking transport concessions. There are computing facilities to check your timetable and other personal details, and a range of university publications and guides. Student Centres are also the place to obtain and lodge application forms and other general forms.

The location of all SCU Student Centres are as follows:

• Lismore Campus

Visit in person Goodman Plaza Military Road East Lismore

Phone	(02) 6620 3444
Fax	(02) 6622 4341
Email	stuadmin@scu.edu.au

 Coffs Harbour Campus Visit in person Administration (A Block) Hogbin Drive Coffs Harbour

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 21 Southern Cross University, 2004

Phone	(02) 6659 3777
Fax	(02) 6659 3051
Email	sservice@scu.edu.au

• Tweed Gold Coast Campus *Visit in person* Brett Street Tweed Heads *Phone* (07) 5506 9200 *Fax* (07) 5506 9202

MySCU - your University on-line!

http://study.scu.edu.au

Email

MySCU is a personalised environment which links students to a range of resources and services online. These include timetables, the library and its electronic databases and catalogues, My Enrolment, study and support services, and personal organisers. The MySCU portal is also the entry point to the online learning area. Many units of study now have online resources and electronic discussion forums and collaboration activities associated with their delivery.

goldcoastadmin@scu.edu.au

To access MySCU, a login is required. Information about obtaining a username and password for connecting to MySCU is listed in the SCU Connect section, page 20 and is available online at www.scu.edu.au/services/scuconnect

My Enrolment

https://ssm/scu.edu.au/stuweb

'My Enrolment' is the student window into Southern Cross University's student record system. It provides students with an official, real time view of their enrolment details as recorded on the University's internal student management system. Students can reliably check the details of their enrolment, update their contact details, check their results and withdraw from units online, all via a secure log-in. Students can also request the addition of units to their enrolment (via email) through My Enrolment. My Enrolment can be

22 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

accessed from any computer that has access to the Internet.

All current SCU students have access to My Enrolment. If you have not used it before, your user name is your student ID number. Your password is your date of birth. The default format of your password is 8 digits in the form ddmmyyyy. If this password does not work, you should try the alternative 6 digit format ddmmyy. If you are still unsuccessful, please contact the IT Call Centre at helpdesk@scu.edu.au or phone (02) 6620 3698.

Students can currently perform the following transactions on My Enrolment:

- Change of address and contact details
- Change of examination centre
- View currently enrolled units
- Print current enrolment details
- View completed units
- View grades
- Print Grade Notice and Statement of Academic Record
- Withdraw from units on-line.
- Request a unit addition (not on-line)

In the first half of 2004, Southern Cross University intends to introduce an on-line fee enquiry screen for students via My Enrolment and we will progressively introduce on-line enrolment into units for particular courses throughout 2004.

Students are reminded that when accessing My Enrolment from a multi-user computer, to be sure to log out and close your internet browser window after completing the session. This will ensure the security of individual records.

Accommodation

Lismore Campus

The University offers student accommodation in four separate residential Colleges. These Colleges are self-catering and co-educational and each is located within walking distance of its Lismore Campus.

- Orion College occupies a spectacular hilltop position on the northern edge of the university campus. It accommodates 240 students in furnished single studybedrooms, arranged in groups of four (4) and six (6) bedroom units. Each residential unit contains a kitchen, furnished lounge/dining area and toilet facilities. The College has a recreational hall, a fully equipped study centre and a 15 metre swimming pool. Ample parking spaces are provided in college grounds.
- *Magellan College* is a modern student residence located in an elevated position at Rifle Range Road, overlooking the main campus. The first stage of the college comprises tastefully furnished study bedrooms arranged in self-catering residential units of four (4) bedrooms each. All units are provided with a kitchen, lounge/dining facilities and a spacious balcony.
- *Sirius College* is located on the southern side of the campus and within walking distance to the University entrance. It accommodates a total of 55 students in furnished single study-bedrooms arranged in two (2) and three (3) bedroom units. Each unit contains a kitchen, a lounge/dining area and toilet facilities. The College has a study centre and a swimming pool with a pleasant BBQ area. Preference is given to senior and postgraduate students for accommodation in this College.
- *Student Lodge* is a privately owned complex accommodating 40 students in furnished single study-bedrooms arranged in five bedroom units. Each unit also contains a kitchen, lounge / dining area and bathroom facilities.

Coffs Harbour Campus

On-campus accommodation for students of Southern Cross University is provided in a modern Residential College at Coffs Harbour Education Campus. The Residential College comprise 96 furnished single study-bedrooms arranged in residential units of four (4) bedrooms. Each unit has a furnished lounge and dining area and modern kitchen and toilet facilities.

A Community Centre, gymnasium and a tennis court is available adjacent to the College.

Telephones

All residential units of the Colleges are provided with a complimentary telephone for incoming calls, access to Security Service and for emergency contact with ambulance, fire brigade and police. Outgoing calls however, can be made through public telephones variously located within Colleges or through Home-Link services from residential phones.

IT Service

All residential rooms in Coffs Harbour and the Magellan College in Lismore are provided with data connection facilities for internet and e-mail access.

Supervision

The residential Colleges are well supervised by on-site residential staff.

Collegial Life

The Colleges provide a nurturing and supportive environment for the development and maturity of their residents. The educational opportunities provided by Colleges include the provision of good study conditions and the operation of study centres with computing, word processing and assignment duplication facilities.

For achieving social, cultural and civic maturity the Colleges provide pastoral care and opportunities to members to take responsibility for various aspects of residential life.

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 23 Southern Cross University, 2004

Cost of On-Campus Accommodation

The University has kept the cost of residential accommodation at a modest level. This is to provide educational opportunities to tertiary students from a wide range of socio-economic backgrounds. The 2004 charges vary from \$82 per week (6 bedroom unit) to \$92 per week (2-3 bedroom unit) per person for an academic year. In addition, an annual deposit is payable.

Applications are generally accepted up to the middle of January each year.

Off-Campus Accommodation Services

University Residential Services also assist in providing contacts for off-campus accommodation in Lismore and Coffs Harbour. A comprehensive listing of all available town accommodation is maintained at the offices for personal perusal of potential tenants.

Contact Details

Further information on accommodation, scholarships and application forms is obtainable by contacting:

Lismore Campus

University Residential Services Southern Cross University PO Box 157 Lismore NSW 2480 Phone: (02) 6620 3220 or (02) 6620 3935 Fax: (02) 6621 8058 email: accomm@scu.edu.au

or

Coffs Harbour Education Campus University Residential Services Hogbin Drive Coffs Harbour NSW 2450 Phone: (02) 6659 3703, Fax: (02) 6659 3733 email: acc-chec@scu.edu.au

24 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

The Library

The Library provides a full range of library services: books, journals, databases and full-text electronic journals, interlibrary loans and document supply, access to the Internet, and professional staff to assist students to become independent learners.

Libraries are located at the Lismore, Coffs Harbour and Tweed Gold Coast campuses.

Please note that all students are required to abide by the University's Library rules. A copy of the rules is available on the Library's website at http://www.scu.edu.au/library/about us/rules.html.

External students can access most services via our homepage or by contacting the Library. More information is contained in the Library's booklet *Distance Education Student Guide*, which is mailed to all external students in the first few weeks of semester or trimester. This guide is also available from the Library's website.

Contact us:

via freecall:	1800 659 460
By fax:	(02) 6620 3875
By email:	libdesk@scu.edu.au
Website:	www.scu.edu.au/library

Student Support Services

Health Care Services

In Lismore a full range of General Practitioner services is provided by a doctor during semester. A limited service is available during semester breaks. Services include: General and preventative medicine, family planning, pathology, detection and treatment of sexually transmitted diseases, immunisations, vaccinations, accidents and emergencies.

A limited service is also available on the Coffs Harbour Campus. The Doctor's hours are publicised at the commencement of each semester.

Consultations are free to Australian students on production of current student identity and a Medicare card.

For the convenience of students the medical service can by arrangement have prescriptions filled and delivered to the Union Shop.

International students are charged a fee but can claim this through private health cover. For further information contact us by:

Phone:	(02) 6620 3943
By fax:	(02) 6622 7833
By email:	jjeffrie@scu.edu.au
Website:	

www.scu.edu.au/admin/stuadmin/support/medical.

First Aid Room

Qualified First Aid staff are available on Campus. Initial contact can be made via the reception desk at the Student Support Centre, Shop 1 Goodman Plaza

Dental Services

The SRC Dental Service is a free service provided to all internal SRC members, who have paid their Student Body fees. The service is located in the Student Support Offices in Goodman Plaza (Lismore Campus).

This service provides basic services such as check-ups, scaling and cleaning, filling, simple tooth removals (but no surgical treatments) and basic root canal treatment. Denture and mouth guard fittings can also be arranged, though students will need to pay for the work undertaken by the external dental technicians.

Note: External students can access the service upon payment of the appropriate fee to the SRC. This can be done at Shop 5 Goodman Plaza.

For appointments telephone (02) 6620 3056. For dental health information access the website on study.scu.edu.au/support/dentist/.

Counselling Services

The Counselling Service aims to encourage academic success and increase enjoyment of study and University life by helping to reduce the effects of stress and anxiety caused by study pressures, personal or family problems. Professional counselling staff are located at Lismore campus and Coffs Harbour campus, and offer free and confidential services in person, by telephone and email. After hours telephone counselling for external students and Tweed Gold Coast students is also offered during semester by counsellors from Lismore campus. In addition, a group program is offered each semester, both oncampus and on-line, which aims to enhance learning and personal development.

For further details, or to make appointments contact the Counselling Service at Lismore campus on (02) 6620 3943, or at Coffs Harbour campus on (02) 6659 3263. Alternatively, information can be obtained by visiting the Counselling Service website at: study.scu.edu.au/stuadmin/support/counselling/ or by sending an email to: counselling@scu.edu.au.

Careers Service

The University has a Careers Adviser to give you advice on career and course planning. The Careers Adviser is located at the Lismore Campus. You can find out full details of the services of the Careers Office by phoning (02) 6620 3943, or students can visit the Careers website directly from MySCU study.scu.edu.au/services/careers

The Careers Adviser also attends the Coffs Harbour and Tweed Gold Goast Campuses where appointments can be made by telephoning (02) 6620 3943. External students can make telephone appointments on (02) 6620 3943 or e-mail the Careers Advisor: cholmes@scu.edu.au

Student Loans

The University has an interest-free Student Loan Fund for students who are in need of assistance and would not be able to continue study without a loan. For further assistance, contact the Loans Officer on (02) 6620 3943 or (02) 6659 3777 for Coffs Harbour students.

The loans policy can be accessed on www.scu.edu.au/admin/stuadmin/support/loans.html

Chaplaincy

The Chaplaincy seeks to serve the whole of the University community during both the ordinary and the crisis times of life. Practical and spiritual support, confidential counselling and personal assistance are available to help with individual goal setting and decision-making. The Chaplaincy is ecumenical in nature and maintains close relations with all the major denominations and similar student groups.

- Lismore
 - UNICHURCH "an informal service for believers and explorers" meets on Sunday nights (6.30p.m.) during semester. Other events include the annual University Service. Personal and world issues are often discussed in both open forum and small groups.
 - The University's Dayspring Chapel in the Plaza is often the venue for Unichurch and lunch-time meetings. At other times the Chapel is normally open, and available for quiet conversation, and individual reflection, prayer and meditation. The Chaplain (John Kidson) can be contacted personally through his office at Shop 8, Goodman Plaza, or by telephoning Student Support Centre (02) 6620 3943.
- Coffs Harbour
 - The Chaplain is resident on campus several days per week. All enquiries can be made by telephoning the Chaplain's Office (Level 1, F Block) (02) 6659 3262 or through Counselling and Support Services Reception (02) 6659 3263. Days to be advised.
 - The Chaplain is available for individual pastoral counselling and for groups to share on issues and experiences.
 - The website at study.scu.edu.au/support/spirsup.html has information about several major faiths,

26 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

and processional protocols for visiting spiritual advisors.

Services for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Students

Southern Cross University has a strong commitment to Indigenous people and their culture. The University has special admission and support procedures for students of Aboriginal and Torres Straight Islander descent. Applicants who do not gain admission under the University guidelines may be able to enrol in a one-year Foundation Program. Full details are available by contacting the Lismore Campus' College of Indigenous Australian Peoples on (02) 6620 3955 or 1800 816 676.

The College, which is located in the Bundjalung Building, H Block, has two broad goals: to improve the access and participation of Indigenous Australians in higher education; and to increase the awareness of Indigenous culture within the wider community. The College sets out to achieve these goals through innovative curricula, student support and research.

At Coffs Harbour the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Student Support Officer can be contacted on (02) 6659 3348 and is located in M Block.

Services for Students with Disabilities

The University wishes to ensure that students with disabilities (including chronic illnesses) have access to adjustments that facilitate their study at university. Students who require adjustments including special arrangements for examinations must contact the Disability Liaison Officer on 02 6620 3057 (Lismore), or 02 6659 3263 (for Coffs Harbour campus).

Students are invited to access the website for the Policy on Academic Adjustments for Students with Disabilities on www.scu.edu.au/admin/ equity/disability/student.html and for more information www.scu.edu.au/admin/equity

Services for International Students

The University's primary support for international students is provided through the International Office which is responsible for coordination and administration of the University's various international activities. These activities include developing international links and collaborations, the promotion of University courses overseas, international student admission and support services, visa assistance, international student welfare. learning assistance, exchange programmes, international visits and agreements. The International Office is represented on each of the three campuses of the University and can be contacted bv phone in Lismore on. Phone +61 2 6620 3876

Services for External Students

External students have access to most Southern Cross University services. Wherever possible these services will be provided in an electronic format (*refer to SCU Connect and MySCU*). External students can also access SCU services inperson at any one of our campuses. The University has also established a 1800 number for external students – telephone: 1800 111 890.

External Study Guides

Students enrolling in external units will be forwarded external study guides by the relevant School (or College) prior to the commencement of each study period. External students should note that there may be a workshop requirement for some external units. Dates and venues will be detailed in your external study guide.

Enquiries regarding external study guides, attendance commitments and other academic matters should be directed to the relevant School (or College) contact person included in your course information, or refer to contact numbers at the front of this Student Handbook.

Exams

Exams are held in many cities and towns throughout Australia and in some countries

overseas. You may nominate or change an Exam Centre on your re-enrolment form or via My Enrolment. Students living within 120 km of an established Exam Centre are expected to attend that centre. If you are unable to select a suitable centre, you should contact the Examinations and Records Team as soon as possible on telephone (02) 6620 3449.

Library

External students can use the Library to:

- request books, photocopies of articles, subject searches, interlibrary loans
- arrange borrowing privileges from other libraries

If you have Internet access you can also:

- request books, photocopies and services online
- access the Library catalogue which shows the holdings of all our libraries
- search full-text databases and electronic journals
- access a range of internet resources

More information is contained in the Library's booklet *Distance Education Student Guide* which is mailed to all external students in the first few weeks of the semester or trimester. This Guide is also available from the Library's website.

Contact us:

via freecall:	1800 659460
By fax:	02 66203875
By email:	libdesk@scu.edu.au
Website:	www.scu.edu.au/library

Student Organisations

The Student Organisations provide a range of services to external students (for further details see *Student Organisations*).

Services for Research Students

Services for research students are available through a 'one-stop-shop' called the Graduate Research College.

The Graduate Research College deals with all aspects of research candidature, including general

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 27 Southern Cross University, 2004

information, pre-admission, admission, progression, examination, and scholarships.

The Graduate Research College also provides ongoing support during candidature including orientation, mentoring, general advice, research methodology support, workshops and seminars.

The contact details for the Graduate Research College are:

Telephone:	(02) 6620 3414
Facsimile number:	(02) 6626 9145
Email address:	bmason@scu.edu.au
Web address:	www.scu.edu.au/research

STUDY INFORMATION

Charges including Student Body Fees and HECS

Southern Cross University students are liable for student body fees – which are payable directly to the University and cannot be deferred under the HECS system. Most undergratuate students will also be liable for Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) charges, but full-fee paying students are liable for tuition fees rather than HECS.

The University will invoice you for student body fees and HECS or tuition fees early in each semester. Payment of fees must be made by the due date specified on the invoice (details regarding methods of payment will be included with the invoice).

Student Body Fees

All students are liable for student body fees, regardless of whether you are enrolling in a HECS course or tuition fee course. For further information concerning fee levels, please refer to the Rules relating to Student Fees and Charges in the Rules section.

Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS)

HECS was introduced by the Commonwealth Government as a way of ensuring that all students contribute to the cost of their higher education. Almost all undergraduate students at Southern Cross University are liable for HECS. For more information on HECS please refer to the booklet 'HECS Information 2004'. It is important that you read and understand the information contained in this booklet. The booklet is provided to all new students and is also available at all Student Centres.

HECS information may be viewed on-line at www.hecs.gov.au

Tuition fees

Tuition fees for postgraduate units range from \$1100.00 to \$1500.00 per unit (for Australian

students). Tuition fees for undergraduate miscellaneous units start from \$800.00. Tuition fees are listed in the schedules – please refer to the Rules Relating to Student Fees and Charges.

Postgraduate Education Loans Scheme (PELS)

PELS is an interest-free loan facility for eligible students who are enrolled in fee-paying, postgraduate non-research based courses. It is similar to the deferred payment arrangements available under the HECS. PELS enables eligible postgraduate students (Australian citizens or permanent residents who meet certain eligibility requirements) to obtain a loan from the Commonwealth Government to pay their tuition fees. It is available for both commencing and continuing students. Students repay their loan through the taxation system once their income reaches the minimum threshold for compulsory repayment.

For more information on PELS please refer to the booklet 'PELS: Your Questions Answered 2004'. It is important that you read and understand the information contained in this booklet. The booklet is provided to all new students and is available at all Student Centres.

PELS information may be viewed on-line at www.hecs.gov.au.

Further information may also be obtained from Student Services telephone (02) 6620 3444.

Refund of Fees

It is important you read and understand the University Refund Policy as set out in the Rules Relating to Student Fees and Charges in the Rules section of the Student Handbook.

Deferment of Course Commencement

Deferment of course commencement may be available for a period of 12 months to applicants undertaking undergraduate courses. An applicant who is offered a place in an undergraduate award course shall be granted a deferment of offer for 12 months following written application to the Director of Student Services and upon payment of the prescribed fee by the prescribed date. For more information refer to the Rules Relating to Awards section of the Handbook (see Rules 2.1(d))

Enrolling at SCU

It is the responsibility of all students to ensure that their current enrolment is recorded accurately by Southern Cross University. Some units offered by SCU have requisite conditions and students must check that they are eligible to enrol in the unit prior to submitting their enrolment request to Student Services. Students must obtain a requisite waiver from the Head of the School that is teaching the unit if they wish to enrol in a unit without the listed requisite.

New students will receive an enrolment form with their Southern Cross University offer package. Students should follow the instructions provided in their offer package to correctly complete their enrolment form and return it to Student Services by the due date specified on the form.

Continuing students re-enrol for the following year in October of the current year. A Reenrolment package will be sent via mail to all enrolled students at their listed contact address.

Continuing students should follow the instructions included in their re-enrolment package to correctly complete their re-enrolment form and return it to Student Services by the specified due date.

No guarantee of enrolment can be made to students who return their re-enrolment forms after the due date.

At the beginning of each semester students must check their enrolment details on My Enrolment: https://ssm.scu.edu.au/stuweb/ and immediately advise Student Services in writing if they believe their enrolment is inaccurate.

Checklist for Enrolment

Have you completed and returned the following:

New Students

 \Box Your Enrolment Form

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 29 Southern Cross University, 2004

- □ Your Payment Options Declaration Form (*HECS courses only*)
- □ Your Request for Student ID Card Form (only for students who are unable to visit the ID card unit at Lismore, Coffs Harbour or Tweed Gold Coast campus).

Continuing Students

- □ Your Re-enrolment Form
- □ Your Major selection Form (for courses that require the selection of a major)

You must lodge your forms by the due date specified in your enrolment package.

What Happens After Enrolment?

After returning your enrolment form, you should wait for at least ten (10) working days before checking your enrolment details on My Enrolment.

If your enrolment is not as you expected, you should check your SCU email account. All enrolment problems will be reported to this address. Students must check this email account regularly.

If your enrolment is correct, you should check the timetable for your enrolled unit and attend your first classes. Southern Cross University provides no written confirmation of your enrolment, but students can print the details of their current enrolment from My Enrolment https://ssm.scu.edu.au/stuweb.

Your enrolment invoice will arrive shortly after you have been enrolled. Please check your invoice for accuracy. Note that you must pay your student body fees directly to the University by the due date on your invoice.

Changing Your Enrolment

Students who wish to vary their original enrolment details must notify the Director of Student Services in writing. Please note that deadlines exist for the lodgement of unit

30 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

enrolment variation and course/unit withdrawal. These dates are set out in the Principal Dates section of the Student Handbook and can effect both a student's academic record and financial liability. Note that changing your mode of study (internal or external study mode) and unit substitutions are enrolment variation requests and are subject to the same deadlines and late charges - see "Withdrawing From a Course or Unit" below.

Students can change their own contact details by visiting My Enrolment at: https://ssm.scu.edu.au/stuweb/

Withdrawing From a Course or Unit

Regulations relating to a course or unit withdrawal are set out in Enrolment Rules which are printed in the Rules section of the Student Handbook (*see Rules 2.6 - 2.8*). All students should be familiar with these rules. Students withdrawing from a course or unit must provide written advice of withdrawal to avoid being automatically graded FAIL for currently enrolled unit(s). Forms are available from the Student Centre on each Campus and when completed, can be lodged at that Student Centre.

Students enrolled in a HECS liable course who withdraw from a unit or units, or from a course, after the census date for a study period, will be liable for the HECS applicable for the unit/s, or course, for that study period.

Students should take note that withdrawing from a unit or course after the designated final date for withdrawal without failure will result in an automatic grade of Fail.

Students enrolled in a fee paying course who withdraw from a unit or units, or from a course, after the start of the study period may be liable for a partial fee. Refer to the University Refund Policy set out in the Rules Relating to Student Fee and Charges.

Leave of Absence

Students who have completed at least one unit of study with Southern Cross University may take a break from their studies of up to one-year (12 months). Refer to Rules Relating to Awards Rule 2.7(a-f).

The application for leave must be made in writing to Student Services. You may use our standard Leave of Absence Application Form (available on the web or at the Student Centre on your Campus), or you may simply provide the following details in a fax ,email or letter:

- name and Student Identification Number;
- course name (eg Bachelor of Business);
- date you wish to start leave;
- the study period and year you wish to return to your studies.

For Further Information about Enrolment Issues

- consult the relevant course and unit information in the Student Handbook;
- consult the relevant Enrolment Rules in the Rules section of this Student Handbook;
- refer to your course summary sheets issued with enrolment packages;
- consult the appropriate Course Adviser in your School;
- consult an officer of the Enrolments Team in Student Services, telephone (02) 6620 3444.

Attendance

Attendance at lectures and tutorials is normally a requirement for internal students. For example, some units require an eighty percent attendance in lectures and tutorials as well as a pass in assignments in order to pass the unit. Attendance at field trips and excursions may also contribute to a unit assessment. External students may need to attend an on-campus residential period as a requirement of their units. Attendance requirements are articulated in all detailed unit statements, alternatively your unit assessor can clarify.

If personal circumstances change through the study period to prevent class attendance, you should discuss the situation with your lecturer or Student Services. Illness during semester can interfere not only with attendance at classes, but also on your capacity to study. When too much class contact is lost through protracted illness, there may be no practical way of catching up in that semester. You should discuss your options with your School or College Office or Student Services staff.

Text books

Text book lists are included in all unit statements and can be purchased from the Co-op Bookshop which is located at both Lismore and Coffs Harbour Campuses. Copies of required texts are also held in the University Library. Books of Readings are sometimes produced by Schools to either supplement or replace text books. Copies of these are also available in the University Library. The Co-Op Bookshop contact details are:

Lismore Campus:

(02) 6621 4484
(02) 6622 2960
lismore@coop-bookshop.com.au
r Campus:
(02) 6659 3225
(02) 6659 3226
coffs@coop-bookshop.com.au.

For further information visit the website: www.coop-bookshop.com.au

Advanced Standing

Southern Cross University policy allows for the granting of advanced standing for previous postsecondary study (normally completed within the last ten years), relevant professional experience or demonstrable expertise. If you wish to apply for advanced standing towards your course, you should complete and return the Advanced Standing Application Form (available from

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 31 Southern Cross University, 2004

Student Centres). It is important to apply for advanced standing as early as possible prior to the commencement of your studies. The amount of advanced standing you are granted may affect what units you can enrol in.

If you have already applied for advanced standing and have not yet been advised of the outcome, please contact the Admissions Team in Student Services on (02) 6620 3444.

Change of Course

Students who are currently enrolled in a course at Southern Cross University may apply for a course transfer provided they have completed a minimum of one semester of full-time study, or equivalent, in their original course enrolment. However, it should be noted that course transfer is not automatic and in some instances students may be required to apply through Universities Admissions Centre (UAC) or Queensland Tertiary Admissions Centre (QTAC). Details are available from Student Services.

Assessment

Assessment describes the various kinds of assignments, tests and examinations used at Southern Cross University. At the beginning of each study period the relevant unit assessor will provide you with the objectives or goals of the unit, the number and type of each item of work to be submitted, the assessment method(s) proposed for each item, date each item is to be submitted and other general assessment expectations and penalties. You should note the assessment requirements carefully as your success in any unit will depend upon your ability to meet the requirements of the various assessment items.

School/College policies including the conditions of and penalties for late submissions, granting of extensions, possibility of resubmission, violation of assessment specifications (eg: number of words), plagiarism and class participation (where it contributes to assessment) may be outlined in the course handout or will be available at the relevant Divisional, School or College office.

32 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

Your final grade in each unit, will be published on the Web at the end of each study period. The University's rules concerning Student Assessment and Examinations are set out in the Rules section of this Student Handbook.

Examinations

Examinations are held at the end of each study period. Not all units require examinations so you carefully should check the assessment requirements of all the units in which you are enrolled. It is your responsibility to complete any required examinations. А preliminary examination timetable is normally available at least five weeks prior to the examination period. The final timetable is displayed on campus noticeboards and is mailed to external students at least two weeks before the examination period. It is your responsibility to check the details of all your examinations. Details will not be given out by telephone.

The University's rules governing Student Assessment and Examinations are set out in the Rules section of this Handbook.

Special Consideration and Special Examinations

The Student Assessment and Examination rules provide for students to be granted a special examination or special consideration in appropriate circumstances. In general terms, the rules provide that where a student completes an assessment task, such as an examination or assignment, and believes his/her performance or preparation was adversely affected by medical or other circumstances, that student may apply for special consideration.

A student who is unable to sit for an examination because of medical or other exceptional circumstances may apply for a special examination. Except in exceptional circumstances, where a student sits for an examination, a special examination will not subsequently be granted. Misreading the exam timetable is not grounds for a special examination.

A student may also apply for special consideration to vary the deadline for an assessment task, other than an examination.

Application forms are available from the Student Centre, from your School or College and on the website. study.scu.edu.au/stuadmin/forms

Review of Grades and Appeals

A student who wishes to query a final grade in any unit should contact the relevant Executive Dean within ten working days of formal notification of the grade being queried. A student not satisfied with the Executive Dean's determination, may lodge a formal appeal with the Secretary, Academic Board Appeals Committee. The grounds for lodging an appeal are outlined in the Student Assessment and Examination rules. A student may also query the mark or grade awarded for a piece of assessment submitted during the semester or trimester. For further details see the Rules section of this Handbook.

Exclusion

The Exclusion Rules, set out in the Rules section of this Student Handbook, provide for exclusion at the discretion of the Head of School, on the basis of unsatisfactory progress. Students may appeal a decision of the Head of School within ten (10) working days of notification of exclusion by requesting the Executive Dean to review the decision. A student not satisfied with the Executive Dean's decision with respect to this appeal may submit a further appeal to Academic Board within ten (10) working days. Any appeal under the Rules may only be made on the grounds that the Rules were inappropriate or unreasonably or that there were applied. exceptional circumstances not likely to continue which contributed to unsatisfactory progress.

Periods of exclusion shall not be displayed on any academic transcript issued by the University.

Graduation

Graduation is the ceremony in which graduands of the University receive their degree, diploma or award testamurs from the Chancellor. After graduation, graduates are entitled to use the title and origin of their degree after their name. Graduation ceremonies are held each year in Lismore and Coffs Harbour. For further information contact the Graduation Officer on (02) 6620 3706.

Academic Transcripts

An academic transcript (also called Statement of Academic Record) is a copy of your academic record to date. The transcript lists the units you have studied and all grades, including fails. It is issued without alteration or erasure. All students are entitled to one academic transcript of their academic record, without charge, upon graduation. A fee of \$10.00 will be charged for all other transcripts, and will be provided on receipt of written request and appropriate payment to Student Services. Copies of academic transcripts may also be downloaded from My Enrolment.

Academic Skills Development

Learning Assistance is a service that is offered to all students at this University. Specialist staff are on hand to provide assistance with academic skills as analyzing assignment questions. such assignment writing, preparing for exams, reading, note-taking and time management. Internal students can make an appointment to see one of our staff and/or attend our workshops. We work with external students on an individual basis on the phone, through fax or email to help you improve your assignments. International students please contact the International Office for academic support.

Learning Assistance and support is available at: Lismore Campus in the Library, Level 3. Come up and make an appointment or Phone: (02) 6620 3386 email learningassistance@scu.edu.au

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 33 Southern Cross University, 2004

Coffs Harbour Campus Phone: (02) 6659 3323 email: pwells@scu.edu.au Tweed/Gold Coast Campus Phone: (07) 5506 9200 email jmcguire@scu.edu.au. For further information, visit our website: http://study.scu.edu.au/la

Miscellaneous Study

It is possible to apply to study individual unit/s offered by Southern Cross University without being admitted to a degree course. Applications for miscellaneous study must be made on the University's direct application form and normal admission deadlines apply.

Miscellaneous study is not available under either the HECS or PELS systems. The cost of miscellaneous unit study starts from \$800.00 per unit. Tuition fees are listed in the schedules please refer to the Rules Relating to Student Fees and Charges.

An application to study a miscellaneous unit will be assessed by the relevant Head of School before an offer to study is made to a prospective student.

For more information about miscellaneous study please contact Student Services on (02) 6620 3444.

Timetables

Class Timetables for each study period and each campus are normally available in preliminary format at least two months prior to the start of lectures. They can be accessed on the University website at study.scu.edu.au/stuadmin Copies of the timetables are also posted on noticeboards in close proximity to the Student Centre on each campus. Students are encouraged to check the noticeboards regularly as changes to arrangements do occur, particularly at the beginning of the study period.

Examination Timetables are also available on the University website at study.scu.edu.au/stuadmin Students should be aware that these are initially posted in preliminary format five weeks prior to the actual exam period. A two-week period is then allowed for further changes before the

34 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

timetable is finalised. Students are advised to check the preliminary and final timetables closely to ensure they do not have examination clashes. Copies of these timetables are posted on the Student Services noticeboards on each campus.

Exchange Programs

The University has international student exchange arrangements with an extensive number of universities in Canada, China, Finland, France, Germany, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Netherlands, Russia, Sweden, United Kingdom and USA. These programs are coordinated and administered by the University's International Office. A full listing of the institutions involved is shown on the International Office website at www.scu.edu.au/intoff/courses/exchange.html. International Office Contact the on (02) 6620 3876 for further information relating to travel costs, fees and accommodation.

Before embarking on an exchange, students must discuss credit provision arrangements with their Course Coordinator.

Scholarships

Postgraduate Scholarships are available for students undertaking a PhD or Masters by Thesis. The three major scholarships are: Australian Postgraduate Award with Stipend (APA); Southern Cross University Postgraduate Research **Scholarships** (SCUPRS); International Postgraduate Research Scholarships (IPRS). Postgraduate scholarships are administered by the Graduate Research College. For information on the terms, conditions and benefits of these scholarships refer to the following website at www.scu.edu.au/research/grc and click on the Postgraduates button, or contact the Graduate Research College on (02) 6620 3172.

Vice-Chancellor's and Industry Undergraduate Scholarships are available to commencing students on a competitive merit basis. These scholarships are valued at up to \$15,000 over three years full-time study. Full details regarding the eligibility and selection criteria as well as the benefits and conditions are available at www.scu.edu.au/services/scholarships. Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Marketing and External Relations Directorate on (02) 6620 3975, or via email to scholarships@scu.edu.au. The website shown above also lists links to scholarships offered by government agencies that may be used towards your study program at Southern Cross.

The University also offers *Residential Scholarships* which provide free on-campus residential accommodation for one year for commencing students. Details are available on the above website or by contacting University Residential Services on (02) 6620 3220.

Bursaries

The University offers a number of University Co-operative Bookshop Equity Book Bursaries which are in the form of study materials from the University Co-operative Bookshop. They are available to students in financial need. For further information contact the University Equity Office on (02) 6620 3829 or refer to the University website at

www.scu.edu.au/services/scholarships/bursaries.html

A specialised bursary, *the Neville J Leeson PhD Bursary* is available for a PhD student undertaking a research project in mathematics education. Refer to the above website for conditions and contact information.

Southern Cross University will offer up to four (4) *Residential Bursaries* for Indigenous Australian students enrolled in a full-time internal course at the University. Each bursary will be valued at approximately \$1800 and will cover the rental cost of a full years residency in Residential Colleges in Lismore or Coffs Harbour. Applications generally close mid January of each year.

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 35 Southern Cross University, 2004

Prizes

The University also offers a large number of *Annual Prizes* awarded to students who achieve outstanding results or demonstrate meritorious performance. A complete listing of the prizes, criteria and amount awarded can be downloaded from the University website at www.scu.edu.au/docs/calendar/awards/prizes.html

University Medals are awarded annually at the discretion of the Academic Board to candidates who have completed the requirements of a Bachelor degree with first class honours and who at all times have demonstrated a very high standard of academic achievement. University Medals are normally only awarded to students with a Grade Point Average of 3.6^{*} or more in their best 16 equivalent 150-hour units completed at Southern Cross University excluding honours year units.

^{*} Currently under review

GENERAL INFORMATION

ABSTUDY (Education Access Program)

ABSTUDY provides assistance for Australian Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students in a range of full-time and part-time courses, including Masters and Doctorate level.

The maximum rates vary depending upon individual circumstances. Benefits for students also include the payment of an incidentals allowance to assist with text book and equipment costs. Part-time students may also be eligible for some financial assistance.

Application forms for ABSTUDY are available from any Centrelink Office. Submit your application for ABSTUDY as soon as possible. The ABSTUDY Unit in Lismore is located at the Centrelink Office, at the corner of Conway and Keen Streets, and can be contacted on 13 2317, for the cost of a local call.

ABSTUDY Pensioner Education Supplement (PES)

The Pensioner Education Supplement (PES) is free of any income test. It may be paid to some students who are eligible for ABSTUDY and are receiving a pension or certain allowances from Centrelink or a full service pension from the Department of Veteran Affairs (DVA). To be eligible for PES students must be studying at least 25% of a full-time workload.

In 2004 the Pensioner Education Supplement is \$62.40 per fortnight for new applicants and \$124.80 per fortnight for "maintained" students continuing in their studies from 1999.

Students with a study load of less than 50% will be paid \$31.20 per fortnight. Please note, customers receiving Disability Support Pension, Invalidity Service Pension or Income Support Supplement may be eligible for a workload concession.

All rates are subject to CPI adjustment.

Further information about ABSTUDY can be obtained from the Lismore Centrelink Office, corner of Conway and Keen Streets, Lismore. Telephone enquiries can be made on 13 2317.

Austudy Payment and Youth Allowance for Students

Austudy Payment is an income support payment available to qualifying students aged 25 or older. It provides income tested assistance to full-time students who are Australian citizens and some permanent residents of Australia studying in an approved tertiary course.

Youth Allowance is a similar support payment paid to eligible 16 to 24 year olds who are undertaking full-time study in approved courses, and/or are looking for work. These young people may be eligible for rent assistance and the rules regarding the activity test allow for more flexibility in the types of activities which are acceptable. Youth Allowance is means tested against parental and family income.

The eligibility provisions for Austudy Payment and Youth Allowance for full-time students are very similar. However there are some differences in terms of rates, parental means testing, and the activity test (academic requirements). All Austudy Payment recipients are deemed independent and are therefore not means tested against their parents' income.

There is no away from home rate for Austudy Payment as all students over 25 years of age are deemed as independent. Rent Assistance is not available to single people who are receiving Austudy Payment. Those with children can access Rent Assistance through Family Allowance.

To be eligible for Austudy Payment or Youth Allowance, students normally need to be undertaking at least three-quarters of the normal amount of full-time study in respect of the course for the study period. Where a course is subject to HECS, students are required to have a HECS loading of at least 0.375 per semester. Where a student reduces and ceases to be undertaking a HECS load of 0.375 or more, he or she ceases to be eligible for Austudy Payment or Youth Allowance. Under very special circumstances some students are approved to study less than 75% of the full-time workload.

The maximum rates of payments vary depending on the age of the student, the level of the student's personal and/or family income and assets, and the type of assistance applied for.

Dependent tertiary students may also be eligible for reimbursement for up to two return journeys between their parents' and their term address if they live away from home to undertake their studies.

Students can apply for a lump sum advance loan of between \$250 and \$500 against their Austudy Payment or Youth Allowance entitlement.

Application forms for Austudy Payment and Youth Allowance are available from any Centrelink office. Completed applications can be forwarded by mail to the following address or can be personally lodged at any Centrelink office:

> Centrelink PO Box 571 LISMORE NSW 2480

Telephone enquiries can be made on 13 2490.

Centrelink also provides a visiting service to Southern Cross University's Lismore Campus. This service is provided during the regular teaching periods of each semester and is located within the Student Services Office in Goodman Plaza. You can lodge application forms and carry out your other business with Centrelink at the visiting service.

Austudy Pensioner Education Supplement (PES)

The Pensioner Education Supplement (PES) aims to assist pensioners with the ongoing costs associated with study and is available to full-time students and those approved to undertake at least 25% of a full study load.

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 37 Southern Cross University, 2004

PES is paid at the rate of up to \$62.40 per fortnight; it is not taxable. The minimum age is usually 16, although it may be paid to a 15 year old studying in certain circumstances. PES can also be traded in for a loan under the Student Financial Supplement Scheme.

Further information about the Austudy Pensioner Education Supplement can be obtained at any Centrelink office or by phone on 13 2490.

Health Care Cards

Students may be eligible for a Health Care Card which entitles them to a reduction in the cost of prescriptions, x-rays, etc. Applications for the issue of a Health Care Card can be obtained from any office of Centrelink.

Banking

On the Lismore Campus there is a branch of Summerland Credit Union and an ATM located in Goodman Plaza. Some shops also offer EFTPOS facilities.

In Coffs Harbour there is an ATM located inside the canteen and some shops offer EFTPOS facilities.

Bookshop

The Co-operative Bookshop enables students to purchase prescribed and reference text books and general titles at discount prices. The Bookshop also provides a mail order service which is particularly useful for external students. Lifetime membership of the Co-op, entitling members to discounts, is available for \$25.00. At the Lismore Campus, the Bookshop is located in the Goodman Plaza and is open during normal business hours all year round (telephone (02) 6621 4484, fax (02) 66222960, E-mail lismore@coopbookshop.com.au). At Coffs Harbour the Bookshop is located in E Block (telephone (02) 6659 3225, fax (02) 6659 3226).

38 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

Buildings

There are a number of general rules relating to use of and access to University buildings:

- always take care, use commonsense and consider others;
- consumption of food and drink should not occur in theatres, lecture rooms and other academic areas;
- smoking is prohibited in all University buildings;
- equipment and fittings should not be tampered with;
- minimise litter by using the bins provided;
- keep noise down, particularly in or near study areas such as libraries, teaching rooms and offices;
- protective clothing and footwear may be required for entry to some areas, such as laboratories;
- observe all signs and instructions relating to access to and use of University buildings.

Childcare

Childcare is offered at the Lismore Campus through the Southern Cross University Children's Centre located in Rifle Range Road, Lismore. The Southern Cross University Children's Centre provides long day care and is licensed for 39 places.

The Centre gives preference to the children of University students and staff.

The Student Representative Council (SRC) provides childcare subsidies for children of students cared for by the Centre and other community based childcare facilities including family day care. Details are available at the Southern Cross University Children's Centre (telephone (02) 6622 2616) or the SRC office at Shop 9, Goodman Plaza (telephone (02 6620 3044).

Criminal Record Check

Students should be aware that as part of the employment process in various States and

Territories, a criminal record check is undertaken on all applicants for positions within teaching and nursing.

Discrimination or Harassment

See Grievances

Freedom of Information

The University is subject to *the Freedom of Information Act 1989 (NSW)*. Wherever possible the University observes a policy of allowing access to material of non-confidential or nonpersonal nature without the need to submit a formal application for access under the above Act. An applicant who is dissatisfied with access granted in the informal mode may submit a formal application for access under the *Freedom of Information Act.*

For further information, contact the office of the Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services).

Grievances

The University Mission emphasises a commitment to equity and cultural diversity, and to providing a caring and supportive environment for students to achieve their full potential.

The University will not condone unlawful discrimination, and has an Internal Mediation and Grievance Procedure which is designed to address grievances based on allegations of unlawful discrimination, (including sexual harassment), or unfairness of administrative processes.

Students who may have a grievance are invited to access the procedure in full at www.scu.edu.au/admin/equity/policies/ and are encouraged to discuss their concerns with an Equity Officer in confidence.

Parking

Commencing 2 January, 2003 the Lismore campus will become a 'Restricted Parking Zone' (**RPZ**) subject to the Roads Act 1993, the Road Transport (General) Act 1999, Road Transport

(Safety and Traffic Management) (Road Rules) Regulation 1999 and the Southern Cross University Act 1993.

Restrictions as to parking will be enforced by Authorised Officers with the Infringement Processing Bureau (**IPB**) to process fines. Under the **RPZ** the following will be enforced;

- Parking elsewhere other than a marked space.
- Parking in a disabled reserved space without authority.
- Parking in any marked reserved space without authority.
- Failing to display authorising sticker.
- Staff vehicle parked in visitor-defined space.
- Visitor exceeding visitor space time limit.
- Parking on any roadway without authority.
- Parking on lawns or gardens.
- Parking on footpaths.
- Motorcycle parks (unless motorcycle).
- Loading zones.
- Causing an obstruction.
- Student exceeding permitted drop off time.
- Parking in No Parking area.
- Parking in Bus/Taxi bay.

At the Coffs Harbour and Tweed Gold Coast campuses students may park in the areas designated for student use which are subject to the rules and By-laws^{*} of the Southern Cross University Act 1993 and the Coffs Harbour Education Campus, Board of Governors.

The rules pertaining to traffic and parking may be viewed at the reception counters on the respective campuses and the Safety and Security office at the Military Road entrance to the Lismore campus.

For further information contact the Information Officers at Lismore (02) 6620 3476, Campus

Administration Tweed Gold Coast (07) 5506 9200 and Coffs Harbour (02) 6659 3000.

Plagiarism

Plagiarism is defined as reproduction and presentation of the work of others without acknowledgment and includes copying (in whole or in part) the work or data of other persons, or presenting substantial extracts from books, articles, theses, computer software, lecture notes, assignments or tapes. without due acknowledgment. All students are advised against making assessable material (assignments, etc.) available to other students, as they could then be a party to plagiarism and, as such, may be penalised as if they themselves had committed an act of plagiarism.

All students are expected to be fully conversant with the various systems of referencing. Details on the preferred referencing system for the discipline you are studying will be provided by the unit assessor.

Students should be aware that poor referencing or poor presentation of cited material is NOT plagiarism. They constitute poor academic work and will be penalised as such.

Plagiarism in Computing

The University acknowledges that there are particular difficulties in establishing plagiarism in respect of computer-based work, particularly programming. The following guidelines are intended to provide advice on how plagiarism in this area will be established:

Definition: Substantial copying of work from some existing or recognisable source without acknowledgment: the use of work, partial or whole, generated by another student, past or present or an external person, constitutes plagiarism with reference to computing and computer programming.

Detection: Plagiarism in computing may be detected by one or more of the following:

^{*} By-laws are published in the Calendar www.scu.edu.au/calendar

40 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

- (a) similarity to other students' submissions;
- (b) sudden improvement in a student's output within the semester without evidence of effort;
- (c) sudden change in coding style;
- (d) report by other student(s) or member(s) of staff;
- (e) the offending party was caught in the act of copying.

Verification: Plagiarism in computing may be verified by:

- (a) similarity in submitted work, e.g. similar programme structure, similar identification names and labels;
- (b) lack of ability of the student to explain key aspects of the programme, especially where intricate logic is involved in the success of the coding;
- (c) lack of evidence with regard to intermediate output;
- (d) inconsistency in coding style within the programme;
- (e) witness to the act of copying.

The Rules governing Plagiarism will apply in all cases (see rule 3.17 within Rules section of this Handbook).

Policy on Alcohol Consumption

The University has a policy on the consumption of alcohol. The aim of the policy is to ensure that alcohol consumption on University premises occurs within acceptable and legal limits. The policy restricts alcohol to certain venues under certain conditions. Details of this policy may be obtained from the Finance Directorate, or the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

Privacy

The University must meet the privacy standards introduced under the NSW Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998 (the Privacy Act). These standards direct the way public sector agencies deal with personal information.

Personal information is any information that relates to an identifiable person. As well as information that can readily identify an individual, it also includes genetic material, electronic records, video recordings and photographs.

There are twelve general principles that deal with the collection, storage, access, use and disclosure of personal information. These principles are designed to reduce the risk of misuse of personal information. They also allow individuals a reasonable degree of control about what happens to their personal information.

These principles are outlined in the brochure *Privacy and Personal Information Protection NEED TO KNOW*, produced by the University and available from the Student Centres on all campuses or via the University's web site at www.scu.edu.au/policy/privacy

The University, through its Privacy Contact Officer, can assist you with various privacy issues covered by the Act, including access to personal information, privacy complaints and reviews and advice on where to get more information.

Publications in 2004

Southern Cross University publishes the following:

• Calendar

This publication includes governance and organisational information including the University plan, acts, statutes, Council resolutions/rules, prizes, staff names and information, committee structures and membership, awards. The Calendar is an online production accessible on the web at the following address www.scu.edu.au/calendar

• Student Handbook

This publication details course and unit information in a variety of formats including easy-find indexes, course summary information, course structures, unit synopsis, general course information, course rules, University rules, student services and study information. This Student Handbook is published on the World Wide Web www.scu.edu.au/handbook

• Enrolment Guide for New Students

This guide summarises information which students need to enrol correctly. This publication is made available free of charge at the time of being made an offer to a course.

• Find Your Place

This publication is available free of charge and designed to assist with making decisions about tertiary study. It provides an overview of the policies and procedures used to gain entry to courses.

• Annual Report

This report includes details of the achievements of the University and the financial statements and is available free of charge.

• Undergraduate Study Options

A prospectus detailing undergraduate courses and general information free of charge.

For further information about University Publications please contact the Student Centre on your campus.

Safety and Security

The University places a high priority on the safety of staff, students and visitors. University Safety and Security staff are employed to ensure that safety and security are observed and enforced. These staff are responsible for your personal security, as well as that of property. You should at all times obey the directions of a University Safety and Security officer.

Special safety regulations apply in many parts of the University and you should ensure that you are fully aware of any requirements. For further information contact the Safety and Security Office on (02) 6620 3697 or (02) 6620 3628 (Lismore), or (02) 6659 3000 (Coffs Harbour).

Sexual Harassment

See Grievances

Shops

See also Banking, Bookshop and Student Organisations.

On the Lismore Campus there are a number of shops located in Goodman Plaza including coffee shops, the SRC Print Shop, the Co-op Bookshop, the Union Shop and a branch of Summerland Credit Union.

Shopfront offices for various student services are also located in the Goodman Plaza, including Student Services, Student Support Services, University Residential Services, the University Careers Service, the Student Representative Council and 2NCR FM community radio, among others.

On the Coffs Harbour campus there are a number of shops located around the quadrangle including a coffee shop, canteen, the, the Co-op Bookshop, and offices of various student services and organisations including the Students' Association.

Student Organisations

Students' Association (Coffs Harbour)

The mandate of the Coffs Harbour Students' Association is to provide a quality university experience for all its student members – those studying on campus, externals, residentials, mature age, and those students with children, or who are disabled or impoverished. How the Association accomplishes this is by providing a varied range of social, sporting, welfare and cultural events and activities, offering products and services at greatly subsidised rates, and helping students who have a problem or issue through active representation between its members and other student organisations in the

42 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

University, the University administration and the regional community.

Some of the activities the Association organises are movie/pizza nights, family fun days, pub tours, mature age dinner and dance, Blue Stocking Week, the Annual Ball, free weekly morning tea, monthly live entertainment and sausage sizzles.

Most products and services the Association provides are heavily subsidised, helping to make life a little easier for students. Some of the services offered are photocopying, colour printing, photo processing, binding, laminating, and free use of a common room with Austar TV, DVD/VCR facilities, and books, papers and magazines to read. Some of the products available are tea, essential groceries, mobile and phone cards, coffee, tea, juice, bottled water, soft drinks, biscuits, lollies, milkshakes, film, CDs and computer disks, stamps, envelopes, a free morning tea twice per week and University souvenirs.

A number of regular publications have been established including the *Survival Guide*, student magazine "*Tsunami*", a weekly newsletter and several welfare publications.

On behalf of the University, the Association continues to provide academic dress hiring for students enrolled at Coffs Harbour.

All Coffs Harbour students are automatically members of the Association. The office is located in F Block, near the bus depot and is open Monday to Friday from 8.30am to 4.30pm during teaching and exam weeks, 10.00am to 2.00pm during study weeks. Telephone 02 6659 3267, fax 02 6659 3269, website sach.scu.edu.au.

Students' Association (Port Macquarie)

The Port Macquarie Students' Association is designed to meet the needs and interests of students in the Port Macquarie region. The Association offers a variety of services, such as photocopying, facsimile service, typing service, return of library books, hire of equipment, notice boards, a range of social and cultural activities (including film nights and organised trips) and an annual award presentation. Other services include: assisting students organise study groups, discount for Association members, childcare and travel reimbursements for members attending conferences and official meetings.

The Association is dedicated to providing active representation for all its students to all aspects of the University by way of advice and support on any academic matters and endeavours to assist students access information regarding welfare and other student issues. Its mission is to provide an atmosphere and a sense of community that is conducive to personal and academic growth.

Student Representative Council (Lismore Campus)

The Student Representative Council (SRC) is a non-profit organisation providing the official recognised voice for students of the Lismore Campus of Southern Cross University. It is organised and operated by students for students. Upon enrolment, students automatically become members, once they have paid their fees.

The Student Representative Council is comprised of elected representatives from the student body. It has three main roles:

- to act as an advocate and representative for students within the University, providing an avenue for communication on issues that affect equal access and opportunity;
- to provide a wide range of support for \geq students including free dental service, free computer access. photocopying and laminating, laser printing, professional typing service, facsimile service, photo ID's and a range of other welfare services; to provide an avenue for students to gain experience in administration. management and representation by becoming involved in the day-to-day running of the organisation.

The SRC has two offices on the Lismore Campus: the Student Representative office located at Shop 9, Goodman Plaza and the SRC Print and Copy Shop located at Shop 5, Goodman Plaza, website: www.lismoresrc.org.au

Southern Cross University Union (Lismore Campus and External Services)

Southern Cross University Union is a non-profit, charitable organisation receiving funds from student-member subscriptions of students, staff and the community, as well as income generated from its commercial services trading areas. The Union uses these funds to build new facilities, provide subsidised services for the benefit and welfare of its members, and to provide recreational, sporting, artistic and cultural events for the University and wider community.

The Union aims to be the social centre of the University community - a gathering place for all students, staff and visitors at Lismore Campus, and an information centre for those off campus.

The Union organises special events on campus for both student groups and staff. It subsidises life skills and leisure courses, trips and tours, entertainment, health and wellness programmes, academic dress, sporting and cultural events and the activities of its many sporting and special interest clubs and societies, as well as sponsoring representatives to State intervarsity, national and international sporting and cultural gatherings.

The Union also plays a role in safety on campus, providing a free shuttle bus service around campus, town, and University residences.

At the Lismore Campus, a fully air-conditioned Union complex is situated near the main car parks where the Union operates a state-of-the-art Health and Fitness Centre (with lockers, showers and changing facilities), a registered travel agency, licensed bars, bistro, Function Centre and Union Office.

The Union also operates the Darrel Chapman Sports Centre, off Rifle Range Road at the other end of Lismore Campus, as well as the Union Shop in the Goodman Plaza where academic dress can be arranged for Graduation.

STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION 43 Southern Cross University, 2004

The Union has co-operative arrangements with other student organisations and University Centres, to ensure services are available for external students. These include its toll-free hotline contact number, library search and copy services, free on-demand photocopying mail-out service, Past Exam Paper service, second-hand text books, and Union Web site, with regional social functions details, publications, referral and other assistance. Access to the Union travel agency is available via the Web site, E-mail or 1800 number.

For more information about Union facilities and services, contact Union Reception on the ground floor of the Union building by telephoning (02) 6622 2755 or 1800 068 314 or via the Web: unionweb.scu.edu.au or via E-mail: manager@union.scu.edu.au.

Transport

See also Parking

Local bus services operate regularly between city centres and the various campuses. Timetables are displayed at bus-stops around the campus or may be obtained from Student Centres or the offices of the various student organisations on-campus.

Your ID card is normally all that is required to obtain travel concessions (See *Travel Concessions*).

In Lismore, a shuttle bus service operates during the academic year, picking up from several locations around the campus and its route includes all residential facilities and key accommodation points around town. The bus timetable is available from the Union Office reception.

Many students ride bikes to the University and there are a number of bike racks provided around the campuses. Students are advised to always secure their bicycles against theft.

In Lismore, taxis are normally readily available from the bus-bay at the Military Road entrance to the campus.

44 STUDENT SERVICES AND INFORMATION Southern Cross University, 2004

Travel Concessions

The NSW State Rail and Transit Authority offer student travel concessions for use on bus and train travel in New South Wales. To be eligible for student concession travel, the student must:

- (a) be full-time and attending day classes
- (b) not be engaged in business or employment
- (c) not be a full-fee paying overseas student.

Rail concession forms are available from the Student Centres on all campuses.

Some overseas students studying under an Australian Government International, Exchange or Sponsorship program may be eligible. To check eligibility criteria for this category of student please contact staff at an SCU Student Centre.

Union, University

See Student Organisations.

٠	List of Courses	
	– alphabetical by award level	
٠	Areas of Study List	
	– alphabetical	
٠	Details of Courses	
	- Certificates and Diplomas	
	– Associate Degrees	
	– Bachelor's Degrees	
	- Bachelor's Honours Awards	
	- Postgraduate Coursework Awards	
	- Master's by Thesis Awards	
	- Doctorate Awards	
	- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	

LIST OF COURSES

Certificates and Diplomas

Foundation Program	56
Diploma of Frontline Management	
Diploma of Sport (Surfing Studies)	58

Associate Degrees

Associate Degree of Applied Science (Resource Technology)	
Associate Degree of Arts (Writing)	61
Associate Degree of Business Administration in Logistics	
Diploma of Business Administration in Logistics	
Associate Degree of Business Administration in Purchasing	
Diploma of Business Administration in Purchasing	
Associate Degree of Business Administration in Warehousing	
Diploma of Business Administration in Warehousing	
Associate Degree of Information Technology	
Associate Degree in Law (Paralegal Studies)	

Bachelor's Degrees

Bachelor of Accounting	
Bachelor of Accounting, Bachelor of Information Technology	
Bachelor of Applied Computing	
Bachelor of Applied Science	
Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Business in Tourism	
Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	
Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Applied Science (Forestry)	
Bachelor of Arts	
Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	
Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Business	
Associate Degree of Business	80
Diploma of Business	
Bachelor of Business Administration	
Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Arts	
Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Business in Club and Gaming Management	
Associate Degree of Business in Club and Gaming Management	
Bachelor of Business in Hotel Management	
Diploma in Hotel Management	
Bachelor of Business in Hotel and Resort Management	
Bachelor of Business in Tourism Management	
Bachelor of Business in Tourism, Bachelor of Indigenous Studies	

LIST OF COURSES 47 Southern Cross University, 2004

Bachelor of Business in Tourism, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Business in Tourism, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Contemporary Music	
Diploma of Contemporary Music	
Certificate in Contemporary Music	
Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	
Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Creative Media Arts	
Bachelor of Education	102
Bachelor of Education with Honours	
Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Combined Degrees	
Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	
Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	
Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	
Bachelor of Human Movement Science, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	
Bachelor of Visual Arts, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	
Bachelor of Environmental Tourism Management	113
Associate Degree in Environmental Tourism Management	113
Bachelor of Exercise Science and Nutrition	
Bachelor of Health Science	115
Associate Degree of Health Science	115
Diploma of Health Science	
Certificate of Health Science	115
Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing	117
Bachelor of Human Movement Science	119
Bachelor of Human Movement Science (Applied)	119
Bachelor of Human Movement Science, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	106
Bachelor of Human Movement Science, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Human Movement Science, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Human Services	
Bachelor of Human Services, Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing	
Bachelor of Indigenous Studies	
Associate Degree of Indigenous Studies	
Diploma of Indigenous Studies	
Bachelor of Indigenous Studies, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Indigenous Studies, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Indigenous Tourism Management	
Associate Degree in Indigenous Tourism Management	
Bachelor of Information Technology	
Bachelor of Information Technology, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Information Technology, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Laws Double Degrees	
Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	

48 LIST OF COURSES

Southern Cross University, 2004

Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Laws	132
Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Business in Tourism, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Business in Tourism Management, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	132
Bachelor of Human Movement Science, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Human Movement Science, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Indigenous Studies, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Indigenous Studies, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Information Technology, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Information Technology, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	133
Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies	
Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Legal and Professional Studies	
Bachelor of Management.	. 80,160
Bachelor of Management and Professional Studies	
Associate Degree of Management and Professional Studies	160
Diploma of Management and Professional Studies	160
Certificate of Management and Professional Studies	
Bachelor of Media	162
Bachelor of Multimedia	164
Associate Degree in Multimedia	164
Bachelor of Natural Therapies	168
Bachelor of Naturopathy	167
Bachelor of Nursing	
Bachelor of Psychology with Honours	170
Bachelor of Psychology	170
Bachelor of Social Science	
Associate Degree of Social Science	
Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Laws	
Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Laws with Honours	
Bachelor of Sport Tourism Management	
Bachelor of Technology Education	
Bachelor of Technology Education with Honours	
Bachelor of Visual Arts	
Bachelor of Visual Arts, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)	106

Bachelor's Honours Awards

Bachelor of Applied Science (Forestry) with Honours	180
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours	180
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	181
Bachelor of Business in Hotel and Resort Management with Honours	
Bachelor of Business in Tourism Management with Honours	184

LIST OF COURSES 49 Southern Cross University, 2004

Bachelor of Business with Honours	
Bachelor of Contemporary Music with Honours	
Bachelor of Exercise Science and Nutrition with Honours	
Bachelor of Health Science with Honours	
Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) with Honours	
Bachelor of Human Movement Science with Honours	
Bachelor of Information Technology with Honours	
Bachelor of Management with Honours	
Bachelor of Multimedia with Honours	
Bachelor of Naturopathy with Honours	
Bachelor of Nursing with Honours	
Bachelor of Social Science with Honours	
Bachelor of Sport Tourism Management with Honours	
Bachelor of Visual Arts with Honours	
v	

Postgraduate Coursework Awards

Graduate Certificate in Business Administration	
Graduate Certificate in Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management	
Graduate Certificate in Community Development (Emergency Management)	
or (Human Services)	
Graduate Certificate in Complementary Medicine (Pharmacy)	
Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management	
Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia	
Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management	
Graduate Certificate in Higher Education (Learning and Teaching)	197
Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management	
Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management	
Graduate Certificate in Leadership and Change	
Graduate Certificate in Leadership in Workplace Development	
Graduate Certificate in Management	
Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management	
Graduate Certificate in Professional Management	
Graduate Certificate in Public Health	
Graduate Certificate of Health Science	
Graduate Certificate of Information Systems	
Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training	
Graduate Certificate of Professional Development	
Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training	
Graduate Diploma in Business Administration	205
Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management	
Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia	
Graduate Diploma in International Business	
Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management	
Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management	
Graduate Diploma in Law	199
Graduate Diploma in Management	
Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management	
Graduate Diploma in Professional Management	255

50 LIST OF COURSES

Southern Cross University, 2004

Graduate Diploma of Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management	209
Graduate Diploma of Community Development (Emergency Management)	
or (Human Services)	212
Graduate Diploma of Education	
Graduate Diploma of Forestry	201
Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management	223
Graduate Diploma of Health Science	226
Graduate Diploma of Information Systems	231
Graduate Diploma of Leadership in Workplace Development	242
Graduate Diploma of Marine Science and Management	202
Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training	251
Graduate Diploma of Public Health	
Graduate Diploma of Psychology	
Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training	
Graduate Diploma of Writing	
Postgraduate Diploma of Psychology	
Master of Business Administration	
Graduate Diploma in Business Administration	
Graduate Certificate in Business Administration	
Master of Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management	
Graduate Diploma of Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management	
Graduate Certificate in Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management	
Master of Community Development (Emergency Management) or (Human Services)	
Graduate Diploma of Community Development (Emergency Management)	
or (Human Services)	212
Graduate Certificate in Community Development (Emergency Management)	
Graduate Certificate in Community Development (Emergency Management) or (Human Services)	214
or (Human Services)	
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management	215
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management	215 215
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management	215 215 215
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education	215 215 215 217
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia	215 215 215 217 219
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia	215 215 215 217 219 219
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia	215 215 217 217 219 219 219 219
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science	215 215 217 217 219 219 219 219 219
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management	215 215 217 219 219 219 219 219 221 221
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Master of Gaming Management	215 215 217 219 219 219 219 219 219 219 221 221 221 223
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Master of Gaming Management Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management	215 215 217 219 219 219 219 219 221 221 222 223 223
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Master of Gaming Management Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management	215 215 217 219 219 219 219 219 219 219 212 223 223 223 223
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Master of Gaming Management Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Master of Health Science	215 215 217 219 219 219 219 219 219 219 212 223 223 223 226
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Master of Gaming Management Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Master of Health Science Graduate Diploma of Health Science	215 215 217 219 221 221 221 221 221 221 221 221 221 221 221 221 221 221 222 223 223 226 226 223 226 226 223
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Master of Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Master of Health Science Graduate Diploma of Health Science Graduate Diploma of Health Science Graduate Certificate of Health Science	215 215 217 219 219 219 219 219 219 221 222 223 223 223 226 226 226
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Master of Gaming Management Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Graduate Certificate of Health Science Master of Health Science Graduate Diploma of Health Science Master of Indigenous Studies	215 215 217 219 219 219 219 219 219 221 222 223 223 223 226 226 229
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Master of Gaming Management Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Master of Health Science Graduate Certificate of Health Science Graduate Certificate of Health Science Graduate Certificate of Health Science Graduate Certificate of Health Science Graduate Diploma of Indigenous Studies Graduate Diploma of Indigenous Studies	215 215 217 219 219 219 219 219 221 222 223 223 226 226 226 229 229
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management. Master of Education Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Master of Health Science Graduate Diploma of Health Science Graduate Diploma of Health Science Graduate Certificate of Health Science Graduate Certificate of Indigenous Studies Graduate Certificate of Indigenous Studies Graduate Certificate of Indigenous Studies	215 215 215 217 219 219 219 219 221 222 223 223 226 226 226 229 229 229 229
or (Human Services) Master of Convention and Event Management Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management. Master of Educational Multimedia Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia Master of Environmental Science Master of Forest Management Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management Master of Health Science Graduate Diploma of Health Science Graduate Diploma of Health Science Master of Indigenous Studies Graduate Diploma of Indigenous Studies Master of Information Systems	215 215 215 217 219 219 219 219 221 222 223 223 226 226 226 226 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 226 226 226 226 226 227 226 226 226 226 226 226 226 226 226 226 226 227 229 227 227 226 226 226 226 229 229 229 226 229
or (Human Services)	215 215 215 217 219 219 221 222 223 226 226 229 229 231 229 231
or (Human Services)	215 215 215 217 219 219 221 222 223 226 226 229 229 221 223 223 224 225 226 229 229 231 231
or (Human Services)	215 215 217 219 219 221 222 223 223 226 226 229 229 229 221 223 223 223 223 224 225 226 229 229 229 221 231 231 233

LIST OF COURSES 51 Southern Cross University, 2004

Master of International Sport Management	
Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management	
Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management	
Master of International Tourism and Hotel Management	
Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management	
Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management	
Master of Leadership in Workplace Development	
Graduate Diploma of Leadership in Workplace Development	
Graduate Certificate in Leadership in Workplace Development	
Master of Management	
Graduate Diploma in Management	
Graduate Certificate in Management	
Master of Marketing Management	
Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management	
Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management	
Master of Organisational Development and Training	
Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training	
Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training	
Master of Professional Accounting	
Master of Professional Management	
Graduate Diploma in Professional Management	
Graduate Certificate in Professional Management	
Master of Public Health	
Graduate Diploma of Public Health	
Graduate Certificate in Public Health	
Master of Supply Chain Management	
Master of Vocational Education and Training	
Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training	
Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training	

Master's by Thesis Awards

Master of Arts	
Master of Business	
Master of Education	
Master of Education (Training and Development)	
Master of Laws	
Master of Science	

Doctorate Awards

Doctor of Education (EdD)	
Doctor of Business Administration (DBA)	

52 AREAS OF STUDY Southern Cross University

Areas of Study

Arts

Committed to producing graduates with skills and knowledge relating to: critical and creative thinking; independence of mind; understanding of social, cultural and historical systems and practices; practical skills in language, and highly developed research skills.

Business Management

The Graduate College of Management offers quality programs with high academic standards, a practical focus, relevant content and excellent support, to meet the challenges faced by today's managers. The college administers postgraduate programs in business administration, international business, management and marketing, and research degrees in business and management areas at masters and doctoral levels These programs are relevant to business areas such as knowledge management, leadership. action learning, innovation and technology and research. The programs provide a wide range of specialisation areas including human resources. international finance. marketing, business. entrepreneurship, sports management, health management, and information systems management. The College provides a dynamic learning environment.

Commerce and Management

range of programs are offered with A contemporary relevance in the disciplines of Accounting. Business Law, E-Commerce, Economics. Finance. Human Resource Management, Information Systems, International Business, Marketing, Media, Politics and Retail. Students can undertake single or double majors and double degrees are offered in the areas of Accounting/Information Technology, Business/Arts and Business/Law. Other degrees available included Bachelor of Business (Honours), Master of Professional Accounting and Master of Supply Chain Management.

Contemporary Music

Offers major studies in composition, music production, performance in the areas of bass guitar, drums, guitar, keyboards, saxophone, trombone, trumpet and voice.

Environmental Science and Management

Offers environmental science degrees in coastal management, environmental resource management, fisheries and aquaculture management, marine science and management, and sustainable forestry. A complete education for future natural resource managers.

Exercise Science and Sport Management

For those wishing to seek employment in such areas as the sport, health and exercise industry, sport management and sport administration, exercise rehabilitation and sport science.

Indigenous Studies

Guided by Elders and community representatives through the Aboriginal Advisory Committee. Aims to communicate and generate understanding of Indigenous world views by exploring past and contemporary relationships between cultural diversity and identity, people and place, species and environments. Grounded on the principles of respect, responsibility and accountability a range of course options offer Indigenous and non-Indigenous students the opportunity to pursue interests in spirituality, healing, cultural expression, politics, law, personal and community empowerment.

Information Technology

This course is professionally accredited by the Australian Computer Society and equips students with a high level of skill required to enter the Information Technology (IT) industry. Includes programming, systems analysis and design, database development, networking and communications theory, computer security, and the management of technology. Opportunity exists to study some of the contemporary issues confronting the IT industry, including cyber law, employer obligations, employee rights, impacts on society and future directions of the industry.

Law and Justice

To produce gender and culturally aware graduates who are able to examine legal and non-legal issues logically and critically; have substantive knowledge of a wide body of case and statute law are able to express themselves clearly and concisely and argue logically and objectively; and have high levels of practical legal skills.

Multimedia

Graduates will have a sound understanding of the theoretical bases of multimedia and practical skills in the design and development of multimedia applications. They will be strategically placed to contribute to the development of an exciting new generation of interactive Web and CD-based multimedia materials as well as projects involving the dissemination of information in education, government departments, and the multimedia service industry. Another major focus area is the design and development of digital media resources, which are in high demand in the entertainment industry, and the expanding digital multimedia products that mix information and entertainment.

Natural and Complementary Medicine

A range of exciting postgraduate programs and cutting-edge research activities are offered. The first university based Bachelor of Naturopathy degree introduced to Australia in 1995. The Bachelor of Natural Therapies degree is an upgrade programme for practitioners, aimed at raising the qualifications of the professions. Community education courses, innovative research and professional outpatient clinics are offered.

Nursing and Health Care Practices

There are a range of courses for those wishing to be employed or who are already employed in the areas of nursing and health related disciplines.

Psychology

The scientific study of human behaviour and experience, including cognitive processes and A diverse discipline, with a focus emotion. ranging from the study of individuals through to the behaviour of people in social contexts and communities. Courses are designed to meet the accreditation requirements of the Australian Psychological Society. and registration requirements of the NSW Registration Board. A key feature of the program is a strong focus on research methods and the application of psychological theories and knowledge to problemsolving.

Social Sciences and Human Services

Focused on professional learning in a variety of educational, private industry, public sector and other workplace or community settings, including public, private and community-based organisations. Offering a diverse range of multidisciplinary programs in the fields of training and organisational development, leadership, human resource management and development, human relations and communications, sociology, politics and policy studies, human services, 54 AREAS OF STUDY Southern Cross University, 2004

community development, counselling and social welfare.

Teaching and Education

Focuses on teacher education and development. Offers a wide range of programmes intended for entrants to the profession, professionals seeking to upgrade their skills and qualifications, and professionals seeking to advance knowledge in the field of Education. Research strengths in the areas of sociology of education, mathematics education, special education and science education. Graduates over recent years from the teacher education programmes have had little difficulty obtaining employment.

Tourism and Hospitality Management

The School of Tourism and Hospitality Management is internationally recognised for its excellence in tourism and hospitality education and research. Also delivers hotel education courses in Sydney at the Hotel School in partnership with the Hotel Inter-Continental and through agreements with partners in Perth, Singapore and Thailand.

Visual Arts

Offers a studio based program of study with specialisation in painting, print making, ceramics and sculpture, supported by traditional and new media studies.

• Details of Courses

56 CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS Southern Cross University, 2004

Level of Award:	Undergraduate (Enabling Course)
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	College of Indigenous Australian Peoples
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	6

FOUNDATION PROGRAM

This program prepares Indigenous Australians for study at University. Whether you are returning to study after many years, or looking for an alternative pathway for entry to a university degree, our Foundation Program can meet your needs.

It is a highly flexible one-year program, designed specifically for Indigenous Australians, with pathway options to concurrently enrol in electives from a targeted course at Southern Cross University. Other educational and cultural activities are extensions of the program.

Specific Award Rules

For Indigenous people who didn't complete the HSC wanting to enrol at University see *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Qualifications for Admission

- (a) Admission to candidature in this Foundation Program shall require permission of the Head of the College of Indigenous Australian Peoples.
- (b) Applicants for admission to candidature shall:
 - (i) have qualified for the Higher School Certificate, or equivalent, at a level of achievement acceptable to the College Board; or
 - (ii) have been granted approval by the College Board for admission to the

Program under a special entry category.

4.2 Requirements for an Award

To achieve satisfactory completion of the program, a candidate shall successfully complete:

- (a) all units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (b) any additional educational activities linked to the Program and prescribed by the College Board as being core.

4.3 Duration of Course

Unless otherwise prescribed by the College Board, a full-time candidate shall complete the Program in not less than two (2) semesters and not more than four (4) semesters from the time of first enrolment.

Schedule of Units

EDU10146	Foundation Study: Academic Study Skills I
ISY10148	Foundation Study: Computer Skills I
COM10144	Foundation Study: Introduction to
	Indigenous Writing
EDU10147	Foundation Study: Academic Study
	Skills II
ISY10149	Foundation Study: Computer
	Skills II
POL10145	Foundation Study: Introduction to
	Politics, Media and Identity
	-

DIPLOMA OF FRONTLINE MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: DipFrontlineMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Diploma
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year full time
Total Units:	8

Rules Governing Candidature

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the specific course rules listed below.

For the purposes of these Rules the following definitions apply:

- (a) "Centre" means the Centre for Professional Development in the School of Social Sciences;
- (b) "candidate" means a person either enrolled in the University as a student, or registered as a student in the Centre or with one of the University's Licensees.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission shall:

- (i) provide evidence that they are employed by an organisation which has entered into an agreement with the University to meet the costs of providing tertiary education for their employees, and
- (ii) have at least two (2) years work experience.

4.2 Requirements for the Award

To be eligible for the award of Diploma of Frontline Management a candidate shall successfully complete all units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

4.3 Advanced Standing

Advanced standing may be granted for any of the units MNG00253-255 and MNG00259 that have been assessed as satisfactorily completed by an assessment agency endorsed under the Australian Qualifications Framework by the Vocational Education and Training Accreditation Board (VETAB) and approved by the Head of School, provided that the units have not been counted towards another equivalent qualification.

Schedule of Units

- MNG00254 Business Awareness
- MNG00255 People Management*
- MNG00253 Planning and Process Improvement*
- MNG00259 Managing Change*
- MNG00261 Customer Service Management
- * Double-weighted unit.

58 CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS Southern Cross University, 2004

DIPLOMA OF SPORT MANAGEMENT (SURFING STUDIES) (Abbreviated title: DipSptMgt)

CERTIFICATE OF SPORT MANAGEMENT (SURFING STUDIES) (Abbreviated title: CertSptMgt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Diploma
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	Exercise and Sport Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

Rules Governing Candidature

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the specific course rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for the Award

To be eligible for the award of Diploma of Sport Management (Surfing Studies) a candidate shall:

- (a) successfully complete the eight (8) units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these rules and
- (b) complete a minimum of four (4) weeks of approved industry experience.

A candidate who while enrolled for the Diploma of Sport Management (Surfing Studies) and has successfully completed:

- (a) four (4) units from the attached Schedule of Units and
- (b) a minimum of two (2) weeks of approved industry experience

may elect to be awarded the Certificate of Sport Management (Surfing Studies) following withdrawal from candidature for the Diploma.

Schedule of Units

MNG10191	Sport Management (Surfing)
MKT10192	Sport Marketing (Surfing)
MNG10193	Sport Events (Surfing)
MKT10194	Sport Media (Surfing)
MNG10195	Sport Business (Surfing)
SOY10196	Surfing Culture
ENM10197	Surfing Technology and Skills I
ENM10198	Surfing Technology and Skills II

• Details of Courses

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF APPLIED SCIENCE (RESOURCE TECHNOLOGY) (Abbreviated title: AssocDegAppSc)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Associate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	2 years
Total Units:	16

Specific Award Rules

See the University's Rules Relating to Awards, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Applied Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules: and
- (ii) seven (7) units from Part B of the Schedule

4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units for vocational, employment or other relevant experience, provided the work, units or experience so completed are considered to be equivalent to a unit or units in the course.
- (b) Candidates who, within three months of completing all the requirements for the Associate Degree of Applied Science, elect to enrol for the Bachelor of Applied Science may be granted advanced standing for sixteen (16) units.

Schedule of Units

PART A

BIO00201	Biology
CHE00201	Chemistry
GLY00201	Earth Systems I: The Lithosphere
SUR00201	Environmental Mapping
BIO00202	Ecology
ENS00203	Earth Systems II: The Hydrosphere
ISY00241	Computing in Applied Science
BIO10187	Global Environmental Issues
MAT00211	Quantitative Analysis
PART B	
AGR00214	Soil Processes
BIO00212	Wildlife Conservation
BIO00232	Coastal Marine Ecosystems
BIO01204	Wetland Ecosystems
CHE00073	Environmental Chemistry
AGR00215	Water and Catchment Management
AGT00217	Land Degradation and Rehabilitation
BIO00213	Plant Identification and
	Conservation.
LAW00241	Legislation, Administration and
	Communication
BIO00105	Fisheries Biology
ENS00218	Waste Technology
NB	

NB

- 1. Core units must be attempted in the order in which they are offered.
- 2. The offering of any unit in a given semester is subject to student numbers, availability of staff and timetabling constraints.

3. Refer to unit descriptions for details of the semester when each unit is offered and for

pre-requisites of units.

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF ARTS (WRITING) (Abbreviated title: AssocDegA(Writing))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Associate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	2 years
Total Units:	16

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Arts (Writing) a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
 - (ii) not less than twelve (12) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Arts has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Arts (Writing) may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Arts (Writing) following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

Schedule of Units

PART A

PHI00201	Ways of Knowing
CUL00210	Australia/Asia
COM00333	Communication and Culture
COM00334	Learning Technologies and the
	Academy
PART B	
ENG00400	Introduction to Written Texts
ENG00401	Issues and Themes in Contemporary
	Writing
ENG00403	Prose *
ENG00406	Theories of Text and Culture
ENG00407	Writing for Performance *
ENG00410	Introduction to Creative Writing
ENG00411	Writing Genre
ENG10022	Writing from the Edge
ENG10080	Electronic Writing
COM00481	Journalism I
COM00482	Journalism II
COM01402	Scriptwriting
ENG10164	Auto/biography
SOY10114	Arts Project
* Not offe	ered in 2040

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN LOGISTICS (Abbreviated title: AssocDegLogistics)

DIPLOMA OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN LOGISTICS (Abbreviated title: DipLogistics)

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN PURCHASING (Abbreviated title: AssocDegPurchasing)

DIPLOMA OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN PURCHASING (Abbreviated title: DipPurchasing)

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN WAREHOUSING (Abbreviated title: AssocDegWarehousing)

DIPLOMA OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN WAREHOUSING (Abbreviated title: DipWarehousing)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Associate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	2 years
Total Units:	16

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Business Administration in Logistics a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) all units listed in Part B of the Schedule;

(iii) all units listed in Logistics I and II in Parts C and D of the Schedule.

- (b) To be eligible for the award of Diploma of Business Administration in Logistics a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) all units listed in Logistics I in Part C of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Business Administration in Purchasing a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) all units listed in Part B of the Schedule;
- (iii) all units listed in Purchasing I and II in Parts C and D of the Schedule.
- (d) To be eligible for the award of Diploma of Business Administration in Purchasing a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) all units listed in Purchasing I in Part C of the Schedule.
- (e) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Business Administration in Warehousing a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) all units listed in Part B of the Schedule;
 - (iii) all units listed in Warehousing I and II in Parts C and D of the Schedule.
- (f) To be eligible for the award of Diploma of Business Administration in Warehousing a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) all units listed in Warehousing I in Part C of the Schedule.

4.2 Advanced Standing

A candidate who has either;

- (a) undertaken certified or documented professional development or in-service courses deemed acceptable by the School Board, or
- (b) has significant relevant and documented work achievements related to the aims and objectives of the course,

may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units towards the Associate Degree and up to two (2) units towards the Diploma, provided that the work or in-service courses completed are considered equivalent to a unit or units in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

Schedule of Units

PART A

MKT00075	Marketing Principles
MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management
ISY00125	Introductory Computing
ACC00150	Using Financial Information

PART B

MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour
LAW00150	Introduction to Business Law
ACC00153	Business Information Systems
ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics

PART C

Logistics IFIN10071Warehousing IFIN10072Distribution PlanningFIN10073Introduction to LogisticsFIN10074Inventory Management Systems and
Methods

<u>Purchasing I</u>

MNG00319	Buying
FIN10072	Distribution Planning
FIN10073	Introduction to Logistics
FIN10074	Inventory Management Systems and
	Methods

64 ASSOCIATE DEGREES Southern Cross University, 2004

Warehousing I

FIN10071	Warehousing I
FIN10072	Distribution Planning
FIN10075	Transport Management
FIN10074	Inventory Management Systems and
	Methods

PART D

<u>Logistics II</u>	
FIN10076	Warehousing II
MNG00757	Integrated Logistics Management
FIN10075	Transport Management
FIN10077	Shipping and Stevedoring Systems

Purchasing II FIN10071 Warehousing I FIN10076 Warehousing II FIN10078 **Outsourcing Services** FIN10079 Workplace Project Warehousing II Warehousing II FIN10076 MNG00319 Buying Workplace Project FIN10079 Introduction to Logistics FIN10073

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (Abbreviated title: AssocDegInfTech)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Associate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Multimedia and Information Technology
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	2 years
Total Units:	16

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of the Associate Degree of Information Technology, a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) two (2) units in either (i) or (ii) of Part B of the Schedule; and
 - (iii) two (2) elective units.
- (b) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Information Technology has completed the requirements for the

Associate Degree of Information Technology may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelors degree.

Schedule of Units

PART A

MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management
CSC00240	Data Communications and Networks
ISY00221	Introduction to Information
	Technology
CSC00239	Object Oriented Programming
ISY00245	Principles of Programming
CSC00228	Database Systems I
ISY00246	Client/Server Systems
MAT00115	Statistics I
ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design
ISY00242	Object Oriented Design
MAT00213	Discrete Mathematics
MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour

PART B

(i) ACC00150 Using Financial Information, or CSC00234 Operating Systems and Computer Architecture

(ii)

CSC00235	Applications Development, or
CSC00205	Data Structures

ASSOCIATE DEGREE IN LAW (PARALEGAL STUDIES) (Abbreviated title: AssocDegLaw)

Undergraduate Associate Degree
Arts
School of Law and Justice
Lismore
Internal/External
2 years
16

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

In addition to Rule 2.1 of the Rules Relating to Awards, applicants for admission to candidature may be selected from those who have satisfied one or more of the following:

- (i) have successfully completed any four (4) units from an Australian university;
- (ii) have completed an Associate Degree or Diploma from any VETAB recognised provider;
- (iii) have worked for a minimum of two (2) years full-time, or equivalent, in a legal environment;
- (iv) have a combination of the above or other such experience or studies which in the opinion of the School Board is equivalent to the above.

4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree in Law (Paralegal Studies) a candidate

shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) eight (8) elective units, including at least two (2) units from Part B of the Schedule.

Schedule of Units

PART A

LAW10157	Australian Legal System
LAW00050	Criminal Process
LAW00128	Interviewing, Negotiation and
	Ethics
LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing
LAW10159	Principles of Contract Law
LAW00052	Introduction to Land Law
LAW00054	Family Law Practice
LAW00053	Foundations of Torts

PART B

Part B is identical to Part B in the Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies degree Rules with the exception that LAW00048 Legal Project is not available as a law or non-law elective to candidates enrolled in the Associate Degree in Law (Paralegal Studies). • Details of Courses

68 BACHELOR'S DEGREES Southern Cross University, 2004

BACHELOR OF ACCOUNTING (Abbreviated title: BAcc)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Rules Governing Candidature

The *Specific Award Rules* attached to this course can be found on page 80. See also the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

BACHELOR OF ACCOUNTING, BACHELOR OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

([Ab]	brevi	iated	title:	BAcc,	BIn	fTech	1)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management
Campus:	Lismore, Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	4.5 years
Total Units:	36

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Accounting, Bachelor of Information Technology a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirty-six (36) units and comply with the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

Schedule of Units

The "Advanced Accounting Units" must be chosen from ACC00131 Advanced Auditing, ACC00134 Advanced Taxation, ACC00148 Advanced Financial Reporting and ACC00154 Advanced Finance and Risk Management.

The Computing Elective must be an additional unit chosen from either Part B or C of the Schedule of Units attached to the Rules for the Bachelor of Information Technology.

COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF ACCOUNTING/ BACHELOR OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

	First		Second	
Year 1	ACC00150 MAT00051 ISY00221 ISY00245	Using Financial Information Business Mathematics Introduction to Information Technology Principles of Programming	ACC00151 MAT00115 CSC00235 ISY00242	Introduction to Accounting Statistics I Applications Development Object Oriented Design
Year 2	ACC00145 MNG00111 LAW00150 ISY00243	Financial Reporting Fundamentals of Management Introduction to Business Law Systems Analysis and Design	ACC00146 ECO00101 LAW00004 CSC00240	Management Accounting Macroeconomics Company Law Data Communications and Networks
Year 3	ACC00152 ECO00102 MNG00100	Business Finance Applied Microeconomics Organisational Behaviour Computing Elective	ACC00130 MKT00075 CSC00228 CSC00239	Auditing Marketing Principles Database Systems I Object Oriented Programming
Year 4	ACC00132 ISY10058 ACC00222	Taxation Electronic Commerce Systems Computer Control, Auditing and Security Advanced Accounting Unit	ACC00106 ISY00246 CSC00223 ISY00230	Accounting Theory Client/Server Systems Software Engineering Information Resources Management
Year 5	ACC00153 ISY00231 ISY10056	Business Information Systems Computing Project Intelligent Decisions Systems Advanced Accounting Unit		

70 BACHELOR'S DEGREES Southern Cross University, 2004

(Abbieviate title. DAppeoinp)				
T 1 C A 1				
Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree			
Division:	Arts			
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Multimedia and Information Technology			
Campus:	Coffs Harbour			
Course Mode:	Internal			
Duration:	3 years			
Total Units:	24			

BACHELOR OF APPLIED COMPUTING (Abbreviate title: BAppComp)

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature shall have:

- (i) qualified for the New South Wales TAFE Diploma of Information Technology, or for an equivalent qualification approved by the School Board; or
- (ii) qualified for Aptech Advanced Diploma in Software Engineering; or
- (iii) made satisfactory progress in the Aptech Advanced Diploma in Software Engineering as determined by the School Board.

4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Applied Computing, a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twentyfour (24) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and have completed a diploma or hold an equivalent qualification as specified in Rule 4.1(i) above; or
- (ii) all units listed in Part B of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and have completed a diploma as specified in Rule 4.1(ii) above.

4.3 Advanced Standing

Candidates for the Bachelor of Applied Computing who have completed the Aptech Advanced Diploma in Software Engineering may be granted advanced standing for a total of sixteen (16) units.

Schedule of Units

PART A

CSC00236	Artificial Intelligence
ISY00245	Principles of Programming
ACC00222	Computer Control, Auditing and
	Security
ISY00231	Computing Project
CSC00228	Database Systems I
ISY00237	Decision Support Systems
ISY00725	End-User Computing
ISY00230	Information Resources Management
ISY00242	Object Oriented Design
CSC00239	Object Oriented Programming
ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design
CSC00223	Software Engineering
PART B	
ACC00222	Computer Control, Auditing and
	Security
ISY10056	Intelligent Decision Systems
CSC00217	Programming Languages
CSC00238	Interface Development and
	Evaluation
ISY00230	Information Resources Management
CSC00223	Software Engineering
ISY00246	Client/Server Systems
aa aa aa a	Cheffe Server Systems
CSC00205	Data Structures

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: BAppSc)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Applied Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) for candidates undertaking a major in either Coastal Management, Environmental Resource Management or Fisheries and Aquaculture Management, the relevant unit major seven (7) sequence from Part B and eight (8) elective units, which may include units from Parts B, C and D of the Schedule of Units, or other approved units; or
 - (iii) for candidates undertaking the major in Marine Science and Management, the relevant five (5) unit major sequence from Part B and at least six
 (6) units from Part C of the Schedule of Units, and up to four (4) elective units, which may include units from Parts B, C and D of the Schedule of Units, or other approved units.

(b) A Candidate who while enrolled for a Bachelor of Applied Science has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Applied Science may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Applied Science following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates who, within three months of completing all the requirements for the Associate Degree of Applied Science, elect to enrol for the Bachelor of Applied Science may be granted advanced standing for sixteen (16) units.
- (b) Candidates who have vocational, employment or other relevant work experience may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units provided that the work, units or experience so completed are considered to be equivalent to a unit or units in the Schedule attached to these rules.

Schedule of Units

PART A

BIO00201	Biology
CHE00201	Chemistry
GLY00201	Earth Systems I: The Lithosphere
SUR00201	Environmental Mapping
BIO00202	Ecology
ENS00203	Earth Systems II: The Hydrosphere
ISY00241	Computing in Applied Science

72	BACHELOR'S DEGREES
	Southern Cross University, 2004

BIO10187 Global Environmental Issues MAT00211 Quantitative Analysis

PART B

Coastal Mar	nagement
BIO00232	Coastal Marine Ecosystems
BIO01230	Principles of Coastal Resource
	Management
LAW00241	Legislation, Administration and
	Communication
BIO00244	Natural Area Management
ENV00207	Environmental Planning
SCI00211	Integrated Project #
Environmen	tal Resource Management
AGR00214	Soil Processes
AGR00215	Water and Catchment Management
AGT00217	Land Degradation and Rehabilitation
ENO10183	Ecotechnology
BIO00213	Plant Identification and
	Conservation
SCI00211	Integrated Project #
Fisheries an	d Aquaculture Management
BIO00232	Coastal Marine Ecosystems
BIO01204	Wetland Ecosystems
BIO01209	Aquaculture Management
BIO00105	Fisheries Biology
BIO00233	Commercial and Recreational
	Fisheries Management
SCI00211	Integrated Project #
Marine Scie	<u>nce and Management</u>
BIO00232	Coastal Marine Ecosystems
BIO01204	Wetland Ecosystems
BIO00105	Fisheries Biology
CHE00073	Environmental Chemistry
GLY00231	Coastal Geomorphology and

Sedimentology

PART C

BIO10120	Marine Systems Science and Management	
BIO10121	Survey Design	
BIO10121 BIO10122	Science for Management	
BIO10122	Marine Communities as Sentinels for	
D1010125	Change	
BIO10124	Global Climate and Oceans Systems	
BIO10125	Sustainable Use of the Marine	
21010120	Environment	
BIO10126	Pollution of the Marine Environment	
BIO10127	Coral Reefs on the Edge	
PART D		
GLY00223	Introduction to Geographic	
GE100225	Information Systems	
SOY00222	Internship Study	
GLY00232	Coastal Biogeochemistry	
ECO00202	Environmental Economics	
SOC10186	Indigenous Environmental	
	Management	
ISY01224	Remote Sensing and Spatial	
	Analysis	
ENS00218	Waste Technology	
BIO00212	Wildlife Conservation	
BIO10185	Marine Mammals: Biology and	
	Conservation	
CHE00073	Environmental Chemistry	
FOR00109	Forest Land Use and Management	
BIO10184	Ecological Restoration and	
	Monitoring	
FOR00100	Fire Ecology and Management	
FOR00101	Plant Physiology and Ecology	
FOR00110	Natural Resources Policy	
Units marked with # are double weighted.		

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (FORESTRY) (Abbreviated title: BAppSc(For))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	4 years
Total Units:	32

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Applied Science (Forestry) degree a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirty-two (32) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) five (5) units from Part B of the Schedule, or other approved units.
- (b) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Applied Science (Forestry) has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Applied Science may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Applied Science following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelors degree.

4.2 Advanced Standing

(a) A candidate enrolled in the Associate Degree of Applied Science or the Bachelor of Applied Science who successfully completes all eight (8) firstyear units may transfer into the Bachelor of Applied Science (Forestry) with advanced standing for the eight (8) units. (b) Candidates who have vocational, employment or other relevant experience may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units provided that the work, units or experience so completed are considered to be equivalent to a unit or units in the Schedule attached to these Rules.

Schedule of Units

PART A

BIO00201	Biology
CHE00201	Chemistry
GLY00201	Earth Systems I: The Lithosphere
FOR00104	Forest Operations
SUR00201	Environmental Mapping
BIO00202	Ecology
FOR00106	Wood Science and Utilisation
MAT00211	Quantitative Analysis
ENS00203	Earth Systems II: The Hydrosphere
FOR10176	Introduction to Sustainable Forestry
ISY00241	Computing in Applied Science
AGR00214	Soil Processes
FOR00100	Fire Ecology and Management
FOR00102	Measuring Trees in Forests
ECO00202	Environmental Economics
GLY00223	Introduction to Geographic
	Information Systems
FOR00103	Native Forest Silviculture
AGT00217	Land Degradation and Rehabilitation
BIO00213	Plant Identification and
	Conservation
FOR00105	Plantation Silviculture

FOR00107	Forest Health: Pest and Disease
	Management *
FOR00108	Agroforestry and Farm Forestry
FOR00109	Forest Land Use and Management
EOB 00110	

- FOR00110Natural Resources PolicyBIO10184Ecological Restoration and
- Monitoring

PART B

AGR00215	Water and Catchment Management
BIO00244	Natural Area Management
BIO00212	Wildlife Conservation
FOR00101	Plant Physiology and Ecology
FOR00112	Product Development and Marketing
FOR00113	Extension and Advisory Services
LAW00241	Legislation, Administration and
	Communication

ACC00150 Using Financial Information

- ISY01224 Remote Sensing and Spatial Analysis
- MNG00111 Fundamentals of Management
- MAT00400 Research Methods
- SOC10186 Indigenous Environmental Management

NB

- 1. Core units must be attempted in the order in which they are offered.
- 2. The offering of any elective in a given semester is subject to student numbers, availability of staff and timetabling constraints.
- 3. Refer to unit descriptions for details of the semester when each unit is offered and for pre-requisites of units.
- 4. Units marked with * are not offered in 2004

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: BAppSc; BBusTourMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business; Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management; School of
	Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	4 years
Total Units:	32

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards* in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Business in Tourism a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirty-two (32) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) all units from Part B of the Schedule;
 - (iii) eleven (11) elective units, including four (4) units selected from the list of units offered by the School of Environmental Science and Management other than those listed in Part A or B of the Schedule and three (3) units selected from the list of units offered by School of Tourism and Hospitality Management other than those listed in Parts A or B of the Schedule
- (b) A candidate who while enrolled in the Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Business in Tourism has completed the requirements for the Bachelor of

Environmental Tourism Management may elect to be awarded the Bachelor of Environmental Tourism Management following withdrawal from candidature for the combined Bachelor degree.

(c) A candidate who while enrolled in the Bachelor of Applied Science/Bachelor of Business in Tourism has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Environmental Tourism Management may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Environmental Tourism Management following withdrawal from candidature for the combined Bachelor degree.

4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Advanced standing will be determined by School Board responsible for the unit for which advanced standing is being sought.
- (b) No student shall be granted advanced standing for more than fourteen (14) units of which:
 - (i) a maximum of two (2) units may be granted for MKT01221-2 Intern Study I-II; and
 - (ii) a maximum of twelve (12) units may be granted for units other than MKT01221-2 Intern Study I-II.

Schedules of Units

PART A	
BIO00201	Biology
BIO00202	Ecology
ISY00241	Computing in Applied Science
MAT00211	Quantitative Analysis
COM00207	Personal Communication for the
	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
SOY00411	Tourism Theories and Practices
MNG00415	Tourism and Hospitality Research
	and Analysis *
SOY00412	Contemporary Tourism Issues
MKT01221	Intern Study I
MKT01222	Intern Study II
SCI00211	Integrated Project #
PART B	
MNG01413	Human Resource Management for
	Tourism and Hospitality
ECO00202	Environmental Economics
BIO00244	Natural Area Management
ENV00207	Environmental Planning
MKT00204	Special Interest Tourism
MNG00440	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Management
MKT00127	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Marketing
BIO01230	Principles of Coastal Resource
	Management
HMS00423	Tourism Planning and the
	Environment
PART C	
CHE00201	Chemistry
GLY00201	Earth Systems I: The Lithosphere
SUR00201	Environmental Mapping
ENS00203	Earth Systems II: The Hydrosphere
BIO10187	Global Environmental Issues
BIO00232	Coastal Marine Ecosystems
LAW00241	Legislation, Administration and
	Communication
AGR00214	Soil Processes
AGR00215	Water and Catchment Management
AGT00217	Land Degradation and Rehabilitation
ENO10183	Ecotechnology
BIO00213	Plant Identification and Conservation

Units	
BIO01204	Wetland Ecosystems
BIO01209	Aquaculture Management
BIO00105	Fisheries Biology
BIO00233	Commercial and Recreational
	Fisheries Management
BIO00232	Coastal Marine Ecosystems
CHE00073	Environmental Chemistry
GLY00231	Coastal Geomorphology and
	Sedimentology
BIO10120	Marine Systems Science and
	Management
BIO10121	Survey Design
BIO10122	Science for Management
BIO10123	Marine Communities as Sentinels for
	Change
BIO10124	Global Climate and Oceans Systems
BIO10125	Sustainable Use of the Marine
	Environment
BIO10126	Pollution of the Marine Environment
BIO10127	Coral Reefs on the Edge
GLY00223	Introduction to Geographic
	Information Systems
SOY00222	Internship Study
GLY00232	Coastal Biogeochemistry
SOC10186	Indigenous Environmental
103/01224	Management
ISY01224	Remote Sensing and Spatial
ENICO0210	Analysis Wasta Taaku ala su
ENS00218 BIO00212	Waste Technology Wildlife Conservation
	Marine Mammals: Biology and
BIO10185	Conservation
FOR00109	Forest Land Use and Management
BIO10184	Ecological Restoration and
DI010184	Monitoring
FOR00100	Fire Ecology and Management
FOR00100	Plant Physiology and Ecology
FOR00101	Natural Resources Policy
FOR00110	Forest Health: Pest and Disease
1 0100107	Management *
FOR00104	Forest Operations
FOR00104	Measuring Trees in Forests
FOR00102	Native Forest Silviculture
FOR00108	Agroforestry and Farm Forestry

FOR00113	Extension and Advisory Services
FOR10176	Introduction to Sustainable Forestry
FOR00105	Plantation Silviculture
FOR00112	Product Development and Marketing
FOR00106	Wood Science and Utilisation
ACC00207	Hospitality and Tourism Financial
	Management *
MKT01416	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
	Project
SCI00419	Food and Beverage Management
MNG00418	Accommodation and Information
	Technology Systems
MNG00421	Events Management
MNG00426	Gaming and Club Management
MNG00427	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and
	Hospitality
MKT01425	Tourism in Pacific Asia
MKT01420	Conventions, Meetings and
	Exhibitions Management

ECO00424	Economic Analysis for Tourism and	
	Hospitality	
SOY00011	Sport Tourism I	
SOY00012	Sport Tourism II	
MKT00128	Tourism and Hospitality Sales and	
	Promotion	
LAW00203	Business Ethics and Law for	
	Tourism and Hospitality*	
MNG00219	Contemporary Workplace Relations	
	Issues for Tourism and Hospitality*	
MNG10165	Indigenous Tourism *	
EXE00221	Tourism and Hospitality	
	International Exchange I	
EXE00222	Tourism and Hospitality	
	International Exchange II	
EXE00223	Tourism and Hospitality	
	International Exchange III	
EXE00224	Tourism and Hospitality	
	International Exchange IV	
Units marked with a # are double weighted		
Units marked with * are not offered in 2004		

BACHELOR OF ARTS (Abbreviated title: BA)		
Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree	
Division:	Arts	
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts	
Campus:	Lismore	
Course Mode:	Internal/External	
Duration:	3 years	
Total Units:	24	

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) six (6) units from each of two major sequences of units, and four (4) units from one minor sequence of units; or six (6) units from one major sequence of units, five (5) units from another major sequence of units, one (1) unit from Part C and four (4) units from one minor sequence of units;
 - (iii) four (4) elective units, which must include one (1) unit from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to the Rules for the Bachelor of Indigenous Studies, but not HUM00198 Academic Study Methodology.

At least seventeen (17) units must be taken from the Schedule attached to these Rules, and no more than fifteen (15) units may be taken from the Media stream.

(b) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Arts has completed the

requirements for the Associate Degree of Arts (Writing) may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Arts (Writing) following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

4.2 Advanced Standing

Candidates who have completed an Associate Degree, including at least four (4) units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units.

Schedule of Units

PART A

PART B	
PHI00201	Ways of Knowing
	Academy
COM00334	Learning Technologies and the
CUL00210	Australia/Asia
COM00333	Communication and Culture

Media

COM00439 Foundations in Media Studies COM10082 Film Studies COM10081 Entertaining Journalism COM00446 International Media Studies COM00447 Media and New Technologies Studies COM01402 Scriptwriting COM00455 Multimedia Arts I COM00456 Multimedia Arts II COM00457 Multimedia Arts III COM00471 Professional Placement

COM00481 Journalism I COM00482 Journalism II COM00461 Radio I COM00462 Radio II COM10109 Introduction to Media Production COM10110 Desktop Media COM10111 Electronic Journalism COM10112 Digital Video Production I COM10113 Digital Video Production II Writing ENG00400 Introduction to Written Texts ENG00401 Issues and Themes in Contemporary Writing ENG00403 Prose * ENG00407 Writing for Performance * ENG00406 Theories of Text and Culture ENG00411 Writing Genre ENG00410 Introduction to Creative Writing ENG10164 Auto/biography ENG10080 Electronic Writing ENG10022 Writing from the EdgeEcoCultural History 'Nature' of History-Making HIS10016 Empire and Ecology HIS10017 Reading Landscapes * HIS10018 EcoActivism * HIS10019 HIS10020 Food for Thought HIS10021 Home Australian Cultural Studies

HUM00270 Locating Cultural Studies HUM00271 Unruly Subjects: Citizenship

HUM00271 Online Subjects. Chizenshi HUM00272 Space, Place and Travel

- HUM00272 Space, Flace and HUM00273 Borderlands
- HUM00274 EcoCulturel S
- HUM00274 EcoCultural Studies *

HUM00275 Cultural Studies Research Project *

PART C

SOY10114 Arts Project

Not offered in 2004 *

BACHELOR OF ACCOUNTING (Abbreviated Title: BAcc)

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (Abbreviated Title: BBus) ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF BUSINESS (Abbreviated Title: AssocDegBus) DIPLOMA OF BUSINESS (Abbreviated Title: DipBus)

BACHELOR OF MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated Title: BMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management
Campus:	Lismore, Coffs Harbour, Tweed
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

(a) To be eligible for the awards of Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Management or Bachelor of Accounting a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:

Bachelor of Business – General Degree

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) eight (8) units from Part D of the Schedule, including not less than three (3) units from Part D, section (ii); and
- (iii) four (4) elective units.

Bachelor of Management

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) ten (10) units from Part C of the Schedule; and
- (iii) two (2) elective units.

Bachelor of Accounting

- (i) ten (10) units, excluding MNG00100 Organisational Behaviours and MNG00114 Strategic Management, listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) eight (8) units from the Accounting major sequence of units in Part E of the Schedule; and
- (iii) six (6) elective units, of which at least three (3) units must be from Part B of the Schedule.

Bachelor of Business with a Designated Single Major Not Including Accounting or Politics

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) eight (8) units from one major sequence of units in Part E of the Schedule; and
- (iii) four (4) elective units.

Bachelor of Business with a Major in Politics

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) six (6) units from Part D of the Schedule, including not less than three (3) units from Part D, section (ii); and
- (iii) six (6) units from the Politics major sequence of units in Part E of the Schedule.

Bachelor of Business with Designated Double Majors Not Including Accounting

- (i) eleven (11) units, excluding MNG00114 Strategic Management, listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (ii) thirteen (13) units selected from two major sequences of units in Part E of the Schedule, which must include at least six (6) units from each major and which must include units marked with an asterisk (*). Note that MNG00114 Strategic Management can be included as a unit in any double major.

Bachelor of Business with an Accounting Single Major, an Accounting and Finance Double Major, or an Accounting and Information Systems Double Major

- (i) ten (10) units, excluding MNG00100 Organisational Behaviour and MNG00114 Strategic Management, listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) eight (8) units from the Accounting major sequence of units in Part E of the Schedule; and
- (iii) six (6) elective units; or, for a double major, six (6) units from a major sequence of units in Part E of the Schedule, including units in the major sequence which are marked with an asterisk (*).

Bachelor of Business with a Double Major Including Accounting but Not Finance or Information Systems

Candidates may choose either of the two double major structures identified above.

- (b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Business a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) ten (10) units, excluding MNG00100 Organisational Behaviour and MNG00114 Strategic Management, listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
 - (ii) six (6) units from Parts A and/or D of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Diploma of Business a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units, excluding MNG00100 Organisational Behaviour and MNG00114 Strategic Management, listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

- (d) A candidate who while enrolled in the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Accounting or Bachelor of Management has completed the requirements for the Diploma of Business may elect to be awarded the Diploma of Business following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled in the Bachelor of Business has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Business may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Business following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

4.2 Advanced Standing

Candidates who have successfully completed the Associate Degree of Business may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units in the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Accounting or Bachelor of Management.

Schedule of Units

PART A

ACC00150	Using Financial Information
ECO00101	Macroeconomics
MKT00075	Marketing Principles
MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management
ACC00151	Introduction to Accounting
MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour
CSC00125	Introductory Computing
ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics
LAW00150	Introduction to Business Law OR
LAW10177	Introduction to the Business Law of
	Papua New Guinea≻
MAT00051	Business Mathematics
MAT00115	Statistics I
MNG00114	Strategic Management
PART B	
ACC00131	Advanced Auditing

15110050	Intelligent Decision Systems
PART C	
ACC00146	Management Accounting
ACC00152	Business Finance
ISY00230	Information Resources Management
ECO00007	Managerial Economics
MKT00106	Marketing Research
MNG00116	Industrial Relations
MNG00320	Introduction to Human Resource
	Management
MNG00154	11
BHS00156	Leadership
MNG00313	International Management
PART D	
(i)	
LAW01125	Stock Exchange and Finance Law
CSC00235	Applications Development
ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design
ECO00007	Managerial Economics
ECO00104	Monetary Economics
LAW00523	
LAW00126	Marketing Law
MAT00060	Introduction to Operations
	Research [†]
MAT00116	Statistics II
MKT00102	
MKT00106	0
MNG00320	
101000214	Management
MNG00314	
MNG00316	
MNG00319	Organisation Buying
WING00319	Buying
(ii)	
ACC00106	Accounting Theory
FIN00115	Security Analysis and Portfolio
	Management

International Finance

ACC00154 Advanced Finance and Risk

Computer Control, Auditing and

Electronic Commerce Systems

Intelligent Decision Systems

Management

Security

ACC00222

ISY10058

ISY10056

FIN00126

ACC00134 Advanced Taxation ACC00148 Advanced Financial Reporting

FIN00127	Financial Institutions Management
ACC00130	Auditing
ACC00131	Advanced Auditing
ACC00132	Taxation
ACC00134	Advanced Taxation
ACC00145	Financial Reporting
ACC00146	Management Accounting
ACC00148	Advanced Financial Reporting
ACC00152	Business Finance
ACC00154	Advanced Finance and Risk
110000101	Management
ACC00153	Business Information Systems
ACC00222	Computer Control, Auditing and
ACC00222	Security
CSC00228	Database Systems I
ISY00230	Information Resources Management
IST00230 ISY00231	
CSC00240	Computing Project Data Communications and Networks
ECO00105	
	Microeconomic Theory
ECO00106	Macroeconomic Theory
ECO00107	Economic Policy
ECO00108	Environmental Economics
ECO00300	Sustainable Production Economics
LAW00004	Company Law
LAW00048	Legal Project
LAW00062	Wills and Estates
LAW0010	Employment and Industrial
	Relations Law
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
LAW00118	Environmental Law
LAW00121	Intellectual Property
LAW00124	International Business Law
LAW00125	Information Technology and the
	Law
LAW00523	Commercial Law
LAW00525	Cyberlaw
MAT00113	Applied Business Statistics
ECO00215	Econometrics I
MAT00400	Research Methods
MKT00110	Retail Marketing
MKT00111	Services Marketing
MKT00152	Sales and Promotion Management
MKT00153	Advertising and Media Strategies
MKT00150	Global Marketing
MKT00151	Electronic Marketing
MNG00116	Industrial Relations

MNG00118	Industrial and Economic Democracy
MNG00154	Staff Selection and Appraisal
BHS00156	Leadership
SOY00159	Project Management and Promotion
MNG00311	International Human Resource
	Management
MNG00313	International Management
MNG00317	Small Business Management
MNG00321	Current Issues in Human Resource
	Management
MNG00246	Environmental and Ethical Issues for
	Business
ECO00150	International Economics and Trade
CUL00430	Internship
POL00006	Australian Government and Political
	Institutions
POL00010	Local Government
POL00013	Politics, Power and Social
	Movements
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute Resolution
LAW00216	Mediation Practice and Procedure
POL10025	Controversies in Ethics and Policy
POL10024	Contemporary Ideas in Political
	Practice
POL10023	Peace, War and International Politics
LAW10178	The Company Law of Papua New
	Guinea≻
ACC10179	Papua New Guinea Taxation≻
PART E	
Accounting	

<u>Accounting</u>	
ACC00106	Accounting Theory*
ACC00130	Auditing*
ACC00132	Taxation*
ACC00145	Financial Reporting*
ACC00146	Management Accounting*
ACC00152	Business Finance*
LAW00004	Company Law*
ACC00153	Business Information Systems*

Business Law

LAW00004 Company Law* LAW00523 Commercial Law* *plus any six (6) of the following units:* LAW01125 Stock Exchange and Finance Law ACC00132 Taxation

84	BACHELOR'S DEGREES	
	Southern Cross University, 2	004

LAW00048	Legal Project
LAW00062	Wills and Estates
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial
	Relations Law
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
LAW00118	Environmental Law
LAW00121	Intellectual Property
LAW00124	International Business Law
LAW00125	Information Technology and the
	Law
LAW00126	Marketing Law
LAW00525	Cyberlaw
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute Resolution
LAW00216	Mediation Practice and Procedure
LAW00053	Foundations of Torts
<u>Economics</u>	
ECO00105	Microeconomic Theory*
ECO00106	Macroeconomic Theory*
ECO00107	Economic Policy*
plus any five	(5) of the following units:
FIN00126	International Finance
ACC00152	Business Finance
ECO00007	Managerial Economics
ECO00104	Monetary Economics
ECO00108	Environmental Economics
ECO00300	Sustainable Production Economics
ECO00150	International Economics and Trade
Electronic C	<u>'ommerce</u>
ISY10058	Electronic Commerce Systems*
MKT00151	Electronic Marketing*
LAW00525	Cyber Law*
ISY00321	Interactive Multimedia
	Development I
ISY10057	Electronic Commerce Management*
CSC00240	Data Communications and Networks
ACC00222	Computer Control, Auditing and
	Security
and one of th	ne following
CSC00235	Applications Development
ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design
MNG00159	Project Management
MNG00756	Global Purchasing Management
CSC10059	Internet Programming and Scripting
ISY00325	Digital Media I
ACC00152	Ducinaga Information Systems

ACC00153	Business	Information	Systems
----------	----------	-------------	---------

ISY10060	E-commerce Site Development
Finance	
FIN00115	Security Analysis and Portfolio
	Management*
LAW01125	Stock Exchange and Finance Law
FIN00126	International Finance
FIN00127	Financial Institutions Management
ACC00154	Advanced Finance and Risk
	Management
ACC00152	Business Finance*
ECO00104	Monetary Economics*
LAW00004	Company Law
<u>Human Res</u>	ource Management
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial
	Relations Law
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
MNG00116	Industrial Relations
MNG00118	Industrial and Economic Democracy
MNG00320	Introduction to Human Resource
	Management*
MNG00154	Staff Selection and Appraisal*
MNG00311	International Human Resource
	Management*
MNG00321	Current Issues in Human Resource
	Management
Information	
ACC00222	Computer Control, Auditing and
	Security
CSC00228	Database Systems I
ISY00230	Information Resources
	Management*
ISY00231	Computing Project
CSC00235	Applications Development*
CSC00240	Data Communications and Networks
ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design*
ISY10056	Intelligent Decision Systems
Internationa	<u>ll Business</u>

Eight units from lists (i) and (ii) below, including at least six (6) units from list (i). Within a double major, all six (6) units must be taken from list (i).

(i)

FIN00126	International Finance
ACC00152	Business Finance

MKT00150	Global Marketing
	International Business Law
MNG00311	International Human Resource
	Management
MNG00313	International Management
MNG00316	Multi-National Business
	Organisation
ECO00150	International Economics and Trade
(ii)	
	Australia/Asia
MAT00400	Research Methods
<u>Marketing</u>	
MKT00102	Consumer Behaviour*
MKT00106	Marketing Research*
plus any six	(6) of the following units:
LAW00126	Marketing Law
MKT00110	Retail Marketing
MKT00111	Services Marketing
MKT00152	Sales and Promotion Management
MKT00153	Advertising and Media Strategies
MKT00150	0
MNG00319	
MNG00246	Environmental and Ethical Issues for
	Business
	Electronic Marketing
SOY00247	Business Internship #
<u>Media</u>	
(0.1	

(Only available as a double major with Marketing; not available as a single major.)
COM00439 Foundations in Media Studies*
COM00401 Cross-Cultural Film Studies*
COM00445 Media, Culture and Ideology*
COM00447 Media and New Technologies Studies*
COM00446 International Media Studies*
COM00448 Asian Media Studies*
POL00006 Australian Government and Political Institutions

- POL00010 Local Government POL00013 Politics, Power and Social
- Movements
- POL10023 Peace, War and International Politics

POL10024	Contemporary Ideas in Political
	Practice
POL10025	Controversies in Ethics and Policy
<u>Retail</u>	
(Not availab	le as a double major with Marketing.)
MNG00319	Buying*
MKT00102	Consumer Behaviour*
MKT00110	Retail Marketing*
SOY00159	Project Management and
	Promotion*
plus any four	r (4) of the following units:
1 20	r (4) of the following units: Information Resources Management
ISY00230	
ISY00230 LAW00126	Information Resources Management
ISY00230 LAW00126 MKT00152	Information Resources Management Marketing Law
ISY00230 LAW00126 MKT00152 MNG00116	Information Resources Management Marketing Law Sales and Promotion Management
ISY00230 LAW00126 MKT00152 MNG00116	Information Resources Management Marketing Law Sales and Promotion Management Industrial Relations

- *†* Not offered in 2004
- * Units are compulsory units for students taking double majors in these areas.
- only available to students studying at the Institute of Business Studies in PNG

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (Abbreviated title: BBA)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Lismore, Coffs Harbour, Tweed
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Business Administration a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twentyfour (24) units in a sequence approved by the College Board, comprising:

- (i) not less than six (6) and no more than ten(10) professional units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) not less than four (4) and no more than eight (8) liberal units from the Schedule; and
- (iii) not less than ten (10) and no more than fourteen (14) management units from the Schedule.

Schedule of Units

All undergraduate units offered by the University are included in this Schedule.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF ARTS (Abbreviated title: BBus, BA)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree	
Division:	Business	
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management	
Campus:	Lismore	
Course Mode:	Internal/External	
Duration:	4.5 years	
Total Units:	36	

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirty-six (36) units and comply with the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

Schedule of Units

Business Studies units must be chosen from Part D of the Schedule of Units attached to the Rules for the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Accounting. At least three (3) of the eight (8) Business Studies units must be chosen from section (ii) in Part D.

Alternatively, an eight (8) unit major may be chosen from Part E of the Schedule of Units attached to the Rules for the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Accounting. The Arts Major units, comprising of two six (6) unit majors, must be chosen from Part B of the Schedule of Units attached to the Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

	First		Second	
Year 1	CSC00125 MNG00111	Introductory Computing Fundamentals of Management	ECO00101 MKT00075	Macroeconomics Marketing Principles
	CUL00210	Australia/Asia	COM00333	Communication and Culture
	COM00334	Learning Technologies and the Academy	PHI00201	Ways of Knowing
Year 2	ACC00150	Using Financial Information	MAT00115	Statistics I
	MAT00051	Business Mathematics	ACC00151	Introduction to Accounting
		Arts Major 1 Unit 1		Arts Major 1 Unit 2
		Arts Major 2 Unit 1		Arts Major 2 Unit 2
Year 3	LAW00150	Introduction to Business Law		Business Studies 1
_	ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics		Business Studies 2
_		Arts Major 1 Unit 3		Arts Major 1 Unit 4
		Arts Major 2 Unit 3		Arts Major 2 Unit 4
Year 4	MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour	MNG00114	Strategic Management
		Business Studies 3		Business Studies 4
		Arts Major 1 Unit 5		Arts Major 1 Unit 6
		Arts Major 2 Unit 5		Arts Major 2 Unit 6
Year 5		Business Studies 5		
		Business Studies 6		
		Business Studies 7		
		Business Studies 8		

COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF ARTS

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN CLUB AND GAMING MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: BBusClub&GamingMangt)

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF BUSINESS IN CLUB AND GAMING MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: AssocDegBusClub&GamingMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purposes of these Rules the following definitions apply:

- (a) 'Centre' means the Centre for Professional Development in Club Management;
- (b) 'candidate' means a person either enrolled in the University as a student, or registered as a student in the Centre or with one of the University's Licensees, and proceeding with studies towards the award of Bachelor of Business in Club and Gaming Management.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Business in Club and Gaming Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
 - (ii) seven (7) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Business in Club and Gaming Management a candidate shall

successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:

- (i) a minimum of twelve (12) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (ii) up to four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule.

4.2 Advanced Standing

Candidates who have completed the requirements of the Associate Degree of Business in Club and Gaming Management may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units in the Bachelor of Business in Club and Gaming Management.

Schedule of Units

PART A

COM00207	Personal Communications for
	Tourism and Hospitality
BUS00211	Gaming Management I: Introduction
MNG01413	Human Resource Management
BUS00212	Gaming Management II: Analysis
MKT00127	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Marketing
MNG00440	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Management
MNG00441	Hospitality Services Management
MNG00415	Tourism and Hospitality Research
	and Analysis *
SCI00419	Food and Beverage Management

ACC00206	Financial Analysis for Tourism and
	Hospitality Management
BUS00213	Gaming Management III: Impacts
MNG01222	Facility and Risk Management for
	Hospitality Operations
LAW00203	Business Ethics and Law for
	Tourism & Hospitality *
MNG00219	Contemporary Workplace Relations
	Issues for Tourism and Hospitality *
MNG00417	Strategic Management for Tourism
	and Hospitality
MKT01205	Inventory Management for
	Hospitality Operations
BUS00214	Gaming Management IV: Strategic
	Gaming Management
PART B	
SOY00411	Tourism Theories and Practices
MKT00204	Special Interest Tourism
MKT01416	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
	Project

MNG00418	Accommodation and Information
MIZTO1430	Systems
MKT01420	Conventions, Meetings and Exhibitions Management
ACC00207	Hospitality and Tourism Financial
	Management *
SOY00412	1 2
MKT00128	Tourism and Hospitality Sales and
	Promotion
HMS00423	Tourism Planning and the
	Environment
MKT01425	Tourism in Pacific Asia
MNG00421	Events Management
MNG00427	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and
	Hospitality
MNG00431	Hotel Operations
MKT01221	Intern Study I
MKT01222	Intern Study II
MKT01223	Intern Study III
MKT01224	Intern Study IV
Not offered i	n 2004 *

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN HOTEL MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: BBusHotelMangt)

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF BUSINESS IN HOTEL MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: AssocDegBusHotelMangt)

DIPLOMA IN HOTEL MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: DipHotelMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management
Campus:	Sydney University Centre
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Business in Hotel Management degree a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule attached to these Rules; and
 - (ii) three (3) other units acceptable to the Divisional Board.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of the Diploma in Hotel Management a candidate shall successfully complete no less than eight (8) units from Part A of the Schedule attached to these Rules.

4.2 Advanced Standing

(a) Bachelor of Business in Hotel Management

(i) The School Board may grant a candidate advanced standing for up to

twenty (20) units provided that in all cases the units are considered to be equivalent to units in the Schedule. The School Board shall notify the Academic Board of all instances where advanced standing of greater than twelve (12) units is granted.

(ii) Candidates who have completed the requirements of the Diploma in Hotel Management may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.

(b) Diploma in Hotel Management

The School Board may grant a candidate advanced standing for up to eight (8) units provided that in all cases the units are considered to be equivalent to units in the Schedule. The School Board shall notify the Academic Board of all instances where advanced standing of greater than four(4) units is granted.

Schedule of Units

PART A

COM00207 Personal Communications for the Tourism and Hospitality Industry SOY00411 Tourism Theories and Practice

MKT00127	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Marketing.
MKT00128	Tourism and Hospitality Sales and
	Promotion.
MNG01413	Human Resource Management in the
	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
ACC00206	Financial Analysis for Tourism and
11000200	Hospitality.
101000441	
MNG00441	Hospitality Services Management
MNG00440	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Management.
LAW00203	Business Ethics and Law for
	Tourism and Hospitality *
MNG00417	Strategic Management for Tourism
	and Hospitality Enterprises
ACC00207	Hospitality and Tourism Financial
	Management
MNG00415	Tourism and Hospitality Research
	and Analysis
MKT01221	Intern Study I
MKT01222	Intern Study II
MKT01222	
	Intern Study III
MKT01224	Intern Study IV
MNG00219	Contemporary Workplace Relations
	for Tourism and Hospitality. *

MNG01222	Facility and Risk Management for
0.0100.400	Hospitality Operations.
SCI00428	Food and Beverage Service and
	Delivery Systems OR
MNG00431	Hotel Operations
SCI00429	Food Preparation and Production
	Systems OR
MNG00135	Hotel Services
SOY00137	
50100157	Hotel Industry
PART B	Hotel Industry
PARI B	
MKT01416	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
	Project
SOY00412	Contemporary Tourism Issues
MKT01420	Conventions, Meetings and
	Exhibitions Management
ECO00424	Economic Analysis for Tourism and
	Hospitality
MKT01425	1 5
MNG00427	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and
1011000427	1 1
101000410	Hospitality
MNG00418	Accommodation and Information
	Technology Systems
MNG00421	Event Management
Not offered i	n 2004 *
00	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN HOTEL AND RESORT MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: BBusHotel&ResMangt)

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF BUSINESS IN HOTEL AND RESORT MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: AssocDegBusHotel&ResMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for the Degrees

(a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Business in Hotel and Resort Management a candidate shall

successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) not less than three (3) units from Part B of the Schedule; and
- (iii)not more than four (4) elective units.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Hotel and Resort Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) a minimum of twelve (12) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
 - (ii) up to four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule.

4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates who have completed the requirements of the Diploma of Food Service Management may be granted advanced standing of up to eight (8) units.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the requirements of the Associate Degree of Business in Hotel and Resort Management may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units in the Bachelor of Business in Hotel and Resort Management
- (c) The School Board may grant advanced standing of up to sixteen (16) units, provided that:
 - (i) a maximum of four (4) units may be counted towards Intern Study;
 - (ii) a maximum of twelve (12) units may be counted towards units other than Intern Study;
 - (iii) the Academic Board is notified of all instances where advanced standing in excess of twelve (12) units is granted.

4.3 International Exchange Program

Candidates permitted to participate in a onesemester exchange program at an approved partner institution overseas shall:

- (a) undertake units at the partner university which have been approved by the School Board;
- (b) successfully complete the equivalent of four (4) units of a full-time student load at the partner university in order to receive a maximum of four (4) units recorded as "Satisfied Requirements" at Southern Cross University; and
- (c) abide by the rules and conditions of the partner university and the exchange agreement.

Schedule of Units

PART A

COM00207	Personal Communications for the
	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
SOY00411	Tourism Theories and Practice
MKT00127	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Marketing
MNG00440	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Management
SCI00419	Food and Beverage Management
MNG00431	Hotel Operations
MNG01413	Human Resource Management in the
	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
ACC00206	Financial Analysis for Tourism and
	Hospitality
LAW00203	Business Ethics and Law for
	Tourism and Hospitality *
HOS10199	Foodservice Operations
MNG00441	Hospitality Services Management
MNG01222	Facility and Risk Management for
	Hospitality Operations
MNG00417	Strategic Management for Tourism
	and Hospitality Enterprises
MKT01221	Intern Study I#
MKT01222	Intern Study II#
MKT01223	Intern Study III#
MKT01224	Intern Study IV#

PART B

MKT00128	Tourism Hospitality Sales and
	Promotion
MKT01425	Tourism in Pacific Asia
MKT01416	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
	Project
MKT01420	Conventions, Meetings and
	Exhibitions Management
MNG00418	Accommodation and Information
	Technology Systems
MKT00204	Special Interest Tourism
MNG00415	Tourism and Hospitality Research
	and Analysis *
MNG00219	Contemporary Workplace Relations
	Issues for Tourism and Hospitality *
ACC00207	Hospitality and Tourism Financial
	Management *
MNG00426	Gaming and Club Management
ECO00424	Economic Analysis for Tourism and
	Hospitality
MNG00427	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and
	Hospitality
EXE00221	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange I
EXE00222	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange II

EXE00223	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange III
EXE00224	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange IV

Intern Study I-IV may be taken either throughout the course during times when other units are not scheduled, or over a 24week period after the completion of Semester 5. All internship placements must be approved by the Internship Co-ordinator prior to commencement.

* Not offered in 2004

NB:

- 1. Core units must be taken in the order that they are offered, or at the discretion of the School Board.
- 2. The offering of any unit listed in Part B of the Schedule is at the discretion of the School Board subject to student numbers, availability of staff and timetabling constraints.
- 3. All elective units are subject to approval by the School Board.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: BBusTourMangt)

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF BUSINESS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: AsscoDegBusTourMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Business in Tourism Management, a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:

- (a) (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;(ii) no less than four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule; and
 - (iii) not more than four (4) elective units.
- b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Business in Toursim Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) a minimum of twelve (12) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
 - (ii) up to four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule.

4.2 Advanced Standing

(a) Candidates who have completed the requirements of the Diploma of Business

Management may be granted advanced standing of up to eight (8) units.

- (b) Candidates who have completed the requirements of the Associate Degree of Business in Tourism Management may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units in the Bachelor of Business in Hotel and Resort Management
- (c) The School Board may grant advanced standing of up to sixteen (16) units, provided that:
 - (i) a maximum of four (4) units may be counted towards Intern Study;
 - (ii) a maximum of twelve (12) units may be counted towards units other than Intern Study;
 - (iii) the Academic Board is notified of all instances where advanced standing in excess of twelve (12) units is granted.

4.3 International Exchange Program

Candidates permitted to participate in a one semester exchange program at an approved partner university overseas shall:

 (a) undertake units at the partner university which have been approved by the School Board;

- (b) successfully complete the equivalent of four (4) units of a full-time student load at the partner university in order to receive a maximum of four (4) units recorded as "Satisfied Requirements" at Southern Cross University; and
- (c) abide by the rules and conditions of the partner university and the exchange agreement.

Schedule of Units

PART A

SOY00411	Tourism Theories and Practices.
MKT00127	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Marketing
COM00207	Personal Communications for the
	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
MNG00440	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Management
SOY00412	Contemporary Tourism Issues
MNG01413	Human Resource Management in the
	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
MNG00415	Tourism and Hospitality Research
	and Analysis *
MKT00128	-
	Promotion
ACC00206	Financial Analysis for Tourism and
	Hospitality
MNG00441	Hospitality Services Management
LAW00203	Business Ethics and Law for
	Tourism and Hospitality
MNG00417	Strategic Management for Tourism
	and Hospitality Enterprises
MKT01221	Intern Study I#
MKT01222	Intern Study II#
MKT01223	Intern Study III#
MKT01224	Intern Study IV#
PART B	2
ACC00207	Hospitality and Tourism Financial
NUT 01414	Management *
MKT01416	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
	Project

SCI00419 Food and Beverage Management

MNG00219	Contemporary Workplace Relations
	Issues for Tourism and Hospitality
MNG00418	Accommodation and Information
	Technology Systems
MNG00421	Events Management
MNG00426	Gaming and Club Management
HMS00423	Tourism Planning and the
	Environment
MNG00427	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and
	Hospitality
MKT01425	Tourism in Pacific Asia
MKT01420	Conventions, Meetings and
	Exhibitions Management
ECO00424	Economic Analysis for Tourism and
	Hospitality
MKT00204	Special Interest Tourism
EXE00221	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange I
EXE00222	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange II
EXE00223	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange III
EXE00224	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange IV
# Intern	Study I-IV may be taken either

- # Intern Study I-IV may be taken either throughout the course during times when other units are not scheduled, or over a 24week period after the completion of Semester 5. All internship placements must be approved by the Internship Co-ordinator prior to commencement.
- * Not offered in 2004

NB:

- 1. Core units must be taken in the order that they are offered, or at the discretion of the School Board.
- 2. The offering of any unit listed in Part B of the Schedule is at the discretion of the School Board subject to student numbers, availability of staff and timetabling constraints.
- 3. All elective units are subject to approval by the School Board.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT, BACHELOR OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES (Abbreviated title: BBus; BIndigS)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business; Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management; College of
	Indigenous Australian Peoples
Campus:	Lismore; University wide
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	4 years
Total Units:	32

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards* in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Indigenous Studies; Bachelor of Business in Tourism a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirtytwo (32) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) five (5) units from the College of Indigenous Australian Peoples listed in Part B of the Schedule;
 - (iii) five (5) units from the School of Tourism and Hospitality Management listed in Part B of the Schedule; and
 - (iv) three (3) elective units.
- (b) A candidate who while enrolled in the Bachelor of Indigenous Studies; Bachelor of Business in Tourism has completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Indigenous Tourism Management may elect to be awarded the Bachelor of Indigenous Tourism Management following withdrawal from candidature for the combined Bachelor degree.

(c) A candidate who while enrolled in the Bachelor of Indigenous Studies; Bachelor of Business in Tourism has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Indigenous Tourism Management may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Indigenous Tourism Management following withdrawal from candidature for the combined Bachelor degree.

4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Advanced standing will be determined by the School Board responsible for the unit for which advanced standing is being sought in consultation with Heads of School.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the Associate Degree of Indigenous Tourism Management may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units towards the Bachelor of Indigenous Tourism Management or Bachelor of Business in Tourism; Bachelor of Indigenous Studies.
- (c) No student shall be granted advanced standing for more than sixteen (16) units of which:
 - (i) a maximum of four (4) units may be granted for MKT01221-4 Intern Study I-IV; and
 - (ii) a maximum of twelve (12) units may

be granted for units other than MKT01221-4 Intern Study I-IV

Schedule of Units

PART A	
SOY00411	Tourism Theories and Practices.
HUM00198	Academic Study Methodology
MNG00440	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Management
CUL00401	Australian Societies Prior to
	Invasion
CUL00412	Indigenous Ways of Cultural
	Expression
CUL00402	Contemporary Australian Indigenous
	Societies
MNG00415	Tourism and Hospitality Research
	and Analysis
MNG01413	Human Resource Management for
	Tourism and Hospitality
ACC00206	Financial Analysis for Tourism and
	Hospitality
MNG10165	Indigenous Tourism
MKT00127	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Marketing
CUL00415	Comparative Indigenous Legal
	Issues
CUL00410	International Indigenous Issues
TBA	Indigenist Research Theory and
	Practice I
TBA	Indigenist Research Theory and
	Practice II
MKT01221	Intern Study I
MKT01222	Intern Study II
MKT01223	Intern Study III
MKT01224	Intern Study IV
PART B	
ACC00207	Hospitality and Tourism Financial
110000207	Management *
MKT01416	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
	Project

10111101110	rounsin and rospitality maasiry
	Project
SCI00419	Food and Beverage Management
MNG00219	Contemporary Workplace Relations
	Issues for Tourism and Hospitality
MDIC00410	A second detion and Information

MNG00418 Accommodation and Information Technology Systems

MNG00421	Events Management
MNG00426	Gaming and Club Management
HMS00423	Tourism Planning and the
	Environment
MNG00427	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and
	Hospitality
MKT01425	Tourism in Pacific Asia
MKT01420	Conventions, Meetings and
	Exhibitions Management
ECO00424	Economic Analysis for Tourism and
	Hospitality
MKT00204	Special Interest Tourism
EXE00221	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange I
EXE00222	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange II
EXE00223	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange III
EXE00224	Tourism and Hospitality
	International Exchange IV
CUL00403	Australian Indigenous Cultural
	Heritage*
CUL00404	Schooling of Indigenous
	Australians*
EDU01308	Indigenous Australians in Education
CUL00406	Australian Indigenous Community
CT TT 0.0 40 -	Development*
CUL00407	Australian Indigenous Community
CI II 00 100	Administration*
CUL00408	Health and Australian Indigenous
CT 17 00 100	Peoples
CUL00409	The Mental Health of Australian
CUU 00410	Indigenous Peoples
CUL00410	International Indigenous Issues*
CUL00411	Bundjalung Cultural Heritage
CUL00413	Human Rights and Indigenous
CT II 00414	Peoples
CUL00414	Indigenous Common Law
CUL00420	History of Invasion of Aboriginal
CCI 00417	Nations
CSL00416	Spiritual Well Being
SOC00417	Race and Racism
SOC00418	Indigenous Australians and
	Anthropology*

SOY00419	Indigenous Environmental
	Management
LAW00055	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders

and Contemporary Legal Issues LAW00056 Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders and the Criminal Justice System

CUL00133	Indigenous Styles of
	Communication*
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal
	Communities

* Not offered in 2004.

BACHELOR OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC (Abbreviated title: BContempMus)

DIPLOMA OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC (Abbreviated title: DipContempMus)

CERTIFICATE IN CONTEMPORARY MUSIC (Abbreviated title: CertContempMus)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

The Diploma of Contemporary Music and Certificate in Contemporary Music are offered in conjunction with the Queensland International Business Academy.

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) Applicants for admission shall be required to show evidence of aptitude for and commitment to the proposed area of study by means of audition/portfolio review and interview.
- (b) Applicants who can demonstrate exceptional aptitude in practical music may be admitted at the discretion of the School Board.
- (c) Applicants for the Certificate in Contemporary Music and the Diploma of Contemporary Music must have successfully completed the Queensland International Business Academy foundation semester in English language and basic music theory, or an equivalent

qualification acceptable to the School Board.

4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Contemporary Music a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) two (2) single-weighted and five (5) double-weighted units from Part B of the Schedule;
 - (iii) four (4) units from Part C of the Schedule; and
 - (iv) four (4) elective units, which may include units from Part D of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Diploma of Contemporary Music a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
 - (i) two (2) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) four (4) units from Part B of the

Schedule; and

- (iii) two (2) units from Part C of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Certificate in Contemporary Music a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units comprising:
 - (i) one (1) unit from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) two (2) units from Part B of the Schedule; and
 - (iii) one (1) unit from Part C of the Schedule.

4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates who can demonstrate artistic expertise at a professional level in an approved area of the award course may be granted advanced standing for up to eight
 (8) units from Part A, B or C in the Schedule provided that, except in special circumstances, such artistic expertise has been demonstrated within seven (7) years prior to admission to candidature.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the School of Audio Engineering Advanced Certificate course, and an additional eight
 (8) School of Audio Engineering units approved by the School Board, may be granted advanced standing for a total of twenty (20) specified units in the Schedule attached to these Rules.
- (c) Subject to successful audition, the Divisional Board may grant up to sixteen (16) units advanced standing to candidates who have completed the Diploma in Contemporary Music through the Sedaya International College, and shall notify the Academic Board of all instances.

Schedule of Units

PART A

PAKI A	
MUS00600	World Music Perspectives
MUS00601	Popular Music Since 1940
MUS00610	Music Industry Studies
MUS00611	Music Business
PART B	
MUS00641	Practical Studies I
MUS00497	Introduction to Music Technology
MUS00642	Practical Studies II*
MUS00643	Practical Studies III*
MUS00644	Practical Studies IV*
MUS00645	Practical Studies V*
MUS00646	Practical Studies VI*
PART C	
MUS00620	Contemporary Music Theory I
MUS00630	Songwriting
MUS00621	Contemporary Music Theory II
MUS00622	Contemporary Style Analysis
PART D	
ENE00400	Audio Engineering I
ENE00401	Audio Engineering II
ART01469	Music Video
MUS00623	Functional Keyboard
MUS00624	Introduction to Vocal Studies
IST00421	Independent Study I
IST00422	Independent Study II
IST00423	Independent Study III
IST00424	Independent Study IV

* Double-weighted unit.

NB

Students specialising in Music Production cannot undertake ENE00400 or ENE00401, as elective units.

Students specialising in Keyboard cannot undertake MUS00623 as an elective unit.

Students specialising in Voice cannot undertake MUS00624 as an elective unit.

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE MEDIA ARTS (Abbreviated title: BCMA)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Offered under agreement by the School of Audio-Engineering
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission shall have successfully completed the required program of studies available through the School of Audio-Engineering, Byron Bay.

4.2 Requirements for the Degree

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Creative Media Arts a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twentyfour (24) units comprising:

- (i) all units prescribed for the course and delivered through the School of Audio-Engineering; and
- (ii) two (2) approved elective units, which may include elective units offered by the University.

4.3 Advanced Standing

Rule 2.4(b) of the *Rules Relating to Awards* does not apply.

Schedule of Units

Units are delivered through the School of Audio-Engineering.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION BACHELOR OF EDUCATION WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BEd/BEd(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Education
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	4 years
Total Units:	32

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Education a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirty-two (32) units comprising:

- (a) all units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (b) four (4) elective units, which may include units listed in Part B of the Schedule.

4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates who have completed an accredited Primary School teaching qualification may be granted advanced standing for up to twenty-four (24) units.
- (b) Additional advanced standing for up to four (4) units may be granted by the School Board, which shall notify the Academic Board in all instances.

4.3 Bachelor of Education Degree with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the award of Bachelor of Education with Honours shall fulfil the requirements of the Bachelor of Education award, and in addition:
 - (i) shall achieve such standard of

excellence as the School Board may from time to time determine; and

- (ii) shall complete the units EDU00550 Understanding Educational Research and EDU01105 Project.
- (b) For the award of Honours, consideration shall be given to a candidate's academic record throughout the course of study. A candidate who has reached the required standard of excellence referred to in Rule 4.3(a)(i) may on the recommendation of the School Board be awarded Honours in one of the following grades:

First Class Honours Second Class Honours – Division I Second Class Honours – Division II

Schedule of Units

PART A

EDU10128 EDU00401	Introduction to Teaching Curriculum Studies: English I
EDU10129	Think Globally/Teach Locally
EDU00415	Curriculum Studies: Creative and
	Performing Arts I
EDU00221	Teaching and Learning
EDU00404	Curriculum Studies: Mathematics I
EDU00417	Curriculum Studies: Personal
EDU00418	Development/Health/Physical Education I Curriculum Studies: Personal Development/Health/Physical Education II

ED1100412	
EDU00413	Curriculum Studies: Science and
EDU00402	Technology I
	Curriculum Studies: English II Curriculum Studies: Creative and
EDU00416	
EDU01005	Performing Arts II
EDU01095	Special Education
EDU10130	Schools, Society and Culture
EDU00405	Curriculum Studies: Mathematics II
EDU10003	Educational Information
TCI110005	Technology
TCH10005	Behaviour, Learning and the
	Curriculum
EDU00414	Curriculum Studies: Science and
	Technology II
EDU00412	Curriculum Studies: Human Society
	and its Environment
EDU00405	Indigenous Australians in Education
EDU10133	Issues in Literacy and Numeracy
EDU10132	Program Design
EDU10131	Professional Identity and Values
TCH10134	Professional Experience (Primary) I
TCH10135	Professional Experience
	(Primary) II
TCH10136	Professional Experience
	(Primary) III
Either	
TCH10173	Professional Experience (Primary)
	IV, and
EDU10172	Extended Education Project*
Or	
TCH10173	Professional Experience (Primary)
	IV, and
EDU01105	Project
	and an additional unit from PART B
Or	-
TCH10137	School Internship*, and
EDU01105	Project
PART B	
IANID	

	Southern Cross University, 2004
EDU00291	Theory and Process of Curriculum
	Development
EDU00298	Cooperative Learning Skills in the
	Classroom
EDU00352	Teaching English to Speakers of
	Other Languages (TESOL)
EDU00353	Teaching the Gifted
EDU00356	Reading Difficulties
EDU00550	Understanding Educational
	Research
EDU01094	Early Childhood Education
EDU01102	Learning in Contemporary Society
EDU01104	Assessment and Reporting
EDU01106	Independent Study Unit I
EDU01107	Independent Study Unit II
EDU01285	Issues and Strategies in Health
	Studies
EDU01286	Environmental Education
EDU01290	Outdoor Education I
EDU01300	Health and Fitness in Modern
	Society
EDU01303	Mathematics Resources in the
	Classroom
EDU01304	Music Education in the K-6
	Classroom I
ENG00351	Children's Literature
ENG00355	Storytelling
EDU10142	Approaching the Middle Years of
	Schooling
EDU10138	Drama in Education
EDU10139	Early Childhood Education II
EDU10140	Integrating Information Technology
	Across the Curriculum
TCH10141	Libraries and Resource Based
	Learning
EDU10143	Rural and Isolated Schools
PHI00200	History of Ideas
* Double-w	veighted unit.
2011010 11	

ART00252 Visual Literacy Through Visual Art

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY)**	
(Abbreviated title: BEd(Sec))	

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Education
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	2 year
Total Units:	16

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

(a) Applicants shall either have gualified for any degree of this or another university or other institution approved by the School Board for this purpose, or in exceptional circumstances, have completed so much of the requirements of a degree over a period of not less than three (3) years, that the remaining requirements may be completed within one year concurrently with candidature for the Bachelor of Education (Secondary). No student may qualify for the award of Bachelor of Education (Secondary) until all requirements of the first degree have been satisfied.

4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Education (Secondary) a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) not less than two (2) sequential units in a curriculum specialisation for a

secondary teaching major listed in Part B of the Schedule;

- (iii) for all students except BHMS graduates: five (5) approved elective units, which may include units from Part C of the Schedule; and
- (iv) BHMS graduates only: all the units listed in Part D of the Schedule.
- (b) A candidate who while enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary) has completed units EDU00221. the TCH10001, EDU00067. TCH10000. EDU01095. EDU1003 from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules. and not less than two (2) sequential units from a secondary-teaching major listed in Part B of the Schedule, may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Education upon withdrawal from candidature from the Bachelor degree.

Schedule of Units

PART A

- EDU00221 Teaching and Learning TCH10000 Professional Experience I
- TCH10001 Professional Experience II
- EDU00067 Education Studies
- EDU01095 Special Education
- EDU10003 Educational Information Technology
- EDU10004 Language, Literacy and Diversity
- TCH10002 School Internship
- TCH10005 Behaviour, Learning and the Curriculum

PART B

EDU01153	Curriculum Specialisation: Visual
	Arts I
EDU01154	Curriculum Specialisation: Visual
	Arts II
EDU01021	Curriculum Specialisation:
	PDHPE I (Movement)
EDU01022	Curriculum Specialisation:
	PDHPE II (Lifestyle)
EDU01246	Curriculum Specialisation: Science I
EDU01247	Curriculum Specialisation:
	Science II
TCH10007	Curriculum Specialisation: Human
	Society and its Environment I
TCH10008	Curriculum Specialisation: Human
	Society and its Environment II
TCH10009	Curriculum Specialisation: Teaching
	Modern Languages I
TCH10010	Curriculum Specialisation: Teaching
	Modern Languages II
EDU01145	Curriculum Specialisation:
	Mathematics I
EDU01146	Curriculum Specialisation:
	Mathematics II
EDU01143	Curriculum Specialisation: Music I
EDU01144	Curriculum Specialisation: Music II
	1

EDU00499	Computing Studies/Information
	Technology Curriculum#
TCH10011	Curriculum Specialisation: English#
TCH10013	Curriculum Specialisation: Dance#
TCH10012	Curriculum Specialisation: Drama#
EDU01292	Curriculum Specialisation: Outdoor
	Education#
PART C	
EDU01286	Environmental Education
EDU01308	Indigenous Australians in Education
EDU10006	Introduction to Vocational Education
	and Training
IST00151	Independent Study – Education I
PART D	
EDU10099	Movement Skills I
EDU10100	Movement Skills II
EDU10101	Movement Concepts in Education
EDU10102	Adolescent Health Issues
EDU10103	Drug and Alcohol Education

Students wishing to complete a second Curriculum Specialisation unit in discipline areas where only one Curriculum Specialisation unit is offered may elect to do an Independent Study unit directed towards that discipline area. One unit in a Curriculum Specialisation is required for a secondary teaching subject.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) (Abbreviated title: BAppSc, BEd(Sec))

BACHELOR OF ARTS, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) (Abbreviated title: BA, BEd(Sec))

BACHELOR OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) (Abbreviated title: BContempMus, BEd(Sec))

BACHELOR OF HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) (Abbreviated title: BHMS, BEd(Sec))

BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) (Abbreviated title: BVA, BEd(Sec))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Education; (Other Schools)
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	4 years
Total Units:	32

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for the Bachelor of Visual Arts, Bachelor of Education (Secondary) or the Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Education (Secondary) must meet the entry requirements of the Bachelor of Visual Arts or the Bachelor of Contemporary Music.

4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of a combined degree a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirty-two (32) units and comply with the applicable Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

4.3 Advanced Standing

Advanced standing will be determined by the School Board responsible for the unit for which advanced standing is sought, or in the case of unspecified advanced standing, by the School Board responsible for the award in which it is sought.

Advanced standing greater than the limits of Rule 2.4(b)(*Rules Relating to Awards*) may be granted by the relevant School Board, which shall notify Academic Board of all instances.

Schedules of Units

COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY)

First			Second	
Year 1	BIO00201	Biology	BIO00202	Ecology
	CHE00201	Chemistry	ISY00241	Computing in Applied Science
	SUR00201	Environmental Mapping	BIO10187	Global Environmental Issues
	GLY00201	Earth Systems I: The	ENS00203	Earth Systems II: The
		Lithosphere		Hydrosphere
Year 2	MAT00211	Quantitative Analysis		Biology/Geography Elective*
		Biology/Geography Elective*		Biology/Geography Elective*
	EDU00221	Teaching and Learning	EDU00067	Education Studies
	EDU01246	Curriculum Specialisation:	EDU10003	Educational Information
		Science I		Technology
Year 3	CHE00073	Environmental Chemistry		Biology/Geography Elective*
	TCH10007	Curriculum Specialisation:	EDU01247	Curriculum Specialisation:
		Human Society and Its		Science II or
		Environment I		
	EDU10004	Language, Literacy and	TCH10008	Curriculum Specialisation:
		Diversity		Human Society and Its Environment II
	TCH10000	Professional Experience I	TCH10001	Professional Experience II
				Biology/Geography elective
				with educational focus
Year 4	SOY00222	Internship	SCI00211	Integrated Project with
				Educational Focus (double
				unit)
		Biology/Geography	TCH10002	School Internship
		Elective*	TOU10005	
		Biology/Geography	TCH10005	Behaviour, Learning and the
	EDU01005	Elective*		Curriculum
	EDU01095	Special Education		

* Denotes elective for Biology or Geography major

Electives for	Biology Major		
Semester 1 u	nits	Semester 2 u	nits
BIO00213	Plant Identification and Conservation	BIO00105	Fisheries Biology
BIO00232	Coastal Marine Ecosystems	BIO01209	Aquaculture Management
BIO01204	Wetland Ecosystems	BIO00212	Wildlife Conservation
BIO10120	Marine Systems Science and Management	FOR00101	Plant Physiology and Ecology
BIO10123	Marine Communities as Sentinels for Change	BIO10127	Coral Reefs on the Edge
FOR00107	Forest Health: Pest and Disease Management *		
Electives for	Geography Major		
Semester 1 U	Inits	Semester 2 U	Inits
AGR00214	Soil Processes	AGT00217	Land Degradation and Rehabilitation
ENV00207	Environmental Planning	BIO01230	Principles of Coastal Resource Management
BIO00244	Natural Area Management	GLY00223	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
BIO00233	Commercial and Recreational Fisheries Management	LAW00241	Legislation, Administration and Communication
ECO00202	Environmental Economics	GLY00231	Coastal Geomorphology and Sedimentology
AGR00215	Water and Catchment Management	ENS00218	Waste Technology
BIO10120	Marine Systems Science and Management	BIO10125	Sustainable Use of the Marine Environment
ISY01224	Remote Sensing and Spatial Analysis	BIO10127	Coral Reefs on the Edge
Units Required for a Major in Biology		Units Required for a Major in Geography	
BIO00201	Biology	SUR00201	Environmental Mapping
BIO00202	Ecology	BIO10187	Global Environmental Issues
4 units from	electives for Biology major	GLY00201	Earth Systems I: The Lithosphere
		ENS00203	Earth Systems II: The Hydrosphere
		2 units from	elective for Geography major

Units Required for a Minor in Science

CHE00201ChemistryCHE00073Environmental ChemistryISY00241Computing in Applied ScienceMAT00211Quantitative Analysis

Units marked with an * are not offered in 2004

COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY)

	First		Second	
Year 1	COM00334	Learning Technologies and the Academy	COM00333	Communication and Culture
		Major 1 – 1 st Unit		Major $1 - 2^{nd}$ Unit
		Major 2 – 1 st Unit		Major 2 – 2 nd Unit
		Minor Unit No. 1		Minor Unit No. 2
Year 2	CUL00210	Australia/Asia	PHI00201	Ways of Knowing
		Major $1 - 3^{rd}$ Unit		Major $1 - 4^{\text{th}}$ Unit
		Major $2 - 3^{rd}$ Unit		Major $2 - 4^{th}$ Unit
	EDU00221	Teaching and Learning	EDU10003	Educational Information Technology
Year 3	ГСН10007	Curriculum Specialisation:	ГСН10008	Curriculum Specialisation:
		Human Society and its Environment I OR		Human Society and Its Environment II OR
	ГСН10174	Curriculum Specialisation: English I	ГСН10175	Curriculum Specialisation: English II
	ГСН10000	Professional Experience I Major $1 - 5^{\text{th}}$ Unit	ГСН10001	Professional Experience II Major 1 – 6 th Unit
		Minor Unit No. 3		Minor Unit No. 4
Year 4		Major 2 – 5 th Unit		Major $2 - 6^{th}$ Unit
	EDU10004	Language, Literacy and Diversity	EDU00067	Education Studies
	EDU01095	Special Education	TCH10005	Behaviour, Learning and the
				Curriculum
		Education Elective Unit from PART C*	TCH10002	School Internship

* Refer to PART C of the Schedule of Units for Bachelor of Education (Secondary)

COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY)

	First			
Year 1	MUS00641	Practical Studies I	MUS00642	Practical Studies II <i><</i>
	MUS00497	Introduction to Music	MUS00601	Popular Music Since 1940
		Technology		
	MUS00600	World Music Perspectives	MUS00630	Songwriting
	MUS00620	Contemporary Music Theory I		
Year 2	MUS00643	Practical Studies III <i><</i>	MUS00644	Practical Studies IV <
	MUS00621	Contemporary Music	MUS00622	Contemporary Style
		Theory II		Analysis
	EDU00221	Teaching and Learning	MUS00611	Music Business
Year 3	MUS00645	Practical Studies V∢	MUS00646	Practical Studies VI <
	EDU01143	Curriculum Specialisation:	EDU01144	Curriculum Specialisation:
		Music I		Music II
	TCH10000	Professional Experience I	TCH10001	Professional Experience II
Year 4	MUS00610	Music Industry Studies	EDU10003	Educational Information
				Technology
	EDU10004	Language, Literacy and	EDU00067	Education Studies
		Diversity		
		Education Elective Unit from	TCH10002	School Internship
		PART C*		
	EDU01095	Special Education	TCH10005	Behaviour, Learning and the
				Curriculum

✓ Double-weighted unit.

* Refer to PART C of the Schedule of Units for Bachelor of Education (Secondary)

COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY)

	First		Second	
Year 1	BIO01302	Anatomy for Human Movement	MAT00330	Statistics
	MNG00301	Sport and Exercise Management I	BIO00307	Physiology for Human Movement
	HEA00331	Sport and Exercise Psychology I	HMS01202	Sport and the Law
	HMS00201	Field Studies I	HMS00202	Field Studies II
Year 2	HMS00203	Field Studies III – Sports Conditioning and Training Methodology	BIO00209	Kinesiology
	BIO00203	Exercise Physiology I	EDU10103	Drug and Alcohol Education
	HMS00328	Motor Learning I	EDU10099	Movement Skills I
	EDU00221	Teaching and Learning	EDU00067	Education Studies
Year 3	BIO00207	Biomechanics I	TCH10001	Professional Experience II
	EDU10101	Movement Concepts in .Education	EDU10102	Adolescent Health Issues
	EDU01021	Curriculum Specialisation: PDHPE I (Movement)	EDU10003	Educational Information Technology
	TCH10000	Professional Experience I	EDU01022	Curriculum Specialisation: PDHPE II (Lifestyle)
Year 4	HMS00301	Research Design in Sport Science	HEA00332	Sport and Exercise Psychology II
	NUT00330	Nutrition and Human Performance	EDU10100	Movement Skills II
	EDU10004	Language, Literacy and Diversity	TCH10002	School Internship
	EDU01095	Special Education	TCH10005	Behaviour, Learning and the Curriculum

COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS, BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY)

	First		Second	
Year 1	ART00621	Visual Arts Studio Studies I: Foundation∢	ART00622	Visual Arts Studio Studies II≺
	ART00600	Introduction to Visual Culture	ART00601	Modernism: Visual Parameters
	ART00630	Design	ART00406	Studio Drawing I
Year 2	ART00623	Visual Arts Studio Studies III∢	ART00624	Visual Arts Studio Studies IV≺
	ART00498	Contemporary Issues in Visual Arts or	ART00602	Australian Visual Art or
	ART00603	Visual Art as Critical Practice	ART00604	Visual Discourse: Uncovering the Body
	EDU00221	Teaching and Learning	EDU00067	Education Studies
Year 3	ART00625	Visual Arts Studio Studies V≺	ART00626	Visual Arts Studio Studies VI∢
	EDU01153	Curriculum Specialisation: Visual Arts I	EDU01154	Curriculum Specialisation: Visual Arts II
	TCH10000	Professional Experience I	TCH10001	Professional Experience II
Year 4		Visual Arts Elective Unit from PART C#		Visual Arts Elective Unit from PART C or D ⁺
		Education Elective Unit from PART C*	EDU10003	Educational Information Technology
	EDU10004	Language, Literacy and Diversity	TCH10002	School Internship
	EDU01095	Special Education	TCH10005	Behaviour, Learning and the Curriculum

Refer to PART C of Schedule of Units for Bachelor of Visual Arts

* Refer to PART C of Schedule of Units for Bachelor of Education (Secondary)

† Refer to PART C or D of Schedule of Units for Bachelor of Visual Arts

BACHELOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: BEnvTourMangt)

ASSOCIATE DEGREE IN ENVIRONMENTAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: AssocDegEnvTourMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business; Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management; School of
	Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards* in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Environmental Tourism Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) all units from Part B of the Schedule; and
 - (iii) three (3) elective units.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree in Environmental Tourism Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, except the units Intern Study I, Intern Study II and Integrated Project;
 - (ii) three (3) units from the School of Environmental Science and

Management listed in Part B of the Schedule;

- (iii) three (3) units from the School of Tourism and Hospitality Management listed in Part B of the Schedule; and
- (iv) two (2) elective units.
- (c) A candidate who while enrolled in the Bachelor of Environmental Tourism Management has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Environmental Tourism Management may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Environmental Tourism Management following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Advanced standing will be determined by the School Board responsible for the unit for which advanced standing is being sought.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the requirements for the Associate Degree in Environmental Tourism Management may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units in the Bachelor of Environmental Tourism Management.
- (c) No student shall be granted advanced standing for more than fourteen (14) units

towards the Bachelor of Environmental Tourism Management of which:

- (i) a maximum of two (2) units may be granted for MKT01221-2 Intern Study I-II; and
- (ii) a maximum of twelve (12) units may be granted for units other than MKT01221-2 Intern Study I-II.

Schedule of Units

PART A

BIO00201	Biology
BIO00202	Ecology
ISY00241	Computing in Applied Sciences
MAT00211	Quantitative Analysis
SCI00211	Integrated Project#
COM00207	Personal Communication for the
	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
SOY00411	Tourism Theories and Practices
SOY00412	Contemporary Tourism Issues
MNG00415	Tourism and Hospitality Research
	and Analysis *
MKT01221	Intern Study I ##
MKT01222	Intern Study II ##

PART B

ECO00202	Environmental Economics
ENV00207	Environmental Planning
BIO01230	Principles of Coastal Resource
	Management
BIO00244	Natural Area Management
MKT00127	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Marketing
MNG00440	Introduction to Tourism and
	Hospitality Management
MNG01413	Human Resource Management for
	Tourism and Hospitality
HMS00423	Tourism Planning and the
	Environment
MKT00204	Special Interest Tourism
# Double-w	eighted unit.

- ## Intern Study I-II may be taken either throughout the course during times when other units are not scheduled, or over a 12-week period after the completion of the 5th Semester. All internship placements must be approved by the Internship Coordinator prior to commencement.
- * Not offered in 2004

BACHELOR OF EXERCISE SCIENCE AND NUTRITION (Abbreviated title: BExSc&Nutr)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Exercise Science and Sport Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Exercise Science and Nutrition a candidate

shall successfully complete all twenty-four (24) units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

Schedule of Units

BIO01302	Anatomy for Human Movement
BIO00307	Physiology for Human Movement
MAT00330	Statistics
BIO00203	Exercise Physiology I
HMS00223	Internship I

HMS00203	Field Studies III
HMS00301	Research Design in Sport Science
BIO00209	Kinesiology
BIO00207	Biomechanics I
HMS00328	Motor Learning I
BIO00204	Exercise Physiology II
CMM00215	Exercise Testing and Prescription
IST00561	Independent Study – Human
	Movement I
HMS00214	Prevention and Management of
	Injury
CHE00102	Biological Chemistry I

CHE00103	Biological Chemistry II
CHE00002	Biochemistry
HMS00201	Field Studies I
NUT00214	Nutrition I
NUT00215	Nutrition II
NUT00216	Nutrition III
NUT00333	Sport and Exercise Nutrition
HEA00331	Sport and Exercise Psychology I
HEA00332	Sport and Exercise Psychology II

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: BHlthSc)

ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF HEALTH SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: AssocDegHlthSc)

DIPLOMA OF HEALTH SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: DipHlthSc)

CERTIFICATE OF HEALTH SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: CertHlthSc)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Nursing and Health Care Practices
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purposes of these Rules the following definitions apply:

- (a) 'Centre' means the Centre for Professional Development in the School of Nursing and Health Care Practices;
- (b) 'candidate' means a person either enrolled in the University as a student, or registered as a student with the Centre or with one of the

University's Licencees, and proceeding with studies towards the award of Bachelor of Health Science.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Health Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
 - (i) all units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule of Units;

- 116 BACHELOR'S DEGREES Southern Cross University, 2004
 - (iii) four (4) units from Part C of the Schedule of Units;
 - (iv) six (6) units from Part D of the Schedule of Units;
 - (v) six (6) elective units.
 - (b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Health Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) two (2) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) two (2) units from Part B of the Schedule of Units;
 - (iii) four (4) units from Part C of the Schedule of Units;
 - (iv) four (4) units from Part D of the Schedule of Units;
 - (v) four (4) elective units.
 - (c) To be eligible for the award of Diploma of Health Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
 - (i) two (2) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) four (4) units from Parts B, C and/or D of the Schedule of Units;
 - (iii) two (2) elective units.
 - (d) To be eligible for the award of Certificate of Health Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units comprising:
 - (i) three (3) units from Parts A, B, C and/or D of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - (ii) one (1) elective unit.
 - (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Health Science has

completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Health Science may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Health Science following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

- (f) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Health Science has completed the requirements for the Diploma of Health Science may elect to be awarded the Diploma of Health Science following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.
- (g) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Health Science has completed the requirements for the Certificate of Health Science may elect to be awarded the Certificate of Health Science following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

4.2 Advanced Standing

In exceptional cases advanced standing greater than 50 per cent of the unit requirements for the award may be granted by the School Board, which shall notify the Academic Board of all instances.

Schedule of units

PART A

HUM00198	Academic Study Methodology
CUL00408	Health and Australian Indigenous
	Peoples
NRS00255	Primary Health Care
CMM00251	Public and Environmental Health
PART B	
HEA00291	Health Care Practices I
HEA00292	Health Care Practices II
HEA00293	Health Care Practices III
HEA00294	Health Care Practices IV
PART C	
BIO10061	Applied Human Bioscience I
BIO10062	Applied Human Bioscience II
BIO00314	Pathophysiology

PHA00315 Introductory Pharmacology

PART D	
HEA10063	Care of the Older Person I
HEA10064	Care of the Older Person II
HEA10065	Care of the Older Person III
HEA10066	Care of the Older Person IV
HEA10067	Introduction to Physical Care
NRS00291	Pain Management
NRS00274	Infection Control
HLT00252	Introduction to Natural Therapies
NRS00226	Nursing in Context
BHS00301	Interpersonal Relating
NRS00228	Critical Perspectives in Nursing
NRS00229	Clinical Project I
NRS00230	Clinical Project II
HEA00205	Psychosocial Emergency Care
SOY00203	Women's Studies*
HEA00203	Studies in Substance Abuse
HEA00250	Stress Management
NRS00276	Mental Health I
NRS00277	Mental Health II

NRS00292	Mental Health III	
NRS00283	Paediatrics	
CUL00401	Australian Indigenous Societies	
	Prior to Invasion	
CUL00402	Contemporary Australian Indigenous	
	Societies	
CUL00420	History of Invasion of Aboriginal	
	Nations	
CUL00409	The Mental Health of Australian	
	Indigenous Peoples	
CUL00412	Indigenous Ways of Cultural	
	Expression	
CUL00413	Human Rights and Indigenous	
	Peoples	
CUL00133	Indigenous Styles of Communication	
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal	
	Communities	
* Not offered in 2004		

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE IN NURSING (Abbreviated title: BHlthScN)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree		
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences		
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Nursing and Health Care Practices		
Campus:	Lismore		
Course Mode:	External		
Duration:	1 year		
Total Units:	8		

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purpose of these Rules the following definitions apply:

- (i) 'Centre' means the Centre for Professional Development in the School of Nursing and Health Care Practices;
- (ii) 'candidate' means a person either enrolled as a student in the University, or as a student with the Centre or with one of the University's

Licencees, and proceeding with studies towards the award of Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) Applicants for admission to candidature shall:
 - (i) for Australian residents and/or citizens, be registered nurses in an Australian State or Territory, or be eligible for registration as a nurse in an Australian State or Territory; or
 - (ii) for non-Australian residents and/or citizens, be eligible for registration as

a nurse in the country of current residence.

(b) There will be two categories of admission:

Category One:

Any applicant who has completed an entry level course at certificate level or equivalent which leads to registration as a nurse. This category includes hospital based certificates, hospital based diplomas, and/or tertiary associate diplomas.

Category Two:

Any applicant who has completed an entry level course in a recognised institution, at the diploma level or equivalent leading to registration as a nurse. This category also includes any applicant who has completed at a tertiary institution, a nursing diploma, or graduate nursing diploma, or a post registration nursing course which was the equivalent of at least one year's full-time study.

(c) Other registered nurses with a nonnursing award at diploma level, which is the equivalent of at least one year's duration, from a recognised tertiary institution, may be admitted in Category Two on application to the School Board.

4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing a candidate shall successfully complete the prescribed number of units as follows, unless exempted:
 - (i) candidates in Category One shall complete eight (8) units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, comprising one (1) unit from Part A and seven (7) elective units, at least five (5) of which shall be from

Part B;

- (ii) candidates in Category Two shall complete four (4) units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, comprising one (1) unit from Part A and three (3) elective units, at least one (1) of which shall be from Part B.
- (b) Exemptions from Rules 4.2(a)(i) and (ii) may be granted on the following grounds:
 - (i) Candidates admitted under Category Two who have previously completed a unit or units, which in the opinion of the School Board are equivalent to units listed in the Schedule, shall be required to obtain the approval of the School Board for their unit selection prior to enrolment.
 - (ii) Candidates who are not resident in Australia at the time of enrolment shall complete the following units:
 - candidates in Category One shall complete eight (8) units, at least six (6) of which shall be from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
 - candidates in Category Two hall complete four (4) units, at least two (2) of which shall be from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

Schedule of Units

PART A

CUL00408 Health and Australian Indigenous Peoples

PART B

BHS00301Interpersonal RelatingBIO00314PathophysiologyCMM00251Public & Environmental HealthHEA00203Studies in Substance AbuseHEA00205Psychosocial Emergency Care

NRS00250	Stress Management
HEA00252	Introduction to Natural Therapies
HEA00291	Health Care Practices I
HEA00292	Health Care Practices II
HEA00293	Health Care Practices III
HEA00294	Health Care Practices IV
HEA10063	Care of the Older Person I
HEA10064	Care of the Older Person II
HEA10065	Care of the Older Person III
HEA10066	Care of the Older Person IV
NRS00226	Nursing in Context
NRS00228	Critical Perspectives in Nursing

NIDCOODOO	Clinical During t
NRS00229	Clinical Project I
NRS00230	Clinical Project II
NRS00255	Primary Health Care
NRS00274	Infection Control
NRS00276	Mental Health I
NRS00277	Mental Health II
NRS00291	Pain Management
NRS00292	Mental Health III
NRS00283	Paediatrics
PHA00315	Introductory Pharmacology
SOY00203	Women's Studies *
* Not on offe	er 2004

BACHELOR OF HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: BHMS)

BACHELOR OF HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE (APPLIED) (Abbreviated title: BHMS(Applied))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Exercise Science and Sport Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Human Movement Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
 - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached these Rules;
 - (ii) eight (8) units from one major sequence of units in Part B or Part C of the Schedule, including any compulsory units for that major; and

(iii) four (4) elective units which may include units from Part B of the Schedule.

(b) To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Human Movement Science (Applied) a candidate shall successfully complete the requirements as set out in Rule 4.1(a) above and the additional eight (8) units listed in Part C of the Schedule.

4.3 Advanced Standing

Candidates who have completed the Associate Diploma of Health Science (Sport and Exercise) at a grade average of Credit or better, may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.

Schedule of Units

PART A

BIO01302	Anatomy for Human Movement
MNG00301	Sport and Exercise Management I
HMS00201	Field Studies I
MAT00330	Statistics
HEA00331	Sport and Exercise Psychology I
BIO00307	Physiology for Human Movement
HMS01202	Sport and the Law
HMS00202	Field Studies II
BIO00203	Exercise Physiology I
HMS00223	Internship I
HMS00203	Field Studies III - Sports
	Conditioning and Training
	Methodology
HMS00301	Research Design in Sport Science
PART B	

Exercise Science

BIO00209	Kinesiology #
BIO00207	Biomechanics I#
BIO00324	Biomechanics II
BIO00326	Exercise Biochemistry and Drugs in
	Sport
HMS00328	Motor Learning I #
BIO00204	Exercise Physiology II
HEA00332	Sport and Exercise Psychology II #
HLT00221	Ageing and Physical Activity
NUT00330	Nutrition and Human Performance
CMM00215	Exercise Testing and Prescription
HMS00214	Prevention and Management of
	Injury
HLT00222	Physical Activity for People with
	Disabilities
HMS00220	Graduating Seminar*

HMS00224 Internship II Sport Management MKT00205 Public Relations in Sport and Exercise MKT00320 Sport and Exercise Marketing MNG00307 Sports Policy and Planning FIN00320 Financial Management for Sport and Exercise MNG00303 Personnel Management in Sport MNG00304 Facility Planning and Design MNG00305 Facility Programming and Management MNG00306 Entrepreneurship in Sport and Exercise HMS00220 Graduating Seminar* HMS00224 Internship II PART C BIO00325 Applied Biomechanics (Wellness) NUT00207 Applied Diet, Weight Control and Exercise (Wellness) BIO00210 Applied Exercise Physiology (Wellness) BHS00328 Applied Exercise Psychology (Wellness) HMS00225-

- HMS00228 Internship III
- # Required unit for Exercise Science strand.
- * Required unit if applying for entry to Bachelor of Human Movement Science with Honours.

Note:

The offering of any unit in a given semester is subject to student numbers, availability of staff and timetabling constraints.

BACHELOR OF HUMAN SERVICES (Abbreviated title: BHumS)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1.5 years
Total Units:	12

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission shall have completed:

- (i) either a TAFE Diploma or Associate Diploma, equivalent to two years fulltime study at a recognised tertiary institution, at an appropriate standard; *or*
- (ii) a Southern Cross University Associate Degree; *or*
- (iii) a course deemed equivalent by the School Board, at an appropriate standard.

4.2 Requirements for the Degree

To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Human Services degree a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twentyfour (24) units comprising:

- (i) a Diploma or Associate Diploma from TAFE or an Associate Degree or a course deemed equivalent by the School Board, to not more than twelve (12) units;
- (ii) not less than eight (8) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (iii) not less than two (2) units selected from Part B of the Schedule. Students can undertake a maximum of two (2) elective

units from any other Southern Cross University programme or equivalent from other recognised tertiary institutions.

4.3 Advanced Standing

Candidates who have completed study in addition to their pre-admission studies may be granted advanced standing for up to a maximum of four (4) units.

Schedule of Units

PART A

CSL00231	Introduction to Counselling: Theory
	and Practice
SOY10105	Introduction to Human Services -
	Theory and Practice
BHS00119	Working with Groups
SOY10106	Human Services - Practice and
	Ethics
SOY10107	Human Services Organisations -
	Power and Practice
SOC00112	Social Policy
CSL00301	The Counsellor: Role, Ethics and
	Personal Development
BHS00130	Introduction to Community
	Development
DADT D	

PART B

CSL10014	Interventions in Counselling
CSL10015	Issues in Counselling Assessment
SOY00132	Evaluation in Community Welfare
SOY10108	Advocacy and Change
SOC00107	Social Planning
DOI 00101	T (10 ')

POL00131 International Community Development SOY00133 Rural and Urban Community Development

BACHELOR OF HUMAN SERVICES, BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE IN NURSING (Abbreviated title: BHumS, BHlthScN)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	2 years
Total Units:	16

Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature for the combined degree of Bachelor of Human Services, Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing shall be registered nurses in an Australian State or Territory, or eligible for registration as a nurse in an Australian State or Territory.

Any registered nurse applicant who has completed an entry level course at certificate level or equivalent (Category One admission in the BHlthScN) which leads to registration as a nurse must enrol in the Bachelor of Human Services at the beginning of their candidature for the award of Bachelor of Human Services, Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing, and undertake the eight (8) compulsory units and four (4) elective units. On completion of these units the Registered Nurse is deemed to have achieved diploma level status (Category Two admission in BHlthScN) and proceed to four (4) units from the BHlthScN schedule.

Any registered nurse applicant who has completed an entry level course at diploma

level or equivalent (Category Two admission in the BHlthScN) which leads to registration as a nurse must enrol in the Bachelor of Human Services and complete the required twelve (12) units, and then proceed to four (4) units from the BHlthScN schedule.

4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Human Services, Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
 - (i) not less than eight (8) units selected from the Bachelor of Human Services component of Part A of the Schedule of Units, two (2) elective units from Part B within the Bachelor of Human Service offerings and two (2) elective units, which may include units from the Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing Schedule of Units; and
 - (ii) not less than two (2) units selected from the Bachelor of Health Science in Nursing component of Part A of the Schedule of Units, one (1) unit selected from Part D and the remaining unit selected from the range of units available in Parts B and C of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

Schedule of Units

PART A

Bachelor of Human Services

CSL00231	Introduction to Counselling: Theory
	and Practice
SOY10105	Introduction to Human Services -
	Theory and Practice
BHS00130	Introduction to Community
	Development
BHS00119	Working with Groups
SOY10107	Human Services Organisations –
	Power and Practice
SOC00112	Social Policy
SOC00107	Social Planning
SOY00132	Evaluation in Community Welfare
Bachelor of	Health Science in Nursing

NRS00226 Nursing in Context NRS00227 Applied Health Research

PART B

Bachelor of Human Services

- CSL10014 Interventions in Counselling
- CSL10015 Issues in Counselling Assessment
- CSL00301 The Counsellor: Role, Ethics and
- Personal Development
- SOY10106 Human Services Practice and Ethics
- SOY10108 Advocacy and Change
- SOY00133 Rural and Urban Community

~~~~	Bevelopment
SOY00204	Community Project Management
POL00131	International Community
	Development
<b>Bachelor</b> of	Health Science in Nursing
NRS00228	Critical Perspectives in Nursing
NRS00229	Clinical Project I
PART C	
NRS00255	Primary Health Care
BHS00301	Interpersonal Relating
BIO00314	Pathophysiology
PHA00315	Introductory Pharmacology
BHS00303	Lifespan Human Development
BHS00355	Health Psychology
SOC00304	Introductory Sociology
SOC00355	Sociology of Health Care Practice
CMM00251	Public and Environmental Health
NRS00230	Clinical Project II

Development

## PART D

CUL00408	Health and Australian Indigenous
	Peoples

# BACHELOR OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES (Abbreviated title: BIndigS)

# ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES (Abbreviated title: AssocDegIndigS)

## DIPLOMA OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES (Abbreviated title: DipIndigS)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	College of Indigenous Australian Peoples
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

## **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Indigenous Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) twelve (12) units from Part B of the Schedule; and
  - (iii) eight (8) elective units.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Indigenous Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) six (6) units from Part B of the Schedule; and

(iii) six (6) elective units.

- (c) To be eligible for the award of Diploma of Indigenous Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Indigenous Studies has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Indigenous Studies may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Indigenous Studies following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Indigenous Studies has completed the requirements for the Diploma of Indigenous Studies may elect to be awarded the Diploma of Indigenous Studies following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

## 4.2 Advanced Standing

Candidates who have completed the requirements for the Associate Degree or Diploma of Health Science (Aboriginal Health and Community Development) or the Associate Degree or Diploma in Law (Aboriginal Paralegal Studies) may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units in the Bachelor of Indigenous Studies.

## **Schedule of Units**

# PART A

HUM00198	Academic Study Methodology
CUL00401	Australian Indigenous Societies
	Prior to Invasion
CUL00420	History of Invasion of Aboriginal
	Nations
CUL00402	Contemporary Australian Indigenous
	Societies
PART B	
CUL00403	Australian Indigenous Cultural
	Heritage*
CUL00404	Schooling of Indigenous
	Australians*
EDU01308	Indigenous Australians in Education
CUL00406	Australian Indigenous Community
	Development*
CUL00407	Australian Indigenous Community
	Administration*
CUL00408	Health and Australian Indigenous
	Peoples

*

CUL00409	The Mental Health of Australian
	Indigenous Peoples
CUL00410	International Indigenous Issues*
CUL00411	Bundjalung Cultural Heritage
CUL00412	Indigenous Ways of Cultural
	Expression
CUL00413	Human Rights and Indigenous
	Peoples
CUL00414	Indigenous Common Law
CUL00415	Comparative International
	Indigenous Legal Issues
CSL00416	Spiritual Well Being
SOC00417	Race and Racism
SOC00418	Indigenous Australians and
	Anthropology*
SOY00419	Indigenous Environmental
	Management
LAW00055	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders
	and Contemporary Legal Issues
LAW00056	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders
	and the Criminal Justice System
CUL00133	Indigenous Styles of
	Communication*
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal
	Communities
Not offered i	n 2004
1.51 0,50 001	

# BACHELOR OF INDIGENOUS TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: BIndigTourMangt)

# ASSOCIATE DEGREE IN INDIGENOUS TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: AssocDegIndigTourMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business; Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management; College of
	Indigenous Australian Peoples
Campus:	Lismore; University-wide
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards* in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Indigenous Tourism Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) two (2) units from Part B of the Schedule; and
  - (iii) three (3) elective units.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree in Indigenous Tourism Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, except the units Intern Study I-IV; and
  - (ii) one (1) unit from Part B of the

Schedule;

(c) A candidate who has enrolled for the Bachelor of Indigenous Tourism Management has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree in Indigenous Tourism Management may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree in Indigenous Tourism Management following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

## 4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Advanced standing will be determined by the School Board responsible for the unit for which advanced standing is being sought.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the Associate Degree of Indigenous Tourism Management may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units towards the Bachelor of Indigenous Tourism Management.
- (c) No student shall be granted advanced standing for more than sixteen (16) units of which:
  - (i) a maximum of four (4) units may be granted for MKT01221-4 Intern Study I-IV; and
  - (ii) a maximum of twelve (12) units may

be granted for units other than MKT01221-4 Intern Study I-IV.

# Schedule of Units

# PART A

HUM00198	Academic Study Methodology	
CUL00401	Australian Societies Prior to	
	Invasion	
SOY00411	Tourism Theories and Practice.	
MNG00440	Introduction to Tourism and	
	Hospitality Management	
CUL00412	Indigenous Ways of Cultural	
	Expression	
CUL00402	Contemporary Australian	
	Indigenous Societies	
MNG01413	Human Resource Management for	
	Tourism and Hospitality	
MNG00415	Tourism and Hospitality Research	
	and Analysis *	
TBA	Indigenist Research Theory and	
	Practice I	
TBA	Indigenist Research Theory and	
	Practice II	
MNG10165	Indigenous Tourism	
MKT00127	Introduction to Tourism and	
	Hospitality Marketing	
ACC00206	Financial Analysis for Tourism and	
	Hospitality	
CUL00415	Comparative Indigenous Legal	
	Issues	
CUL00410	International Indigenous Issues	
MKT01221	Intern Study I #	
MKT01222	Intern Study II #	
MKT01223	Intern Study III #	
MKT01224	Intern Study IV #	
PART B		
College of Indigenous Australian Peoples		

Conege of mulgenous Australian reopies		
CUL00413	Human Rights and Indigenous	
	Peoples	
CUL00414	Indigenous Common Law	
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal	

Communities CUL00420 History of Invasion of Aboriginal

BACHELOR'S DEGREES	127
Southern Cross University, 2004	

EDU01308 LAW00055	Nations Indigenous Australians in Education Aboriginals, Islanders and Contemporary Legal Issues		
School of T	ourism and Hospitality		
Manageme	nt		
MKT00204	Special Interest Tourism		
MKT01416	Tourism and Hospitality Industry		
	Project		
HMS00423	Tourism Planning and the		
	Environment		
MNG00421	Events Management		
ACC00207	Tourism and Hospitality Financial		
	Management *		
EC000424	Economic Analysis for Tourism and		
	Hospitality		
# Intern Study I - IV may be taken either			
throughout the course during times when other			
units are not scheduled, or over a 24-week			
period after the completion of the 5 th Semester.			
All internship placements must be approved by			
the Internship Coordinator prior to			
commencement.			
* 11			

* Not offered in 2004

BACHELOR OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
(Abbreviated title: BInfTech)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Multimedia and Information Technology
Campus:	Coffs Harbour, Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Requirements for the Degree

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Information Technology a candidate shall successfully complete not less that twenty four (24) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) an eight (8) unit major sequence from Part B of the Schedule;
- (iii) two (2) units selected from Part B or Part C of the Schedule; and
- (iv) two (2) elective units.

#### 4.2 Advanced Standing

Candidates who have completed an Associate Degree of Information Technology may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units.

### **Schedule of Units**

## PART A

ISY00221	Introduction to Information
	Technology
MAT00213	Discrete Mathematics
MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management
CSC00239	Object Oriented Programming

MAT00115 Statistics I

CSC00240	Data Communications and Networks
ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design
MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour
ISY00242	Object Oriented Design
CSC00228	Database Systems I
ISY00245	Principles of Programming
ISY00246	Client/Server Systems
DADTD	

#### PART B

Electronic Commerce

ISY10058 ACC00150 MKT00151 LAW00525 ISY10060 CSC00235	Electronic Commerce Systems Using Financial Information Electronic Marketing Cyberlaw* E-Commerce Site Development Applications Development		
ACC00222	Computer Control, Audit and		
	Security		
CSC10059	Internet Programming and Scripting		
ISY10057	Electronic Commerce Management		
Information Systems			
ISY00231	Computing Project		
CSC00223	Software Engineering		
ISY00230	Information Resources Management		
ACC00150	Using Financial Information		
CSC00235	Applications Development		
ACC00222	Computer Control, Auditing and		
	Security		
ISY10058	Electronic Commerce Systems		
ISY10056	Intelligent Decision Systems		

<u>Software En</u>	gineering	ISY00323	Interactive Multimedia
CSC00205	Data Structures		Development III
ISY00231	Computing Project	ISY00324	Digital Media I
CSC00223	Software Engineering	ISY00325	Digital Media II
ISY00230	Information Resources Management	ISY00326	Digital Media III
CSC00234	Operating Systems and Computer	ISY00231	Computing Project
	Architecture	CSC00236	Artificial Intelligence#
ISY00245	Principles of Programming#	PART C	
ISY00246	Client/Server Systems#	ACC00153	Business Information Systems
CSC00238	Interface Development and		Information Technology and the
	Evaluation		Law
CSC00217	Programming Languages	ISY00311	Multimedia Issues
ISY10056	Intelligent Decision Systems	MAT00219	Numerical Analysis
Interactive 1	<u>Multimedia</u>	# Not avai	ilable in this major
ISY00321	Interactive Multimedia	* Pro-room	<i>uisite required</i>
	Development I	1	1
ISY00322	Interactive Multimedia	> Not offer	red in 2004
	Development II		

# BACHELOR OF LAWS, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: LLB/LLB(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Law and Justice
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	4 years
Total Units:	24

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature shall either:

- (a) Graduate Entry qualified for any degree of this or another university or other institution approved by the School Board, School of Law and Justice, for this purpose and have a level of achievement acceptable to the School Board; or
- (b) Undergraduate Entry satisfied the requirements prescribed in Rule 2.2 of the *Rules Relating to Awards*, or shall have completed a minimum of four (4) units at this or another university and have a level of achievement acceptable to the School Board: or
- (c) have qualifications which in the opinion of the School Board are equivalent to the above.

## 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Laws a candidate admitted under Rule 4.1(a) above shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these

Rules;

- (ii) eight (8) units from Part B or Part C of the Schedule, with no more than two (2) units being from Part C; and
- (iii) have completed a degree or hold equivalent qualifications as specified in Rule 4.1(c) above.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Laws a candidate admitted under Rule 4.1(b) above shall successfully complete not less than thirty-two (32) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) a minimum of ten (10) units from Part B of the Schedule;
  - (iii) a maximum of six (6) elective units, which may include units from Part B or C of the Schedule. Units in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to the Rules for the Associate Degree in Law (Paralegal Studies) or the Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies may not be included unless these units are in Part B or C of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, or have been completed prior to admission to candidature.

## 4.3 Law Degree with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the award of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall fulfil the requirements of the *Bachelor of Laws* award, and in addition:
  - (i) shall achieve such standard of excellence as the School Board, School of Law and Justice, may from time to time determine;
  - (*ii*) shall complete the units LAW10181 Legal Research: Context, Perspective and Method and LAW00524 Independent Legal Research.
- (b) For the award of Honours, consideration shall be given to a candidate's academic record throughout the course of study. A candidate who has reached the required standard of excellence referred to in Rule 4.3(a) may on the recommendation of the School Board in the School of Law and Justice, be awarded Honours in one of the following grades:

First Class Honours Second Class Honours - Division I Second Class Honours - Division II

## **Schedule of Units**

# PART A

LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing
LAW00111	Legal Process*
LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure* #
LAW10180	Law of Torts*
LAW00503	Contract Law* #
LAW00112	Constitutional Law*
LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure*
LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law
LAW00527	Corporations Law*
LAW00115	Equity*
LAW00116	Property Law*
LAW00117	Administrative Law*
LAW00519	Professional Conduct*
1 1 11 10 0 1 1 0	T 1 . 1 T

LAW00118 Environmental Law

## PART B

Part B is identical to Part B in the Bachelor of Laws double degrees.

## PART C

- CUL00413 Human Rights and Indigenous Peoples
- LAW00056 Aboriginals, Torres Strait Islanders and the Criminal Justice System
- LAW00128 Interviewing, Negotiation and Ethics
- LAW00215 Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal Communities
- LAW00126 Marketing Law
- * To undertake these units, students must be enrolled in the Bachelor of Laws course as well as satisfy all pre-requisites requirements.
- # Double-weighted units.

# BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: BAppSc, LLB)

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BAppSc, LLB(Hons))

> BACHELOR OF ARTS, BACHELOR OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: BA, LLB)

BACHELOR OF ARTS, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BA, LLB(Hons))

> BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: BBus, LLB)

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BBus, LLB(Hons))

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT, BACHELOR OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: BBus, LLB)

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BBus, LLB(Hons))

BACHELOR OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC, BACHELOR OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: BContempMus, LLB)

BACHELOR OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS

(Abbreviated title: BContempMus, LLB(Hons))

BACHELOR OF HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: BHMS, LLB)

BACHELOR OF HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BHMS, LLB(Hons))

# BACHELOR OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES, BACHELOR OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: BIndigS, LLB)

## BACHELOR OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BIndigS, LLB(Hons))

# BACHELOR OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY, BACHELOR OF LAWS

# (Abbreviated title: BInfTech, LLB)

# BACHELOR OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BInfTech, LLB(Hons))

# BACHELOR OF LEGAL AND JUSTICE STUDIES, BACHELOR OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: BLJS, LLB)

BACHELOR OF LEGAL AND JUSTICE STUDIES, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BLJS, LLB(Hons))

# BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: BSocSc, LLB)

# BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BSocSc, LLB(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Law and Justice; Other Schools
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	5 years
Total Units:	40

## **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature shall normally have satisfied the requirements

prescribed in Rule 2.2 of the *Rules Relating to Awards*, or shall have completed a minimum of eight (8) units at this or another university and have a level of achievement acceptable to the School Boards.

## 4.2 Duration of Course

Normally, unless the School Boards otherwise determine, a candidate shall be required to complete the requirements of the double degrees in not more than twelve (12) years from the date of commencement.

## 4.3 Requirements for the Awards

- (a) To be eligible for the award of a double degree including Law a candidate shall successfully complete not less than the equivalent of forty (40) units and comply with the applicable Schedule attached to these Rules.
- (b) A candidate may be permitted to enrol in a unit other than those specified in the Schedule attached to these Rules at the discretion of the School Board responsible for the unit.

## 4.4 Advanced Standing

- (a) (i) Candidates will not be granted advanced standing for more than the equivalent of twenty (20) units in total, or eleven (11) law units, or nine (9) non-law units, except for candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies/Bachelor of Laws course, who may be granted advanced standing for up to twenty (20) law units. A law unit is one offered by the School of Law and Justice.
  - (ii) Advanced standing will be determined by the School Board responsible for the unit for which advanced standing is being sought, or in the case of unspecified advanced standing, by the School Board responsible for the award in which it is sought.
  - (iii) In exceptional cases advanced standing greater than the above limits may be granted by the relevant

School Board, which shall notify the Academic Board of all instances.

(iv) Candidates who have completed an Associate Degree in Law offered by the School of Law and Justice may be granted advanced standing in the Law degree for up to a total of eight (8) units.

## 4.5 Surrender of Award

A candidate who holds the Associate Degree or Diploma in Law (Paralegal Studies) or Associate Degree or Diploma in Law (Aboriginal Paralegal Studies) or the Associate Diploma in Business (Paralegal Studies) and is granted advanced standing on that basis for greater than the equivalent of four (4) units, must surrender the award prior to conferral of the Degree.

## Law Degree with Honours

This Rule is the same as Rule 4.3 of the Bachelor of Laws Rules.

## Schedules for Double Degrees including Law

- (i) All units denoted with an asterisk (*) are double-weighted units and count as the equivalent of two semester units;
- (ii) 'Law elective from Part B' refers to a unit from the Part B Schedule of Elective Law Units;
- (iii) any Rules governing unit selection relating to a single degree named in the Double Degree Schedules are deemed to have been met by compliance with that Double Degree Schedule;
- (iv) amendments to the semester or year in which a unit is offered require agreement of the relevant School Boards, but do not require Academic Board or Council approval.

# **Schedules of Units**

# PART A

# Schedules for Double Degrees including Law

<b>COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF</b>	<b>APPLIED SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS</b>	5
(1) Coastal Management Strand		

	First		Second	
Year 1	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	BIO00202	Ecology
	BIO00201	Biology	ISY00241	Computing in Applied Science
	CHE00201	Chemistry	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	LAW00118	Environmental Law	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	GLY00201	Earth Systems I: The	ENS00203	Earth Systems II: The
		Lithosphere		Hydrosphere
	SUR00201	Environmental Mapping I	BIO10187	Global Environmental Issues
	MAT00211	Quantitative Analysis		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	LAW00115	Equity
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	LAW00116	Property Law
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	BIO00212	Wildlife Conservation
			BIO01230	Principles of Coastal Resource
				Management
Year 4	LAW00527	Corporations Law	GLY00231	Coastal Geomorphology and
				Sedimentology
	BIO00232	Coastal Marine Ecosystems	LAW00241	Legislation, Administration
				and Communication
	ENV00207	Environmental Planning	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	ECO00202	Environmental Economics	LAW00117	Administrative Law
Year 5	BIO00244	Natural Area Management		Elective from BAppSci or
				BAppSci(Forestry) Schedule of
				Units
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

First			Second		
Year 1	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180		
	LAW00111	Legal Process	BIO00202	Ecology	
	BIO00201	Biology	ISY00241	Computing in Applied Science	
	CHE00201	Chemistry	LAW00112	Constitutional Law	
Year 2	LAW00118	Environmental Law	LAW00503	Contract Law*	
	GLY00201	Earth Systems I: The	ENS00203	Earth Systems II: The	
		Lithosphere		Hydrosphere	
	SUR00201	Environmental Mapping	BIO10187	Global Environmental Issues	
	MAT00211	Quantitative Analysis			
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	LAW00115	Equity	
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	LAW00116	Property Law	
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	BIO00212	Wildlife Conservation	
			AGR00215	Water and Catchment	
				Management	
Year 4	LAW00527	Corporations Law	ENS00218	Waste Technology	
	AGR00214	Soil Processes	AGT00217	Land Degradation and	
				Rehabilitation	
	ENV00207	Environmental Planning	LAW00519	Professional Conduct	
	ECO00202	Environmental Economics	LAW00117	Administrative Law	
Year 5	BIO00244	Natural Area Management		Elective from BAppSci or	
				BAppSci(Forestry) Schedule of	
				Units	
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B	
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B	
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B	

# **COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS** (2) Environmental Resource Management Strand

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

# COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS, BACHELOR OF LAWS

First			Second		
Year 1	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts	
	LAW00111	Legal Process	COM00333	Communication and Culture	
	COM00334	Learning Technologies and	PHI00201	Ways of Knowing	
		the Academy			
	CUL00210	Australia/Asia	LAW00112	Constitutional Law	
Year 2	LAW00118	Environmental Law	LAW00503	Contract Law*	
		First Major 1		Second Major 2	
		Second Major 1	PHI00200	History of Ideas	
		First Major 2			
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	LAW00115	Equity	
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	LAW00116	Property Law	
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure		First Major 3	
				Second Major 3	
Year 4	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00519	Professional Conduct	
		First Major 4	LAW00117	Administrative Law	
		Second Major 4		First Major 5	
		Second Major 5		First Major 6	
Year 5		Law elective from Part B		Second Major 6	
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B	
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B	
		Law elective from Part B or		Law elective from Part B	
		Arts elective			

* Denotes double-weighted unit.

## Notes to this Table:

The Rules for the Bachelor of Arts degree require the completion of a double major (12 units) or two majors (2 x 6 units).

Candidates must comply with requirements relating to majors as specified in the Rules for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

"Major 1", "Major 2" refers to the Arts majors.

# **COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF LAWS** (1) Accounting Strand

First			Second	
Year 1	ACC00150	Using Financial Information	MAT00115	Statistics I
	MAT00051	Business Mathematics	ACC00151	Introduction to Accounting
	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	CSC00125	Introductory Computing	MKT00075	Marketing Principles
	ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics	ECO00101	Macroeconomics
	MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	LAW00118	Environmental Law		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	ACC00146	Management Accounting
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law		Elective
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00115	Equity
			LAW00116	Property Law
Year 4	ACC00152	Business Finance	ACC00106	Accounting Theory
	ACC00145	Financial Reporting	LAW00117	Administrative Law
	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	ACC00132	Taxation		Elective
Year 5		Elective	ACC00130	Auditing
		Law elective from Part B	ACC00153	Business Information Systems
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B

* Denotes double-weighted unit.

# **COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF LAWS** (2) Finance Strand

	First		Second	
Year 1	ACC00150	Using Financial Information	MAT00115	Statistics I
	MAT00051	Business Mathematics	ACC00151	Introduction to Accounting
	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	CSC00125	Introductory Computing	MKT00075	Marketing Principles
	ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics	ECO00101	Macroeconomics
	MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	LAW00118	Environmental Law		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*		Law elective from Part B
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	LAW00115	Equity
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00116	Property Law
				Elective
Year 4	ECO00104	Monetary Economics	FIN00126	International Finance
	MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour	ACC00154	Advanced Finance and Risk
				Management
	ACC00152	Business Finance	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00117	Administrative Law
Year 5	FIN00115	Security Analysis and Portfolio	MNG00114	Strategic Management
		Management		
	FIN00127	Financial Institutions	LAW01125	Stock Exchange and Finance
		Management		Law
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B

* Denotes double-weighted units.

# COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF LAWS (3) Marketing Strand

First			Second	
Year 1	MAT00051	Business Mathematics	MKT00075	Marketing Principles
	MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management	MAT00115	Statistics I
	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	ACC00150	Using Financial Information	ACC00151	Introduction to Accounting
	CSC00125	Introductory Computing	ECO00101	Macroeconomics
	MKT00102	Consumer Behaviour	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	LAW00118	Environmental Law		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	MKT00106	Marketing Research
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law		Marketing Unit 1
_	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00115	Equity
			LAW00116	Property Law
Year 4	ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics		Marketing Unit 3
	MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour		Marketing Unit 4
		Marketing Unit 2	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00117	Administrative Law
Year 5	_	Marketing Unit 5	MNG00114	Strategic Management
		Law elective from Part B	LAW00126	Marketing Law
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

The five (5) Marketing units must be chosen from the following:

Semester 1 Units		Semester 2 Units		
	Electronic Marketing		Advertising and Media Strategies	
MKT00152	Sales and Promotion Management	MNG00319	Buying	
MKT00111	Services Marketing		Global Marketing	
MKT00110	Retail Marketing	MNG00246	Environmental and Ethical Issues for	
SOY00247 Business Internship* – available			Business	
	either Semester			

# **COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF LAWS** (4) Human Resource Management Strand

	First		Second	
Year 1	MAT00051	Business Mathematics	MKT00075	Marketing Principles
	MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management	MAT00115	Statistics I
	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	MNG00320	Introduction to Human	ACC00151	Introduction to Accounting
		Resource Management		
	ACC00150	Using Financial Information	ECO00101	Macroeconomics
	MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	LAW00118	Environmental Law		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	MNG00311	International Human Resource
				Management
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and
				Practice
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00115	Equity
			LAW00116	Property Law
Year 4	MNG00154	Staff Selection and Appraisal	MNG00118	Industrial and Economic
				Democracy
	CSC00125	Introductory Computing	MNG00321	Current Issues in Human
				Resource Management
	MNG00116	Industrial Relations	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00117	Administrative Law
Year 5	LAW00104	Employment and Industrial	MNG00114	Strategic Management
		Relations Law		
	ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Elective

# COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF LAWS (5) Information Systems Strand

First			Second	Second		
Year 1	CSC00125	Introductory Computing	MKT00075	Marketing Principles		
	MAT00051	Business Mathematics	ECO00101	Macroeconomics		
	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts		
	LAW00111	Legal Process	LAW00118	Environmental Law		
Year 2	ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics	ACC00151	Introduction to Accounting		
	ACC00150	Using Financial Information	MAT00115	Statistics I		
	MNG00111	Fundamental of Management	LAW00503	Contract Law*		
	LAW00112	Constitutional Law				
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	CSC00235	Applications Development		
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	CSC00240	Data Communications and		
				Networks		
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00115	Equity		
			LAW00116	Property Law		
Year 4	ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design	ISY00230	Information Resources		
				Management		
	MNG00110	Organisational Behaviour	LAW00519	Professional Conduct		
	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00117	Administrative Law		
		Law elective from Part B	LAW00125	Information Technology and the		
				Law		
Year 5	ACC00222	Computer Control, Auditing and	ISY00231	Computing Project		
		Security				
	ISY00056	Intelligent Decision Systems	CSC00228	Database Systems I		
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B		
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B		

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

## **COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF LAWS** (6) International Business Strand

	First		Second	
Year 1	MAT00051	<b>Business Mathematics</b>	MKT00075	Marketing Principles
	MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management	ECO00101	Macroeconomics
	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	CSC00125	Introductory Computing	ACC00151	Introduction to Accounting
	ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics	MAT00115	Statistics I
	ACC00150	Using Financial Information	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	LAW00118	Environmental Law		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*		International Business Unit 1
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law		International Business Unit 2
_	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00115	Equity
			LAW00116	Property Law
Year 4	MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour		International Business Unit 5
		International Business Unit 3		International Business Unit 6
		International Business Unit 4	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00117	Administrative Law
Year 5		International Business Unit 7	MNG00114	Strategic Management
	LAW00124	International Business Law		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

The seven (7) International Business major units must be chosen from:

At least six units from:

Semester 1 Ui	nits	Semester 2 Units		
ACC00152	Business Finance	FIN00126	International Finance	
MNG00316	Multi-National Business	MKT00150	Global Marketing	
	Organisations	MNG00313	International Management	
ECO00150	International Economics and Trade	MNG00311	International Human Resource	
			Management	

One unit from:

CUL00210	Australian/Asia
MAT00400	Research Methods

## **COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS, BACHELOR OF LAWS** (7) General Business Degree

	First		Second	
Year 1	MAT00051	Business Mathematics	MAT00115	Statistics I
	MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management	MKT00075	Marketing Principles
	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	ACC00150	Using Financial Information	ACC00151	Introduction to Accounting
	CSC00125	Introductory Computing	ECO00101	Macroeconomics
	ECO00102	Applied Microeconomics	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	LAW00118	Environmental Law		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*		Business Unit 1
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law		Business Unit 2
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00115	Equity
			LAW00116	Property Law
Year 4	MNG00100	Organisational Behaviour		Business Unit 5
		Business Unit 3		Business Unit 6
		Business Unit 4	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00117	Administrative Law
Year 5		Business Unit 7	MNG00114	Strategic Management
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

The seven (7) Business units must be chosen from Part D of the Schedule attached to the Rules for the Bachelor of Business, including not less than three (3) units from list (ii) of Part D.

## COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT, BACHELOR OF LAWS

	First		Second	
Year 1	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	SOY00412	Contemporary Tourism Issues
	SOY00411	Tourism Theories and Practice	MNG01413	Human Resource Management in the Tourism and Hospitality Industry
	COM00207	Personal Communications for the Tourism and Hospitality Industry	LAW00118	Environmental Law
Year 2	LAW00112	Constitutional Law	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	MKT00127	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality Marketing	MNG00441	Hospitality Services Management
	ACC00206	Financial Analysis for Tourism and Hospitality	MNG00415	Tourism and Hospitality Research and Analysis #
	MNG00440	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality Management		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	LAW00115	Equity
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	LAW00116	Property Law
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	MNG00441	Hospitality Services Management
			ACC00207	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management #
Year 4	LAW00527	Corporations Law	MNG00426	Gaming and Club Management
	MKT00204	Special Interest Tourism or	HMS00423	Tourism Planning and the Environment
	LAW00203	Business Ethics and Law for Tourism and Hospitality	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	MNG00417	Strategic Management for Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises	LAW00117	Administrative Law
	ECO00424	Economic Analysis for Tourism and Hospitality		
Year 5	MKT01416	Tourism and Hospitality Industry Project		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

## COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC, BACHELOR OF LAWS

	First		Second	
Year 1	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	MUS00642	Practical Studies II*
	MUS00641	Practical Studies I	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
	MUS00497	Introduction to Music		
		Technology		
Year 2	LAW00118	Environmental Law	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	MUS00643	Practical Studies III*	MUS00630	Songwriting
	MUS00620	Contemporary Music Theory I	MUS00611	Music Business
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	LAW00115	Equity
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	LAW00116	Property Law
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	MUS00644	Practical Studies IV*
Year 4	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	MUS00645	Practical Studies V*	LAW00117	Administrative Law
	MUS00621	Contemporary Music Theory II	MUS00610	Music Industry Studies
			MUS00622	Contemporary Style Analysis
Year 5		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
	MUS00600	World Music Perspectives	MUS00601	Popular Music Since 1940

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

## COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS

	First		Second	
Year 1	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	MAT00330	Statistics
	BIO01302	Anatomy for Human	BIO00307	Physiology for Human Movement
		Movement		
	MNG00301	Sport and Exercise	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
		Management I		
Year 2	LAW00118	Environmental Law	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	HEA00331	Sport and Exercise	MKT00205	Public Relations in Sport and
		Psychology I		Exercise
	BIO00203	Exercise Physiology I	HMS01202	Sport and the Law
	HMS00328	Motor Learning I		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	LAW00115	Equity
	LAW00520		LAW00116	Property Law
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	MNG00307	Sports Policy and Planning
			MKT00320	Sport and Exercise Marketing
Year 4	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	BIO00207	Biomechanics I	LAW00117	Administrative Law
	FIN00320	Financial Management for	MNG00306	Entrepreneurship in Sport and
		Sport and Exercise		Exercise
	MNG00303	Personnel Management in		Human Movement elective [#]
		Sport		
Year 5	HMS00301	Research Design in Sport	MNG00305	Facility Programming and
		Science		Management
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

# A Human Movement elective unit must be selected from the units offered by the School of Exercise Science and Sport Management and includes the unit *HEA00206 Exercise for Personal Health*.

# COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES, BACHELOR OF LAWS

	First		Second	
Year 1	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	CUL00402	Contemporary Australian
				Indigenous Societies
	CUL00401	Australian Indigenous Societies	LAW00055	Aborigines, Torres Strait
		Prior to Invasion		Islanders and Contemporary
				Legal Issues
	HUM00198	Academic Study Methodology	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	LAW00118	Environmental Law	LAW00503	Contract Law*
		Elective – BIndigS Part B		
	LAW00056	Aborigines, Torres Strait	CUL00420	History of the Invasion of
		Islanders and the Criminal		Aboriginal Nations
	GT 17 0 0 1 1 0	Justice System		
	CUL00413	Human Rights and Indigenous		Elective – BIndigS Part B
V 0	1 4 11/00 50 7	Peoples	T A 11/00117	
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	LAW00115	Equity
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00116	Property Law
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure		Elective – BIndigS Part B Elective – BIndigS Part B
Year 4	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
1 Cal 4	CUL00414	Indigenous Common Law	LAW00319 LAW00117	Administrative Law
	COLOOHIH	Elective – BIndigS Part B	SOC00417	Race and Racism
		Elective – BIndigS Part B	LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and
		Elective Binargo Fart B	LITT 00215	Aboriginal Communities
Year 5		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Elective - BIndigS Part B		Elective - BIndigS Part B

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

## COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY, BACHELOR OF LAWS

	First		Second	
Year 1	ISY00221	Introduction to Information	CSC00239	Object Oriented Programming
		Technology		
	ISY00245	Principles of Programming	ISY00242	Object Oriented Design
	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design	CSC00240	Data Communications and
				Networks
	ACC00150	Using Financial Information	MAT00115	Statistics I
	MAT00213	Discrete Mathematics	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	LAW00118	Environmental Law		
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	CSC00235	Applications Development
_	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	CSC00228	Database Systems I
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00115	Equity
			LAW00116	Property Law
Year 4	ACC00222	Computer Control, Auditing and	ISY00230	Information Resources
		Security		Management
	ISY10058	Electronic Commerce Systems	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
	MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management	LAW00117	Administrative Law
	LAW00527	Corporations Law	ISY00231	Computing Project
Year 5	ISY10056	Intelligent Decision Systems	LAW00125	Information Technology and the
				Law
		Law elective from Part B	ISY00246	Client/Server Systems
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

	First		Second	
Year 1	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process	LAW00503	Contract Law*
	LAW00128	Legal Interviewing, Negotiation	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
		and Ethics		
	LAW00118	Environmental Law		
Year 2	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	LAW00115	Equity
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	LAW00116	Property Law
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure		Law elective from Part B
			LAW00054	Family Law Practice
Year 3	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
		Major 1	LAW00117	Administrative Law
		Major 2		Major 4
		Major 3		Major 5
Year 4		Law elective from Part B		Major 6
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
Year 5		Any elective [#]		Law elective from Part B
		Any elective [#]		Any elective [#]
		Any elective [#]		Any elective [#]
		Any elective [#]		Any elective [#]

## COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF LEGAL AND JUSTICE STUDIES, BACHELOR OF LAWS

* Denotes a double-weighted unit.

# Any elective includes electives from any degree at Southern Cross University but does not include the following units: Legal Studies I(Introduction to Law and Contract), Legal Studies II/(Business Law), Introduction to Land Law, Foundation of Torts, Criminal Process or any introductory level law unit. However, candidates who have completed any of these units prior to enrolment in this double law degree may apply for advanced standing in up to a maximum of five of the above as "any electives" but not as "law electives".

## Notes to this Table:

Candidates completing the above degree must complete one major in the Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies degree from the list of majors contained in the Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies degree rules. Major 1 in this Schedule refers to the first unit in the first major and so on. A candidate may not complete more than two majors. Where a candidate undertakes two majors, a unit may not be counted towards both majors except where a unit is a core unit in both majors. Where a BLJS/LLB candidate chooses a major containing *LAW00004 Company Law, LAW10068 Law and Government Decision Making or LAW10158 Introduction to Evidence and Advocacy,* that candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in that unit and instead shall undertake an additional elective from the list of electives contained in the major. If there are no such electives available the student shall complete an additional elective from Part B. Where a candidate shall undertake an additional elective from the list of electives contained in the major. If there are no such electives available the candidate shall complete an additional elective from Part B. Where a candidate shall undertake an additional elective from the list of electives contained in the major. If there are no such electives available the candidate shall complete an additional elective from Part B.

#### COURSE STRUCTURE FOR THE BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE, BACHELOR OF LAWS

	First		Second	
Year 1	LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing	LAW10180 SOC00118	Law of Torts
	LAW00111	Legal Process		Approaches to Sociology
	EDU00220	Learning, Communicating and	BHS00106	Group Processes or
	0.0110.000	Educational Computing	BHS00119	Working with Groups
	SOY00220	Approaches to Social Science	LAW00112	Constitutional Law
Year 2	LAW00118	Environmental Law	LAW00503	Contract Law*
		2 units – 1 st Social Science major		$1 \text{ unit} - 1^{\text{st}}$ Social Science
		and a second second		major
		1 unit – $2^{nd}$ Social Science major		1 unit $-2^{nd}$ Social Science
				major
Year 3	LAW00507	Criminal Law and Procedure*	LAW00115	Equity
	LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law	LAW00116	Property Law
	LAW00114	Evidence and Civil Procedure		1 unit – 1 st Social Science
				major
				1 unit – 2 nd Social Science
				major
Year 4	LAW00527	Corporations Law	LAW00519	Professional Conduct
		1 unit – $1^{st}$ Social Science major	LAW00117	Administrative Law
		2 units $-2^{nd}$ Social Science major		1 unit – 1 st Social Science
				major
				1 unit – 2 nd Social Science
				major
Year 5		Law elective from Part B	LAW00118	Environmental Law
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		Law elective from Part B		Law elective from Part B
		BSocSc elective		BSocSc elective

#### **Explanatory Notes:**

- (i) An asterisk (*) indicates that these units are double-weighted.
- (ii) An external student studying the Bachelor of Social Science component of the double degree must undertake the 16 compulsory Law units as an internal student. These compulsory Law units may be studied either full-time over two years of on-campus study, or over a longer period as a part-time student.
- (iii) The nominated schedule of Bachelor of Social Science units may be varied in accordance with the Bachelor of Social Science programme rules, unit offerings and pre-requisites.

## PART B

## Schedule of Elective Law Units

ACC00132	Taxation	LAW00514	Criminology
ACC00134	Advanced Taxation	LAW00515	Insolvency Law
LAW00054	Family Law Practice	LAW00516	Advanced Advocacy
LAW00057	Conveyancing Law	LAW00518	Advanced Constitutional Law
LAW00059	Welfare Law	LAW00521	International Law
LAW00061	Drugs, Crime and the Law	LAW00522	Human Rights
LAW00062	Wills and Estates	LAW00523	Commercial Law
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial	LAW00524	Independent Legal Research
	Relations Law	LAW00525	Cyberlaw
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and	LAW00526	International Criminal Justice
	Practice	LAW00528	Law Review
LAW00113	Family Law and Society	LAW00529	Restorative Justice
LAW00118	Environmental Law	LAW01125	Stock Exchange and Finance
LAW00119	Local Government and Planning		Law
	Law	LAW10160	Public Interest Advocacy
LAW00120	Victimology	LAW10168	Privacy Law and the Private
LAW00121	Intellectual Property		Sector
LAW00122	Clinical Legal Experience	LAW10170	Race and the Law
LAW00123	Law Placement	LAW10169	Human Rights and the Global
LAW00124	International Business Law		Economy
LAW00125	Information Technology and the	LAW10167	International Intellectual
	Law		Property Law and Public Policy
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute	LAW10166	Entertainment Law
	Resolution	LAW10171	Mediating Across Cultures
LAW00216	Mediation Practice and	LAW10181	Legal Research: Context,
	Procedure		Perspective and Method
LAW00513	Aborigines, Torres Strait		
	Islanders and the Law		

## BACHELOR OF LEGAL AND JUSTICE STUDIES (Abbreviated title: BLJS)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Law and Justice
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

As an alternative to General Rule 2.2, applicants for admission also may be chosen from those who have completed an Associate Degree (or Diploma) in Law (Paralegal Studies), Associate Degree in Law (Aboriginal Paralegal Studies) or Associate Diploma of Business (Paralegal Studies).

#### 4.2 Requirements for the Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
  - (i) all units in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) either one (1) six (6)-unit major from Part C and not less than two (2) units from Part B that are not units completed as part of the chosen major; or two (2) six(6)-unit majors from Part C; and
  - (iii) one (1) unit listed in Part D unless previously completed as part of a major; and
  - (iv) the remainder being elective units.

(b) A candidate may not complete more than two (2) of the majors listed in Part C.

(c) Where a candidate undertakes two majors, a unit may not be counted towards both majors except where a unit is a core unit in both majors. In this case a candidate must still complete twenty-four (24) units as in 4.2(a) above.

#### 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates who have completed an Associate Degree in Law or Diploma in Law (Paralegal Studies), Associate Degree in Law or Diploma in Law (Aboriginal Paralegal Studies), Associate Diploma in Business (Paralegal Studies) or Associate Degree in Correctional Administration may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units towards the Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies.
- (b) In exceptional cases additional advanced standing may be granted by the School Board, which shall notify Academic Board of all instances.

#### 4.4 Surrender of Award

Candidates who hold the Associate Degree in Law or Diploma in Law (Paralegal Studies) or Associate Degree or Diploma in Law (Aboriginal Paralegal Studies) or the Associate Diploma in Business (Paralegal Studies) or Associate Degree in Correctional Administration and are granted advanced

standing for greater than the equivalent of twelve (12) units, must surrender the award prior to conferral of the degree.

#### **Schedule of Units**

## PART A

LAW10157	Australian Legal System
LAW00050	Criminal Process
LAW00051	Legal Research and Writing
LAW00128	Interviewing, Negotiation and
	Ethics
LAW10159	Principles of Contract Law
LAW00052	Introduction to Land Law
LAW00053	Foundations of Torts
LAW00054	Family Law Practice
PART B	-
LAW01125	Stock Exchange and Finance Law
ACC00132	Taxation
ACC00134	Advanced Taxation
LAW00057	Conveyancing Law
LAW00062	Wills and Estates
LAW00004	Company Law
LAW00523	Commercial Law
LAW00525	Cyberlaw
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial
	Relations Law
LAW00107	Conveyancers Professional Practice
LAW00108	Legal and Conveyancing Practice
LAW00059	Welfare Law
LAW00521	International Law
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute Resolution
LAW00514	Criminology
LAW00120	Victimology
LAW00061	Drugs, Crime and the Law
LAW00216	Mediation Practice and Procedure
LAW00522	Human Rights
LAW00526	International Criminal Justice
LAW00529	Restorative Justice
LAW00126	Marketing Law
LAW10069	Veterans' Law I
LAW10070	Veterans' Law II
LAW10068	Law and Government Decision
	Making
T A W/00125	Intermedian Technology and the

LAW00125 Information Technology and the

	Law
LAW00118	Environmental Law
LAW00119	Local Government and Planning
	Law
LAW00113	Family Law and Society
LAW00121	Intellectual Property
LAW00124	International Business Law
LAW10158	Introduction to Evidence and
	Advocacy
LAW10160	Public Interest Advocacy
LAW00058	Litigation Practice
LAW00048	Legal Project
PART C	

#### **Criminal Justice Studies**

#### Core

Core	
LAW00514	Criminology
LAW00120	Victimology
LAW00056	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders
	and the Criminal Justice System
Choose any t	hree units from the following:
LAW00048	Legal Project
LAW00061	Drugs, Crime and the Law
SOC01123	Sociology of Deviance
LAW00059	Welfare Law
LAW00529	Restorative Justice
LAW00526	International Criminal Justice
BHS00219	Youth, Crime and Cultural Change
BHS00220	Psychology of Law and Justice

#### **Practice Management**

LAW00108	Legal and Conveyancing Practice	
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial	
	Relations Law	
LAW00106	EEO and OHS Law and Practice	
Choose any three units from the following:		
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute Resolution	
MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management	
EDU01264	Staff Development and Training	
MNG00154	Staff Selection and Appraisal	
MNG00167	Supervision and Teamwork	
MNG00320	Introduction to Human Resource	
	Management	
LAW00048	Legal Project	

## <u>Commerce</u>

#### Core

ACC00132 LAW00004 LAW00523	Taxation Company Law Commercial Law
Choose any th	hree units from the following:
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial Relations Law
LAW00106 LAW00048 LAW00121 LAW00124 LAW00126 LAW00515 LAW00214	Relations Law EEO and OH&S Law and Practice Legal Project Intellectual Property International Business Law Marketing Law Insolvency Law Mediation and Dispute Resolution
LAW00525 LAW01125	Cyberlaw Stock Exchange and Finance Law

## **Dispute Resolution**

LAW10158	Introduction to Evidence and Advocacy		
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute Resolution		
Choose any f	Choose any four units from the following:		
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal		
	Communities		
LAW00216	Mediation Practice and Procedure		
CSL00231	Introduction to Counselling:		
	Theory and Practice		
CSL00120	Conflict Resolution		
LAW00058	Litigation Practice		
LAW00516	Advanced Advocacy		
LAW00529	Restorative Justice		
BHS00161	Interpersonal Communication		
LAW10160	Public Interest Advocacy		
LAW00048	Legal Project		
LAW10171	Mediating Across Cultures		
Indigenous Australians			
Core			

CUL00402	Contemporary Australian
	Indigenous Societies
LAW00055	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders
	and Contemporary Legal Issues

	Southern Cross University, 2004
LAW00056	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders and the Criminal Justice System
Choose any t	hree units from the following:
CUL00413	Human Rights and Indigenous People
CUL00414	Indigenous Common Law
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal Communities
CUL00415	Comparative International Indigenous Legal Issues
CUL00407	Australian Indigenous Community Administration
LAW00059	Welfare Law
LAW00048	Legal Project
LAW10160	Public Interest Advocacy
Local Govern	<u>nment</u>
Core	
LAW00119	Local Government and Planning Law
LAW00118	Environmental Law
LAW10068	Law and Government and Decision
	Making
Choose any t	hree units from the following:
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal Communities
SOY00419	Indigenous Environmental Management
AGT00220	Environmental Impact Studies Assessment
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial Relations Law
LAW00048	Legal Project
HMS00423	Tourism Planning and The Environment
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute Resolution
LAW00214 LAW00216	Mediation Practice and Procedure
SOC00107	Social Planning
POL00006	Australian Government and
	Political Institutions
POL00010	Local Government
MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management
SOY00150	Policies and Organisations

ECO00202	Natural Resource and
	Environmental Economics
MKT00165	Communication, Promotion and the
	Community
LAW00004	Company Law
AGR00215	Water Resource Management and
	Technology
ENS00218	Waste Technology
LAW10160	Public Interest Advocacy
~	~ *

## Social Justice Studies

Core	
0010	
LAW00059	Welfare Law
LAW00522	Human Rights
Choose any f	four units from the following
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
LAW00113	Family Law and Society
LAW00520	The Philosophy of Law
LAW00055	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders
	and Contemporary Legal Issues
LAW00048	Legal Project
SOC00115	Sociology of Inequality
SOY10105	Introduction to Human Service -
	Theory and Practice
HIS00234	Gender and Race in Australian
	History
LAW00514	Criminology
CUL00402	Contemporary Australian
	Indigenous Societies
SOC00417	Race and Racism
LAW00526	International Criminal Justice
POL00006	Australian Government and
	Political Institutions
CUL00413	Human Rights and Indigenous
	Peoples
POL10024	Contemporary Ideas in Political
	Practice
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal
	Communities
LAW00529	Restorative Justice
LAW10160	Public Interest Advocacy

## Licensed Conveyancing

#### Core

	Company Law
LAW00523	Commercial Law
LAW00107	Conveyancers Professional Practice
	Wills and Estates
LAW00057	Conveyancing Law
	Legal and Conveyancing Practice

#### **Employment and Industrial Relations**

### Core

LAW00104	Employment and Industrial
	Relations Law
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
Choose any four units from the following:	
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal
	Communities
ACC00132	Taxation
MNG00116	Industrial Relations
MNG00320	Introduction to Human Resource
	Management
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute Resolution
LAW00004	Company Law
LAW00048	Legal Project
MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management
LAW00058	Litigation Practice
BHS00105	Development of Human Resources
MNG00154	Staff Selection and Appraisal
SOC00117	Sociology of Work
SOC00100	Current Issues
SOC00101	The Future of Work
CSL00102	Work and the Community
POL00103	Work in the Australian Context
LAW10160	Public Interest Advocacy
International Studies	

#### International Studies

- LAW00521 International Law
- Choose five elective units from the following:
- CUL00410 International Indigenous Issues Comparative International CUL00415 Indigenous Legal Issues CUL00210 Australia/Asia LAW00048 Legal Project

LAW00522	Human Rights
LAW00526	International Criminal Justice
POL00131	International Community
	Development
LAW00124	International Business Law
ECO00312	International Trade
MNG00313	International Management
POL00006	Australian Government and
	Political Institutions
POL10023	Peace, War and International
	Politics
COM00446	International Media Studies

## Public Sector Law

## Core

Core	
LAW10068	Law and Government Decision
	Making
LAW00059	Welfare Law
Choose any f	our units from the following:
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial
	Relations Law
LAW10069	Veterans' Law I
LAW10070	Veterans' Law II
POL00006	Australian Government and
	Political Institutions
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute Resolution
LAW00119	Local Government and Planning
	Law
SOC00107	Social Planning
SOC00112	Social Policy
LAW00118	Environmental Law
LAW00048	Legal Project

LAW10160 Public Interest Advocacy

## Information Technology and the Law

- LAW00125Information Technology and the<br/>LawLAW00525CyberlawCSC00125Introductory ComputingChoose any three units from the following:LAW00121Intellectual PropertyLAW00523Commercial Law
- SOC10027 Sociology of Cyberspace

LAW00048	Legal Project
ISY000235	Application Development
ISY000243	Systems Analysis and Design
ISY000324	Digital Media I
COM00447	Media and New Technologies
	Studies
PART D	
CUL00402	Contemporary Australian Indigenous
	Societies
CUL00410	International Indigenous Issues
CUL00413	Human Rights and Indigenous
	People
CUL00414	Indigenous Common Law
CUL00415	Comparative International
	Indigenous Legal Issues
LAW00215	Dispute Resolution and Aboriginal
	Communities
LAW00055	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders
	and Contemporary Legal Issues
LAW00056	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders
	and the Criminal Justice System

## BACHELOR OF LEGAL AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (Abbreviated title: BLeg&ProfStudies)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Law and Justice
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purpose of these Rules the relevant definitions contained in the Glossary apply subject to the following amendments:

- (a) 'Centre' means the Centre for Professional Development in Legal and Professional Studies;
- (b) 'candidate' means a person enrolled in the University as a student, or registered as a student in the Centre;
- (c) 'unit' means a component of a course and includes equivalent units offered by the Centre.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

In addition to satisfying the University's Admission Rules a candidate must provide evidence that:

- (a) they are a serving member of the Queensland Police Service; and
- (b) they have successfully completed the following Queensland Police Service inservice courses, or their equivalent:

PoliceRecruitOperationalVocationalEducationProgramFirstYearConstableProgramConstableDevelopmentProgram

#### 4.2 Duration of Course

Unless the School Board otherwise determines, a candidate for the degree shall complete the requirements of the award in not more than eight (8) semesters from initial enrolment.

#### 4.3 Enrolment

Unless the School Board otherwise determines, a candidate may only enrol in units approved by the Academic Programs Co-ordinator prior to enrolment.

#### 4.4 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Legal and Professional Studies, a candidate must successfully complete the equivalent of twenty-four (24) Southern Cross University units.

Normally, equivalence in relation to this award means:

- (a) completion of the Police Recruit Operational Vocational Education Program; and
- (b) completion of the First Year Constable Program; and
- (c) completion of the Constable Development Program, including the four Southern Cross University assessment tasks; and
- (d) completion of not less than four (4) Southern Cross University units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

#### 4.5 Advanced Standing

- (a) The School Board may grant a candidate advanced standing for up to the equivalent of sixteen (16) units on the basis of in-service courses successfully completed through the Queensland Police Service Academy or equivalent.
- (b) A candidate who has successfully completed additional Universitydetermined assessment tasks relating to the Constable Development Program offered by the Queensland Police Service Academy may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.
- (c) The maximum equivalent units for which advanced standing may be granted shall be twenty (20).

#### **Schedule of Units**

LAW00054	Family Law and Practice
LAW00056	Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders
	and the Criminal Justice System
LAW00058	Litigation Practice
LAW00059	Welfare Law
LAW00061	Drugs, Crime and the Law
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial
	Relations Law
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
LAW00120	Victimology
LAW00125	Information Technology and the
	Law
LAW00514	Criminology
LAW00522	Human Rights
LAW00529	Restorative Justice
LAW00214	Mediation and Dispute Resolution
LAW00216	Mediation Practice and Procedure

## BACHELOR OF MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: BMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management
Campus:	Lismore, Coffs Harbour, Tweed
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

### **Rules Governing Candidature**

The *Specific Award Rules* attached to this course can be found on page 74. See also the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

## BACHELOR OF MANAGEMENT AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (Abbreviated title: BMangt&ProfStudies)

## ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF MANAGEMENT AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (Abbreviated title: AssocDegMangt&ProfStudies)

## DIPLOMA OF MANAGEMENT AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (Abbreviated title: DipMangt&ProfStudies)

## CERTIFICATE OF MANAGEMENT AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES (Abbreviated title: CertMangt&ProfStudies)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Tweed, Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Requirements for the Award

(a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Management and Professional Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units, in a sequence approved by the School Board, comprising:

- (i) not less than six (6) and no more than ten (10) professional units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) not less than four (4) and no more than eight (8) liberal studies units

from the Schedule;

- (iii) not less than ten (10) and no more than fourteen (14) management units from the Schedule;
- (b) To be eligible for the award of the Associate Degree of Management and Professional Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units, with not less than three (3) units and not more than six (6) professional units, not less than two (2) units and not more than four (4) liberal studies units, and not less than eight (8) units and not more than twelve (12) management units from the Schedule of Units.
- (c) To be eligible for the Diploma of Management and Professional Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than a total of eight (8) units, with not more than three (3) professional units, not more than two (2) liberal units, and not less than four (4) management units from the Schedule of Units.
- (d) To be eligible for the Certificate of Management and Professional Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units, with no more than one (1) professional unit, not more than one (1) liberal studies unit, and not less than two (2) and no more than four (4) management units from the Schedule of Units.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Management and Professional Studies has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Management and Professional Studies may elect to be awarded the Associate

Degree of Management and Professional Studies following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelors degree.

- (f) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Management and Professional Studies has completed the requirements for the Diploma of Management and Professional Studies may elect to be awarded the Diploma of Management and Professional Studies following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelors degree.
- (g) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Management and Professional Studies has completed the requirements for the Certificate of Management and Professional Studies may elect to be awarded the Certificate of Management and Professional Studies following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelors degree.
- 4.2 Advanced Standing
  - (a) Candidates who have completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Management and Professional Studies, or for any other Associate Degree of this University, may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units in the Bachelor of Management and Professional Studies.
  - (b) In exceptional cases advanced standing greater than 50 per cent but not more than sixteen (16) units may be granted by the Divisional board, which shall notify Academic Board of all instances.

#### **Schedule of Units**

All undergraduate units offered by the University.

	(Abbreviated title: BMedia)
Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal; some units available externally
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

## BACHELOR OF MEDIA (Abbreviated title: BMedia)

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Media a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:

- (a) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (b) two (2) four-unit sequences from Part B of the Schedule;
- (c) one (1) four-unit sequence from Part C of the Schedule; and
- (d) three (3) elective units.

#### **Schedule of Units**

## PART A

COM00334	Learning Technologies and the
	Academy
COM00333	Communication and Culture
CUL00210	Australia/Asia
PHI00201	Ways of Knowing
CUL00412	Indigenous Ways of Cultural
	Expression
COM00439	Foundations in Media Studies
COM10109	Introduction to Media Production
COM10110	Desktop Media
COM00446	International Media Studies

## PART B

screen	
COM00402	Scriptwriting
COM10082	Film Studies
COM10112	Digital Video Production 1
COM10113	Digital Video Production II

#### <u>Journalism</u>

COM00481	Journalism 1	
COM00482	Journalism II	
COM10081	Entertaining Journalism	
COM10111	Electronic Journalism	
<u>Multimedia Arts</u>		
COM00455	Multimedia Arts I	
COM00456	Multimedia Arts II	
COM00447	Media and New Technologies	
	Studies	
COM00457	Multimedia Arts III	

## PART C

## <u>Writing</u>

*Choose a four-unit sequence from the following:

ENG00400	Introduction to Written Texts
ENG00401	Issues and Themes in Contemporary
	Writing
ENG00403	Prose
ENG00407	Writing for Performance
ENG00408	Writing Project
ENG00406	Theories of Text and Culture
ENG00411	Writing Genre
ENG00410	Introduction to Creative Writing
ENG10164	Auto/biography
ENG10022	Writing from the Edge
ENG10080	Electronic Writing

#### <u>Sound</u>

MUS00497Introduction to Music TechnologiesCOM00461Radio ICOM00462Radio IIMUS00601Popular Music since 1940

## <u>Digital Art and Design</u>

ART00630	Design
ART10094	Digital Art and Design I
ART10095	Digital Art and Design II
ART10096	Digital Art and Design III

## **Cultural Studies**

Choose any four units from the following: HUM00270 Locating Cultural Studies HUM00271 Unruly Subjects: Citizenship HUM00272 Space, Place and Travel HUM00273 Borderlands HUM00274 EcoCultural Studies HUM00275 Cultural Studies Research Project

### **EcoCultural History**

Choose any four units from the following:

- HIS10016 Nature of History Making
- HIS10017 Empire and Ecology
- HIS10018 Reading Landscapes
- HIS10019 EcoActivism
- HIS10020 Food for Thought
- HIS10021 Home

## **Politics and Policy Studies**

Choose any four units from the following:

POL00006	Australian Government and
	Political Institutions
POL00010	Local Government
POL00013	Politics, power and Social
	Movements
POL10025	Controversies in Ethics and Policy
POL10024	Contemporary Ideas in Political
	Practice
POL10023	Peace, War and International
	Politics
<i>a</i>	

#### <u>Sociology</u>

*Choose a four-unit sequence from the following: SOC00118 Approaches to Sociology SOC00115 Sociology of Inequality Sociology of Work SOC00117 SOC01122 Sociology of the Family Sociology of Deviance SOC01123 SOC10027 Sociology of Cyberspace SOC10026 Corporate Citizenship Multimedia Technology Digital Media I ISY00324 Multimedia Development I ISY00321 ISY00350 Multimedia Design

- ISY00325 Digital Media II
- ⁴ The chosen four-unit sequence must be approved by the Course Co-ordinator.

## BACHELOR OF MULTIMEDIA (Abbreviated title: BMM)

## ASSOCIATE DEGREE IN MULTIMEDIA (Abbreviated title: AssocDegMM)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Multimedia and Information Technology
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

## **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Multimedia, a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and either
  - (ii) six (6) units from one major sequence of units in Part B of the Schedule, and four (4) elective units, which may include units from Part B of the Schedule; or
  - (iii) ten (10) elective units, which may include units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree in Multimedia, a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) two (2) elective units, which may

include units from Part B of the Schedule.

(c) A candidate who while enrolled in the Bachelor of Multimedia has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree in Multimedia may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree in Multimedia following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelors degree.

#### 4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates who have completed the requirements of the Associate Degree in Multimedia may be granted advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units in the Bachelor of Multimedia.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the requirements for TAFE Course 3610, Level 4 Certificate in Information Technology (Multimedia), may be granted advanced standing for eight (8) specified units in the Bachelor of Multimedia.

#### Schedule of Units

#### PART A

- COM01402 Scriptwriting
- ISY00311 Multimedia Issues
- ISY00221 Introduction of Information Technology

ISY00321	Interactive Multimedia
	Development I
ISY00322	Interactive Multimedia
	Development II
ISY00323	Interactive Multimedia
	Development III
ISY00324	Digital Media I
ISY00325	Digital Media II
ISY00326	Digital Media III
ISY00331	Multimedia Design Project
ISY00333	Multimedia Development Project
MNG00111	Fundamentals of Management
BHS00106	Group Processes
ISY00350	Multimedia Design

## PART B

## Electronic Commerce

ISY10058	Electronic Commerce Systems	
MKT00151	Electronic Marketing	
LAW00525	Cyber Law	
ISY10060	E-commerce Site Development	
CSC10059	Internet Programming and Scripting	
ISY10057	Electronic Commerce Management	
Interactive L	<u>earning</u>	
ISY00300	Principles of Educational	
	Multimedia	
ISY00312	Instructional Design I	
ISY00313	Instructional Design II	
ISY00314	Instructional Design III	
ISY00330	Multimedia Design Update	
ISY00332	Multimedia Development Update	
<u>Human Resources †</u>		
MNG00320	Introduction to Human Resource	
	Management	
MNG00154	Staff Selection and Appraisal	
BHS00105	Development of Human Resources	
DIIGOOJ .		

- BHS00156 Leadership MNG00167 Supervision and Teamwork
- MNG00166 Managing Change

#### Software Engineering

ISY00245	Principles of Programming
ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design
GG G0 0 0 0 0	

- CSC00239 Object Oriented Programming
- CSC00228 Database Systems I ISY00246 Client/Server Systems

#### BACHELOR'S DEGREES 165 Southern Cross University, 2004

Software Engineering		
ory and Analysis†		
Cross-Cultural Film Studies		
5 Media, Culture and Ideology		
5 International Media Studies		
⁷ Media and New Technologies		
Studies		
3 Asian Media Studies		
3 Media Ethics and Law		
echnology †		
Legal Research and Writing		
) Introduction to Law and Contract		
5 Information Technology and the		
Law		
Intellectual Property		
5 Cyberlaw		
Marketing Principles		
) Introduction to Business Law		
Using Financial Information		
2 Consumer Behaviour		
Macroeconomics, <i>or</i>		
Microeconomics Introduction to Accounting, <i>or</i>		
Statistics		
Statistics		
Marketing Principles		
Marketing Principles Consumer Behaviour		
Sales and Promotion Management		
) Introduction to Business Law		
o (2) units selected from the following		
list:		
Marketing Law		
Advertising and Media Strategies		
6 Environmental and Ethical Issues for		
Business		
Market Research		
Global Marketing		
Retail Marketing		
Services Marketing		
Buying		
Electronic Marketing		

Sport Management*†

MNG00301	Sport and Exercise Management I
plus any seven (7) units selected from the	
following:	
FIN00320	Financial Management for Sport and
	Exercise
HMS01202	Sport and the Law
MKT00205	Public Relations in Sport and
	Exercise
	Sports Policy and Planning
	Sport and Exercise Marketing
	Personnel Management in Sport
MNG00304	Facility Planning and Design

MNG00305 Facility Programming and

	Management	
MNG00306	Entrepreneurship in Sport and	
	Exercise	
HMS00220	Graduating Seminar#	
HMS00301	Research Design in Sport Science#	
* Due to professional requirements, a major		
study in Sport Management requires the		
completio	on of eight (8) units from Part B.	

- # Students contemplating an Honours year will be required to complete this unit.
- *† Major not offered in 2004*

(Abbreviated title: BNat)	
Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Natural and Complementary Medicine
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	4 years
Total Units:	32

## BACHELOR OF NATUROPATHY (Abbreviated title: BNat)

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature shall, at the discretion of the School Board, be required to attend an interview and show evidence of acceptable aptitude, motivation and commitment to undertake the program.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Naturopathy, a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirty-two (32) units comprising:

- (a) all units in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (b) six (6) elective units which may include units in Part B of the Schedule.

#### **Schedule of Units**

#### PART A

BIO01201	Anatomy and Physiology I
BIO01202	Anatomy and Physiology II
CHE00102	Biological Chemistry I (Foundations
	of Chemistry)
CHE00103	Biological Chemistry II (Natural
	Products Chemistry)
CHE00002	Biochemistry
BIO00101	Physiological Pathology I
BIO00102	Physiological Pathology II

HLT00274	Clinical Diagnosis I
HLT00275	Clinical Diagnosis II
HLT00259	Naturopathic Foundations
NUT00214	Nutrition I (Food and Nutrition in
	Health)
NUT00215	Nutrition II (Life Cycle Nutrition
	and Diet Therapy)
NUT00216	Nutrition III (Nutritional
	Pharmacology and Biochemistry)
NUT00217	Nutrition IV (Clinical Nutrition)
HLT00257	Phytotherapy I (Foundations of
	Herbal Medicine)
HLT00302	Phytotherapy II (Medicinal Plants:
	Botany and Applications)
HLT00303	Phytotherapy III (Herbal Materia
	Medica)
HLT00266	Phytotherapy IV (Pharmacognosy)
HLT00255	Homoeopathy I (Introductory
	Homoeopathy)
HLT10115	Tactile Therapies I (Relaxation and
	Therapeutic Massage)
HLT10118	Clinical Studies I
HLT10119	Clinical Studies II
HLT00260	Naturopathic Studies
CSL00231	Introduction to Counselling: Theory
	and Practice
HLT00278	Naturopathic Clinic I
HLT00279	Naturopathic Clinic II
PART B	
HLT00267	Phytotherapy V (Clinical Herbal
	Medicine)
HLT10116	Tactile Therapies II (Lymphatic
	Technique, Sport/Performance,
	Hydrotherapy)

HLT10117	Tactile Therapies III (Myofascial
	Techniques, Exercise and Postural
	Therapy)
HLT00256	Homoeopathy II (Homoeopathic
	Theory and Practice)
HLT00263	Homoeopathy III (Clinical
	Homoeopathy)
HLT00420	Critical Reasoning and Research
	Methods in Natural Medicine
HLT00414	Natural Medicine and Reproduction

HLT00415	Natural Medicine in Childhood and Adolescence
HLT00416	Natural Medicine and the Aged
HLT00417	Natural Medicine and Mental Health
HLT00418	Independent Study in Natural and
	Complementary Medicine
HLT00419	Research Project in Natural
	Medicine
* Not off	fored in 2001

## * Not offered in 2004

## **BACHELOR OF NATURAL THERAPIES** (Abbreviated title: BNatTherapies)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Natural and Complementary Medicine
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purpose of these Rules, the relevant definitions in the Glossary apply subject to the following amendments:

- (a) 'Centre' means the Centre for Professional Development in Natural and Complementary Medicine.
- (b) 'candidate' means a person enrolled as a student in the University, or as a student with the Centre or with one of the University's Licencees, and proceeding with studies towards the award of Bachelor of Natural Therapies.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature shall possess an Australian National Training Authority registered diploma or advanced diploma qualification or equivalent of at least three years full-time study (or equivalent parttime study) in naturopathy or herbal medicine or naturopathic nutrition, and be eligible for professional membership of either the Australian Natural Therapists Association or the National Herbalists Association of Australia.

#### 4.2 Duration of Course

Unless the School Board otherwise determines, a candidate for the degree shall complete the requirements of the award in not more than four (4) years from the date of initial enrolment.

#### 4.3 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Natural Therapies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:

- (a) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (b) four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule; and

(c) possess an Australian National Training Authority registered diploma or advanced diploma qualification or equivalent of at least three years full-time study (or equivalent part-time study) in naturopathy or herbal medicine or naturopathic nutrition; and be eligible for professional membership of either the Australian Natural Therapists Association or the National Herbalists Association of Australia.

#### **Schedule of Units**

## PART A

- HLT00410 Contemporary Issues in the Practice of Natural Medicine
- MDC00411 Clinical Diagnosis for Natural Medicine I

#### BACHELOR'S DEGREES 169 Southern Cross University, 2004

MDC00412	Clinical Diagnosis for Natural Medicine II
HLT00420	Critical Reasoning and Research Methods in Natural Medicine
PART B	
HLT00413	Clinical Examination in Natural Medicine
HLT00414	Natural Medicine and Reproduction
HLT00415	Natural Medicine in Childhood and Adolescence
HLT00416	Natural Medicine and the Aged
HLT00417	Natural Medicine and Mental Health
HLT00418	Independent Study in Natural
	Medicine
HLT00419	Research Project in Natural Medicine

## **BACHELOR OF NURSING** (Abbreviated title: BNurs)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Nursing and Health Care Practices
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

## **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Nursing, a candidate shall successfully complete not less that twenty-four (24) units comprising:

- (a) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (b) two (2) elective units, which may include units from Part B of the Schedule.

#### 4.2 Advanced Standing

In exceptional circumstances a candidate may be granted advanced standing greater than 50 per cent by the School Board, which shall notify the Academic Board of all instances.

#### Schedule of Units

## PART A

NRS00331Nursing Practice INRS00321Clinical Nursing Studies IBIO10061Applied Human Bioscience IHEA00291Health Care Practices INRS00332Nursing Practice IINRS00322Clinical Nursing Studies IIBIO10062Applied Human Bioscience II

CUL00408	Health and Australian Indigenous Peoples	NRS00326	Nursing Practice VI Clinical Nursing Studies VI
NRS00333	Nursing Practice III	HEA00294	Health Care Practices IV
NRS00323	Clinical Nursing Studies III	PART B	
BIO00301 BIO00303 NRS00334 NRS00324 BIO00302 HEA00292 NRS00335	Biomedical Science I Biomedical Science III	NRS00200 SOY00203 PHA00315 HEA00203 NRS00250	Psychosocial Emergency Care Women's Studies * Introductory Pharmacology Studies in Substance Abuse Stress Management Introduction to Natural Therapies <i>Eer 2004</i>
HEA00293	Health Care Practices III		

## BACHELOR OF PSYCHOLOGY WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BPsych(Hons))

## BACHELOR OF PSYCHOLOGY (Abbreviated title: BPsych)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Psychology
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	4 years
Total Units:	32

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Psychology with Honours a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirty-two (32) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) two (2) units from Part B of the Schedule;
  - (iii) eight (8) units from Part C of the Schedule;

(iv) eight (8) elective units; and

- (v) shall achieve at least a Credit average in all units completed from Part A and Part B of the Schedule, and at least a Credit average in units completed from Part C of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Psychology a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirtytwo (32) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) two (2) units from Part B of the Schedule;

(iii) eight (8) units from Part C of the Schedule; and

(iv) eight (8) elective units.

## **Schedule of Units**

### PART A

BHS11001	Introduction to Psychology I
BHS11002	Introduction to Psychology II
BHS11003	Methods and Concepts in
	Psychology
BHS11004	Contemporary Issues in Psychology
BHS20001	Psychological Assessment
BHS20006	Personality and Social Psychology
BHS20007	Learning and Memory
BHS20008	Quantitative Methods in Psychology
BHS30001	Research Methods in Psychology
BHS30002	Abnormal Psychology
BHS30003	Development Across the Lifespan
BHS30004	Physiological Psychology and
	Sensory Processes
BHS30005	Cross Cultural and Indigenous Issues
	in Psychology
BHS30006	Behaviour Change

#### PART B

BHS30007	Health Psychology
BHS30008	Environmental Psychology
BHS30009	Human Factors

### PART C

Research Thesis* Research Methods and Applied Project Ethics and Professional Issues Advanced Seminars in Psychology History and Philosophy of Psychology

* four-unit weighting

## BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: BSocSc)

## ASSOCIATE DEGREE OF SOCIAL SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: AssocDegSocSc)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Lismore, Coffs Harbour, Tweed
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purpose of these Rules the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) "Centre" means the Centre for Professional Development in the School of Social Sciences;
- (b) "candidate" means a person either enrolled in the University as a student, or registered as a student in the Centre or with one of the University's Licensees, and proceeding with

studies towards the award of Bachelor of Social Science.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature in the Associate Degree of Social Science shall:

- (a) have completed not less than two (2) units whilst enrolled as a candidate for the Bachelor of Social Science;
- (b) have obtained the permission of one of the two relevant School Boards.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Social Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) one (1) unit from Part B of the Schedule;
  - (iii) at least two six (6)-unit major sequences of study from Part C of the Schedule; and
  - (iv) eight (8) elective units, which may include units listed in Part D of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Associate Degree of Social Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) one (1) unit from Part B of the Schedule; and
  - (iii) two six (6)-unit major sequences of study from Part C of the Schedule.
- (c) A candidate who while enrolled for the Bachelor of Social Science has completed the requirements for the Associate Degree

of Social Science may elect to be awarded the Associate Degree of Social Science following withdrawal from candidature for the Bachelor degree.

#### 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) In exceptional circumstances a candidate may be granted advanced standing greater than 50 per cent by the School Board, which shall notify the Academic Board of all instances.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the requirements for the Associate Degree of Social Science may be granted advanced standing of up to sixteen (16) units in the Bachelor of Social Science.

#### Schedule of Units

## PART A

IANIA	
SOY00220	Approaches to Social Sciences
EDU00220	Learning, Communicating and
	Educational Computing
SOC00118	Approaches to Sociology
PART B	
BHS00106	Group Processes
BHS00119	Working with Groups
PART C	
<u>Community</u>	<u>Development</u>
BHS00130	Introduction to Community
	Development
SOC00107	Social Planning
SOY00204	Community Project Management
POL00131	International Community
	Development
SOY00132	Evaluation in Community Welfare
SOY00133	Rural and Urban Community
	Development
<b>Counselling</b>	and Mediation Studies

CSL00231	Introduction to Counselling: Theory and Practice
CSL10014	Interventions in Counselling
CSL10015	Issues in Counselling Assessment
CSL00301	The Counsellor: Role, Ethics and
	Personal Development

BHS00119 Working with Groups LAW00214 Mediation and Dispute Resolution

## Human Relations and Communication

BHS00161	Interpersonal Communication
BHS00106	Group Processes
CSL00164	Consultation and Participation
CSL00120	Conflict Resolution
SOY00127	Human Relations
MNG00132	Organisational Communication

## Human Resource Development

Any six (6) a	of the following units:
BHS00105	Development of Human Resources
EDU01264	Staff Development and Training
MNG00168	Learning Organisations
MNG00166	Managing Change
BHS00156	Leadership
MNG00167	Supervision and Teamwork
MNG00124	Mentoring in the Organisation
<i>II</i>	

## Human Resource Management

#### Any six (6) of the following units:

Any $Six(0)$	j the jollowing units.
MNG00320	Introduction to Human Resource
	Management
MNG00154	Staff Selection and Appraisal
MNG00311	International Human Resource
	Management
MNG00116	Industrial Relations
EDU01264	Staff Development and Training
LAW00104	Employment and Industrial
	Relations Law
LAW00106	EEO and OH&S Law and Practice
MNG00321	Current Issues in Human Resource
	Management
Politics and	Policy Studies
POL00006	Australian Government and Political
	Institutions
POL00010	Local Government
POL00013	Politics, Power and Social
	Movements
POL00005	Political Theory
POL10024	Contemporary Ideas in Political
	Practice
POL10023	Peace, War and International Politics
<u>Sociology</u>	
SOC00115	Casiala are of Inconsolity
5000115	Sociology of Inequality

- SOC00117 Sociology of Work
- SOC01122 Sociology of the Family
- SOC01123 Sociology of Deviance
- SOC10027 Sociology of Cyberspace
- SOC10026 Corporate Citizenship

## Human Services Studies

SOY10105	Introduction to Human Services -
	Theory and Practice
SOY10106	Human Services - Practice and
	Ethics
SOC00112	Social Policy
SOY10107	Human Services Organisations -
	Power and Practice
SOY10108	Advocacy and Change
SOY00132	Evaluation in Community Welfare

## PART D

#### Field Education

CSL00113	Field Education I*
CSL00114	Field Education II*

#### Social Inquiry

SOY00125	Approaches to Social Inquiry
SOC01121	Social Inquiry Methods
SOY00126	Applied Social Inquiry*
Four (4) unit	ts from any of the major areas of study
listed in Part	cC.

#### Social Science

IST00361	Independent Study: Social Science I
IST00362	Independent Study –
	Social Science II
IST00363	Independent Study –
	Social Science III
IST00364	Independent Study –
	Social Science IV
<u>Human Ser</u>	<u>vices</u>
IST00365	Independent Study –
	Human Services I
IST00366	Independent Study –
	Human Services II
IST00367	Independent Study –
	Human Services III
IST00368	Independent Study –
	Human Services IV
* Double-	weighted unit.

#### BACHELOR'S DEGREES 173 Southern Cross University, 2004

## BACHELOR OF SPORT TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: BSportTourMangt)

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Exercise Science and Sport Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Sport Tourism Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less that twentyfour (24) units comprising:

- (a) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (b) not less than four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule; and
- (c) two (2) elective units.

#### 4.2 Advanced Standing

Advanced standing will be determined by the School Board responsible for the unit for which advanced standing is being sought, in consultation with the other School Board.

#### **Schedule of Units**

## PART A

SOY00011	Sport Tourism I
SOY00012	Sport Tourism II
MNG00301	Sport and Exercise Management I
COM00207	Personal Communication for
	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
SOY00411	Tourism Theories and Practices
HMS01202	Sport and the Law
MNG01413	Human Resource Management in the
	Tourism and Hospitality Industry

MNG00307	1 5 6
MAT00330	
FIN00320	Financial Management for Sport a
	Exercise
MNG00304	0.000
MNG00441	BB
MKT00205	Public Relations in Sport and
	Exercise
MKT00320	Sport and Exercise Marketing
MKT01221	5
MKT01222	
MKT01223	5
MKT01224	Intern Study IV##
PART B	
MNG00305	Facility Programming and
	Management
MNG00306	Entrepreneurship in Sport and
	Exercise
HEA00206	Exercise for Personal Health *
MNG00421	8
HMS00423	$\mathcal{U}$
	Environment
MNG00417	8 8
	and Hospitality
SCI00419	Food and Beverage Management
MKT01420	, <b>e</b>
101000410	Exhibitions Management
MNG00418	
	Technology Systems
MNG00426	Gaming and Club Management
MKT00204	1
MKT01416	Tourism and Hospitality Industry
1114000201	Project
HMS00301	Research Design in Sport Science
IST00561	Independent Study – Human

#### Movement

- # This unit (or equivalent) must be satisfactorily completed for entry into Bachelor of Sport Tourism Management with Honours.
- ## Intern Study I-IV may be taken either throughout the course during times when

other units are not scheduled, or over a 24week period after the completion of Semester 5. All internship placements must be approved by the Internship Co-ordinator prior to commencement.

* Not offered in 2004

## BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION (Abbreviated title: BTechEd)

## BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BTechEd(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Education
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	4 years
Total Units:	32
	corrections subject to shoice

#### Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Technology Education degree a candidate shall successfully complete not less than thirty-two (32) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) all units in a specialisation stream of units listed in Part B of the Schedule; and
- (iii) three (3) elective units which may be selected from Part C of the Schedule.

Candidates may, at the discretion of the School Board, enrol in other units including up to six (6) approved elective units, normally completed within the second year of the course, for cross-institutional and/or crosssectoral studies with the VET sector, other universities or approved innovation corporations, subject to choice and availability.

#### 4.2 Advanced Standing

The School Board may grant advanced standing for up to sixteen (16) units to applicants who have completed an appropriate TAFE/VET award or Degree with a major study in a technology area acceptable for teaching in schools, and who have relevant experience.

#### 4.3 Technology Education Degree with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the award of Bachelor of Technology Education with Honours shall fulfil the requirements of the Bachelor of Technology Education award, and in addition:
  - (i) shall achieve such standard of excellence as the School Board may from time to time determine; and
  - (ii) shall achieve at least a credit grade in the final year unit *Research Project*.

(b) For the award of Honours, consideration shall be given to a candidate's academic record throughout the course of study. A candidate who has reached the required standard of excellence referred to in the previous Rule 4.3(a) may on the recommendation of the School Board be awarded Honours in one of the following grades:

> First Class Honours Second Class Honours- Division 1 Second Class Honours- Division 2

#### Schedule of Units

## PART A

EDU00221	Teaching and Learning
EDU01095	Special Education
EDU10003	Educational Information Technology
EDU10038	Managing Design and Technology
	Resources
ISY00221	Introduction to Information
	Technology
TCH00089	Business/Industry Placement
	Experience
TCH10002	School Internship
TCH10005	Behaviour, Learning and the
	Curriculum
TCH10000	Professional Experience I
TCH10001	Professional Experience II
BHS30009	Human Factors
EDU10040	Technacy for Innovation:
	Introductory Research and
	Foresighting Methods
EDU10042	Research Methods
EDU10043	Technacy in Indigenous
	Communities and Development
	Projects.
EDU10044/3	5Research Project †
EDU00492	Design and Technology in
	Engineering Systems and Built
	Environments
EDU10055	Design and Technology for
	Information Management
EDU00496	Technology Curriculum

EDU10037	Technacy in Design Concepts and
	Virtual Expression
EDU10020	$\mathbf{D}$

- EDU10039 Design and Technology in Clothing and Production
- EDU10041 Design and Technology in Energy and Transport Systems

## PART B

## Information Technology and Multimedia Curriculum Studies

CSC00228	Database Systems I
CSC00235	Applications Development
ISY00245	Principles of Programming
CSC00240	Data Communications and Networks
EDU00491	Design and Technology to Meet
	Human Needs
ISY00243	Systems Analysis and Design
ISY00324	Digital Media I
	ology and Tourism Management
<u>Curriculum</u>	<u>Studies</u>
SCI00429	Food Preparation and Production
	Systems
EDU10054	Food, Culture and Industry Studies
EDU10104	Food Properties, Preparation and
	Presentation
MNG00431	Hotel Operations
NUT00214	Nutrition I
SCI00419	Food and Beverage Management
SOY00411	Tourism and Hospitality Studies I
	<u>and Technology Curriculum</u>
<u>Studies</u>	
EDU00491	Design and Technology to Meet
	Human Needs
EDU10046	Technical Drawing and CAD
EDU10047	Technics: Wood Technologies
EDU10048	Engineering Materials
EDU10049	Engineering in Society, Reports and
	Ethics
EDU10050	Engineering Mechanics: Statics and
	Dynamics I
ISY00324	Digital Media I
PART C	
CSC00239	Object Oriented Programming
EDU10051	Textiles I: Textiles Design and
	Technology
	0.5

EDU10052	Textiles II: Clothing Industry and
	Construction Fundamentals
EDU10053	Textiles III: Fashion Design
	Processes
ISY00311	Multimedia Issues
ISY00321	Interactive Multimedia
	Development I
ISY00350	Multimedia Design
SCI00428	Food and Beverage Service Delivery
	Systems
EDU10006	Introduction to Vocational Education
	and Training

#### EDU00067 Education Studies

Certificate IV in Assessment and Workplace Training *

- *†* Double weighted, year long unit
- * To be undertaken normally through crossinstitutional and/or cross-sectoral study with a Registered Training Organisation (RTO) during TCH00089 – Business/Industry Placement Experience.

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

## BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS (Abbreviated title: BVA)

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission shall be required to show evidence, through a portfolio review and interview, of acceptable aptitude for, and commitment to, the proposed area of study.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Visual Arts a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twenty-four (24) unit comprising:

- (i) all double-weighted units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) not less than four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule;

(iii) not less than four (4) units from Part C of the Schedule; and

(iv) up to four (4) elective units, which may include units from Part B, C, or D of the Schedule not previously completed, or any other undergraduate units offered by the University.

#### 4.3 Advanced Standing

Candidates who can demonstrate artistic expertise at a professional level in an approved area of the award course may be granted advanced standing of up to eight (8) units from Part A of the Schedule provided that such artistic expertise has been demonstrated within seven (7) years prior to admission to candidature.

#### Schedule of Units

## PART A

ART00621	Visual Arts Studio Studies I:
	Foundation#
ART00622	Visual Arts Studio Studies II#
ART00623	Visual Arts Studio Studies III#
ART00624	Visual Arts Studio Studies IV#
ART00625	Visual Arts Studio Studies V#
ART00626	Visual Arts Studio Studies VI#
PART B	
ART00600	Introduction to Visual Culture
ART00601	Modernism: Visual Parameters

- ART00498 Contemporary Issues in Visual Arts# ART00602 Australian Visual Art#
- ART00603 Visual Art as Critical Practice *
- ART00604 Visual Discourse: Uncovering the Body *

## PART C

ART00630	Design
ART10094	Digital Art and Design I
ART10095	Digital Art and Design II
ART10096	Digital Art and Design III
ART00455	Photography I
ART00456	Photography II
ART00406	Studio Drawing I
ART00407	Studio Drawing II
ART00408	Studio Drawing III

## PART D

ART00641	Studio Elective I
ART00642	Studio Elective II
ART00643	Studio Elective III
ART00644	Studio Elective IV

- Double-weighted unit. #
- * Not offered in 2004

• Details of Courses

#### 180 BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

# BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (FORESTRY) WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BAppSc(For)(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree	
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences	
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management	
Campus:	Lismore	
Course Mode:	Internal	
Duration:	1 year	
Total Units:	8 equivalent units	

# Rules Governing Candidature for Honours Degrees

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises a Major Study, two Minor Studies and a Research Seminar.

FOR40001 Forestry Honours I: Thesis (Stage 1 of 3)* FOR40002 Forestry Honours IIA: Minor Study 1 FOR40003 Forestry Honours IIB: Minor Study 2

FOR40004	Forestry Honours III:
	Thesis (Stage 2 of 3)*
FOR40005	Forestry Honours IV:
	Thesis (Stage 3 of 3)*

* Double weighted unit

Major Studies may be taken in any area of Forest Science or Management, subject to the approval of the Head, School of Environmental Science and Management. Minor Studies may be taken from the same or a related area of study, subject to specific topics being approved by the Head, School of Environmental Science and Management. With the approval of the Head, School Environmental of Science and Management, one or both Minor Studies may be substituted by prescribed coursework and examination

# BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BAppSc(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

# **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises a Major Study, two Minor Studies and a Research Seminar.

BIO40001 Applied Science Honours I: Thesis (Stage 1 of 3)*

#### BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS 181 Southern Cross University, 2004

DIO 40000	
BIO40002	Applied Science Honours IIA:
	Minor Study 1
BIO40003	Applied Science Honours IIB:
	Minor Study 2
BIO40004	Applied Science Honours III:
	Thesis (Stage 2 of 3)*
BIO40005	Applied Science Honours IV: The

- BIO40005 Applied Science Honours IV: Thesis (Stage 3 of 3)*
- * Double weighted unit

Major Studies may be taken in one of the following areas:

- (a) Environmental Science;
- (b) Coastal Resource Management;

- (c) Environmental Planning;
- (d) Applied Coastal Studies; or
- (e) Resource Technology.

Minor Studies may be taken from:

- (a) the areas of the Major Studies; and
- (b) in a topic other than the one selected for the Major Study, subject to specific topics being approved by the Head, School of Environmental Science and Management.

With the approval of the Head, School of Environmental Science and Management, one or both Minor Studies may be substituted by prescribed coursework and examination.

# BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) (Abbreviated title: BA(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

#### **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

The Honours course comprises:

ENG10083 Knowledge and Culture* COM40001 Arts Thesis Foundation* COM40000 Arts Research Seminar COM40002 Arts Thesis (Stage 1 of 2) COM40003 Arts Thesis (Stage 2 of 2)* * Double weighted unit 182 BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

# **BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS)**

# Full-time study

Semester level	Units		Unit load
1	ENG10083	Knowledge and Culture	2
	COM40001	Arts Thesis Foundation	2
2	COM40000	Arts Research Seminar	1
	COM40002	Arts Thesis (Stage 1 of 2)	1
	COM40003	Arts Thesis (Stage 2 of 3)	2

#### Part-time study (beginning Semester 1)

Semester level	Units		Unit load
1	ENG10083	Knowledge and Culture	2
2	COM40000	Arts Research Seminar	1
	COM40002	Arts Thesis (Stage 1 of 2)	1
3	COM40001	Arts Thesis Foundation	2
4	COM40003	Arts Thesis(Stage 2 of 3)	2

# Part-time study (beginning Semester 2)

Semester level	Units	· · · ·	Unit load
1	COM40000	Arts Research Seminar	1
	COM40002	Arts Thesis(Stage 1 of 2)	1
2	ENG10083	Knowledge and Culture	2
3	COM40001	Arts Thesis Foundation	2
4	COM40003	Arts Thesis(Stage 2 of 2)	2

# Three semester option (beginning Semester 2)

Semester level	Units		Unit load
1	COM40000	Arts Research Seminar	1
	COM40001	Arts Thesis Foundation	2
2	ENG10083	Knowledge and Culture	2
	COM40002	Arts Thesis (Stage 1 of 2)	1
3	COM40003	Arts Thesis (Stage 2 of 3)	2

# BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN HOTEL AND RESORT MANAGEMENT WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BBusHotel&ResMangt(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

#### **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

#### **Course Structure**

The course will comprise research leading to the completion of a thesis based upon original work. The thesis will have a workload requirement equivalent to eight (8) units;

- MNG40009 Hotel and Catering Management Thesis (Stage 1 of 4)*
- MNG40010 Hotel and Catering Management Thesis (Stage 2 of 4)*
- MNG40011 Hotel and Catering Management Thesis (Stage 3 of 4)*
- MNG40012 Hotel and Catering Management Thesis (Stage 4 of 4)*
- * Double weighted unit

The thesis will be approximately 25,000 words in length and must be submitted by the dates prescribed in the School's "Handbook for Honours Students". As an integral part of the Honours programme, students will be required to present a colloquium for their thesis proposal and a research seminar based on their thesis.

Students may also be required to complete any additional unit(s) prescribed by the Honours Year Co-ordinator to address any deficit in knowledge of research design and/or research methods.

While successful completion of the unit(s) so prescribed will be required for attainment of an Honours award, the results obtained for the unit(s) will not count toward the class of Honours awarded.

#### 184 BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

# BACHELOR OF BUSINESS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BBusTourMangt(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

# **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# **Course Structure**

The course will comprise research leading to the completion of a thesis based upon original work. The thesis will have a workload requirement equivalent to eight (8) units;

MNG40005 Tourism Thesis (Stage 1 of 4)* MNG40006 Tourism Thesis (Stage 2 of 4)* MNG40007 Tourism Thesis (Stage 3 of 4)* MNG40008 Tourism Thesis (Stage 4 of 4)* * Double weighted unit The thesis will be approximately 25,000 words in length and must be submitted by the dates prescribed in the School's "Handbook for Honours Students". As an integral part of the Honours programme, students will be required to present a colloquium for their thesis proposal and a research seminar based on their thesis.

Students may also be required to complete any additional unit(s) prescribed by the Honours Year Co-ordinator to address any deficit in knowledge of research design and/or research methods. While successful completion of the unit(s) so prescribed will be required for attainment of an Honours award, the results obtained for the unit(s) will not count toward the class of the Honours awarded.

# BACHELOR OF BUSINESS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BBus(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management
Campus:	Lismore; Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

## **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

## **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises:

 a major study in on the following areas: Accounting; Finance; Economics; Marketing; Human Resource Management; International Business; Retail; Information Systems; and

(ii) Research Seminar

The individual requirements for each of these areas are:

ACC40001	Accounting Seminar I
ACC40002	Accounting Seminar II
ACC40003	Accounting Seminar III
ACC40004	Accounting Thesis (Part 1 of 3)
ACC40005	Accounting Thesis (Part 2 of 3)*
ACC40006	Accounting Thesis (Part 3 of 3)*
FIN40001	Finance Seminar I
FIN40002	Finance Seminar II
FIN40003	Finance Seminar III
FIN40004	Finance Thesis (Part 1 of 3)
FIN40005	Finance Thesis (Part 2 of 3)*
FIN40006	Finance Thesis (Part 3 of 3)*
ECO40001	Economics Seminar I
ECO40002	Economics Seminar II
ECO40003	Economics Seminar III
ECO40004	Economics Thesis (Part 1 of 3)
ECO40005	Economics Thesis (Part 2 of 3)*
ECO40006	Economics Thesis (Part 3 of 3)*
MKT40001	Marketing Seminar I
MKT40002	Marketing Seminar II
MKT40003	Marketing Seminar III
MKT40004	Marketing Thesis (Part 1 of 3)
MKT40005	Marketing Thesis (Part 2 of 3)*
MKT40006	Marketing Thesis (Part 3 of 3)*
MNG40013	Human Resource Management and Seminar I
MNG40014	Seminar II
MNG40015	Human Resource Management and
MNG40016	Seminar III Human Resource Management Thesis (Part 1 of 3)
MNG40017	Human Resource Management Thesis (Part 2 of 3)*
MNG40018	Human Resource Management Thesis (Part 3 of 3)*

MNG40021	International Business Seminar I
MNG40022	International Business Seminar II
MNG40023	International Business Seminar III
MNG40024	
	(Part 1 of 3)
MNG40025	International Business Thesis (Part 2 of 3)*
MNG40026	International Business Thesis
	(Part 3 of 3)*
MKT40007	Retail Seminar I
MKT40008	Retail Seminar II
MKT40009	Retail Seminar III
MKT40010	Retail Thesis (Part 1 of 3)
MKT40011	Retail Thesis (Part 2 of 3)*
MKT40012	Retail Thesis (Part 3 of 3)*
ISY40001	Information Systems Seminar I
ISY40002	Information Systems Seminar II
ISY40003	Information Systems Seminar III
ISY40004	Information Systems Thesis
	(Part 1 of 3)
ISY40005	Information Systems Thesis
	(Part 2 of 3)*
ISY40006	Information Systems Thesis
	(Part 3 of 3)*
* Double w	veighted unit

## **Major Study**

The major study consists of an approved research project and the presentation of a research thesis of approximately 15,000-20,000 words reporting on the research undertaken. The research project will be conducted under the supervision of a nominated project supervisor.

The research thesis (one unbound original plus two bound copies) must be submitted in final form for examination by 12.00 noon on the first Friday of November, each year. Failure to submit the thesis in time may result in non-assessment of the thesis and consequently failure in the Honours programme.

Candidates are urged to submit a final draft of their thesis to the project supervisor at least four weeks prior to the final submission date to enable comment and initial review.

#### 186 BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

# BACHELOR OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BContempMus(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

# **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

The Honours course comprises a Research Methods unit and Research Project:

MUS40000	Contemporary Music Research
	Methods*
MUS40001	Contemporary Music Research
	Project (Stage 1 of 3)*
	Contemporary Music Research
	Project (Stage 2 of 3)*
MUS40003	Contemporary Music Research
	Project (Stage 3 of 3)*
	Project (Stage 5 of 5)
* Double w	eighted unit

# BACHELOR OF EXERCISE SCIENCE AND NUTRITION WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BExSc&Nutr(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Science
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Exercise Science and Sport Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

## **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises:

(a) a thesis based on original work

HEA40009 Exercise Science (Stage 1 of 4)* HEA40010 Exercise Science (Stage 2 of 4)* HEA40011 Exercise Science Thesis (Stage 3 of 4)* HEA40012 Exercise Science Thesis (Stage 4 of 4)*

- * Double weighted unit; and
- (b) a colloquium for thesis proposal and a research seminar based on the thesis, and
- (c) the unit MAT00331 Advanced Statistics, where a candidate has been deemed by the School Board to be deficient in this area. Whereas successful completion of the course will be required, the result will not count towards the class of Honours awarded.

# BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BHlthSc(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Science
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Nursing and Health Care Practices
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

#### **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

## **Course Structure**

The major study consists of an approved original research project and the presentation of a research thesis of 20,000 - 25,000 words reporting on the research undertaken. The research project will be conducted under the supervision of a nominated project supervisor.

HEA40001	Health Science Thesis
	(Stage 1 of 4)*
HEA40002	Health Science Thesis
	(Stage 2 of 4)*
HEA40003	Health Science Thesis
	(Stage 3 of 4)*
HEA40004	Health Science Thesis
	(Stage 4 of 4)*
* Double w	veighted unit

The research thesis (three spiral bound copies) must be submitted in final form for examination by 12.00 noon on November 1. Failure to submit the thesis in time may result in non-assessment of the thesis and consequently failure in the Honours program. The research thesis constitutes 70% of the assessment for this unit. The thesis will be examined by two examiners, one internal, who will also be an examiner for the progress paper and research seminar, and one external examiner.

A progress paper of 2500 –3000 words based on the research project, examined by one internal examiner and constitutes 15% of the assessment for this unit.

A research seminar presentation of 60 minutes duration based on the research project, examined by two internal examiners, one of whom will be the same examiner as for the progress paper. This item constitutes 15% of the assessment for this unit.

#### 188 BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

# BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BHlthSc(Nursing)(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Nursing and Health Care Practices
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

## **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises:

- (a) a thesis based on original work;
  - NRS40005 Health Science Nursing Thesis (Stage 1 of 4)* NRS40006 Health Science Nursing Thesis
    - (Stage 2 of 4)*
    - NRS40007 Health Science Nursing Thesis (Stage 3 of 4)*

NRS40008 Health Science Nursing Thesis (Stage 4 of 4)*

- * Double weighted unit; and
- (b) a research seminar based on the thesis; and
- (c) a progress paper on the project which forms the basis of the thesis.

Where a candidate has been deemed by the School Postgraduate Committee to be deficient in an area, they may be required to undertake units of study which address any deficiency, and which do not count towards the class of Honours awarded.

# **Special Note:**

Students should be aware that as part of the employment process in various States and Territories, a criminal record check is undertaken on all applicants for nursing positions.

# BACHELOR OF HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BHMS(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Science
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Exercise Science and Sport Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

# Rules Governing Candidature

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

## **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises:

- (a) a thesis based on original work,
  - HEA40005 Human Movement Science Thesis (Stage 1 of 4)*

#### BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS 189 Southern Cross University, 2004

HEA40006 Human Movement Science Thesis (Stage 2 of 4)* HEA40007 Human Movement Science Thesis (Stage 3 of 4)*

HEA40008 Human Movement Science Thesis (Stage 4 of 4)*

* Double weighted unit; and

# (b) a colloquium for thesis proposal and a research seminar based on the thesis, and

(c) the unit MAT00331 Advanced Statistics, where a candidate has been deemed by the School Board to be deficient in this area. Whereas successful completion of the course will be required, the result will not count towards the class of Honours awarded.

# BACHELOR OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BInfTech(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Multimedia and Information Technology
Campus:	Lismore, Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

#### **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

## **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises:

One quarter coursework and three quarters research cumulating in the submission of an honours research thesis.

- CSC40001 Research Methods in Information Technology
- CSC40002 Information Technology Research Topic

CSC40003 Information Technology Research Thesis (Stage 1 of 3)*

- CSC40004 Information Technology Research Thesis (Stage 2 of 3)*
- CSC40005 Information Technology Research Thesis (Stage 3 of 3)*
- * Double weighted unit

#### 190 BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

# BACHELOR OF MANAGEMENT WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BMangt(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management
Campus:	Lismore, Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

# **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises a major study and research seminars:

MNG40027 Management Seminar I MNG40028 Management Seminar II MNG40029 Management Seminar III MNG40030 Management Thesis (Part 1 of 3)* MNG40031 Management Thesis (Part 2 of 3)* MNG40032 Management Thesis (Part 3 of 3)* * Double weighted unit

# **Major Study**

The major study consists of an approved research project and the presentation of a research thesis of approximately 15,000-20,000 words reporting on the research undertaken. The research project will be conducted under the supervision of a nominated project supervisor.

# BACHELOR OF MULTIMEDIA WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BMM(Hons))

Undergraduate Honours Degree
Arts
School of Multimedia and Information Technology
Coffs Harbour
Internal
1 year
8 equivalent units

## **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises Research seminars and a thesis.

CMP40000 Multimedia Research Seminar *

CMP40001	Multimedia Research Thesis
	(Stage 1 of 3)*
CMP40002	Multimedia Research Thesis
	(Stage 2 of 3)*

CMP40003 Multimedia Research Thesis (Stage 3 of 3)*

* Double weighted unit

The thesis may be taken in any area of Multimedia, subject to the approval of the Head, School of Multimedia and Information Technology.

#### BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS 191 Southern Cross University, 2004

# BACHELOR OF NATUROPATHY WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BNat(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Science
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Natural and Complementary Medicine
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

#### **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

#### **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises a Major Study and a Research Seminar. Major Studies may be taken

in any area of Natural and Complementary Medicine, subject to the approval of the Head, School of Natural and Complementary Medicine.

HLT40001Naturopathy Thesis (Stage 1 of 4)*HLT40002Naturopathy Thesis (Stage 2 of 4)*HLT40003Naturopathy Thesis (Stage 3 of 4)*HLT40004Naturopathy Thesis (Stage 4 of 4)**Double weighted unit

Double weighten unit

# BACHELOR OF NURSING WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BNurs(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Nursing and Health Care Practices
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

#### **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# **Course Structure**

The Honours course comprises:

(a) a thesis based on original work;

NRS40001	Nursing Thesis (Stage 1 of 4)*
NRS40002	Nursing Thesis (Stage 2 of 4)*
NRS40003	Nursing Thesis (Stage 3 of 4)*
NRS40004	Nursing Thesis (Stage 4 of 4)*

* Double weighted unit; and

- (b) a research seminar based on the thesis; and
- (c) a progress paper on the project which forms the basis of the thesis.

Where a candidate has been deemed by the School Postgraduate Committee to be deficient in an area, they may be required to undertake units of study which address any deficiency, and which do not count towards the class of Honours awarded.

**Note:** Students should be aware that as part of the employment process in various States and Territories, a criminal record check is undertaken on all applicants for nursing positions

#### 192 BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

# BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BSocSc(Hons))

or

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Lismore, Coffs Harbour, Tweed Gold Coast
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

## **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# **Course Structure**

The Honours course may be undertaken as a course major in either Social Science Honours (Human Services) or Social Science Honours (Social and Workplace Development)

The course may be completed on a full research basis:

SOC40005	Social Science Thesis –
	Human Services (Stage 1 of 4)*
SOC40006	Social Science Thesis –
	Human Services (Stage 2 of 4)*
SOC40007	Social Science Thesis –
	Human Services (Stage 3 of 4)*
SOC40008	Social Science Thesis –
	Human Services (Stage 4 of 4)*

SOC40001 Social Science Thesis (Stage 1 o SOC40002 Social Science Thesis (Stage 2 o SOC40003 Social Science Thesis (Stage 3 o SOC40004 Social Science Thesis (Stage 4 o The course may also be completed o	f 4)* f 4)* f 4)*
coursework plus research basis:	
EDU40001 Research Methods for the Social	
Sciences*	
SOC40012 Social Science Thesis	
(Human Services)(Stage 1 of 3)*	1
SOC40013 Social Science Thesis	
(Human Services)(Stage 2 of 3)*	
SOC40014 Social Science Thesis	
(Human Services)(Stage 3 of 3)*	
0ľ	
EDU40001 Research Methods for the Social Sciences*	
SOC40009 Social Science Thesis (Stage 1 or	f 3)*
SOC40010 Social Science Thesis (Stage 2 or	,
SOC40011 Social Science Thesis (Stage 3 or	
* Double weighted unit	- /

#### BACHELOR'S HONOURS AWARDS 193 Southern Cross University, 2004

# BACHELOR OF SPORT TOURISM MANAGEMENT WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BSportTourMangt(Hons))

Undergraduate Honours Degree
Health and Applied Sciences
School of Exercise Science and Sport Management
Lismore
Internal
1 year
8 equivalent units

# **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

#### **Course Structure**

A candidate will be required to undertake studies in the area of Sport Tourism comprising:

- (a) a thesis based on original work;
- MNG40001 Sport Tourism Management Thesis (Stage 1 of 4)*
- MNG40002 Sport Tourism Management Thesis (Stage 2 of 4)*

- MNG40003 Sport Tourism Management Thesis (Stage 3 of 4)*
- MNG40004 Sport Tourism Management Thesis (Stage 4 of 4)*
- * Double weighted unit; and
- (b) a colloquium for thesis proposal and a research seminar based on the thesis; and
- (c) the unit MAT00331 Advanced Statistics, where a candidate has been deemed by the School Boards to be deficient in this area. Whereas successful completion of the course will be required, the result will not count towards the class of Honours awarded.

# BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS WITH HONOURS (Abbreviated title: BVA(Hons))

Level of Award:	Undergraduate Honours Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8 equivalent units

# **Rules Governing Candidature**

Rules concerning Bachelors Degrees with Honours (where Honours is taken as a separate year) can be found under Rule 5 in the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

The Honours course comprises a Research Methodology unit and Research Project:

AK140000	v Isual Alts Research Michouology	
ART40001	Visual Arts ResearchProject	
	(Stage 1 of 3)*	
ART40002	Visual Arts Research Project	
	(Stage 2 of 3)*	
ART40003	Visual Arts Project Research	
	(Stage 3 of 3)*	
* Double weighted unit		

APT40000 Viewal Arts Descarab Mathadalagu*

194 Southern Cross University, 2004

Details of Courses

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPLEMENTARY MEDICINE (PHARMACY) (Abbreviated title: GradCertCompMed(Pharm))

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Certificate
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Natural and Complementary Medicine
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	4

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

# 4.1 Qualification for Admission

An applicant for admission must:

- (a) have qualified for the Bachelor of Pharmacy; or
- (b) have qualified for an equivalent degree approved by the Head of School; or
- (c) be registered or eligible to register as a pharmacist in Australia or overseas.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Complementary Medicine (Pharmacy) a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units comprising all units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

### 4.3 Advanced Standing

Candidates who have completed the unit HLT00420 Critical Reasoning and Research Methods in Natural Medicine may be granted advanced standing for the unit Evidencebased Medicine in Complementary Medicine.

#### Schedule of Units

PHA03148	Introduction to Complementary Medicine
PHA03149	Evidence-based Medicine in
	Complementary Medicine
PHA03151	Contemporary Pharmacy Practice in
	Complementary Medicine
PHA03150	Complementary Medicine
	Therapeutics

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HIGHER EDUCATION (LEARNING AND TEACHING) (Abbreviated title: GradCertHE(T&L))

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Certificate
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Education
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Mixed mode
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	4

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

An applicant for admission must:

- (a) fulfilled all the requirements for admission to a degree (or qualification of equivalent standing) at this University or at another university or tertiary institution approved by the Academic Board.
- (b) students are concurrently academic teachers in a higher education institution (full-time, part-time, casual, ongoing or contract employees).

### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Higher Education (Learning and Teaching) a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units comprising all units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

#### 4.3 Advanced Standing

(a)(i) Advanced standing may be granted for units on the basis of studies successfully completed at this or another Australian University, or at other types of tertiary education institutions acceptable to the Academic Board; or on another basis acceptable to the Academic Board. The study plan for a student granted advanced standing shall be determined in each case by the Director, Teaching and Learning Centre.

- (ii) As an alternative to Rule 4.3 (a) (i) credit transfer may be granted through the submission of a portfolio of evidence that a person has met all the objectives of specified units in the Graduate Certificate in Higher Education (Learning and Teaching) to a standard satisfactory to the Director, Teaching and Learning Centre.
- (b) Any such advanced standing shall not exceed fifty (50) percent of the equivalent unit requirements for the award, except with the approval of the Academic Board.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Director, Teaching and Learning Centre, a student who is readmitted to the course may be granted advanced standing for units successfully completed while enrolled in the course on a previous occasion.

## **Schedule of Units**

- TCH03193 Learning and Teaching in Higher Education
- TCH03194 Student Assessment in Higher Education
- TCH031951 Curriculum Design and Review in Higher Education
- TCH03196 Scholarship in Teaching in Higher Education

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LEADERSHIP AND CHANGE * (Abbreviated title: GradCertL&C)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Certificate
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External Not offered in 2004
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	4

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

# 4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature may be admitted if they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a).
- (b) Applicants for admission must provide evidence of at least two year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School Board.

## 4.2 Requirements for an Award

(a) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Leadership and Change a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units comprising all units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) The School Board may grant a candidate advanced standing for up to four (4) units on the basis of work or units successfully completed by undertaking the School's Professional Development Units, or up to three (3) units of study for units completed at another tertiary institution acceptable to the School Board.
- (b) The School Board may grant a candidate advanced standing in recognition of prior learning for up to two (2) unspecified units if they are able to demonstrate and document high level workplace professional practice in the field of management, provided that they have obtained no more than one (1) unit of advanced standing under Rule 4.3(a).

# Schedule of Units

- MNG00753 Reframing Organisational Futures
- MNG00754 Energising Organisations
- MNG00703 Organisational Change and
- Development
- MNG00705 Leadership and Teamwork

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE OF PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT (Abbreviated Title: GradCertProfDev)

See Specific Award Rules attached to the Master of Education entry on page 217.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LAW	
(Abbreviated title: GradDipLaw)	
Level of Award:	Postgraduate Diploma
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Law and Justice
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature may be admitted if they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a).

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Law a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:

- (a) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (b) five (5) units selected from the units provided by the School of Law and Justice.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

Advanced standing is not granted in this course. However, if a candidate is able to

demonstrate competence in one or more units in the course by virtue of undergraduate study, the candidate may apply to the Course Co-ordinator to substitute other units for those in which competency is established. Unit substitution does not reduce the number of units required to complete the course.

# **Schedule of Units**

# PART A

LAW10157 Australian Legal System LAW00051 Legal Research and Writing LAW00048 Legal Project

	(Abbi eviated title. DipEd)
Level of Award:	Postgraduate Diploma
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Education
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATION (Abbreviated title: DipEd)

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) In addition to Rule 2.3(a) of the Rules Relating to Awards, applicants for admission to candidature may be selected in exceptional circumstances, where candidates have completed, over a period of not less than three academic years, so much of the requirements for Rule 2.3(a) above that the remaining requirements may be completed by external study in one year concurrently with candidature for the Graduate Diploma of Education, provided that no person may qualify for the award of the Diploma until all requirements for the award of their degree have been satisfied.
- (b) Applicants for admission to candidature under Rule 4.1(a) shall also be required to have undertaken to the satisfaction of the School Board a proportion of studies during their degree which are relevant to subjects taught in secondary schools.
- (c) Preference will be given to applicants for admission to candidature who satisfy the relevant promotion requirements of the NSW Department of Education and Training.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Education a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:

- (a) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (b) a two (2) unit sequence selected from Part B of the Schedule.

## **Schedule of Units**

# PART A

EDU00221	Teaching and Learning
TCH10000	Professional Experience I
TCH10001	Professional Experience II
EDU00067	Education Studies
EDU01095	Special Education
EDU10003	Educational Information Technology
PART B†	
EDU01153	Curriculum Specialisation:
	Visual Arts I
EDU01154	Curriculum Specialisation:
	Visual Arts II
EDU01021	Curriculum Specialisation: Personal
	Development, Health, Physical
	Education I *
EDU01022	Curriculum Specialisation: Personal
	Development, Health, Physical
	Education II *
EDU01246	Curriculum Specialisation: Science I
EDU01247	Curriculum Specialisation:
	Science II

TCH10007	Curriculum Specialisation: Human
	Society and Its Environment I
TCH10008	Curriculum Specialisation: Human
	Society and Its Environment II
TCH10009	Curriculum Specialisation: Teaching
	Modern Languages I *
TCH10010	Curriculum Specialisation: Teaching
	Modern Languages II *
EDU01145	Curriculum Specialisation:
	Mathematics I *
EDU01146	Curriculum Specialisation:
	Mathematics II *
EDU01143	Curriculum Specialisation: Music I
EDU01144	Curriculum Specialisation: Music II
EDU00499	Computing Studies/Information
	Technology Curriculum#
TCH10011	Curriculum Specialisation: English#
TCH10174	Curriculum Specialisation: English I

- TCH10175 Curriculum Specialisation: English
- TCH10012 Curriculum Specialisation: Drama#
- TCH10013 Curriculum Specialisation: Dance#
- EDU01292 Curriculum Specialisation: Outdoor Education#
- *†* With approval from the Course Co-ordinator, Curriculum Specialisation units can also be completed on a cross-institutional basis for Curriculum Specialisations not offered at Southern Cross.
- # Students wishing to complete a second Curriculum Specialisation unit in a discipline where only one Curriculum Specialisation unit is offered, may elect to do an Independent Study unit directed towards that discipline area. * Not offered in 2004

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF FORESTRY (Abbreviated title: GradDipFor)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Diploma
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore; University Wide
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year full-time; 2 years part-time
Total Units:	8

## **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Admission to Candidature

Applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Forestry shall be admitted if they:

- (a) have satisfied the requirements of Rule
   2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating* to Awards; and
- (b) have completed at least sixteen (16) weeks work experience in the forest industry; or

 (c) hold qualifications, professional or otherwise, that in the opinion of the Head of School are equivalent to (a) and/or (b) above.

# 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Forestry a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:

- (a) all units in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (b) two (2) units from Part B of the Schedule.

### 4.3 Advanced Standing

Advanced standing is not granted in this course. Where a candidate's record demonstrates competence in one or more units in the course by virtue of undergraduate study, an approved alternate program of study will be negotiated with the Head of School.

#### **Schedule of Units**

## PART A

FOR03105	Fire Ecology and Management
FOR03083	Forest Mensuration and Inventory
FOR03085	Silviculture 1: Native Forests

FOR03107	Silviculture 2: Plantations
FOR03082	Forest Land Use and Management
FOR03111	Natural Resources Policy
PART B	
FOR03106	Forest Ecophysiology
FOR03084	Forest Operations
FOR03108	Wood Science, Utilisation and
	Conversion Technology
FOR03081	Forest Health – Pests and Diseases *
FOR03110	Integrated Tree Cropping – Farm
	Forestry
FOR03019	Extension and Advisory Services
* Not offere	d in 2004

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF MARINE SCIENCE AND MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradDipMarSc&Mgt)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Diploma
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore; Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Admission to Candidature

Applicants for admission to candidature shall have satisfied the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

### 4.2 Requirement for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Marine Science and Management a candidate shall successfully complete all eight (8) units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

#### 4.3 Advanced Standing

A candidate who has completed any of the units listed in the Schedule, or equivalent,

shall not be granted advanced standing for the units completed, and shall be required to undertake substitute units as approved by the Divisional Board.

#### **Schedule of Units**

BIO03098	Marine Systems Science and Management
BIO03101	Successful Sampling
BIO03100	Science for Management
BIO03097	Marine Communities as Sentinels for
	Change
BIO03096	Global Climate and Oceans Systems
BIO03102	Sustainable Use of the Marine
	Environment
BIO03099	Pollution of the Marine Environment
BIO03095	Coral Reefs on the Edge
	•

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF PSYCHOLOGY (Abbreviated title: GradDipPsych)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Diploma
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Psychology
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Admission to Candidature

Applicants for admission to candidature shall have completed:

- (a) a degree of at least Bachelor's level awarded by an Australian University (or its equivalent from another county), and
- (b) an introductory psychology program, consisting of at least two Psychology units, accredited by the Australian Psychological Society, or its equivalent.

#### 4.2 Duration of the Course

Normally, unless the Board of the Division of Arts otherwise determines, a candidate shall complete the award in not more than two (2) years.

#### 4.3 Requirement for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Psychology a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising all units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

# **Schedule of Units**

BHS20001 Psychological Assessment
BHS20006 Personality and Social Psychology
BHS20007 Learning and Memory
BHS20008 Quantitative Methods in Psychology
BHS30001 Research Methods in Psychology
BHS30002 Abnormal Psychology

- BHS30003 Development Across the Lifespan
- BHS30004 Physiological Psychology and

Sensory Processes

(Abbreviated title: GradDipWriting)	
Level of Award:	Postgraduate Diploma
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Arts
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF WRITING (Abbreviated title: GradDipWriting)

## **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Qualification for Admission

As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature may be admitted if they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a).

## 4.2 Requirements for the Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Writing a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight
   (8) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) two (2) units selected from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Writing will be required to meet additional assessment requirements in any units undertaken from Part B of the Schedule. A minimum of 5000 words per

unit will apply for all assignments and/or creative or critical tasks.

## 4.3 Advanced Standing

Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.5 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

## Schedule of Units

# PART A

ENG03016	Theories of Text and Culture II*
ENG03017-	
ENG03020	Advanced Writing Project**
PART B	
ENG00401	Issues and Themes in Contemporary
	Writing
ENG00403	Prose
ENG00407	Writing for Performance
ENG00411	Writing Genre
ENG03139	Auto/biography
ENG00408	Writing Project
ENG03031	Electronic Writing
* Double w	eighted unit
** Foundation	twoighting

** Four unit weighting

# MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (Abbreviated title: MBA)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (Abbreviated title: GradDipBusAdmin)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (Abbreviated title: GradCertBusAdmin)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	Graduate College of Management
Campus:	Lismore; Tweed; University Wide
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

## Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Business Administration may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the College Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(a)(ii).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:

- (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration; or
- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the College Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(ii).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration may be admitted if they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a).
- (d) Applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Business Administration, Graduate Diploma of Business Administration or Graduate Certificate in Business Administration must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the College Board, except that applicants with excellent academic records may be exempted from this requirement.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the Master of Business Administration a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) not less than three (3) and not more than seven (7) units from Part B of the Schedule; and
  - (iii) up to four (4) units, which may be selected from one or more of the specialisations in Part C of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Business Administration a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Business Administration a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Business Administration has completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration or the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

### 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's Rules Relating to Awards, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Business Administration who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration or the Graduate Diploma of Business (Information Systems) may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Business Administration or the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration, the Graduate Certificate in Risk Management or the Graduate Certificate in Innovation Management may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.
- (d) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration who have completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration, Graduate Certificate in Risk Management or Graduate Certificate in Innovation Management may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.
- (e) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Business Administration, the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration or the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration who have completed units through the Executive Management Program shall be granted advanced standing for these units.

(f) Work experience will not be accepted as a basis for advanced standing. Candidates who are of the opinion that their level of knowledge is equal to that required to successfully complete a unit listed in the Schedule may apply for permission to undertake a challenge examination in that unit. Advanced standing will be granted for a unit if a result of 60 per cent or greater is achieved in the challenge examination. Advanced standing for up to three (3) units may be granted under this Rule.

#### 4.4 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Business Administration on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration, the Graduate Diploma of Business (Information Systems), the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration, the Graduate Certificate in Risk Management or the Certificate in Innovation Graduate Management shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration, Graduate Certificate in Risk Management or Graduate Certificate in Innovation Management shall surrender the completed award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

## **Schedule of Units**

# PART A

ACC00724 Accounting and Finance for Managers ISY00720 Management Information Systems MKT00720 Marketing Management

POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS	207
Southern Cross University, 2004	

MNG00720	Processes of Management
MNG00716	Strategic Management in the Global Context
PART B	Context
MNG00737	Concepts of Entrepreneurship
BUS00747	Contemporary Trends in the
D0500747	Business Environment
ECO00720	Economics for Management
MKT00728	Global Marketing Communications
MNG00724	Human Resource Management
MNG00784	Industry Based Project
MNG00723	International Management
MNG00715	Leadership in the Diverse
	Organisation
LAW00720	Legal Studies
MNG00916	Operations and Quality Management
MNG01720	Organisational Behaviour
MNG00785	Project Organisation and
	Management
MAT03069	Quantitative Analytic Techniques for
	Management
ISY00740	E-Commerce for Managers
LAW00701	Corporation and Securities Law
MNG00788	Regional Economic and Business
	Trends*
MNG03067	Strategic Knowledge Management
PART C	
<u>Accounting</u>	
ACC00712	Business Accounting
ACC00713	Corporate Reporting
ACC00714	Managerial Accounting
ACC00717	Taxation Practice
<b>Business</b> An	alvsis
MAT03069	Quantitative Analytic Techniques for
1011105009	Management
MNG00916	Operations and Quality Management
FIN00919	Investment Analysis and Portfolio
111100919	Management
FIN00721	Managerial Finance
<b>Finance</b>	
FIN00721	Managerial Finance
FIN00723	International Finance for Managers
LAW00730	Law of Finance and Securities

- 208 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
- FIN00919 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management

# Human Resource Management

MNG00704	Human Resource Development
MNG00724	Human Resource Management
MNG00725	Industrial Relations
MNG00786	International and Comparative HRM

#### Information Systems Management

ISY00701	Information Analysis
ISY00704	Distributed Information Systems
ISY00705	Issues in Information Management
ISY00740	E-Commerce for Managers
MNG00785	Project Organisation and
	Management

## **International Business**

FIN00723	International Finance for Managers
MKT00724	International Marketing
MNG00723	International Management
MNG00786	International and Comparative HRM
Maukating A	langamant

#### Marketing Management

MKT00730	Services Marketing and
	Management
MKT00724	International Marketing
MKT00726	Business to Business Marketing

MKT00727 Marketing in the Retail Environment

# Entrepreneurship and Small Enterprise

# <u>Management</u>

- MNG00737 Concepts of Entrepreneurship
- MNG00743 Management of Small Enterprises
- MNG00918 Small and Family Enterprise Entrepreneurship
- MNG10036 Innovation and Technology

# Health Services Management

CMM00705	Health and Epidemiology
SOC00722	The Sociological and Political Basis
	of Health Care
LAW00722	Health Law
MNG00755	Strategic Issues in Health
	Management

## Sport Management

HMS00721 Sports Law

MKT00723	Sport Marketing and Public
	Relations
MNG00781	Event and Facility Management
HMS00782	Performance Management in Sport
<u>Tourism</u>	
MKT00905	Strategic Marketing of Hotels and
	Destinations
MKT01906	International Tourism Studies
MKT01760	Tourism Planning Environments
MKT01762	Contemporary Hotel and Tourism
	Issues
<u>Research</u>	
MNG00726	- 728 or) Research Project
MNG00726 MNG03011	
MNG03011	
MNG03011	- 15 )
MNG03011	- 15 ) Action Research and Evaluation (2- unit)
MNG03011 MNG00789 <i>Governance</i>	- 15 ) Action Research and Evaluation (2- unit)
MNG03011 MNG00789 <u>Governance</u> ACC00713	- 15 ) Action Research and Evaluation (2- unit) and Audit
MNG03011 MNG00789 <u><i>Governance</i></u> ACC00713 ACC00714	- 15 ) Action Research and Evaluation (2- unit) <u>and Audit</u> Corporate Reporting
MNG03011 MNG00789 <u><i>Governance</i></u> ACC00713 ACC00714	<ul> <li>- 15 ) Action Research and Evaluation (2- unit)</li> <li><i>and Audit</i> Corporate Reporting Auditing and Assurance Services Internal Auditing</li> </ul>
MNG03011 MNG00789 ACC00713 ACC00714 ACC03042 ACC03043	<ul> <li>- 15 ) Action Research and Evaluation (2- unit)</li> <li><i>and Audit</i> Corporate Reporting Auditing and Assurance Services Internal Auditing</li> </ul>

# MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN HOTEL AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MBAHTM)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN HOTEL AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradDipBusAdminHTM)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN HOTEL AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradCertBusAdminHTM)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	Graduate College of Management
Campus:	Lismore; Tweed; University Wide
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Admission to Candidature

As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:

- (a) provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the Divisional Postgraduate Board of Studies; and
- (b) have demonstrated academic or professional standing considered by the Head of School to be equivalent to the requirement in Rule 2.3(a).

### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

(a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (ii) seven (7) elective units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled in the Master's degree has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma

> may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's degree.

(e) A candidate who while enrolled in the Master's degree or Graduate Diploma has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's degree or Graduate Diploma.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

Advanced standing shall not be granted for units that have been counted towards another qualification.

# **Schedule of Units**

# PART A

- ACC00724 Accounting and Finance for Managers ISY00720 Management Information Systems MKT00720 Marketing Management MNG00720 Processes of Management
- MNG00720 Processes of Management

MNG00716	Strategic Management in the Global
	Context

#### PART B

BUS00914	Managing Employee Relations and
DU300914	
	Organisational Change in Tourism
	and Hospitality Industries
ISY00244	Technological Systems for Hotel,
	Conventions and Events *
MNG00272	Meetings, Incentives, Conventions
	and Exhibitions Management
MNG00273	Event Planning and Management
MNG00501	Contemporary Gaming Operations
MNG00502	Management of Gaming Enterprises
MNG00912	Environmental Management for
	Destinations and Hotels
MKT00905	Marketing Management for Tourism
	and Hospitality Industries
MKT01760	Tourism Planning Environments
MKT01762	Contemporary Hotel and Tourism
	Issues
MKT01906	International Tourism Studies
MKT01910	Tourism and Hospitality
	Project 1#
// D 11	

- # Double weighted unit.
- * Not offered in 2004

# MASTER OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT) or (HUMAN SERVICES) (Abbreviated title: MCommDev(EmergMangt) or MCommDev(HumS))

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Admission to Candidature

As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:

- (a) have completed the Graduate Diploma in Community Development; or
- (b) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).

## 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master in Community Development a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) all units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) all units in either strand in Part B of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (b) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master in Community Development has completed the requirements of the

Graduate Diploma in Community Development or the Graduate Certificate in Community Development may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.

## 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.5 of the University's Rules Relating to Awards, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master in Community Development who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Community Development may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master in Community Development who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Community Development may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

# Schedule of Units

# PART A

BHS00360 Perspectives of Community

	Development
BHS00361	Political, Economic and Cultural
	Aspects of Community Development
BHS00362	Community Education

# PART B

#### **Emergency Management**

BHS00363	Issues in Disaster Management
BHS00364	Disaster Preparedness and
	Prevention
BHS00365	Living in a Hazardous Environment
BHS00366	Social Dimensions of Disasters
BHS00367	Analytical Methodologies in
	Emergency Management
IST00365	Independent Study – Human
	Services I
IST00366	Independent Study – Human
	Services II
IST00367	Independent Study – Human
	Services III
IST00368	Independent Study – Human
	Services IV

#### Human Services*

Conceptual Contexts of Human
Services*
Analysis of Contemporary Policy in
Human Services*
Delivery Systems in Human
Services*
Evaluation and Accountability in
Human Services*
Independent Study – Human
Services I*
Independent Study – Human
Services II*
Independent Study – Human
Services III*
Independent Study – Human
Services IV*
red in 2004

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT) or (HUMAN SERVICES) (Abbreviated title: GradDipCommDev(EmergMangt) or GradDipCommDev(HumS))

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Admission to Candidature

As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature may be selected they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a).

# 4.2 Requirements for an Award

(a) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma in Community Development a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:

- (i) all units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (ii) five (5) units from either strand in Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Community Development has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Community Development may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.5 of the University's Rules Relating to Awards, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for Graduate Diploma in Community Development who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Community Development may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

# Schedule of Units

# PART A

BHS00360	Perspectives of Community
	Development
BHS00361	Political, Economic and Cultural
	Aspects of Community Development
BHS00362	Community Education
PART B	

#### **Emergency Management**

BHS00363	Issues in Disaster Management
BHS00364	Disaster Preparedness and
	Prevention
BHS00365	Living in a Hazardous Environment

BHS00366	Social Dimensions of Disasters
BHS00367	Analytical Methodologies in
	Emergency Management
IST00365	Independent Study – Human
	Services I
IST00366	Independent Study – Human
	Services II
IST00367	Independent Study – Human
	Services III
IST00368	Independent Study – Human
	Services IV
Human Serv	vices*
BHS00368	Conceptual Contexts of Human
211200200	Services*
BHS00369	Analysis of Contemporary Policy in
211200207	Human Services*
BHS00370	Delivery Systems in Human
	Services*
BHS00371	Evaluation and Accountability in
2112002,1	Human Services*
IST00365	Independent Study – Human
10100000	Services I*
IST00366	Independent Study – Human
10100200	Services II*
IST00367	Independent Study – Human
15100507	Services III*
IST00368	Independent Study – Human
10100000	Services IV*
* Not offer	
Not offer	ed in 2004

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT) or (HUMAN SERVICES) (Abbreviated title: GradCertCommDev(EmergMangt) or GradCertCommDev(HumS))

# Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Admission to Candidature

As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in Community Development shall be admitted if they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a).

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Community Development (Emergency Management) or (Human Services) a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units comprising:

- (a) all units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (b) two (2) units from the Emergency Management strand or two (2) units from the Human Services strand in Part B of the Schedule, but not ISY00365-68 Independent Study Human Services I-IV.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.5 of the University's Rules Relating to Awards, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award.

#### Schedule of Units

## PART A

BHS00360	Perspectives of Community
	Development
BHS00361	Political, Economic and Cultural
	Aspects of Community Development

#### PART B

#### **Emergency Management**

BHS00363	Issues in Disaster Management
BHS00364	Disaster Preparedness and
	Prevention
IST00365	Independent Study – Human
	Services I
IST00366	Independent Study – Human
	Services II
IST00367	Independent Study – Human
	Services III
IST00368	Independent Study – Human
	Services IV
<u>Human Services</u> *	
BHS00368	Conceptual Contexts of Human
	Services*
BHS00370	Delivery Systems in Human
	Services*
IST00365	Independent Study – Human
	Services I*
IST00366	Independent Study – Human
	Services II*
IST00367	Independent Study – Human
	Services III*
IST00368	Independent Study – Human
	Services IV*
* Not offered in 2004	

# MASTER OF CONVENTION AND EVENT MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MConEventMangt) *

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONVENTION AND EVENT MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradDipConEventMangt) *

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CONVENTION AND EVENT MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradCertConEventMangt)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External * Not offered in 2004
Duration:	1.5 years
Total Units:	12

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

# 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Convention and Event Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management may be selected

where one or more of the following has been satisfied:

- (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management; or
- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (d) Applicants for admission must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the Head of School.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Convention and Event Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) eight (8) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising;
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management a candidate shall successfully complete all four (4) units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Convention and Event Management has completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management or the Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management

may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

### 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Convention and Event Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Convention and Event Management and Graduate Diploma in Convention and Event Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Convention and Event Management may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

#### Schedule of Units

MNG00272	Meetings, Incentives, Conventions and Exhibitions Management
MNG00273	Event Planning and Management
ISY00244	Technological Systems for
	Conventions and Events *
ACC00208	Financial Analysis for Hotels,
	Conventions and Events
PART B	
MKT01760	Tourism Planning Environments
MKT01762	Contemporary Hotel and Tourism
	Issues
MKT01906	International Tourism Studies
MKT01907	Tourism and Hospitality
	Management *

MKT01908	Strategic Management in Tourism and Hospitality Industries *
MKT01909	Management for Quality Tourism
MKT00904	and Hospitality Services Strategic Marketing for Tourism and
MKT00905	Hospitality Industries * Marketing Management for Tourism
	and Hospitality
MKT01910	Tourism and Hospitality Project I#
MKT01911	Tourism and Hospitality Project II#
ACC00208	Financial Analysis for Hotels,
	Conventions and Events *

- BUS00913 Business Analysis for Tourism and Hospitality Managers
- BUS00914 Managing Employee Relations and Organisational Change in Tourism and Hotel Industries
- MNG00272 Meetings, Incentives, Conventions and Exhibitions Management
- MNG00273 Event Planning and Management
- MNG00912 Environmental Management for
  - Destinations and Hotels
- # Double weighted unit.
- * Not offered in 2004

# MASTER OF EDUCATION (Abbreviated title: MEd)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Education
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purpose of these Rules, the following definitions apply:

- (a) 'Centre' means a Centre for Professional Development in School of Education;
- (b) 'candidate' means a person either enrolled in the University as a student, or registered as a student in the Centre or with one of the University's Licensees, and proceeding with studies towards the award of the Master of Education.

#### 4.1 Qualifications for Admission

(a) Applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Education shall be admitted if they hold the equivalent of a four-year qualification in teaching, from this or another university. (b) Applicants for admission to candidature must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment relevant to the course and acceptable to the School Board.

### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Education a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) seven (7) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Education has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Professional Development may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate

following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.5 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# 4.4 Surrender of an Award

A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Education on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in Professional Development shall surrender this award prior to conferral of the Master's award.

### **Schedule of Units**

PART A

EDU00550 Understanding Educational Research PART B EDU01551 Enquiry I: Qualitative Research in Education EDU01552 Enquiry II: Quantitative Research in Education EDU00754 Research Project # or EDU00755 Research Project # † Year-long unit EDU00558 Professional Practice in Education I EDU00559 Professional Practice in Education II* EDU00553 The Policy Context of School Education in Australia* EDU00733 The Nature and Process of Educational Change MNG00704 Human Resource Development EDU00748 Workplace Learning EDU01312 Mathematics Recovery Theory and Techniques IA≻ EDU01313 Mathematics Recovery Theory and Techniques IB≻

- EDU01314 Mathematics Recovery Theory and Techniques IIA>
- EDU01310 Mathematics Recovery Theory and Techniques IIB≻

EDU00751	Independent Study Unit I: Negotiated Reading Course
EDU00753	Research Project - Background and Proposal
ISY00550	Educational Information Technology for the School Practitioner
ISY00551	Integrating Information Technology
	into Classroom Practice
ISY00552	Management of Information
	Technology in the School
	Environment
EDU00554	Educational Leadership
EDU00557	Developing School Communities
MNG00510	Mentoring for Early Career
	Professionals
EDU00017	Vocational Education and Training
	Studies
CSL00501	School Welfare: Loss and Grief
	Education
EDU00555	Professional Ethics and Teaching*
REL00556	Religious Education in a Pluralist
	Society*
EDU03135	Literacy, Diversity and Pedagogy
EDU03134	Inclusive Education
EDU03133	Behaviour Management
EDU03138	Schooling in the Middle Years
EDU03136	Assessing Early Numeracy
EDU03137	Teaching Early Numeracy
TCH03158	Concepts and Understandings for
	Teachers of English to Speakers of
<b>T</b> GU00155	Other Languages
TCH03157	Pedagogical Practices for Teachers
	of English to Speakers of Other
	Languages
00	ed in 2004 # Double-weighted units
	e only to teachers working in a district
	e Mathematics Recovery Program is
hoing im	nlamantad

being implemented. Note:Students choosing to undertake the Research Project (EDU00754 or EDU00755) must complete at least one of the units EDU01551 Enquiry I: Qualitative Research in Education or EDU01552 Enquiry II: Quantitative Research in Education, prior to enrolling in the Research Project.

# MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL MULTIMEDIA (Abbreviated title: MEdM)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL MULTIMEDIA (Abbreviated title: GradDipEdM)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL MULTIMEDIA (Abbreviated title: GradCertEdM)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Multimedia and Information Technology
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Educational Multimedia may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate

Certificate in Educational Multimedia; or

- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(ii).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# 4.2 Requirements for the Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Educational Multimedia a candidate shall complete not less than twelve (12) units including:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) four (4) units selected from Part B of the Schedule; and

- 220 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (iii) four (4) units selected from Part C of the Schedule.
  - (b) To be eligible for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia, a candidate shall complete not less than eight (8) units, including:
    - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
    - (ii) four (4) units selected from Part B of the Schedule.
  - (c) To be eligible for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia, a candidate shall complete not less than four (4) units listed in Part A in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.5 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, provided that advanced standing shall not exceed 25 per cent of the equivalent unit requirements for an award where advanced standing is granted for studies counted towards another qualification.
- (b) Studies considered for advanced standing must have a reasonable degree of correspondence with units specified in the Schedule.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Educational Multimedia who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (d) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia may be

granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

### 4.4 Surrender of an Award

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Educational Multimedia on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia or the Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma in Educational Multimedia on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in Educational Multimedia shall surrender this award prior to conferral of the Graduate Diploma award.

### **Schedule of Units**

CMP10161	Instructional Multimedia Resource
	Production
CMP10162	Foundations of Instructional
	Multimedia Production
ISY00341	Educational Multimedia
	Development I
ISY00342	Computer Mediated Communication
PART B	
ISY00344	Educational Multimedia Design
ISY00345	Educational Multimedia
	Development II
MNG00785	Project Organisation and
	Management
CMP10163	Educational Multimedia
	Development Minor Report
PART C	
ISY00347	Research Methods for Educational
	Multimedia
ISY00348	Research Issues in Educational
	Multimedia
ISY00349	Educational Multimedia Research
	Project* Double-weighted unit.

# MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: MEnvSc)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature shall have satisfied the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Master of Environmental Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:

- (a) all units in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (b) five (5) units from Part B, to be negotiated to the satisfaction of the Head of School.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

Advanced standing is not granted in this course.

# **Schedule of Units**

IST03070	Independent Study – Environmental
	Research Methods
SCI03071	Integrated Project #
PART B	
AGR03072	Soil Processes

AGR03089	Water Resource Management and
	Technology
AGT03090	Land Degradation and Rehabilitation
AGT03091	Environmental Impact Studies and
	Assessment
BIO03093	Fisheries Biology
BIO03103	Techniques in Wildlife Conservation
BIO03077	Techniques in Plant Conservation
BIO03075	Marine Ecosystems
BIO03074	Commercial and Recreational
	Fisheries Management
BIO03076	Protected Area Management
BIO03098	Marine Systems Science and
	Management
BIO03101	Survey Design
BIO03100	Science for Management
BIO03097	Marine Communities as Sentinels of
	Change
BIO03096	Global Climate and Oceans Systems
BIO03102	Sustainable Use of the Marine
	Environment
BIO03099	Pollution of the Marine Environment
BIO03095	Coral Reefs on the Edge
BIO03073	Aquatic Ecosystems
BIO03092	Aquaculture
BIO03094	Principles of Coastal Resource
	Management
CHE03078	Environmental Chemistry
ECO03079	Natural Resource and Environmental
	Economics
ENS03104	Waste Technology
ENV03117	Land Use Planning
FOR03105	Fire Ecology and Management

FOR03106	Forest Ecophysiology
FOR03083	Forest Mensuration and Inventory
FOR03085	Silviculture I: Native Forests
FOR03084	Forest Operations
FOR03107	Silviculture II: Plantations
FOR03108	Wood Science Utilisation and
	Conversion Technology
FOR03081	Forest Health – Pests and Diseases *
FOR03110	Integrated Tree Cropping – Farm
	Forestry
FOR03082	Forest Land Use and Management
FOR03111	Natural Resources Policy
FOR03019	Extension and Advisory Services
GLY03113	Geographical Information Systems
GLY03112	Coastal Geomorphology and
	Sedimentology

GLY03086	Environmental Monitoring and	
	Analysis	
HIS03114	Cultural Heritage Conservation	
ISY03087	Geographic Information Systems	
	and Remote Sensing	
LAW03116	Legislation, Administration and	
	Communication	
MAT03088	Quantitative Analysis	
IST03115	Independent Study- Environmental	
	Research Project *	
# Double-weighted unit		

# MASTER OF FOREST MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MForMangt)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards,* in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Master of Forest Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:

- (a) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (b) two units from Part B of the Schedule, including one forestry and one management unit;
- (c) two units from Part C of the Schedule.

#### 4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Advanced standing will be determined by the Head of School responsible for the unit for which advanced standing is being sought in consultation with the other Head of School.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the Graduate Diploma of Forestry may be granted advanced standing for up to a total of four (4) units.

#### **Schedule of Units**

FOR03165	Modelling for Management*
FOR03166	Marketing Forest Commodities
FOR03169	Minor Thesis*
-70	
MNG03067	Strategic Knowledge Management

MNG00715	Leadership in the Diverse
	Organisation
MNG00720	Processes of Management
PART B	
FOR03167	Precision Silviculture
FOR03168	Silviculture and Management for
	Environmental Services
MNG00716	Strategic Management in a Global
	Context
MNG00785	Project Organisation and
	Management
MNG01720	Organisational Behaviour

ACC00724	Accounting and Finance for Managers
PART C	
FOR03105	Fire Ecology and Management
FOR03106	Forest Ecophysiology
FOR03081	Forest Health – Pests and Diseases
FOR03110	Integrated Tree Cropping – Farm
	Forestry
FOR03111	Natural Resources Policy
FOR00112	Product Development and Marketing
FOR03109	Extension and Advisory Services
* Double-w	veighted unit

# MASTER OF GAMING MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MGamingMangt) *

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF GAMING MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradDipGamingMangt) *

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GAMING MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradCertGamingMangt)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External * Not offered in 2004
Duration:	1.5 years
Total Units:	12

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards,* in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

# 4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Gaming Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate

Diploma of Gaming Management; or

- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:

- 224 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate of Gaming Management; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
  - (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate of Gaming Management may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
  - (d) Applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Gaming Management, Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management or Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School Board.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Gaming Management a candidate must successfully complete not less that twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) all units listed in Part B of the Schedule;
  - (iii) all units listed in Part C of the Schedule; and
  - (iv) two (2) elective units from Part D of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management a

candidate shall successfully complete not less that eight (8) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (ii) all units listed in Part B of the Schedule; and
- (iii) two (2) elective units from Part D of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less that four (4) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) one (1) unit selected from Part B of the Schedule.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Gaming Management has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management following withdrawal from candidature for the Masters degree.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Gaming Management has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management following withdrawal from candidature for the Masters degree.

#### 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Gaming Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.

#### 4.4 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Gaming Management on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management or the Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma of Gaming Management on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in Gaming Management shall surrender this award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

### **Schedule of Units**

#### PART A

MNG00501 Contemporary Gaming Operations

MNG00502 Management of Gaming

Enterprises*

MNG00503 Strategic Issues in Gaming Management POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 225 Southern Cross University, 2004

# PART B

MKT01907	Tourism and Hospitality
MKT01908	Management * Strategic Management in Tourism and Hospitality Industries *
MKT01909	Management for Quality Tourism and Hospitality Services
PART C	
MKT01910	Tourism and Hospitality Project I#
MKT01911	Tourism and Hospitality Project II#
PART D	
MKT01760	Tourism Planning Environments
MKT01762	Contemporary Hotel and Tourism
	Issues
MKT01906	International Tourism Studies
MKT00904	Strategic Marketing for Tourism and
	Hospitality Industries *
MNG00912	Environmental Management for
	Destinations and Hotels
MKT00905	Marketing Management for Tourism
	and Hospitality Industries
BUS00913	Business Analysis for Tourism and
	Hospitality Managers
BUS00914	Managing Employee Relations and
	Organisational Change in Tourism
	and Hospitality Industries
ACC00208	Financial Analysis for Hotels
NO1000272	Conventions and Events
MNG00272	Meetings Incentives Conventions
101000070	and Exhibitions Management
MNG00273	Event Planning and Management
ISY00244	Technological Systems for Hotel, Conventions and Events *
" D 11	
# Double-v	veighted unit.

* Not offered in 2004

# MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: MHlthSc)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF HEALTH SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: GradDipHlthSc)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE OF HEALTH SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: GradCertHlthSc)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Nursing and Health Care Practices
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1.5 years
Total Units:	12

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purpose of these Rules, the following definitions apply:

- (a) 'Centre' means the Centre for Professional Development in the School of Nursing and Health Care Practices;
- (b) 'candidate' means a person enrolled as a student in the University, or as a student with the Centre or with one of the University's Licencees, and proceeding with studies towards the Master of Health Science.

# 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Health Science may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma of Health Science; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by

the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).

- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Health Science may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate of Health Science; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate of Health Science may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

(d) All applicants for admission to candidature must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School Board.

### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Health Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Health Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate of Health Science a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Health Science has completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma of Health Science or the Graduate Certificate of Health Science may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma of Health Science has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate of Health Science may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

### 4.3 Advanced Standing

(a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's Rules Relating to Awards. In exceptional cases, additional

### POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 227 Southern Cross University, 2004

advanced standing for up to two (2) units towards the Master of Health Science may be granted by the School Board, which shall notify the Academic Board of all instances.

(b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Health Science who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Health Science may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.

# 4.4 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Health Science on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma of Health Science or the Graduate Certificate of Health Science shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma of Health Science on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in Health Science shall surrender this award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

# Schedule of Units

Acupuncture for Registered Nurses

*	
HLT00439	Eastern Medical Concepts
HLT00440	Acupuncture Concepts
HLT00441	Acupuncture Practice I
HLT00442	Acupuncture Practice II
HLT00443	Acupuncture Practice III
HLT00444	Professional Practice in Acupuncture
<u>Advanced M</u>	<u>idwifery</u>
NRS00704	Maternal Assessment
NRS00705	Midwife as Primary Health Care
	Provider and Advocate
NRS00706	Childbirth Education and Parentcraft
NRS00707	Advanced Midwifery Skills
<u>Mental Health</u>	
CMM00001	Overview of Mental Health

228 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004		
CMM00002	Models of Mental Health and Mental Illness	
CMM00003	Therapies in Mental Health Care	
CMM00004	Evaluation of Mental Health	
	Services: Prevention to	
	Rehabilitation	
<u>Mental Heal</u>	th Nursing	
CMM00001	Overview of Mental Health Care	
NRS03153	Mental Health Nursing Practice	
CMM00002	Models of Mental Health and Mental	
	Illness	
NRS03159	Mental Health Nursing Clinical	
	Project	
Women's He	alth	
ENG00700		
SOY00707	Social Determinants in Women's	
50100707	Health	
SOY00708	Social Construction of Women's	
	Health	
SOY01700	Women and Sexuality*	
<u>Holistic Hea</u>	-	
HEA00402	Philosophy of Holistic Health Care	
HEA00402	Holistic Caring and Communication	
HEA00404	Contextual Body Work	
HEA00405	Holistic Nutrition*	
Health Prom		
CMIM00506	Theory and Concepts in Health Promotion	
CMM00507	Programme Development and	
CIVIIVI00307	Management	
CMM00508	-	
	Evaluating Health Promotion	
	e	
-	e of the Newborn	
NRS01700	Initial Management of the "At Risk"	
	Neonate	
NRS01701	Management of Acute Conditions in	
	the "At Risk" Neonate	
NRS01702	Ongoing Management of the "At	
1001502	Risk" Neonate	

NRS01703 Management of Special Clinical

Conditions Affecting the "At Risk"
Neonate

<u>Perioperativ</u>	<u>e Nurse - Surgeon's Assistant</u>
NRS00610	The Role of the Perioperative Nurse
	- Surgeon's Assistant
NRS00611	Preoperative Assessment and
	Planning
NRS00612	Intraoperative Assisting and Nursing
	Care
NRS00613	Postoperative Nursing Care and
	Professional Issues
<u>Reflective</u> Pr	<i>actice</i>
CMM03160	Critical Reflection for Health
	Workers
CMM03161	Negotiated Practicum I
CMM03162	Negotiated Practicum II
CMM03163	Negotiated Practicum III
General Uni	its
HEA00501	Issues and Methods in Research I
HEA00502	Issues and Methods in Research II
CMM00705	Health and Epidemiology
SOC00722	The Sociological and Political Basis
	of Health Care
LAW00722	
MNG00755	8
	Management
MTC00600	
CMM03164	Contemporary Management of
	Alcohol Problems

# Four to six unit equivalent of project work negotiated by student.

* Not offered in 2004

# MASTER OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES (Abbreviated title: MIndigS)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES (Abbreviated title: GradDipIndigS)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INDIGENOUS STUDIES (Abbreviated title: GradCertIndigS)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	College of Indigenous Australian Peoples
Campus:	Lismore, University-wide
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	2 years
Total Units:	12

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards* in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

### 4.1 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of the Master of Indigenous Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) eight (8) units from Part B of the Schedule;
- (b) To be eligible for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Indigenous Studies a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units; and
  - (ii) four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Indigenous Studies a candidate shall successfully complete all

units in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules:

- (d) A candidate who while enrolled in the Master of Indigenous Studies has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Indigenous Studies may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's degree.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled in the Master of Indigenous Studies has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Indigenous Studies may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's degree.
- (f) A candidate who while enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Indigenous Studies has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Indigenous Studies may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma.

# 4.2 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates who have completed the Graduate Diploma of Indigenous Studies may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units towards the Master of Indigenous Studies.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the Graduate Certificate in Indigenous Studies may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units towards the Master of Indigenous Studies or Graduate Diploma of Indigenous Studies.

Schedule of Units

# PART A

- CMM03177 Indigenous Counsellor Training
- CMM03178 Trauma and Trauma Recovery Experiential
- CMM03179 Family Violence/Family Recovery
- CMM03180 Working with Children

# PART B

- CMM03181 Dadirri Indigenous Spirituality
- CMM03182 Loss and Grief Group Facilitation Counsellor Training
- CMM03183 Recreating the Circle of Well-being
- CMM03184 The Prun Indigenous Group Conflict Management
- CMM03185 Men's and Women's Healing Recovery
- CMM03186 Addictions Violence Spirituality
- CMM03187 Positive Parenting
- CMM03188 It's My Life! Working with Adolescents
- CMM03189 Indigenous Research Theory and Practice*
- * Double-weighted unit

# MASTER OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS * (Abbreviated title: MInfSys)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS * (Abbreviated title: GradDipInfSys)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS* (Abbreviated title: GradCertInfSys)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Multimedia and Information Technology
Campus:	Coffs Harbour; Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External * Not offered in 2004
Duration:	1.5 years
Total Units:	12

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Information Systems may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma of Information Systems; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Information Systems may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate of Information Systems;

or

- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate of Information Systems may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

# 4.2 Requirements for the Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Information Systems a candidate shall complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) not less than eight (8) units from Part A and four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; or

- 232 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (ii) not less than ten (10) units from Part A and two (2) units from Part B of the Schedule; or
  - (iii) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule.
  - (b) To be eligible for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Information Systems, a candidate shall complete not less than a total of eight (8) units, chosen from Part A in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute up to two of the Part A units by the Information Systems Project units from Part B.
  - (c) To be eligible for the award of the Graduate Certificate of Information Systems, a candidate shall complete not less than a total of four (4) units from Part A in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.5 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for more than four (4) units of study on the basis of studies completed towards another award.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Information Systems who have completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma of Information Systems may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units in the Master of Information Systems.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Information Systems who have completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate of Information Systems may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units

in the Graduate Diploma of Information Systems.

# 4.4 Exemption

At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be granted exemption for up to a maximum of three (3) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, on the basis of completion of equivalent units which have been counted as part of an award at this or another university or other institution, other than the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma of Information Systems. A candidate granted such exemption shall choose alternative units approved by the Head of School.

# 4.5 Surrender of an Award

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Information Systems on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma of Information Systems or the Graduate Certificate of Information Systems shall surrender these awards prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma of Information Systems on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate of Information Systems shall surrender this award prior to conferral of the Graduate Diploma award.

# **Schedule of Units**

ISY00700	Program Design
ISY00701	Information Analysis
ISY00702	Data Management
ISY00704	Distributed Information Systems
ISY00705	Issues in Information Management
CSC00706	Systems Design
ISY00720	Management Information Systems
ISY00730	Information Systems Project
	Management

CSC03040	Foundations of Electronic Commerce E-commerce Site Design Web Engineering	Project B Information Systems Research Project C Information Systems Research
MKT03041 <b>PART B</b>	E-commerce Marketing	Project D
ISY00731	Information Systems Research	

#### Project A

ISY00732 Information Systems Research

# s Research s Research

# MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS (Abbreviated title: MIntBus)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS (Abbreviated title: GradDipIntBus)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	Graduate College of Management
Campus:	Lismore; University Wide
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

# 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of International Business may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma in International Business; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*,

applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma in International Business may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(ii).

(c) Applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of International Business and Graduate Diploma in International Business must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the College Board.

# 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of the Master of International Business a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) six (6) units selected from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to

these Rules; and

- (ii) six (6) units selected from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of the Graduate Diploma in International Business a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
  - (i) four (4) units selected from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) four (4) units selected from Part B of the Schedule.
- (c) A candidate who, while enrolled as a candidate for the Master of International Business has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in International Business may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma in International Business following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's degree.

### 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for more than four (4) units of study on the basis of studies completed towards another award.
- (b) At the discretion of the Board of Studies a candidate may be granted advanced standing for up to three (3) units from the Schedule on the basis of professional qualifications obtained through study and formal assessment, provided that in all cases the work completed is considered to be equal in standard to a unit or units in the programme of study and have not been counted towards another qualification.
- (c) Work experience will not be accepted as a basis for advanced standing. Candidates

who are of the opinion that their level of knowledge is already equal to that required to successfully complete a unit listed in the Schedule may apply to the Board of Studies to be permitted to undertake a challenge examination in that unit. Advanced standing for up to three (3) units may be granted under this Rule.

Permission to undertake a challenge examination may not be granted where previous tertiary study has been undertaken in the subject area and such study forms part of a completed award from a tertiary institution. Advanced standing will be granted for a unit if a mark of 60% or greater is achieved in a challenge examination. A challenge examination for a unit may not be undertaken again if the candidate is unsuccessful at the first attempt.

(d) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of International Business who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in International Business may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.

# 4.4 Surrender of Award

A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of International Business on the basis of having completed the Graduate Diploma in International Business shall surrender this award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.

### **Schedule of Units**

### PART A

MNG00720Processes of Management orMNG01720Organisational BehaviourACC00724Accounting and Finance for<br/>ManagersISY00720Management Information SystemsEC000720Economics for ManagementFIN00721Managerial Finance#MKT00720Marketing Management

POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS	235
Southern Cross University, 2004	

MNG00785	Project Organisation and
	Management
DIDED	

# PART B

- MNG00723 International Management
- MKT00724 International Marketing
- MNG00716 Strategic Management in the Global Context
- FIN00723 International Finance for Managers
- MKT00728 Global Marketing Communications
- BUS00747 Contemporary Trends in the Business Environment

- MNG00786 International and Comparative Human Resource Management MNG00784 Industry Based Project
- MNG00784 Industry Based Project MNG00785 Project Organisation and
- Management
- MNG00788 Regional Economic and Business Trends≻
- ➢ Only available in Malaysia.
- # Pre-requisite for FIN00723 International Finance for Managers.

# MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL SPORT MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MISM)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL SPORT MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradDipISM)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL SPORT MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradCertISM)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Exercise Science and Sport Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

### 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of International Sport Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management may be selected where

one or more of the following has been satisfied:

- (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management; or
- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (d) All applicants for admission to candidature must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School Board.
- (e) After admission to candidature, a candidate shall submit a programme of

study for approval by the Head of School or nominee.

# 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of International Sport Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) nine (9) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, which may include up to four (4) units that are offered as a part of this course by University partners; and
  - (ii) three (3) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising either:
  - (i) eight (8) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, which may include up to three(3) units that are offered as a part of this course by University partners; or
  - (ii) five (5) units from Part A, which may include up to three (3) units that are offered as a part of this course by University partners, and three (3) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules, which may include up to two (2) units that are offered as a part of this course by University partners.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of International Sport Management has completed the

#### POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 237 Southern Cross University, 2004

requirements of the Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management or the Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.

(e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of International Sport Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of International Sport Management or the Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

# 4.4 Surrender of Awards

(a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of International Sport Management on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management or the

> Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.

(b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma in International Sport Management on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in International Sport Management shall surrender this award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

# **Schedule of Units**

MKT00723	Sport Marketing and Public
	Relations
MNG00781	Event and Facility Management
HMS00782	Performance Management in Sport
MNG00783	Project Management for Sport
MNG00784	Industry Based Project
HMS00721	Sports Law
USC00261	Unspecified Core Unit I
USC00262	Unspecified Core Unit II
UPU00001	University Partner Unit I
UPU00002	University Partner Unit II
UPU00003	University Partner Unit III
UPU00004	University Partner Unit IV
PART B	
MNG00726	Research Project (1 unit)
NATCO0707	Dessent Durient (2

- MNG00727 Research Project (2 unit)
- MNG00728 Research Project (3 unit)

# MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM AND HOTEL MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MITHM) *

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM AND HOTEL MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradDipITHM) *

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM AND HOTEL MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradCertITHM) *

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Tourism and Hospitality Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal/External *Not offered for 2004
Duration:	1.5 years
Total Units:	12

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of International Tourism and Hotel Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*,

applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:

- (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management; or
- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

(d) Applicants for admission must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School Board.

# 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of International Tourism and Hotel Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four
   (4) units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of International Tourism and Hotel Management has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma in International and Tourism Hotel Management following withdrawal from candidature for the Masters degree.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of International Tourism and Hotel Management has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management following withdrawal from candidature for the Masters degree.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of International Tourism and Hotel Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of International Tourism and Hotel Management and Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

# 4.4 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of International Tourism and Hotel Management on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management or the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism and Hotel Management on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism and Hotel Management shall surrender this award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

### **Schedule of Units** MKT01760 Tourism Planning Environments MKT01762 Contemporary Hotel and Tourism Issues MKT01906 International Tourism Studies MKT01907 Tourism and Hospitality Management * MKT01908 Strategic Management in Tourism and Hospitality Industries * MKT01909 Management for Quality Tourism and Hospitality Services MKT00904 Strategic Marketing for Tourism and Hospitality Industries * MKT00905 Marketing Management for Tourism and Hospitality MKT01910 Tourism and Hospitality Project I# MKT01911 Tourism and Hospitality Project II#

- ACC00208 Financial Analysis for Hotels, Conventions and Events * Business Analysis for Tourism and BUS00913 Hospitality Managers BUS00914 Managing Employee Relations and Organisational Change in Tourism and Hospitality Industries MNG00272 Meetings, Incentives, Conventions and Exhibitions Management MNG00273 Event Planning and Management MNG00912 Environmental Management for Destinations and Hotels ISY00244 Technological Systems for Hotel, Conventions and Events * # Double-weighted unit.
  - Not offered 2004

# MASTER OF LEADERSHIP IN WORKPLACE DEVELOPMENT (Abbreviated title: MLWD)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF LEADERSHIP IN WORKPLACE DEVELOPMENT* (Abbreviated title: GradDipLWD)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LEADERSHIP IN WORKPLACE DEVELOPMENT* (Abbreviated title: GradCertLWD)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External * Not offered 2004
Duration:	1.5 years
Total Units:	

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purpose of these Rules, the following definitions apply:

- (a) 'centre' means the Centre for Professional Development in the School of Social Sciences;
- (b) 'candidate' means a person enrolled as a student in the University, or as a student with the Centre or with one of the University's Licencees, and proceeding with studies towards the Master of Leadership in Workplace Development.

# 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Leadership in Workplace Development may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma of

Leadership in Workplace Development or Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training or Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training; or

- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Leadership in Workplace Development may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed Graduate the Certificate in Leadership in Workplace Development or Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development Training and or Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training; or

- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in Leadership in Workplace Development may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (d) All applicants for admission to candidature must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School.

### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Leadership in Workplace Development a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) eleven (11) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Leadership in Workplace Development a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) seven (7) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Leadership in Workplace Development a candidate shall

#### POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 243 Southern Cross University, 2004

successfully complete not less than four (4) units comprising:

- (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
- (ii) three (3) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (d) A student who while enrolled in the Master of Leadership in Workplace Development has completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma of Leadership in Workplace Development may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's degree.
- (e) A student who while enrolled in the Master of Leadership in Workplace Development has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Leadership in Workplace Development may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's degree.
- (f) A student who while enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Leadership in Workplace Development has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Leadership in Workplace Development may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates who have completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Leadership in Workplace Development, the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and

> Training or the Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates who have completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma of Leadership in Workplace Development, the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training, or the Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (d) The School Board may grant a candidate with a three-year degree or diploma recognition of prior learning for two (2) unspecified elective units if they are able to demonstrate high level workplace professional practice in the field of human resources, workplace development and leadership provided that they have not previously obtained more than four (4) units of advanced standing towards the award.

# 4.4 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Leadership in Workplace Development on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma of Leadership in Workplace Development or the Graduate Certificate in Leadership in Workplace Development must surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma of Leadership in Workplace Development on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in Leadership in

Workplace Development must surrender the award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

### **Schedule of Units**

# PART A

MNG03119	Individual and Organisational Issues
	in Learning, Workplace Capability
	and Leadership

# PART B

MNG00705	Leadership and Teamwork
MNG03121	Coaching in the Workplace
MNG03120	Organisational Consulting and
	Facilitation (double weighted unit)
MNG00703	Organisational Change and
	Development
MNG00753	Reframing Organisational Futures
MNG00791	Recruitment and Performance
	Management
EDU00748	Workplace Learning
MNG00704	Human Resource Development
EDU00749	Management Education
EDU01029	Adult Learning
EDU00085	Training Methods
MNG00085	Instructional Design and Educational
	Technology
MNG00086	Program Planning
EDU00019	Evaluation, Assessment and
	Professionalism
MNG03122	Introduction to Networked Learning
MNG03123	Analysis of the Development and
	Delivery of Networked Learning
MNG03124	Critical Issues in Networked
	Learning
IST00165	Independent Study-Training and
	Development I
IST00166	Independent Study-Training and
	Development II

# MASTER OF MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MMangt)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradDipMangt)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradCertMangt)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	Graduate College of Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

# 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma in Management; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma in Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate

Certificate in Management; or

- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in Management may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (d) All applicants for admission must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the College Board.

# 4.2 Requirements for an Award

(a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

- 246 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma in Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight(8) units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
  - (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
  - (d) In exceptional circumstances, the College Board may permit a candidate to enrol in a unit or units other than those specified in the Schedule.
  - (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Management has completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Management or the Graduate Certificate in Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.
  - (f) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Management has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

# 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Management may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Management or the

Graduate Diploma in Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Management may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

### 4.4 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Management on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma in Management or the Graduate Certificate in Management shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma in Management on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in Management shall surrender this award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

# **Schedule of Units**

ACC00724	Accounting and Finance for
	Managers
FIN00730	Credit and Lending Decisions
FIN00721	Managerial Finance
FIN00723	International Finance for Managers
FIN00919	Investment Analysis and Portfolio
	Management
ISY00720	Management Information Systems
ISY00740	E-Commerce for Managers
ECO00720	Economics for Management
LAW00720	Legal Studies
LAW00730	Law of Finance and Securities
LAW00701	Corporation and Securities Law
MAT03069	Quantitative Analytic Techniques for
	Management
MKT00720	Marketing Management
MKT00724	International Marketing
MKT00726	Business to Business Marketing
MKT00727	Marketing in the Retail Environment
MKT00728	Global Marketing Communications
MKT00730	Services Marketing and
	Management

MNG00715	Leadership in the Diverse
	Organisation
MNG00716	Strategic Management in the Global
	Context
MNG00720	Processes of Management
MNG01720	Organisational Behaviour
MNG00723	International Management
MNG00724	Human Resource Management
MNG00725	Industrial Relations
MNG00726	Research Project
MNG00737	Concepts of Entrepreneurship
MNG00743	Management of Small Enterprises
MNG10036	Innovation and Technology
MNG00785	Project Organisation and
	Management

MNG00786	International and Comparative
	Human Resource Management
MNG00789	Action Research and Evaluation
MNG00916	Operations and Quality Management
MNG00918	Small and Family Enterprise
	Entrepreneurship
MNG01301	Industry-Related Project I
MNG01302	Industry-Related Project II
MNG01303	Industry-Related Project III
MNG01304	Industry-Related Project IV
MNG01305	Industry-Related Project V
MNG01306	Industry-Related Project VI
MNG03067	Strategic Knowledge Management

# MASTER OF MARKETING MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MMktgMangt)

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradDipMktgMangt)

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradCertMktgMangt)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	Graduate College of Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

# **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

# 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Marketing Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:

- (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management; or
- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (d) Applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Marketing Management, Graduate Diploma in Management or Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the College Board.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Marketing Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) three (3) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
  - (i) six (6) units selected from the units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) two (2) units selected from Part A or Part B of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units comprising:
  - (i) three (3) units selected from the units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) one (1) unit selected from Part A or Part B of the Schedule.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Marketing Management has the requirements of the completed Diploma Graduate in Marketing Management or the Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.
- (f) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management has completed the

#### POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 249 Southern Cross University, 2004

requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

#### 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Marketing Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Work experience will not be accepted as a basis for advanced standing. Candidates who are of the opinion that their level of knowledge is already equal to that required to successfully complete a unit listed in the Schedule may apply to the Board of Studies to be permitted to undertake a challenge examination in that unit. Advanced standing for up to two (2) units may be granted under this Rule. Permission to undertake a challenge examination may not be granted where previous tertiary study has been undertaken in the subject area and such study forms part of a completed award from a tertiary institution. Advanced standing will be granted for a unit if a result of 60% or greater is achieved in a challenge examination. A challenge examination for a unit cannot be undertaken again if the candidate is unsuccessful at the first attempt.
- (d) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Marketing Management or the Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management may be

granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

# 4.4 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Marketing Management on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management or the Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma in Marketing Management on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate in Marketing Management shall surrender this award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

# **Schedule of Units**

### PART A

MKT00720 Marketing Management MKT00730 Services Marketing and Management

MKT00724	International Marketing
MKT00728	Global Marketing Communications
MKT00726	Business to Business Marketing
MKT00727	Marketing in the Retail Environment
MNG00737	Concepts of Entrepreneurship
MNG00716	Strategic Management in the Global
	Context
MNG00726	Research Project
PART B	
FIN00721	Managerial Finance
ECO00720	Economics for Management
ACC00724	Accounting and Finance for
	Managers
MNG01720	Organisational Behaviour
ISY00720	Management Information Systems
LAW00720	Legal Studies
MAT00720	Quantitative Analysis for
	Management
MNG00916	Operations and Quality Management
ISY00740	E-Commerce for Managers
MNG00715	Leadership in the Diverse
	Organisation
	-

#### POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 251 Southern Cross University, 2004

## MASTER OF ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING (Abbreviated title: MOrgDev&Trg)

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING (Abbreviated title: GradDipOrgDev&Trg)

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE OF ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING (Abbuevieted title: CredCertOrgDev & Trg)

## (Abbreviated title: GradCertOrgDev&Trg)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1.5 years
Total Units:	12

## Specific Award Rules

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Organisational Development and Training may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Organisational

Development and Training may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:

- (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training; or
- (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (d) Applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Organisational Development and Training, Graduate

#### 252 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

Diploma of Organisational Development and Training or Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School Board.

## 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Organisational Development and Training a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) six (6) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) three (3) units from Part B of the Schedule; and
  - (iii) three (3) elective units.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
  - (i) four (4) units selected from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) two (2) units from Part B of the Schedule; and

(iii) two (2) elective units.

- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Organisational Development and Training has completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training

or the Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.

(e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Organisational Development and Training may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

#### 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award. In exceptional cases, additional advanced standing for up to two (2) units towards the Master of Organisational Development and Training may be granted by the School Board, which shall notify the Academic Board of all instances.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Organisational Development and Training who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training, the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Diploma of Training and Development may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Organisational Development and Training or the Graduate Diploma in Organisational Development and Training who have completed all the requirements for the

Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training, the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Certificate of Training and Development may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

### 4.4 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Organisational Development and Training on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training, the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training, the Graduate Diploma of Training and Development, the Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training, the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Certificate of Training and Development shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma of Organisational Development and Training on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training, the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Certificate of Training and Development shall surrender the completed award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

### Schedule of Units

## PART A

EDU01029 Adult Learning MNG00085 Instructional Design and Educational Technology EDU00085 Training Methods MNG00086 Program Planning

EDU00019	
	Professionalism
MNG00791	Recruitment and Performance
	Management
MNG00705	Leadership and Teamwork
MNG00779	Reflecting on Practice I
SOY03034	Project A – Workplace Practices
	(Part 1 of 2)
SOY03035	Project A– Workplace Practices
	(Part 2 of 2) <i>or</i>
SOY03036	Project B – Professional Practice
	(Part 1 of 2)
SOY03037	Project B – Professional Practice
	(Part 2 of 2)
MNG03120	Organisational Consulting and
	Facilitation
MNG03121	Coaching in the Workplace
PART B	
MNG00703	Organisational Change and
	Development
EDU00748	Workplace Learning
EDU00749	Management Education
MNG00753	Reframing Organisational Futures
IST00165	Independent Study – Training and
	Development I
MNG00704	Human Resource Development
IST00166	Independent Study – Training and
	Development I
MNG03122	1
MNG03123	Analysis of the Development and
_	Delivery of Networked Learning
MNG03124	Critical Issues in Networked
	Learning
	5

#### 254 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING
(Abbreviated title: MPA)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management
Campus:	Tweed Gold Coast; University-wide
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

For the purposes of these Rules the following definitions apply:

- (a) "graduate" means a candidate who is seeking admission having fulfilled the requirements to a degree or qualification of equivalent standing;
- (b) "non-graduate" means a candidate who is seeking admission based on relevant industry experience.

### 4.1 Qualifications for Admission

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Professional Accounting may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).
- (b) Applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Professional Accounting who having not fulfilled the requirements for admission to a degree or qualification of equivalent standing must provide evidence of at least three year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School Board.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Professional Accounting a graduate candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Master of Professional Accounting a non-graduate candidate shall successfully complete not less than sixteen (16) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules; and
  - (ii) not less than four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule.

## 4.3 Advanced Standing

Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

### Schedule of Units

## PART A

ACC03032Issues in Accounting TheoryACC00712Business AccountingACC00713Corporate ReportingACC00714Managerial AccountingACC00715Auditing and Assurance ServicesACC00716Corporate FinanceACC00717Taxation PracticeACC00718Computer Based AccountingSystemsSystems

POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS	255
Southern Cross University, 2004	

LAW00701 LAW00720	Economics for Management Corporation and Securities Law Legal Studies Quantitative Methods for Commerce
PART B	
MNG01720 ISY00720	International Finance for Managers Organisational Behaviour Management Information Systems Marketing Management

MKT00724	International Marketing
MNG00716	Strategic Management in the Global
	Context
MNG00720	Processes of Management
MNG00724	Human Resource Management
MNG00785	Project Organisation and
FIN00919	Management Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management

## MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MProfMangt)

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PROFESSIONAL MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradDipProfMangt)

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: GradCertProfMangt)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Science
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

## **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Professional Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma in Professional Management; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to

the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).

- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Professional Management may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate in Professional Management; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).

#### 256 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate in Professional Management may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.
- (d) Applicants for admission to candidature Master Professional the of in Management, Graduate Diploma in Professional Management or Graduate Certificate in Professional Management must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School Board.

#### 4.2 Requirements for the Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Professional Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma in Professional Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Professional Management a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Professional Management has completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Professional Management or the Graduate Certificate in Professional Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following

withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.

(e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma of Professional Management has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Professional Management may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

## 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) A candidate may be granted advanced standing by the School Board towards the Master of Professional Management for up to eight (8) units on the basis of units completed at this University or at another university or tertiary institution provided that those units have not been counted towards another equivalent qualification and they have a reasonable degree of correspondence to units prescribed for the course work programme.
- (b) Candidates who have completed the requirements of the Southern Cross University Graduate Certificate in Professional Management shall be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.
- (c) Candidates who have completed the requirements of the Southern Cross University Graduate Diploma in Professional Management shall be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (d) Candidates may receive advanced standing on the basis of recognition of prior learning (RPL) on an individual basis.
- (e) The total advanced standing based on units and RPL other than those in the Graduate Certificate in Professional Management or the Graduate Diploma in

Professional Management shall not exceed 75% of the course.

## **Deeming Clause**

A unit specified by the Industry Partner and agreed by the University as a unit equivalent for the purposes of these Rules, shall be considered to be a unit in the Master of Professional Management and satisfactory completion of such a unit shall count as a pass towards this award.

## 4.4 Advanced standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4 of the University's Rules Relating to Awards, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award. In exceptional cases, additional advanced standing for up to two (2) units towards the Master of Professional Management may be granted by the School Board, which shall notify the Academic Board of all instances.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Professional Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Management, the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Diploma of Training and Development may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Professional Management or the Graduate Diploma in Professional Management who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Professional Management, the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Certificate of Training and

#### POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 257 Southern Cross University, 2004

Development may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

- (d) Candidates may receive advanced standing on the basis of recognition of prior learning (RPL) on an individual basis. The total advanced standing based on units and RPL other than those in the Graduate Certificate in Professional Management or the Graduate Diploma in Professional Management shall not exceed 75% of the course.
- (e) A unit specified by the Industry Partner and agreed by the University as a unit equivalent for the purposes of these Rules, shall be considered to be a unit in the Master of Professional Management and satisfactory completion of such a unit shall count as a pass towards this award.

## 4.5 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Professional Management on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma of Professional Management, the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training, the Graduate Diploma of Training and Development, the Graduate Certificate of Professional Management, the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Certificate of Training and Development shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma of Professional Management on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate of Professional Management, the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Certificate of Training and Development shall surrender the completed award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

#### 258 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

#### **Schedule of Units**

Candidates may select appropriate units from across the postgraduate offerings within the University. Unit selection must be indicated to the Course Co-ordinator prior to enrolment. The Course Co-ordinator and candidate will negotiate admission to units with the appropriate Unit Assessor.

## MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (Abbreviated title: MPH)

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF PUBLIC HEALTH (Abbreviated title: GradDipPH)

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH (Abbreviated title: GradCertPH)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Nursing and Health Care Practices
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	Internal; University-wide
Duration:	1.5 year
Total Units:	12

## **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

#### 4.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Public Health may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma of Public Health; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to

the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).

- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Public Health may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate in Public Health; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in

the Graduate Certificate in Public Health may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

- (b) An applicant for candidature shall apply to the Executive Dean of the Division of Health and Applied Sciences on the prescribed form.
- (c) Admission to candidature and time of commencement shall be determined by the relevant academic programs board.

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Public Health a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached these Rules; and
  - (ii) seven (7) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Public Health a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising:
  - (i) four (4) units from those listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached these Rules, but not both of the Issues and Methods in Research units; and
  - (ii) four (4) units from Part C of the Schedule.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate in Public Health a candidate shall successfully complete four (4) units from those listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached these Rules, but not both of the Issues and Methods in Research units.

#### POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 259 Southern Cross University, 2004

- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Public Health has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Public Health may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Public Health following withdrawal from candidature for the Masters degree.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Public Health has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Public Health may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Public Health following withdrawal from candidature for the Masters degree.
- (f) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma of Public Health has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Public Health may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Public Health following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

## 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates for the Master of Public Health who have completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma of Public Health may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8).
- (b) Candidates for the Master of Public Health or the Graduate Diploma of Public Health who have completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate of Public Health may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

### Schedule of Units

## PART A

CMM00705	Health and Epidemiology
MNG00715	Leadership in the Diverse
	Organisation
HEA00501	Issues and Methods in Research I
HEA00502	Issues and Methods in Research II
CMM03140	Evidence-Based Practice

260 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

## PART B

CMM03141	Master of Public Health Research
	Project (Unit 1 of 7)
CMM03142	Master of Public Health Research
	Project (Unit 2 of 7)
CMM03143	Master of Public Health Research
	Project (Unit 3 of 7)
CMM03144	Master of Public Health Research
	Project (Unit 4 of 7)
CMM03145	Master of Public Health Research
	Project (Unit 5 of 7)
CMM03146	Master of Public Health Research
	Project (Unit 6 of 7)
CMM03147	Master of Public Health Research
	Project (Unit 7 of 7)

## PART C

MTC00600	Master of Health Science Project
	(Unit 1 of 4)
MTCOOCOO	Master of Haalth Coienas Dusiant

- MTC00600 Master of Health Science Project (Unit 2 of 4)
- MTC00600 Master of Health Science Project (Unit 3 of 4)

MTC00600 Master of Health Science Project (Unit 4 of 4)

## MASTER OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (Abbreviated title: MSCM)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External/Online
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	12

## **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature for the degree of Master of Supply Chain Management shall:

- (a) have completed all the requirements for the award of the Southern Cross University Bachelor of Business Administration, Bachelor of Business or Bachelor of Management degrees or a qualification of equivalent standing at this or another university or tertiary institution; or
- (b) have completed all the requirements for the award of the Southern Cross University Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, Graduate Diploma in Professional Management, or Graduate Diploma in Management degrees or a qualification of equivalent standing at this or another university or tertiary institution; or
- (c) have demonstrated academic or professional standing considered by the Business Divisional Board to be equivalent to the requirements of (i) or (ii).

#### 4.2 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Master of Supply Chain Management candidates shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:

- (a) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
- (b) four (4) units, including the unit Supply Network Strategy, selected from Part B of the Schedule; and
- (c) all units listed in Part C of the Schedule.

#### 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) A candidate who, prior to admission to candidature, has either:
  - (i) completed the Southern Cross University Bachelor of Business Administration award with a specialisation in Purchasing and Materials Management, or an equivalent program of study; or
  - (ii) completed an Master of Business Administration, Master of Professional Management, Master of Professional Accounting or equivalent award; or
  - (iii) undertaken certified or documented professional development or inservice courses deemed acceptable by the Divisional Board,

may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units, provided that the work or in-service courses completed are considered equivalent to a unit or units in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

(b) Work experience by itself will not be accepted as a basis for advanced standing. Candidates who are of the opinion that their level of knowledge is already equal to that required to successfully complete a unit listed in the Schedule attached to

#### POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 261 Southern Cross University, 2004

these Rules may apply to the School for permission to undertake a challenge examination in that unit. Permission may not be granted where previous tertiary study has been undertaken in the subject area and such study forms part of a completed award from a tertiary institution. Advanced standing will be granted for a unit if a result of 60% or greater is achieved in a challenge examination. Advanced standing for up to three (3) units may be granted under this Rule. A challenge examination for a unit cannot be undertaken again if the candidate is unsuccessful at the first attempt.

(c) Notwithstanding the above, at its discretion and in exceptional circumstances, the Divisional Board may grant a candidate further advanced standing, providing that the total advanced standing granted shall not exceed a total of six (6) units.

## Schedule of Units

## PART A

MNG00756 MNG00757 BUS00758 MNG00716	Global Purchasing Management Integrated Logistics Management International Contract Management Strategic Management in The Global
	Context
PART B	
ACC00716	Corporate Finance
ACC00718	Computer Based Accounting
	Information Systems
FIN00723	International Finance for Managers
MNG00703	Organisational Change and
	Development
MNG00705	Leadership and Teamwork
MKT00724	International Marketing
ISY00740	E-Commerce in Business
MNG00785	Project Organisation and
	Management
MNG03068	Supply Network Strategy

262 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

## PART C

MAT00792 Research Methods MNG00727-728 Research Project (2 Unit Equivalent) MNG03067 Strategic Knowledge Management

## MASTER OF VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Abbreviated title: MVET)

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Abbreviated title: GradDipVET)

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE OF VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING (Abbreviated title: GradCertVET)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences
Campus:	Lismore
Course Mode:	External
Duration:	1.5 years
Total Units:	12

### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Qualification for Admission

- (a) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Master of Vocational Education and Training may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) or 4.1(a)(i).

- (b) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training may be selected where one or more of the following has been satisfied:
  - (i) have completed the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training; or
  - (ii) can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of either Rule 2.3(a) or Rule 4.1(b)(i).
- (c) As an alternative to Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, applicants for admission to candidature in the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training may be selected where they can demonstrate academic or professional standing considered by the

School Board to be equivalent to the requirements of Rule 2.3(a) of the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*.

(d) All applicants for admission to candidature must provide evidence of at least one year's experience in a field of employment acceptable to the School Board.

## 4.2 Requirements for an Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Master of Vocational Education and Training a candidate shall successfully complete not less than twelve (12) units comprising:
  - (i) all units listed in Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules;
  - (ii) four (4) units from Part B of the Schedule.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training a candidate shall successfully complete not less than four (4) units from Part A of the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (d) A candidate who while enrolled for the Master of Vocational Education and Training has completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training may elect to be awarded the Graduate Diploma or the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Master's award.
- (e) A candidate who while enrolled for the Graduate Diploma of Vocational

#### POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS 263 Southern Cross University, 2004

Education and Training has completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training may elect to be awarded the Graduate Certificate following withdrawal from candidature for the Graduate Diploma award.

## 4.3 Advanced Standing

- (a) Candidates may be granted advanced standing in accordance with Rule 2.4, provided that advanced standing shall not be granted for studies completed towards another award. In exceptional cases, additional advanced standing for up to two (2) units towards the Master of Vocational Education and Training may be granted by the School Board, which shall notify the Academic Board of all instances.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Vocational Education and Training who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training may be granted advanced standing for up to eight (8) units.
- (c) Notwithstanding Rule 4.3(a), candidates for the Master of Vocational Education and Training or the Graduate Diploma of Vocational Education and Training who have completed all the requirements for the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training, the Graduate Certificate of Training and Development, the Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training. the Graduate Certificate in Advanced Professional Practice (VOCED) at the Canberra Institute of Technology or the Graduate Certificate of Adult Education in Training at the University of Technology, Sydney, may be granted advanced standing for up to four (4) units.

264 POSTGRADUATE COURSEWORK AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

## 4.4 Surrender of Awards

- (a) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Master of Vocational Education and Training on the basis of having completed either the Graduate Diploma in Vocational Education and Training, the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training the Graduate Certificate of Training and Development or the Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training shall surrender the completed award prior to conferral of the Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate granted advanced standing towards the Graduate Diploma in Vocational Education and Training on the basis of having completed the Graduate Certificate of Vocational Education and Training, the Graduate Certificate of Training and Development or the Graduate Certificate of Organisational Development and Training shall surrender the completed award prior to the conferral of the Graduate Diploma.

## Schedule of Units

PART A

EDU01029	Adult Learning
MNG00085	Instructional Design and Educational
	Technology
EDU00085	Training Methods
EDU00019	Evaluation, Assessment and
	Professionalism
SOY03036	Project B – Professional Practice
	(Part 1 of 2)
SOY03037	Project B – Professional Practice
	(Part 2 of 2)
EDU00017	Vocational Education and Training

Studies

EDU00018	Teaching for Diversity
PART B	
MNG00703	Organisational Change and
	Development
EDU00748	Workplace Learning
EDU00749	Management Education
MNG00753	Reframing Organisational Futures
MNG00704	Human Resource Development
IST00165	Independent Study – Training and
	Development I
IST00166	Independent Study – Training and
	Development II
MNG03120	Organisational Consulting and
	Facilitation
MNG03121	Coaching in the Workplace
MNG03122	Introduction to Networked Learning
MNG03123	Analysis of the Development and
	Delivery of Networked Learning

MNG03124 Critical Issues in Networked Learning

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OF PSYCHOLOGY (Abbreviated title: PostGradDipPsych)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Psychology
Campus:	Coffs Harbour
Course Mode:	Internal
Duration:	1 year
Total Units:	8

#### **Specific Award Rules**

See the University's *Rules Relating to Awards*, in conjunction with the Specific Award Rules listed below.

## 4.1 Qualification for Admission

Applicants for admission to candidature shall:

- (a) have completed a University degree which contains a three-year sequence of study in Psychology which has been accredited by the Australian Psychological Society; and
- (b) performed at the level of Credit or above in the twelve (12) Psychology units with the highest results, with the proviso that all second and third level research methods subjects shall be included in this determination; and
- (c) provide evidence of the ability to undertake a research project in an area in which supervisory expertise can be provided by staff in the School of Psychology.

## 4.2 Duration of the Course

Normally, unless the Board of the Division of Arts otherwise determines, a candidate shall complete the award in not more than two (2) years.

## 4.3 Requirements for an Award

To be eligible for the award of Postgraduate Diploma of Psychology, a candidate shall successfully complete not less than eight (8) units comprising all units listed in the Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.

## **Schedule of Units**

BHS40001-4 BHS40005-6	Research Thesis (4 units) Research Methods and Applied Project
	Ethics and Professional Issues History and Philosophy of
BHS40011-12	Psychology Advanced Seminars in Psychology

266 Southern Cross University, 2004

• Details of Courses

268 MASTER'S by THESIS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

## MASTER OF ARTS (Abbreviated title: MA)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Arts; Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	College of Indigenous Australian Peoples, School of Arts, School of Social Sciences

## MASTER OF BUSINESS (Abbreviated title: MBus)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business, Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Commerce and Management, Graduate College of
	Management, School of Tourism and Hospitality Management,
	School of Multimedia and Information Technology

## MASTER OF EDUCATION (Abbreviated title: MEd)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Education

## MASTER OF EDUCATION (TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT) (Abbreviated title: MEd(T&D))

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Social Sciences

## MASTER OF LAWS (Abbreviated title: LLM)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Law and Justice

## MASTER OF SCIENCE (Abbreviated title: MSc)

Level of Award:	Postgraduate Degree
Division:	Health and Applied Sciences
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Environmental Science and Management, School of Exercise Science and Sport Management, School of Natural and Complementary Medicine, School of Nursing and Health Care Practices

## **Rules Governing Candidature**

### 7.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) An application for admission to candidature is accepted subject to the availability of facilities and supervision.
- (b) An application, which may be submitted at any time, shall be made on the prescribed form and shall be lodged with the Graduate Research College for consideration by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), which is a subcommittee of the Graduate Research Committee of Academic Board.
- (c) An applicant shall seek admission to a Master's degree by thesis course as:
  - (i) a full-time candidate; or
  - (ii) a part-time candidate.
- (d) A candidate may convert from full-time to part-time candidature, and vice-versa, with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), upon the recommendation of the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research.
- (e) To qualify for admission to a Master's degree by thesis course, applicants must:
  - (i) possess a Bachelor's degree with first or second class Honours from Southern Cross University; or

- (ii) possess an equivalent qualification; or
- (iii) submit such other evidence of general and professional qualifications as will satisfy the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) that the applicant possesses the educational preparation and capacity to pursue graduate studies;

and satisfy such additional requirements for admission to a particular program, if any, as may be prescribed by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).

- (f) All candidates, except those who are enrolled in a course offered in a language other than English, are expected to be proficient in English comprehension and expression. Applicants, the medium of whose previous education was not English, may be required to take a special test of English language proficiency approved by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).
- (g) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) may either:
  - (i) permit an applicant to enrol as a candidate; or
  - (ii) permit the applicant to enrol as a Master's qualifying student for the purpose of preparing for candidature for a Master's degree by thesis.

#### 270 MASTER'S by THESIS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

- (h) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall not permit an applicant to enrol as either a Master's qualifying student or as a Master's by thesis candidate unless it has received:
  - (i) in the case of an applicant seeking admission either as a full-time or as a part-time candidate, a certificate from the relevant Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, and the relevant Head of School, stating that the applicant is fit to undertake a course leading to the award of Master's degree by thesis and that the School is willing to undertake the responsibility of supervising the work of the applicant; and
  - (ii) in the case of an applicant seeking admission as a candidate at an external site, a certificate from the relevant Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research stating that the applicant is fit to undertake a course leading to the award of Master's degree by thesis and that suitable arrangements for supervision and access to appropriate facilities have been negotiated and are acceptable to the School.
- (i) A Master's qualifying student applying for enrolment as a Master's by thesis candidate:
  - (i) may apply for enrolment upon successful completion of a program approved by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) at a level of performance prescribed by the Committee; and
  - (ii) shall lodge an application for enrolment with the Graduate Research College for consideration by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).

- (j) A Master's qualifying student shall not be eligible for enrolment as a Master's by thesis candidate if a period of more than one year, if full-time, or two years, if part-time, has elapsed from initial enrolment, except with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research).
- (k) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall, in the case of a Master's qualifying student applying for enrolment as a Master's by thesis candidate, either:
  - (i) permit the student to enrol as a candidate; or
  - (ii) decline the application.
- (l) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall not permit an applicant to enrol as a candidate unless the applicant has:
  - (i) qualified for admission in terms of Rule 7.1(e); or
  - (ii) been enrolled as a Master's qualifying student at Southern Cross University, and has subsequently carried out such work, passed such examinations and reached such standards as the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall prescribe, and has not previously been denied enrolment as a candidate on two occasions; and
  - (iii) satisfied the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) regarding fitness to become a candidate; and
  - (iv) received a statement from the relevant Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, and the relevant Head of School, that the School is willing to undertake the responsibility of supervising the work of the applicant.
- (m) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall determine any periods of

residency during which the candidate shall be required to pursue study and research at the University.

- (n) A commencing student is enrolled on completion of all of the following:
  - (i) acceptance of the offer of admission;
  - (ii) submission of a completed enrolment form;
  - (iii) payment of prescribed fees (unless the Director of Student Administration has granted an extension of time for such payment).

## 7.2 Concurrent Studies

- (a) In the case of an applicant enrolled as a candidate, or as a Master's qualifying student, wishing to enrol for another award course at the University, approval of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), upon the recommendation of the relevant Director(s) of Postgraduate Studies and Research in the School(s), is required.
- (b) A candidate may be required by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) to undertake concurrently with thesis preparation a formal course of studies appropriate to the thesis. However, at least seventy (70) per cent of the course of study for the award of a Master's degree by thesis shall comprise an original research project and a thesis.

#### 7.3 Requirements for the Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of a Master's degree by thesis, a candidate shall:
  - (i) complete the prescribed program involving an original investigation, review, criticism or design; and
  - (ii) submit and have accepted a thesis prepared under the supervision of the Principal Supervisor nominated by

MASTER'S by THESIS AWARDS 271 Southern Cross University, 2004

the Higher Degrees Committee (Research); and

- (iii) complete such other work as may be prescribed by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).
- (b) A candidate shall not normally be eligible for the award of a Master's degree by thesis until:
  - (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, at least nine months have elapsed from the time of enrolment as a Master's by thesis candidate; or
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, at least eighteen months have elapsed from the time of enrolment as a Master's by thesis candidate.

### 7.4 Work Environment and Supervision

- (a) All candidates shall normally have appointed by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) at least one supervisor, who shall act as Principal Supervisor and who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University. Where more than one supervisor is appointed, one of the supervisors shall be nominated as the Principal Supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University.
- (b) All candidates and Master's qualifying students shall be required to participate in such colloquia, research seminars and other work of the University as may be considered appropriate by their Principal Supervisor.
- (c) Candidates shall, as their Principal Supervisor may from time to time require, submit drafts of the major sections of the written thesis for review and shall submit to their Principal Supervisor a final draft of the written thesis for advice and comment before submission for examination.

#### 272 MASTER'S by THESIS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

- (d) In respect of candidates who undertake a major portion of their research at sites external to the University, the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) may appoint a local Co-supervisor.
- (e) If a person appointed as supervisor is unable to perform the duties of the appointment, the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall appoint a replacement supervisor on the recommendation of the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research.

## 7.5 Progress Reports

- (a) Candidates shall, through their Principal Supervisor and School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, submit in the prescribed form and at the prescribed times progress reports to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research).
- (b) The Principal Supervisor and the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research shall at the same time provide comments to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), on the progress of the candidates being supervised.

## 7.6 Thesis

- (a) On completion of studies during candidature, a candidate shall submit a thesis that complies with the following requirements:
  - (i) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to initial enrolment as a candidate; and
  - (ii) it must show evidence of competence in research and scholarship; and
  - (iii) it must be in English or in a language approved by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) and reach a satisfactory standard of presentation; and

- (iv) it must have a substantial written component but may also contain a significant amount of non-written material.
- (b) The thesis shall consist of the candidate's own account of the work, except that in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) is satisfied in respect of the candidate's part in the joint work.
- (c) On submitting a thesis the candidate shall adduce sufficient evidence of its authenticity and originality, and to this end shall submit a written statement at the front of the thesis:
  - (i) indicating which portions are original and which are not; and
  - (ii) giving the sources of information if these are not adequately indicated in the thesis; and
  - (iii) indicating whether, and if so to what extent, any of the material submitted, or work on which it is based, has been used in seeking another degree in the University or elsewhere.
- (d) A candidate shall submit with, but separately from, the thesis a short abstract of the thesis comprising not more than 400 words and written in a form suitable for publication.
- (e) A candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been accepted for a degree or other similar award but shall not be precluded from incorporating such work or material in the thesis, provided that the candidate indicates, generally in the preface and specifically in the notes, the work or material which has been so incorporated.

(f) The candidate may submit as supporting documents any work published by the candidate, but only if it bears on the subject of the thesis.

## 7.7 Thesis Submission

- (a) A candidate shall, through the Principal Supervisor and School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, give the Graduate Research College two (2) months' written notice of intention to submit a thesis and such notice shall be accompanied by the appropriate fee, if any.
- (b) Three (3) copies of the thesis in a form of temporary binding prescribed by the Graduate Research College shall be submitted by the candidate, through the Principal Supervisor, to the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, and these copies may be retained by the University.
- (c) These copies of the thesis shall be submitted to the Graduate Research College by the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research with a certificate signed by the Principal Supervisor certifying that the candidate's work, including the thesis, is in a form suitable for examination.
- (d) If the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research declines to submit a thesis, the Principal Supervisor may appeal to the Graduate Research Committee of the Academic Board.
- (e) If the Principal Supervisor declines to certify a thesis is in a form suitable for examination and the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research declines to submit the thesis, a candidate may appeal to the Graduate

MASTER'S by THESIS AWARDS273Southern Cross University, 2004

Research Committee of the Academic Board.

- (f) If the appeal is upheld and the thesis forwarded for examination, then the certificate shall be signed by the Chair of the Graduate Research Committee, and neither the Principal Supervisor nor the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research shall be required to sign it.
- (g) A thesis shall be prepared in the format prescribed by the Graduate Research College.
- (h) Three (3) copies of the thesis for which the candidate is admitted to a Master's degree shall be deposited with the Graduate Research College in a permanent form of binding prescribed by the College. Additionally, one unbound copy shall be deposited with the University Library.
- (i) The copy of the thesis deposited with the University Library will be available for consultation, loan, or copying at the discretion of the University Librarian, unless the University on the application of the candidate determines that it shall not be available until after the expiry of a period, which period shall not normally exceed two (2) years. The University Librarian shall require each user and recipient of a copy of a thesis to undertake in writing to respect the author's rights under the law relating to copyright.
- (j) A candidate may, when lodging a thesis, state that the thesis contains restricted or confidential information which the candidate does not desire to be disclosed freely, or which the candidate is not at liberty to disclose freely, and which may be released to other persons only on the authorisation of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), after consultation with the

274 MASTER'S by THESIS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

> candidate and the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research. Where the thesis contains material which the candidate considers should have restricted distribution, the Principal Supervisor, the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research and the examiners shall be informed which parts are classified. If further precautions are required, for example, more secure transmission than registered post, costs shall be borne by the candidate.

(k) Where a candidate states that a thesis contains confidential information which the candidate does not desire to be disclosed freely, or which the candidate is not at liberty to disclose freely, the candidate may, to the extent that it is possible, place that information in an appendix to the thesis. The copy of the thesis deposited in the University Library shall have a notation, authorised by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), indicating which parts of the thesis are not included because they contain confidential information, and informing the reader to contact the candidate for further information.

## 7.8 Examination of Thesis

(a) The Higher Committee Degrees (Research) shall appoint at least two (2) examiners of whom at least one (1) shall be external to the University. Α supervisor of a thesis shall not also be an examiner. The examiners may consult with each other, but each examiner shall make а separate report and recommendation on the merit of the thesis and any other work submitted for examination. An examiner may question the candidate, through the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), in relation to any aspect of the work, which in the opinion of the examiner requires clarification. Any questions and answers shall be sent to the other examiners.

- (b) The examiners' reports on a thesis shall be forwarded to the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research for comment, who in turn shall forward them to the Principal Supervisor and the candidate for comment. The examiners' reports, together with any written comments received from the Principal Supervisor and the candidate, shall then be considered by the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, who shall make a recommendation to the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).
- (c) The recommendation of the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, together with the reports of the examiners and any written comments received from the Principal Supervisor and the candidate, shall be considered by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), which shall have broad discretion to seek additional input as appropriate, and which shall:
  - (i) recommend to the Academic Board that the candidate be admitted to the award of a Master's degree by thesis; or
  - (ii) recommend to the Academic Board that the Master's by thesis candidature be terminated.
- (d) Before making a recommendation to the Academic Board, the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) may require:
  - (i) the candidate to address any matters raised in the examiners' reports,
  - (ii) the candidate to address additional issues in the thesis,
  - (iii) additional input to the examination process, for example, the candidate

may be required to undertake a written or an oral examination of the thesis under such reasonable conditions as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research); or

- (iv) re-examination of the thesis within six months if full-time, or within one year if part-time.
- (e) A candidate whose thesis fails reexamination, as conducted under conditions prescribed by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), shall have candidature terminated by the Academic Board and shall not be eligible for re-enrolment in a Master's by thesis course in the same topic area.

#### 7.9 Maximum Tenure, Extension, Interruption, Cancellation

- (a) A candidate shall present a thesis for examination:
  - (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not later than eighteen (18) months from the date of enrolment as a Master's by thesis candidate; or
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not later than three (3) years from the date of enrolment as a Master's by thesis candidate;

unless special permission for an extension of time has been granted by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research). Maximum time allowed to complete a course shall not include periods of approved leave of absence.

(b) The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), on the recommendation of the Principal Supervisor and School Director of Postgraduate Studies, may permit an extension or interruption of candidature for a period totalling no more than six (6) months. MASTER'S by THESIS AWARDS 275 Southern Cross University, 2004

- (c) The Graduate Research Committee may on behalf of the Academic Board permit interruption beyond six (6) months, at its discretion and on the recommendation of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).
- (d) Unless the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), or the Graduate Research Committee otherwise determines, a candidate shall maintain continuous enrolment until all requirements for admission to the degree have been met.
- (e) A candidate or a Master's qualifying student may cancel enrolment at any time by giving written notice to the Graduate Research College.

### 7.10 Discontinuation of Enrolment and Appeal Processes

- (a) Notwithstanding other provisions in these Rules, the Graduate Research Committee may, on the recommendation of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), and on behalf of the Academic Board, discontinue the enrolment of a candidate in less than the maximum time allowed if the Graduate Research Committee is dissatisfied with the progress being made by the candidate.
- (b) A candidate whose enrolment is discontinued under Rule 7.10(a) may appeal to the Academic Board against the discontinuation of enrolment.
- (c) An appeal to the Academic Board against discontinuation of enrolment must reach the University within three (3) months of the date of notification.
- (d) Candidature shall be reinstated if the appeal is successful. A maximum period of time to complete the Master's by thesis course will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).

- 276 MASTER'S by THESIS AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (e) A candidate whose appeal is unsuccessful shall have discontinuation of enrolment confirmed.

### 7.11 Readmission

- (a) A candidate whose enrolment is discontinued shall not be eligible to be readmitted until the lapse of one year.
- (b) A candidate readmitted to Master's by thesis candidature shall have determined by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) the maximum period of time in which the candidate shall be permitted to complete the course.
- (c) An applicant refused readmission after a period of discontinuation of enrolment may appeal to the Academic Board against that decision.
- (d) An appeal against refusal to be readmitted must reach the University within three (3) months of the date of notification.

• Details of Courses

#### 278 DOCTORATE AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

## DOCTOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (Abbreviated title: DBA)

Level of Award:	Doctorate
Division:	Business
Academic Organisational Unit:	Graduate College of Management
Campus:	Lismore, Tweed, University Wide
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	2 years
Total Units:	24

### **DOCTOR OF EDUCATION** (Abbreviated title: EdD)

Level of Award:	Doctorate
Division:	Arts
Academic Organisational Unit:	School of Education
Campus:	Lismore, University Wide
Course Mode:	Internal/External
Duration:	3 years
Total Units:	24

## **Rules Governing Candidature**

#### 8.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) An application for admission to candidature in a professional Doctorate shall be made on the prescribed form and lodged at any time for consideration by the relevant Divisional Board.
- (b) To qualify for admission to candidature, applicants must:
  - (i) possess a Bachelor's degree with first class Honours or second class Honours, first division, from Southern Cross University; or
  - (ii) possess a Master's degree from Southern Cross University; or
  - (iii) possess a qualification which in the opinion of the relevant Divisional Board is the equivalent of (i) or (ii) above; or

(iv) submit such other evidence of general and professional qualifications as will satisfy the relevant Divisional Board that the applicant possesses the educational preparation and capacity to pursue graduate studies;

and satisfy such additional requirements for admission to the course, if any, as may be prescribed by the relevant Divisional Board

(c) An applicant shall have relevant professional experience, and where appropriate experience at executive or managerial level in the public or private sector, as considered acceptable by the relevant Divisional Board.

## 8.2 Requirements for the Award

(a) To be eligible for the award of a professional Doctorate, a candidate shall successfully complete twenty-four (24) units of study and research, as prescribed by the relevant Divisional Board. At least two-thirds of these units shall require completion of a thesis, or equivalent research project.

- (b) To be eligible for the award of Doctor of Business Administration, a candidate shall successfully complete:
  - (i) four (4) units selected from the Schedule of Units attached to the Rules for the Master of Business Administration, and
  - (ii) all units listed in the DBA Schedule of Units attached to these Rules.
- (c) To be eligible for the award of Doctor of Education, a candidate shall successfully complete all units listed in the Schedule of Units for the Doctor of Education attached to these Rules.
- (d) A professional Doctorate thesis shall be in a field approved by the relevant Divisional Board

## 8.3 Progression

A candidate shall not normally be permitted to proceed to thesis units until having successfully completed any prescribed coursework units with at least a Credit Average.

## 8.4 Attendance and Duration

- (a) A candidate shall attend such workshops, seminars, tutorials or courses as prescribed by the relevant Divisional Board.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the professional Doctorate award within a period of no more than five (5) years. Unless the relevant Divisional Board in special circumstances otherwise determines, a full-time candidate shall not be permitted to complete the requirements of a professional Doctorate award in less than two (2) years.

- (c) A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for a professional Doctorate award within a period of no more than six (6) years. Unless the relevant Divisional Board in special circumstances otherwise determines, a part-time candidate shall not be permitted to complete the requirements of a professional Doctorate award in less than four (4) years.
- (d) A candidate may convert from full-time to part-time candidature, and vice-versa, with the approval of the relevant Divisional Board, which shall also determine on a pro-rata basis a revised statement of maximum and minimum periods of candidature.
- (e) Unless the relevant Divisional Board in special circumstances otherwise determines, a candidate shall normally complete the requirements of a professional Doctorate award without interruption from the date of first enrolment.
- (f) Interruption of candidature shall only be approved to take effect from the commencement of a trimester or semester, and will be normally limited to two semesters or trimesters. An application for interruption of candidature must be submitted to the relevant Divisional Board for determination prior to the trimester or semester for which the interruption is sought.

## 8.5 Advanced Standing

(a) The relevant Divisional Board may grant advanced standing for units successfully completed at this University, at another Australian university, or at other types of tertiary education institutions acceptable to the Academic Board, provided that those units have a reasonable degree of correspondence to the non-thesis units in the Schedule of Units for a professional Doctorate award.

#### 280 DOCTORATE AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

- (b) Any such advanced standing shall not exceed 50 per cent of the equivalent unit requirements for a professional Doctorate award, except with the approval of the Academic Board.
- (c) A candidate who has undertaken research work as part of enrolment in a research degree but has not completed that degree may be granted advanced standing by the relevant Divisional Board on the basis of the research already completed, provided that the research already completed forms part of a professional Doctorate thesis and will not be used for work towards any other award.
- (d) Where advanced standing is granted, the relevant Divisional Board may approve a reduction in the minimum periods of candidature prescribed in Rules 8.4(b) and 8.4(c).

## 8.6 Supervision and Progress Reports

- (a) Upon enrolment in the thesis units for a professional Doctorate award. all candidates shall normally have appointed at least one supervisor, under whose general guidance a thesis shall be completed. The relevant Divisional Board shall have responsibility for the appointment of supervisors and may at any time approve a change of supervisor. Where a candidate's request for a change of supervisor is supported by the relevant Divisional Board, but no other suitable person to provide supervision is available or is willing to be appointed, the relevant Divisional Board may terminate the candidature.
- (b) A candidate shall pursue the thesis research approved by the relevant Divisional Board under the immediate direction of the supervisor, or supervisors, appointed by the relevant Divisional Board. Candidates shall, as their principal supervisor may from time to

time require, submit drafts of major sections of the written thesis and shall submit to their principal supervisor a final draft of the written thesis to the supervisor for advice and comments before submission for examination.

(c) Candidates shall, through their principal supervisor, submit in the prescribed form and at the prescribed times progress reports to the relevant professional Doctorate coordinator.

## 8.7 Thesis Submission

- (a) A candidate shall, through the Principal Supervisor and relevant professional Doctorate coordinator, give the relevant Divisional Board two (2) months' written notice of intention to submit a thesis and such notice shall be accompanied by the appropriate fee, if any.
- (b) Four (4) copies of the thesis in a form of temporary binding prescribed by the relevant Divisional Board shall be submitted by the candidate, through the Principal Supervisor, to the relevant professional Doctorate coordinator, and these copies may be retained by the University.
- (c) Three (3) copies of the thesis shall be submitted to the relevant Divisional Board by the relevant professional Doctorate coordinator with a certificate signed by the Principal Supervisor certifying that the candidate's work, including the thesis, is in a form suitable for examination.
- (d) If the relevant professional Doctorate coordinator declines to submit a thesis, the Principal Supervisor may appeal to the relevant Divisional Board.
- (e) If the Principal Supervisor declines to certify a thesis is in a form suitable for examination and the relevant professional Doctorate coordinator declines to submit

- (f) If the appeal is upheld and the thesis forwarded for examination, then the certificate shall be signed by the Chair of the relevant Divisional Board, and neither the Principal Supervisor nor the relevant professional Doctorate coordinator shall be required to sign it.
- (g) A thesis shall be prepared in the format prescribed by the relevant Divisional Board.
- (h) Three (3) copies of the thesis for which the candidate is admitted to a professional Doctorate award shall be deposited with the relevant Divisional Board in a permanent form of binding prescribed by the relevant Divisional Board. Additionally, one unbound copy shall be deposited with the University Library.
- (i) The copy of the thesis deposited with the University Library will be available for consultation, loan, or copying at the discretion of the University Librarian, unless the University on the application of the candidate determines that it shall not be available until after the expiry of a period, which period shall not normally exceed two (2) years. The University Librarian shall require each user and recipient of a copy of a thesis to undertake in writing to respect the author's rights under the law relating to copyright.
- (i) A candidate may, when lodging a thesis, state that the thesis contains restricted or confidential information which the candidate does not desire to be disclosed freely, or which the candidate is not at liberty to disclose freely, and which may be released to other persons only on the authorisation of the Executive Dean of the relevant Division, after consultation with the candidate and the relevant

professional Doctorate coordinator. Where the thesis contains material which the candidate considers should have restricted distribution, the Principal Supervisor, the relevant professional Doctorate coordinator and the examiners shall be informed which parts are classified. If further precautions are required, for example, more secure transmission than registered post, costs shall be borne by the candidate.

(k) Where a candidate states that a thesis contains confidential information which the candidate does not desire to be disclosed freely, or which the candidate is not at liberty to disclose freely, the candidate may, to the extent that it is possible, place that information in an appendix to the thesis. The copy of the thesis deposited in the University Library shall have a notation, authorised by the Executive Dean of the relevant Division, indicating which parts of the thesis are included because they contain not confidential information, and informing the reader to contact the candidate for further information.

## 8.8 Thesis Examination

- (a) On completion of studies during candidature, a candidate shall submit a thesis which shall be prepared in a format prescribed by the relevant Professional Doctorate Examinations Committee and referred to two examiners appointed by Professional Doctorate Examinations Committee This Committee shall include three (3) members of the relevant Divisional Board and three (3) members of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), and shall have as an additional member, and Chair, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Research).
- (b) Two examiners shall be appointed by the relevant Professional Doctorate

282 DOCTORATE AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

> Examinations Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. A supervisor of the thesis shall not also be an examiner.

- (c) The recommendation of the relevant professional Doctorate coordinator, together with the reports of the examiners and any written comments received from the Principal Supervisor and candidate, shall be considered by the Professional Doctorate Examinations Committee, which shall have broad discretion to seek additional input as appropriate.
- (d) Before making a recommendation to the Academic Board, the Professional Doctorate Examinations Committee may require:
  - (i) a candidate to address any matters raised in the examiners' reports,
  - (ii) a candidate to address additional issues in the thesis,
  - (iii) additional input to the examination process, for example, the candidate may be required to undertake a written or an oral examination of the thesis under such reasonable conditions as determined by the Professional Doctorates Examinations Committee, or
  - (iv) re-examination of the thesis within six months if full-time, or within one year if part-time.
- (e) The Professional Doctorate Examinations Committee shall:
  - (i) recommend to the Academic Board that the candidate be admitted to a professional Doctorate degree; or
  - (ii) recommend to the Academic Board that candidature be terminated.
- (f) A candidate whose thesis fails reexamination, as conducted under conditions prescribed by the Professional

Doctorates Examinations Committee shall have candidature terminated by the Academic Board and shall not be eligible for re-enrolment in the degree in the same topic area.

## **Schedule Of Units**

#### **Doctor of Business Administration**

MNG03047 MNG03048	Social and Business Research: Building Theoretical Models Social and Business Research:
MNG03049 MNG03050 MNG03051 MNG03052 MNG03055 MNG03055 MNG03056 MNG03057 MNG03058 MNG03059 MNG03060 MNG03061 MNG03062 MNG03063	Testing Theories and Models Preliminary Literature Review Research Proposal DBA Thesis (1 of 16) DBA Thesis (2 of 16) DBA Thesis (2 of 16) DBA Thesis (3 of 16) DBA Thesis (5 of 16) DBA Thesis (6 of 16) DBA Thesis (7 of 16) DBA Thesis (7 of 16) DBA Thesis (9 of 16) DBA Thesis (10 of 16) DBA Thesis (11 of 16) DBA Thesis (12 of 16) DBA Thesis (13 of 16)
MNG03064 MNG03065 MNG03066	DBA Thesis (14 of 16) DBA Thesis (15 of 16) DBA Thesis (16 of 16)

# Schedule Of Units

# **Doctor of Education**

EDU01371	Review of Contemporary Issues in
	Education
EDU00550	Understanding Educational
	Research
EDU01551	Enquiry I: Qualitative Research in
	Education
EDU01552	Enquiry II: Quantitative Research in
	Education
EDU03172	Literature Review for the EdD
EDU03173	Research Proposal for the EdD
EDU****	EdD Thesis (1 of 9)*
EDU****	EdD Thesis (2 of 9)*
EDU****	EdD Thesis (3 of 9)*
EDU****	EdD Thesis (4 of 9)*
EDU****	EdD Thesis (5 of 9)*
EDU****	EdD Thesis (6 of 9)*
EDU*****	EdD Thesis (7 of 9)*
EDU****	EdD Thesis (8 of 9)*
EDU****	EdD Thesis (9 of 9)*

* Double-weighted unit

284 Southern Cross University, 2004

• Details of Courses

#### 286 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) Southern Cross University, 2004

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (Abbreviated title: PhD)

## **Rules Governing Candidature**

#### 9.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) An application for admission to PhD candidature is accepted subject to the availability of facilities and supervision.
- (b) An application, which may be submitted at any time, shall be made on the prescribed form and shall be lodged with the Graduate Research College for consideration by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), which is a subcommittee of the Graduate Research Committee of Academic Board.
- (c) An applicant shall seek admission to a PhD course as:
  - (i) a full-time candidate; or
  - (ii) a part-time candidate.
- (d) A candidate may convert from full-time to part-time candidature, and vice-versa, with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), upon the recommendation of the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research.
- (e) To qualify for admission to candidature, applicants must:
  - (i) possess a Bachelor's degree with first class Honours or with second class Honours, first division, from Southern Cross University; or
  - (ii) possess a Master's degree where at least one-half of the assessment for the award of that degree was based upon a thesis or dissertation and the degree was awarded at a level considered by the Higher Degrees

Committee (Research) to be appropriate; or

- (iii) possess a qualification which in the opinion of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) is the equivalent of (i) or (ii) above; or
- (iv) submit such other evidence of general and professional qualifications as will satisfy the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) that the applicant possesses the educational preparation and capacity to pursue graduate studies;

and satisfy such additional requirements for admission to a PhD course, if any, as may be prescribed by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).

- (f) Applicants for candidature who do not meet the requirements under 9.1(e)(i) but who are able to provide evidence of research experience at an appropriate level may, at the discretion of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), be admitted to candidature on such terms and under such conditions as the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) may determine.
- (g) All candidates, except those who are enrolled in a course offered in a language other than English, are expected to be proficient in English comprehension and expression. Applicants, whose undergraduate studies were not in English, or whose first language is not English, may be required to take a special test of English language proficiency approved by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).

- (h) A commencing student is enrolled on completion of all of the following:
  - (i) acceptance of the offer of admission;
  - (ii) submission of a completed enrolment form;
  - (iii) payment of prescribed fees (unless the Director of Student Administration has granted an extension of time for such payment).

#### 9.2 Enrolment

- (a) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) may either:
  - (i) permit an applicant to enrol as a PhD candidate; or
  - (ii) permit the applicant to enrol as a PhD qualifying student for the purpose of preparing for candidature for a PhD.
- (b) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall not permit an applicant to enrol as either a PhD qualifying student or as a PhD candidate unless it has received:
  - (i) in the case of an applicant seeking admission either as a full-time or as a part-time candidate, a certificate from the relevant Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, and the relevant Head of School, stating that the applicant is fit to undertake a program leading to the PhD award and that the School is willing to undertake the responsibility of supervising the work of the applicant; and
  - (ii) in the case of an applicant seeking admission as a candidate at an external site, a certificate from the relevant Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, stating that the applicant is fit to undertake a course leading to the PhD award and that

#### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) 287 Southern Cross University, 2004

suitable arrangements for supervision and access to appropriate facilities have been negotiated and are acceptable to the School.

- (c) A PhD qualifying student may apply for enrolment as a PhD candidate:
  - (i) upon successful completion of a program approved by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) at a level of performance prescribed by the Committee; and
  - (ii) shall lodge an application with the Graduate Research College for consideration by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).
- (d) A PhD qualifying student shall not be eligible for enrolment as a PhD candidate if a period of more than one (1) year, if full-time, or two (2) years, if part-time, has elapsed from initial enrolment, except with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research).
- (e) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall, in the case of a PhD qualifying student applying for enrolment as a PhD candidate, either:
  - (i) permit the student to enrol as a PhD candidate; or
  - (ii) decline the application.
- (f) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall not permit an applicant to enrol as a PhD candidate unless the applicant has:
  - (i) qualified for admission in terms of Rule 9.1(e); or
  - (ii) been enrolled as a PhD qualifying student at Southern Cross University, and has subsequently carried out such work, passed such examinations and reached such standards as the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall

288 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) Southern Cross University, 2004

> prescribe, and has not previously been denied enrolment as a PhD candidate on two occasions; and

- (iii) satisfied the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) regarding fitness to become a PhD candidate; and
- (iv) satisfied the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) that sufficient time can be devoted to PhD research; and
- (v) received a statement from the relevant Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, and the relevant Head of School, that the School is willing to undertake the responsibility of supervising the work of the applicant.
- (g) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall determine any periods of residency during which the candidate shall be required to pursue study and research at the University.

#### 9.3 Concurrent Studies

- (a) In the case of an applicant enrolled as a PhD candidate, or as a PhD qualifying student, wishing to enrol for another award course at the University, approval of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), upon the recommendation of the relevant Director(s) of Postgraduate Studies and Research in the School(s), is required.
- (b) A PhD candidate may be required by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) to undertake concurrently with thesis preparation a formal course of studies appropriate to the thesis.

#### 9.4 Confirmation of Candidature

- (a) All PhD candidates shall normally be required to have their candidature confirmed within one year of admission to candidature.
- (b) Before confirming candidature in the PhD course, the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall consider all reports provided by and on the candidate. The Committee may then confirm candidature, continue candidature on an unconfirmed basis or terminate the enrolment.

#### 9.5 Requirements for the Award

- (a) To be eligible for the award of a PhD, a candidate shall:
  - (i) complete the prescribed program and makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge; and
  - (ii) submit and have accepted a thesis prepared under the supervision of the Principal Supervisor nominated by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research); and
  - (iii) complete such other work as may be prescribed by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).
- (b) A candidate shall not normally be eligible for the award of a PhD until:
  - (i) in the case of full-time candidature, at least two (2) years have elapsed from the time of enrolment as a candidate; or
  - (ii) in the case of part-time candidature, at least three (3) years have elapsed from the time of enrolment as a candidate,

except that a candidate who is specially qualified in the relevant discipline may with approval of the Academic Board be allowed to complete the course in less than the normal minimum time.

#### 9.6 Work Environment and Supervision

- (a) All candidates shall normally have appointed by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) at least one supervisor, who shall act as Principal Supervisor and who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University. Where more than one supervisor is appointed, one of the supervisors shall be nominated as the Principal Supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University.
- (b) Candidates and PhD qualifying students shall be required to participate in such colloquia, research seminars and other work of the University as may be considered appropriate by their Principal Supervisor.
- (c) Candidates shall, as their Principal Supervisor may from time to time require, submit drafts of the major sections of the written thesis for review and shall submit to their Principal Supervisor a final draft of the written thesis for advice and comment before submission for examination.
- (d) In respect of candidates who undertake a major portion of their research at sites external to the University, the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) may appoint a local Co-supervisor.
- (e) If a person appointed as supervisor is unable to perform the duties of the appointment, the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall appoint a replacement supervisor on the recommendation of the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research.

### 9.7 Progress Reports

- (a) Candidates shall, through their Principal Supervisor and School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, submit in the prescribed form and at the prescribed times progress reports to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research).
- (b) The Principal Supervisor and the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research shall at the same time provide comments to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), on the progress of the candidates being supervised.

### 9.8 Thesis

- (a) On completion of studies during candidature, a candidate shall submit a thesis that complies with the following requirements:
  - (i) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to initial enrolment as a candidate; and
  - (ii) it must show evidence of competence in research and scholarship, and must make an original and significant contribution to knowledge; and
  - (iii) it must be in English or in a language approved by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) and reach a satisfactory standard of presentation; and
  - (iv) it must have a substantial written component but may also contain a significant amount of non-written material.
- (b) The thesis shall consist of the candidate's own account of the work, except that in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Higher Degrees Committee

290 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) Southern Cross University, 2004

(Research) is satisfied in respect of the candidate's part in the joint work.

- (c) On submitting a thesis a candidate shall adduce sufficient evidence of its authenticity and originality, and to this end shall submit a written statement at the front of the thesis:
  - (i) indicating which portions are original and which are not; and
  - (ii) giving the sources of information if these are not adequately indicated in the thesis; and
  - (iii) indicating whether, and if so to what extent, any of the material submitted, or work on which it is based, has been used in seeking another degree in the University or elsewhere.
- (d) A candidate shall submit with, but separately from, the thesis a short abstract of the thesis comprising not more than 400 words and written in a form suitable for publication.
- (e) A candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been accepted for a degree or other similar award but shall not be precluded from incorporating such work or material in the thesis, provided that the candidate indicates, generally in the preface and specifically in the notes, the work or material which has been so incorporated.
- (f) The candidate may submit as supporting documents any work published by the candidate, but only if it bears on the subject of the thesis.

### 9.9 Thesis Submission

 (a) A candidate shall, through the Principal Supervisor and School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, give the Graduate Research College two (2) months' written notice of intention to submit a thesis and such notice shall be accompanied by the appropriate fee, if any.

- (b) Four (4) copies of the thesis in a form of temporary binding prescribed by the Graduate Research College shall be submitted by the candidate, through the Principal Supervisor, to the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, and these copies may be retained by the University.
- (c) These (3) copies of the thesis shall be submitted to the Graduate Research College by the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research with a certificate signed by the Principal Supervisor certifying that the candidate's work, including the thesis, is in a form suitable for examination.
- (d) If the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research declines to submit a thesis, the Principal Supervisor may appeal to the Graduate Research Committee of the Academic Board.
- (e) If the Principal Supervisor declines to certify a thesis is in a form suitable for examination and the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research declines to submit the thesis, a candidate may appeal to the Graduate Research Committee of the Academic Board.
- (f) If the appeal is upheld and the thesis forwarded for examination, then the certificate shall be signed by the Chair of the Graduate Research Committee, and neither the Principal Supervisor nor the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research shall be required to sign it.

- (g) A thesis shall be prepared in the format prescribed by the Graduate Research College.
- (h) Three (3) copies of the thesis for which the candidate is admitted to a PhD award shall be deposited with the Graduate Research College in a permanent form of binding prescribed by the College. Additionally, one unbound copy shall be deposited with the University Library.
- (i) The copy of the thesis deposited with the University Library will be available for consultation, loan, or copying at the discretion of the University Librarian, unless the University on the application of the candidate determines that it shall not be available until after the expiry of a period, which period shall not normally exceed two (2) years. The University Librarian shall require each user and recipient of a copy of a thesis to undertake in writing to respect the author's rights under the law relating to copyright.
- (i) A candidate may, when lodging a thesis, state that the thesis contains restricted or confidential information which the candidate does not desire to be disclosed freely, or which the candidate is not at liberty to disclose freely, and which may be released to other persons only on the authorisation of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), after consultation with the candidate and the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Where the thesis contains Research. material which the candidate considers should have restricted distribution, the Principal Supervisor, the relevant School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research and the examiners shall be informed which parts are classified. If further precautions are required, for example, more secure transmission than

registered post, costs shall be borne by the candidate.

(k) Where a candidate states that a thesis contains confidential information which the candidate does not desire to be disclosed freely, or which the candidate is not at liberty to disclose freely, the candidate may, to the extent that it is possible, place that information in an appendix to the thesis. The copy of the thesis deposited in the University Library shall have a notation, authorised by the Vice-Chancellor Pro (Research), indicating which parts of the thesis are not included because they contain confidential information, and informing the reader to contact the candidate for further information.

### 9.10 Examination of Thesis

- (a) The Higher Degrees Committee (Research) shall appoint at least three (3) examiners of whom at least two (2) shall be external to the University. А supervisor of a thesis shall not also be an examiner. The examiners may consult with each other, but each examiner shall separate make а report and recommendation on the merit of the thesis and any other work submitted for examination. An examiner may question the candidate, through the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), in relation to any aspect of the work which, in the opinion of the examiner, requires clarification. Any questions and answers shall be sent to the other examiners.
- (b) The examiners' reports on a thesis shall be forwarded to the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research for comment, who in turn shall forward them to the Principal Supervisor and the candidate for comment. The examiners' reports, together with any written comments received from the Principal

292 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) Southern Cross University, 2004

> Supervisor and the candidate, shall then be considered by the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, who shall make a recommendation to the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).

- (c) The recommendation of the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research, together with the reports of the examiners and any written comments received from the Principal Supervisor and candidate, shall be considered by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), which shall have broad discretion to seek additional input as appropriate, and which shall:
  - (i) recommend to the Academic Board that the candidate be admitted to a PhD degree; or
  - (ii) recommend to the Academic Board that candidature be terminated.
- (d) Before making a recommendation to the Academic Board, the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) may require:
  - (i) a candidate to address any matters raised in the examiners' reports,
  - (ii) a candidate to address additional issues in the thesis,
  - (iii) additional input to the examination process, for example, the candidate may be required to undertake a written or an oral examination of the thesis under such reasonable conditions as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research); or
  - (iv) re-examination of the thesis within six months if full-time, or within one year if part-time.
- (e) A candidate whose thesis fails reexamination, as conducted under conditions prescribed by the Higher

Degrees Committee (Research), shall have candidature terminated by the Academic Board and shall not be eligible for re-enrolment in the degree in the same topic area.

#### 9.11 Maximum Tenure, Extension, Interruption and Cancellation

- (a) A candidate shall present a thesis for examination:
  - (i) in the case of full-time candidature, not later than four (4) years from the date of enrolment as a candidate; or
  - (ii) in the case of part-time candidature, not later than eight (8) years from the date of enrolment as a candidate;

unless special permission for an extension of time has been granted by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research). Maximum time allowed to complete a course shall not include periods of approved leave of absence.

- (b) The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), on the recommendation of the Principal Supervisor and School Director of Postgraduate Studies, may permit an extension or interruption of candidature for a period totalling no more than one (1) year.
- (c) The Graduate Research Committee may on behalf of the Academic Board permit interruption beyond one year, at its discretion and on the recommendation of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).
- (d) Unless the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research), or the Graduate Research Committee otherwise determines, a candidate shall maintain continuous enrolment until all requirements for admission to the degree have been met.

(e) A candidate or PhD qualifying student may cancel enrolment at any time by giving written notice to the Graduate Research College.

#### 9.12 Discontinuation of Enrolment and Appeal Processes

- (a) Notwithstanding other provisions in these Rules, the Graduate Research Committee may, on the recommendation of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research), and on behalf of the Academic Board, discontinue the enrolment of a candidate in less than the maximum time allowed if the Graduate Research Committee is dissatisfied with the progress being made by the candidate.
- (b) A candidate whose enrolment is discontinued under Rule 9.12(a) may appeal to the Academic Board against the discontinuation of enrolment.
- (c) An appeal to the Academic Board against discontinuation of enrolment must reach the University within three (3) months of the date of notification.
- (d) Candidature shall be reinstated if the appeal is successful. A maximum period of time to complete a PhD course will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).
- (e) A candidate whose appeal is unsuccessful shall have discontinuation of enrolment confirmed.

## 9.13 Readmission

- (a) A candidate whose candidature is discontinued shall not be eligible to be readmitted until the lapse of one (1) year.
- (b) A candidate readmitted shall have determined by the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) the maximum period of time in which the candidate shall be permitted to complete the course.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) 293 Southern Cross University, 2004

- (c) An applicant refused readmission after a period of discontinuation of enrolment may appeal to the Academic Board against that decision.
- (d) An appeal against refusal to be readmitted must reach the University within three (3) months of the date of notification.

294 Southern Cross University, 2004

# **Description of Units**

٠	Terminology Guide	296
٠	Alphabetical Listing of Units	298
٠	Unit Description by Unit Code	319

## Terminology Guide

The University reserves the right to change the content of, or withdraw, any unit which it offers. Candidates should also note that limitations on enrolment may be imposed on some units.

Information regarding unit descriptions is correct as at 31st October, 2003. For the most up-to-date and accurate information, students are referred to the University's on-line Schedule of Units detailing unit availabilities, requisite and enrolment conditions. The Schedule of Units can be found at: http://www.scu.edu.au/admin/asu/sou.html.

The information provided in the unit descriptions is in the following categories.

## Unit Number and Name

An individual code has been allocated to each unit or subject. This code is the key element for use in all academic documentation and records.

## **Pre-requisite**

This indicates units which must be completed or requirements which must be satisfied before a candidate may enrol in the unit named.

The Head of the School or Director of the College offering the unit may waive a prerequisite where it can be satisfactorily demonstrated a candidate has a background of study sufficient to undertake the unit successfully. Any candidate who considers sufficient grounds can be presented for a waiver of pre-requisite should present the case to the Head of School/Director of College concerned or nominee.

## **Co-requisite**

Co-requisites must be completed in conjunction with or prior to the unit named. Any candidate who feels sufficient grounds can be presented for a waiver of a co-requisite should present the case to the Head of School/Director of College concerned or nominee.

## Anti-requisite

Means a specified unit that is deemed to have content that is too much in common with another unit, thereby prohibiting enrolment in the other unit either concurrently with the specified unit, or where the specified unit has been successfully completed.

### Semester/Term When Unit Offered

Indicates the semester, trimester or term when a unit is offered (see also, Principal Dates entry in this Student Handbook).

- S1 Autumn, or first semester of the year
- S2 Spring, or second semester of the year
- FY (Full Year) An enrolment across both S1 and S2
- SS (Summer Session) An enrolment period between S2 and S1 of the following year
- T1 Trimester 1
- T2 Trimester 2
- T3 Trimester 3

## **Attendance Mode**

"Internal" means enrolment in at least one internal unit in the current year.

"External" means enrolment in only an external unit or units in the current year.

"Online" means enrolment in a unit offered largely or entirely over the Web.

Int	Internal
Ext	External
Online	Online

## Where Offered

L	Lismore
CII	C C II 1

- CH Coffs Harbour
- SY Sydney University Centre
- TW Tweed Gold Coast

TERMINOLOGY GUIDE 297 Southern Cross University, 2004

## Schools/Colleges

Arts	Arts
CIAP	College of Indigenous Australian
	Peoples
CM	Commerce and Management
Ed	Education
EnvSM	Environmental Science and
	Management
ESSM	Exercise Science and Sport
	Management
GCM	Graduate College of Management
GRC	Graduate Research College
LJ	Law and Justice
MIT	Multimedia and Information
	Technology
NCM	Natural and Complementary
	Medicine
NHCP	Nursing and Health Care Practices
SoSS	Social Sciences
THM	Tourism and Hospitality Management

### **Annual Course Load**

Most units offered by Southern Cross University are of equal value, a full-time study load for one year being eight (8) units. However, some variations to this policy exist in terms of fullyear units, units taught in courses offered on a trimester basis, and some units in the Bachelor of Laws.

Students requiring the exact weighting for any unit should contact their School Office or the Student Services Directorate for advice.

# Alphabetical Listing of Units

Unit Name	Unit Code	Advanced Auditing	ACC00131
Abnormal Psychology	BHS30002	Advanced Computing Topic A	CSC00721
Aborigines, Torres Strait		Advanced Computing Topic B	CSC00722
Islanders and Contemporary		Advanced Computing Topic C	CSC00723
Legal Issues	LAW00055	Advanced Computing Topic D	CSC00724
Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders and the Criminal		Advanced Finance and Risk Management	ACC00154
Justice System	LAW00056	Advanced Financial Reporting	ACC00148
Academic Study Methodology	HUM00198	Advanced Midwifery Skills	NRS00707
Academic Study Technique I	BHS00323	Advanced Seminars in	
Academic Study Technique II	BHS00324	Psychology	BHS40011-12
Accommodation and Information		Advanced Statistics	MAT00331
Technology System	MNG00418	Advanced Taxation	ACC00134
Accounting and Finance for Managers	ACC00724	Advertising and Media Strategies	s MKT00153
Accounting Seminar I	ACC40001	Advocacy and Change	SOY10108
Accounting Seminar II	ACC40002	Agroforestry and Farm Forestry	FOR00108
Accounting Seminar III	Analysis of the Development and		
Accounting Theory	ACC00106	Analytical Methodologies in	
Accounting Thesis (Part 1 of 3)	ACC40004	Emergency Management	BHS00367
Accounting Thesis (Part 2 of 3)	ACC40005	Anatomy and Physiology I	BIO01201
Accounting Thesis (Part 3 of 3)	ACC40006	Anatomy and Physiology II	BIO01202
Action Research and		Anatomy for Human Movement	BIO01302
Evaluation	MNG00789	Applications Development	CSC00235
Acupuncture Concepts	HLT00440	Applied Human Bioscience I	BIO10061
Acupuncture Practice I	HLT00441	Applied Human Bioscience II	BIO10062
Acupuncture Practice II	HLT00442	Applied Microeconomics	ECO00102
Acupuncture Practice III	HLT00443	Applied Science Honours I	BIO40001
Addictions – Violence – Spirituality	CMM03186	Applied Science Honours IIA	BIO40002
Administrative Law	LAW00117	Applied Science Honours IIB	BIO40003
Adolescent Health Issues	EDU10102	Applied Science Honours III	BIO40004
Adult Learning	EDU01029	Applied Science Honours IV	BIO40005
Advanced Advocacy	LAW00516	Applied Social Inquiry SOY00126	
2 ia , unoca 2 ia , ocac y	211100010		

Applied Sport Psychology	BHS00327
Approaches to Social Inquiry	SOY00125
Approaches to Social Science	s SOY00220
Approaches to Sociology	SOC00118
Aquaculture	BIO01209
Aquaculture	BIO03092
Aquatic Ecosystems	BIO03073
Arts Project	SOY10114
Arts Research Seminar	COM40000
Arts Thesis (Stage 1 of 2)	COM40002
Arts Thesis (Stage 2 of 2)	COM40003
Arts Thesis Foundation	COM40001
Assessing Early Numeracy	EDU03136
Assessing Student Learning in Higher Education	TCH03194
Assessment and Reporting	EDU01104
Audio Engineering I	ENE00400
Audio Engineering II	ENE00401
Auditing	ACC00130
Auditing and Assurance Services	ACC00715
Australia/Asia	CUL00210
Australian Government and Political Institutions	POL00006
Australian Indigenous Societies Prior to Invasion	CUL00401
Australian Legal System	LAW10157
Australian Visual Art	ART00602
Auto/biography	ENG10164
Behaviour Change	BHS30006
Behaviour, Learning and the Curriculum	TCH10005
Biochemistry	CHE00002
Biological Chemistry I (Foundations of Chemistry)	CHE00102

Biological Chemistry II (Natural Products Chemistry)	CHE00103
Biology	BIO00201
Biomechanics I	BIO00207
Biomechanics II	BIO00324
Biomedical Science I	BIO00301
Biomedical Science II	BIO00302
Biomedical Science III	BIO00303
Borderlands	HUM00273
Bundjalung Cultural Heritage	CUL00411
Business Accounting	ACC00712
Business Analysis for Tourism	
and Hospitality Managers	BUS00913
Business Finance	ACC00152
Business Information Systems	ACC00153
Business Internship	SOY00247
Business Mathematics	MAT00051
Business to Business Marketing	MKT00726
Business/Internship Placement Experience	TCH00089
Buying	MNG00319
Care of the Older Person I	HEA10063
Care of the Older Person II	HEA10064
Care of the Older Person III	HEA10065
Care of the Older Person IV	HEA10066
Chemistry	CHE00201
Childbirth Education and	
Parentcraft	NRS00706
Children's Literature	ENG00351
Client/Server Systems	ISY00246
Clinical Diagnosis for Natural Medicine I	MDC00411
Clinical Diagnosis for Natural Medicine II	MDC00412
	MDC00412 HLT00274
Clinical Diagnosis I	IIL1002/4

Clinical Diagnosis II	HLT00275
Clinical Legal Experience	LAW00122
Clinical Nursing Studies I	NRS00321
Clinical Nursing Studies II	NRS00322
Clinical Nursing Studies III	NRS00323
Clinical Nursing Studies IV	NRS00324
Clinical Nursing Studies V	NRS00325
Clinical Nursing Studies VI	NRS00326
Clinical Project I	NRS00229
Clinical Project II	NRS00230
Clinical Studies I	HLT10118
Clinical Studies II	HLT10119
Coaching in the Workplace	MNG03121
Coastal Biogeochemistry	GLY00232
Coastal Geomorphology and Sedimentology	GLY00231
Coastal Geomorphology	~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~
and Sedimentology	GLY03112
Coastal Indigenious Societies	
Coastal Marine Ecosystems	BIO00232
Commercial and Recreational Fisheries Management	BIO00233
Commercial and Recreational Fisheries Management	BIO03074
Commercial Law	LAW00523
Communication and Culture	COM00333
Community Education	BHS00362
Community Project	
Management	SOY00204
Company Law	LAW00004
Company Law of Papua New Guinea, The	LAW10178
Comparative International Indigenous Legal Issues	CUL00415
Computer Based Accounting Systems	ACC00718

Computer Control, Auditing	
and Security	ACC00222
Computing in Applied Science	ISY00241
Computing Project	ISY00231
Concepts and Understandings f	or Teachers
of English to Speakers of Other Languages	TCH03158
Concepts of Entrepreneurship	MNG00737
Conflict Resolution	CSL00120
Constitutional Law	LAW00112
Consultation and Participation	CSL00164
Consumer Behaviour	MKT00102
Contemporary Australian Indigenous Societies	CUL00402
Contemporary Gaming Operations	MNG00501
Contemporary Hotel and Tourism Issues	MKT01762
Contemporary Ideas in Political Practice	POL10024
Contemporary Issues in Psychology	BHS11004
Contemporary Issues in Visual Arts	ART00498
Contemporary Management of Alcohol Problems	CMM03164
Contemporary Music Research Methods	MUS40000
Contemporary Music Research (Stage 1 of 3)	Project MUS40001
Contemporary Music Research (Stage 2 of 3)	Project MUS40002
Contemporary Music Research (Stage 3 of 3)	Project MUS40003
Contemporary Music Theory I	MUS00620
Contemporary Music Theory II	MUS00621
Contemporary Style Analysis	MUS00622
Contemporary Tourism Issues	SOY00412
Contemporary Trends in the Bu	isiness

Environment	BUS00747
Contextual Body Work	HEA00404
Contract Law	LAW00503
Conventions, Meetings and Exhibitions Management	MKT01420
Conveyancers Professional Practice	LAW00107
Conveyancing Law	LAW00057
Co-operative Learning Skills in the Classroom	EDU00298
Coral Reefs	HMS10188
Coral Reefs on the Edge	BIO03095
Coral Reefs on the Edge	BIO10127
Corporate Citizenship	SOC10026
Corporate Finance	ACC00716
Corporate Reporting	ACC00713
Corporation and Securities Law	LAW00701
Corporations Law	LAW00527
Counsellor: Role, Ethics and Personal Development, The	CSL00301
Criminal Law and Procedure	LAW00507
Criminal Process	LAW00050
Criminology	LAW00514
Critical Issues in Technology Based Training	CMP03118
Critical Perspectives in Nursing	NRS00228
Critical Reasoning and Research Methods in Natural Medicine	HLT00420
Critical Reflection for Health Workers	CMM03160
Cross Cultural and Indigenou Issues in Psychology	BHS30005
Current Issues in Human Resource Management	MNG00321
Curriculum Design and Revie	ew

in Higher Education	TCH03195
Curriculum Specialisation: Human Society and its Environment I	TCH10007
Curriculum Specialisation: Human Society and its Environment II	TCH10008
Curriculum Specialisation: Music I	EDU01143
Curriculum Specialisation: Music II	EDU01144
Curriculum Specialisation: Science I	EDU01246
Curriculum Specialisation: English I	TCH10174
Curriculum Specialisation: English II	TCH10175
Curriculum Specialisation: PDHPE I (Lifestyle)	EDU01022
Curriculum Specialisation: PDHPE I (Movement)	EDU01021
Curriculum Specialisation: Science II	EDU01247
Curriculum Specialisation: Visual Arts I	EDU01153
Curriculum Specialisation: Visual Arts II	EDU01154
Curriculum Studies: English II The Whole Language Classroom	: EDU00402
Curriculum Studies: Mathematics I	EDU00404
Curriculum Studies: Mathematics II	EDU00405
Curriculum Studies: Creative and Performing Arts I	EDU00415
Curriculum Studies: Creative and Performing Arts II	EDU00416
Curriculum Studies: English I: Acquisition	Language EDU00401
Curriculum Studies: Human	

## 302 Southern Cross University 2004

Society and its Environment	EDU00412
Curriculum Studies: Personal Development, Health, Physical Education I	EDU00417
Curriculum Studies: Personal	
Development, Health, Physical Education II	EDU00418
Curriculum Studies: Science and Technology I	EDU00413
Curriculum Studies: Science and Technology II	EDU00414
Customer Service Management	MNG00261
Cyberlaw	LAW00525
Dadirri – Indigenous	
Spirituality	CMM03181
Data Communications and Networks	CSC00240
Data Management	ISY00702
Data Structures	CSC00205
	CSC00203
Database Systems I DBA Thesis	
	BUS00821-5
``	NG03051-66
Design	ART00630
Design and Technology for Information Management	EDU10055
Design and Technology in Clothing and Production	EDU10039
Design and Technology in Er Transport Systems	ergy and EDU10041
Design and Technology in Engineering Systems and Built Environments	EDU00492
Design and Technology to	
Meet Human Needs	EDU00491
Desktop Media	COM10110
Developing School Communities	EDU00557

Development Across the	<b></b>
Lifespan	BHS30003
Development of Human Resources	BHS00105
Digital Art and Design I	ART10094
Digital Art and Design II	ART10095
Digital Art and Design III	ART10096
Digital Media I	ISY00324
Digital Media II	ISY00325
Digital Media III	ISY00326
Digital Video Production I	COM10112
Digital Video Production II	COM10113
Disaster Preparedness and Prevention	BHS00364
Discrete Mathematics	MAT00213
Dispute Resolution and	WIA100215
Aboriginal Communities	LAW00215
Distributed Information System	ns ISY00704
Distribution Planning	FIN10072
Drug and Alcohol Education	EDU10103
Drugs, Crime and the Law	LAW00061
Early Childhood Education	EDU01094
Earth Systems II: The Hydrosphere	ENS00203
Earth Systems II:	
The Lithosphere	GLY00201
Eastern Medical Concepts	HLT00439
Ecological Restoration and Monitoring	BIO10184
Ecology	BIO00202
E-commerce for Managers	ISY00740
E-commerce Marketing	MKT03041
E-commerce Site Design	CSC03040
E-commerce Site Development	t ISY10060
Economic Analysis for Tourisi	
and Hospitality	ECO00424
Economic Policy	ECO00107

Economics for Management	ECO00720
Economics Seminar I	ECO40001
Economics Seminar II	ECO40002
Economics Seminar III	ECO40003
Economics Thesis (Part 1 of	3)ECO40004
Ecotechnology	ENO10183
Education Studies	EDU00067
Educational Information Technology	EDU10003
Educational Information Technology for the School Practitioner	ISY00550
Educational Leadership	EDU00554
EEO and OH&S Law and Practice	LAW00106
Electronic Commerce	10110057
Management	ISY10057
Electronic Commerce System	
Electronic Journalism	COM10111
Electronic Marketing	MKT00151
Electronic Writing	ENG10080
Empire and Ecology	HIS10017
Employment and Industrial Relations Law	LAW00104
Energising Organisations	MNG00754
Engineering in Society, Reports and Ethics	EDU10049
Engineering Materials	EDU10048
Engineering Mechanics: Statics and Dynamics	EDU10050
Enquiry I	EDU00731
Enquiry II	EDU00732
Entertaining Journalism	COM10081
Entrepreneurship	MNG00314
Entrepreneurship in Sport and Exercise	MNG00306

Entrepreneurship in Tourism a Hospitality	nd MNG00427
Environmental and Ethical Issues for Business	MNG00246
Environmental Chemistry	CHE00073
Environmental Chemistry	CHE03078
Environmental Economics	ECO00108
Environmental Economics	ECO00202
Environmental Education	EDU01286
Environmental Law	LAW00118
Environmental Management for Destinations and Hotels	MNG00912
Environmental Management for the Hotel Industry	SOY00137
Environmental Mapping	SUR00201
Environmental Monitoring and Analysis	l GLY03086
Environmental Planning	ENV00207
Environmental Psychology	BHS30008
Equity	LAW00115
Ethics and Professional	3HS40007-08
Evaluating Health Promotion	CMM00509
Evaluating freatur Fromotion Evaluation in Community Welfare	SOY00132
Evaluation of Mental Health Services: Prevention to Rehabilitation	CMM00004
Evaluation, Assessment and Professionalism	EDU00019
Event and Facility Management	MNG00781
Events Management	MNG00421
Events Planning and Management	MNG00273
Evidence and Civil Procedure	LAW00114
Evidence-based Medicine in Complementary Medicine	PHA03149

Exchange Elective – Colleg of Indigenous Australian Peoples I-II	e EXE00211-2
Exchange Elective – Commerce I-II	EXE00181-2
Exchange Elective – Complementary Medicine I-II	EXE00201-2
Exchange Elective – Education I-II	EXE00151-2
Exchange Elective – Health Science I-II	EXE00551-2
Exchange Elective – Humar Movement I-II	1 EXE00561-2
Exchange Elective – Information Technology I-I	I EXE00191-2
Exchange Elective – Legal Studies I-II	EXE00651-2
Exchange Elective – Management I-II	EXE00171-2
Exchange Elective – Music I-II	EXE00421-2
Exchange Elective – Science I-II	EXE00451-2
Exchange Elective – Sociology I-II	EXE00161-2
Exchange Elective – The Arts I-II	EXE00351-2
Exchange Elective – Tourist	m I-II EXE00751-2
Exchange Elective – Training and Development I-II	EXE00165-6
Exchange Elective – Visual Arts I-II	EXE00425-6
Exercise Biochemistry and Drugs in Sport	BIO00326
Exercise Physiology I	BIO00203
Exercise Physiology II	BIO00204
Exercise Science Thesis (Stage 1 of 4)	HEA40009

Exercise Science Thesis (Stage 2 of 4)	HEA40010
Exercise Science Thesis (Stage 3 of 4)	HEA40011
Exercise Science Thesis (Stage 4 of 4)	HEA40012
Exercise Testing and Prescription	CMM00215
Extended Education Project	EDU10172
Extension and Advisory Services	FOR00113
Extension and Advisory Services	FOR03019
Facility and Risk Management	II:
Framework	MNG01222
Facility Planning and Design	MNG00304
Facility Programming and	
Management	MNG00305
Family Health	CMM00108
Family Law Practice	LAW00054
Family Violence/Family Recovery	CMM03179
Field Education I	CSL00113
Field Education II	CSL00114
Field Studies I	HMS00201
Field Studies II	HMS00202
Field Studies III	HMS00203
Film Studies	COM10082
Finance Seminar I	FIN40001
Finance Seminar II	FIN40002
Finance Seminar III	FIN40003
Finance Thesis (Part 1 of 3)	FIN40004
Finance Thesis (Part 2 of 3)	FIN40005
Finance Thesis (Part 3 of 3)	FIN40006
Financial Analysis for Hotels	ACC00136
Financial Analysis for Hotels, Conventions and Events	ACC00208
Financial Analysis for Tourisn	1

and Hospitality	ACC00206
Financial Institutions Management	FIN00127
Financial Management for Sport and Exercise	FIN00320
Financial Reporting	ACC00145
Fire Ecology and Management	FOR00100
Fire Ecology and Management	FOR03105
Fisheries Biology	BIO00105
Fisheries Biology	BIO03093
Food and Beverage Management	SCI00419
Food and Beverage Service Delivery Systems	SCI00428
Food Culture and Industry Studies	EDU10054
Food for Thought	HIS10020
Food Preparation and Production Systems	SCI00429
Food Properties, Preparation and Presentation	EDU10104
Forest Ecophysiology	FOR03106
Forest Health: Pest and Disease Management	FOR00107
Forest Land Use and Management	FOR00109
Forest Land Use and Management	FOR03082
Forest Mensuration and Inventory	FOR03083
Forest Operations	FOR00104
Forest Operations	FOR03084
Forestry Honours I	FOR40001
Forestry Honours IIA	FOR40002
Forestry Honours IIB	FOR40003
Forestry Honours III	FOR40004

Forestry Honours IV	FOR40005
Foundation Study: Academic Study Skills I	EDU10146
Foundation Study: Academic Study Skills II	EDU10147
Foundation Study: Computer Skills I	ISY10148
Foundation Study: Computer Skills II	ISY10149
Foundation Study: Introduction to Indigenous Writing	n COM10144
Foundation Study: Introduction to Politics, Media and Identity	
Foundations in Media Studies	COM00439
Foundations of Electronic	
Commerce	CSC03038
Foundations of Torts	LAW00053
Functional Keyboard	MUS00623
Fundamentals of Management	MNG00111
Future of Work, The	SOC00101
Gaming and Club Managemen	t MNG00426
Gaming Management I: Introduction	BUS00211
Gaming Management II: Analysis	BUS00212
Gaming Management III: Impacts	BUS00213
Gaming Management IV: Strategic Gaming Managemen	t BUS00214
Geographic Information System and Remote Sensing	ms ISY03087
Geographical Information Systems	GLY03113
Global Climate and Oceans Systems	BIO03096
Global Climate and Oceans Sy	stems
	BIO10124
Global Environmental Issues	BIO10187
Global Marketing	MKT00150

Global Marketing Communication	MKT00728	Human Body in Health and Illness, The BIO01102
Global Purchasing Management	MNG00756	Human Factors BHS30009
Graduating Seminar	HMS00220	Human Movement Science Thesis HEA40005-08
Group Processes	BHS00106	Human Relations SOY00127
Health and Australian		Human Resource Development MNG00704
Indigenous Peoples	CUL00408	Human Resource Management MNG00724
Health and Epidemiology	CMM00705	Human Resource Management
Health Care Practices I	HEA00291	in the Tourism and
Health Care Practices II	HEA00292	Hospitality Industry MNG01413
Health Care Practices III	HEA00293	Human Resource Management
Health Care Practices IV	HEA00294	Seminar I MNG40013
Health Law	LAW00722	Human Resource Management Seminar II MNG40014
Health Psychology	BHS30007	Human Resource Management
Health Science Nursing		Seminar III MNG40015
Thesis	NRS40005-08	Human Resource Management
Health Science Thesis	HEA40001-04	Thesis MNG40016-18
History and Philosophy of		Human Rights LAW00522
Psychology	BHS40009-10	Human Rights and Indigenous
History of Invasion of Aboriginal Nations	CUL00420	Peoples CUL00413
Holistic Caring and		Human Services – Practice and Ethics SOY10106
Communication	HEA00403	Human Services Organisations –
Home	HIS10021	Power and Practice SOY10107
Homoeopathy I		Independent Legal Research LAW00524
(Introductory Homoeopath	ny) HLT00255	Independent Study –
Homoeopathy II (Homoeo Theory and Practice)	pathic HLT00256	Business I–IV IST00251-4
Homoeopathy III	1112100250	Independent Study – College of Indigenous Australian
(Clinical Homoeopathy)	HLT00263	Studies I–IV IST00211-4
Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	ACC00207	Independent Study – Commerce I–IV IST00181-4
Hotel and Resort Management Thesis	MNG40009-12	Independent Study – Complementary Medicine I–IV IST00201-4
Hotel Operations	MNG00431	Independent Study –
Hotel Services Manageme	nt MNG00135	Education I–IV IST00151-4

Independent Study – Environmental Research Methods	IST03070
Independent Study – Environmental Research Project	IST03115
Independent Study – Health Sciences I–IV	IST00551-4
Independent Study – Human Movement I–IV	IST00561-4
Independent Study – Human Services I–IV	IST00365-8
Independent Study – Informa Technology I–IV	tion IST00191-4
Independent Study – Legal Studies	IST00651-4
Independent Study – Management I–IV	IST00171-4
Independent Study – Music I–IV	IST00421-4
Independent Study – Science I–IV	IST00451-4
Independent Study – Social Science	IST00361-4
Independent Study – Sociology I–IV	IST00161-4
Independent Study – The Arts I–VI	IST00351-6
Independent Study – Tourism	n I–IV IST00751-4
Independent Study – Training and Development I–IV	g IST00165-8
Independent Study in Natural Medicine	HLT00418
Independent Study Unit I: Negotiated Reading Course	EDU00751
Indigenious Environmental Management	SOC10186
Indigenous Australians in Education	EDU01308
Indigenous Common Law	CUL00414

Indigenous Counsel Training	lor CMM03177
Indigenous Environ Management	mental SOY00419
Indigenous Research and Practice	h Theory CMM03189
Indigenous Tourism	MNG10165
Indigenous Ways of Expression	Cultural CUL00412
Individual and Orga Issues in Learning, Capacity and Leade	Workplace
Industrial Relations	MNG00116
Industrial Relations	MNG00725
Industrial Relations	and Law
for Tourism and Ho	spitality MNG01205
Industry Based Proj	ect MNG00784
Industry Related Pro	oject I-IV MNG01301-6
Infection Control	NRS00274
Information Resource Management	ces ISY00230
Information System Management	s Project ISY00730
Information System Project A	s Research ISY00731
Information System Project B	s Research ISY00732
Information System Project C	s Research ISY00733
Information System Project D	s Research ISY00734
Information Techno the Law	logy and LAW00125
Information Techno Thesis (Stage 1 of 3	
Information Techno Thesis (Stage 2 of 3	
Information Techno Thesis (Stage 3 of 3	

Information Technology Research Topic CSC40002 Initial Management of the "At Risk" Neonate NRS01700 Instructional Design and Educational Technology MNG00085 Instructional Design I ISY00312 Instructional Design II ISY00313 Instructional Design III ISY00314 Integrated Logistics Management MNG00757 **Integrated Project** SCI00211 **Integrated Project** SCI03071 Integrated Tree Cropping -Farm Forestry FOR03110 Integrating Information Technology into Classroom Practice ISY00551 Intellectual Property LAW00121 Intelligent Decision Systems ISY10056 Interactive Multimedia Development I ISY00321 Interactive Multimedia Development II ISY00322 Interactive Multimedia Development III ISY00323 Interface Development and Evaluation CSC00238 Intern Study I-IV MKT01221-4 International and Comparative Human Resource Management MNG00786 International Business Law LAW00124 International Business Seminar I MNG40021 International Business Seminar II MNG40022 International Business Seminar III MNG40023

International Business Thesis	MNG40024 –26
International Community Development	POL00131
International Contract Management	BUS00758
International Economics and Trade	ECO00150
International Finance	FIN00126
International Finance for Managers	FIN00723
International Human Resource Management	MNG00311
International Indigenious Iss	sues CUL00410
International Law	LAW00521
International Management	MNG00313
International Management	MNG00723
International Marketing	MKT00724
International Media Studies	COM00446
International Tourism Studie	es MKT01906
Internet Programming and Scripting	CSC10059
Internship I	HMS00223
Internship II	HMS00224
Internship III	HMS00225-8
Internship Study	SOY00222
Interpersonal Communication	on BHS00161
Interpersonal Relating	BHS00301
Interventions in Counselling	g CSL10014
Interviewing, Negotiation and Ethics	LAW00128
Intraoperative Assisting and Nursing Care	NRS00612
Introduction to Accounting	ACC00151
Introduction to Business La	w LAW00150
Introduction to Community Development	BHS00130
Introduction to Complement	tary

Medicine	PHA03148
Introduction to Counselling: Theory and Practice	CSL00231
Introduction to Creative Writing	ENG00410
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	GLY00223
Introduction to Human Resource Management	MNG00320
Introduction to Human Service – Theory and Practice	e SOY10105
Introduction to Information Technology	ISY00221
Introduction to Land Law	LAW00052
Introduction to Logistics	FIN10073
Introduction to Media Production	COM10109
Introduction to Music Technology	MUS00497
Introduction to Natural Therapies	HLT00252
Introduction to Networked Learning	MNG03122
Introduction to Physical Care	HEA10067
Introduction to Psychology I	BHS11001
Introduction to Psychology II	BHS11002
Introduction to Sustainable	
Forestry	FOR10176
Introduction to Teaching	EDU10128
Introduction to the Business Law of Papua New Guinea	LAW10177
Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality Management	MNG00440
Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality Marketing	MKT00127
Introduction to Visual Culture	e ART00600
Introduction to Vocal Studies	MUS00624
Introduction to Written Texts	ENG00400
Introductory Computing	CSC00125

Introductory Pharmacology	PHA00315
Inventory Management for Hospitality Operations	MKT01205
Inventory Management System and Methods	ns FIN10074
Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	FIN00919
Issues and Methods in Research I	HEA00501
Issues and Methods in Research II	HEA00502
Issues and Themes in Contemporary Writing	ENG00401
Issues in Accounting Theory	ACC03032
Issues in Counselling Assessment	CSL10015
Issues in Disaster Management	t BHS00363
Issues in Information Management	ISY00705
Issues in Literacy and Numeracy	EDU10133
It's My Life/Working with Adolescents	CMM03188
Journalism I	COM00481
Journalism II	COM00482
Kinesiology	BIO00209
Knowledge and Culture	ENG10083
Land Degradation and Rehabilitation	AGT00217
Land Degradation and Rehabilitation	AGT03090
Land Use Planning	ENV03117
Language, Literacy and Diversity	EDU10004
Law and Government Decision Making	LAW10068
Law of Finance and Securities	LAW00730
Law of Torts	LAW10180
Law Placement	LAW00123

## 310 Southern Cross University 2004

Leadership	BHS00156	Major Thesis (Accounting) ACC00711
Leadership and Teamwork	MNG00705	Major Thesis (Finance) FIN00710
Leadership in the Diverse		Major Thesis (Management) MNG00710
Organisation	MNG00715	Management Accounting ACC00146
Learning and Memory	BHS20007	Management Education EDU00749
Learning and Teaching in Higher Education	TCH03193	Management for Quality Tourism and Hospitality Services MKT01909
Learning in Contemporary Society	EDU01102	Management Information Systems ISY00720
Learning Organisations	MNG00168	Management of Acute Conditions
Learning Technologies and The Academy	COM00334	in the "At Risk" Neonate NRS01701 Management of Information
Learning, Communicating ar Educational Computing	id EDU00220	Technology in the School Environment ISY00552
Legal and Conveyancing Practice	LAW00108	Management of Small Enterprises MNG00743
Legal Process	LAW00111	Management of Special Clinical
Legal Project	LAW00048	Conditions Affecting the "At Risk" Neonate NRS01703
Legal Research and Writing	LAW00051	Management Seminar I MNG40027
Legal Studies	LAW00720	Management Seminar II MNG40028
Legislation, Administration and Communication	LAW00241	Management Seminar III MNG40029
Legislation, Administration		Management Thesis MNG40030-32
and Communication	LAW03116	Managerial Accounting ACC00714
Literacy, Diversity and	ED1102125	Managerial Economics ECO00007
Pedagogy	EDU03135	Managing Change MNG00166
Litigation Practice	LAW00058	Managing Design and
Living in a Hazardous Environment	BHS00365	Technology Resources EDU10038
Local Government	POL00010	Managing Employee Relations and Organisational Change in the Tourism
Local Government and	10200010	and Hospitality Industry BUS00914
Planning Law	LAW00119	Marine Communities as
Locating Cultural Studies	HUM00270	Sentinals for Change BIO03097
Loss and Grief Group Facilitation Counsellor		Marine Communities as Sentinals for Change BIO10123
Training	CMM03182	Marine Ecosystems BIO03075
Macroeconomic Theory	ECO00106	Marine Mammals: Biology and
Macroeconomics	ECO00101	Conservation BIO10185
		Marine Recreation HMS10189

Marine Systems Science an Management	nd BIO03098
Marine Systems Science an Management	nd BIO10120
Marketing Forest Commodities	FOR03166
Marketing in the Retail Environment	MKT00727
Marketing Law	LAW00126
Marketing Management	MKT00720
Marketing Management fo Tourism and Hospitality Industries	
	MKT00905
Marketing Principles	MKT00075
Marketing Research	MKT00106
Marketing Seminar I	MKT40001
Marketing Seminar II	MKT40002
Marketing Seminar III	MKT40003
Marketing Thesis (Part 1 and 2 of 3)	MKT40004-05
Master of Health Science Project	MTC00600
Master of International Spo Management Research Project	ort MNG03125-6
Master of International Spo Management Research Project	ort MNG03127-9
Master of International Spo	
Management Research Project	MNG03130
Master of International Spo Research Project	ort Management MNG03131
Master of International Spo Management Research Project	ort MNG03132
Maternal Assessment	NRS00704
Measuring Trees in Forests	
wicasuring frees in rolests	5 FOR00102

Media and New Technologies Studies	COM00447
Mediation and Dispute Resolution	LAW00214
Mediation Practice and Procedure	LAW00216
Meetings, Incentives, Conventions and Exhibitions Management	MNG00272
Men's and Women's Healing Recovery	CMM03185
Mental Health II	NRS00277
Mental Health of Australian Indigenous Peoples, The	CUL00409
Mentoring for Early Career Professionals	MNG00510
Mentoring in the Organisation	MNG00124
Methods and Concepts in Psychology	BHS11003
Microeconomic Theory	ECO00105
Midwife as Primary Health Ca Provider and Advocate	re NRS00705
Minor Thesis F	OR03169-70
Modelling for Management	FOR03165
Models of Mental Health and Mental Illness	CMM00002
Modernism: Visual Parameter	s ART00601
Monetary Economics	ECO00104
Motor Learning I	HMS00328
Movement Concepts in Education	EDU10101
Movement Skills I	EDU10099
Movement Skills II	EDU10100
Multimedia Arts I	COM00455
Multimedia Arts II	COM00456
Multimedia Arts III	COM00457
Multimedia Design	ISY00350
Multimedia Design Project	ISY00331

Multine die Desien Hudete	101/00220	Notenne athis Decemberies	111 T00250
Multimedia Design Update	ISY00330	Naturopathic Foundations	HLT00259
Multimedia Development Project	ISY00333	Naturopathic Studies	HLT00260
Multimedia Development	15100000	1 5	HLT40001-04
Update	ISY00332	Negotiated Practicum I	CMM03161
Multimedia Issues	ISY00311	Negotiated Practicum II	CMM03162
Multimedia Research		Negotiated Practicum III	CMM03163
Seminar	CMP40000	Nursing in Context	NRS00226
Multimedia Research		Nursing Practice I	NRS00331
Thesis 1 (Part 1 of 3)	CMP40001	Nursing Practice II	NRS00332
Multimedia Research Thesis 2 (Part 2 of 3)	CMP40002	Nursing Practice III	NRS00333
Multimedia Research	CIVII 40002	Nursing Practice IV	NRS00334
Thesis 3 (Part 3 of 3)	CMP40003	Nursing Practice V	NRS00335
Multi-National Business		Nursing Practice VI	NRS00336
Organisation	MNG00316	Nursing Thesis	NRS40001-04
Music Business	MUS00611	Nutrition and Human	
Music Education in the K-6		Performance	NUT00330
Classroom I	EDU01304	Nutrition I (Food and	
Music Industry Studies	MUS00610	Nutrition in Health)	NUT00214
Native Forest Silviculture	FOR00103	Nutrition II (Life Cycle Nutrition and Diet Therapy)	NUT00215
Natural Area Management	BIO00244	Nutrition III (Nutritional	NO100215
Natural Medicine and Menta		Pharmacology and Biochemis	stry)NUT00216
Health	HLT00417	Nutrition IV	
Natural Medicine and	HLT00414	(Clinical Nutrition)	NUT00217
Reproduction Natural Medicine and the	nL100414	Object Oriented Design	ISY00242
Aged	HLT00416	Object Oriented Programming	g CSC00239
Natural Medicine in		Ongoing Management of the	
Childhood and Adolescence	HLT00415	"At Risk" Neonate	NRS01702
Natural Resource and		Operating Systems and	66600004
Environmental Economics	ECO03079	Computer Architecture	CSC00234
Natural Resources Policy	FOR00110	Operations and Quality Management	MNG00916
Natural Resources Policy	FOR03111	Organisational Behaviour	MNG00100
Nature and Process of		Organisational Behaviour	MNG01720
Educational Change, The	EDU00733	•	WING01720
Nature of History Making	HIS10016	Organisational Change and Development	MNG00703
Naturopathic Clinic I HLT00278		Organisational Communication	
Naturopathic Clinic II	HLT00279		

Organisational Consulting and Facilitation	d MNG03120
Outdoor Education I	EDU01290
Outsourcing Services	FIN10078
Overview of Mental Health	CMM00001
Paediatrics	NRS00283
Pain Management	NRS00291
Papua New Guinea Taxation	ACC10179
Pathophysiology	BIO00314
Peace, War and International Politics	POL10023
Pedagogical Practices for Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages	TCH03157
Performance Management in Sport	HMS00782
Personal Communications for the Tourism and Hospitality Industry	COM00207
Personality and Social Psychology	BHS20006
Personnel Management in Sport	MNG00303
Perspectives of Community Development	BHS00360
Perspectives on Australia	CUL00211
Philosophy of Holistic	
Health Care	HEA00402
Philosophy of Law, The	LAW00520
Photography I	ART00455
Photography II	ART00456
Physiological Pathology I	BIO00101
Physiological Pathology II	BIO00102
Physiological Psychology and Sensory Processes	BHS30004
Physiology for Human Movement	BIO00307
Phytotherapy I (Foundations of Herbal Medicine)	HLT00257

Phytotherapy II (Medicinal Plants: Botany and Application	n) HLT00302
Phytotherapy III (Herbal Materia Medica)	HLT00303
Phytotherapy IV (Pharmacognosy)	HLT00266
Phytotherapy V (Clinical Herbal Medicine)	HLT00267
Plant Identification	BIO00213
Plant Physiology and Ecology	FOR00101
Plantation Silviculture	FOR00105
Political Theory	POL00005
Political, Economic and Cultur Aspects of Community	al
Development	BHS00361
Politics, Power and Social Movements	POL00013
Pollution of the Marine Environment	BIO03099
Pollution of the Marine Environment	BIO10126
Popular Music Since 1940	MUS00601
Positive Parenting	CMM03187
Postoperative Nursing Care and Professional Issues	NRS00613
Practical Studies I	MUS00641
Practical Studies II	MUS00642
Practical Studies III	MUS00643
Practical Studies IV	MUS00644
Practical Studies V	MUS00645
Practical Studies VI	MUS00646
Precision Silviculture	FOR03167
Preliminary Literature Review	MNG03049
Preoperative Assessment and Planning	NRS00611
Prevention and Management of Injury	HMS00214
Primary Health Care	NRS00255
rinnary meanin Cale	1111300233

Principles of Coastal Resource Management	BIO01230	Project B – Professional Practi (Part 2 of 2)	ce SOY03037
Principles of Coastal Resource Management	BIO03094	Project Management and Promotion	SOY00159
Principles of Contract Law	LAW10159	Project Management for Sport	MNG00783
Principles of Educational Multimedia	ISY00300	Project Organisation and Management	MNG00785
Principles of Programming	ISY00245	Property Law	LAW00116
Processes of Management	MNG00720	Protected Area Management	BIO03076
Product Development and Marketing	FOR00112	Prun – Indigenous Group Conflict Management, The	CMM03184
Professional Conduct	LAW00519	Psychological Assessment	BHS20001
Professional Experience		Psychosocial Emergency Care	NRS00200
(Primary) I	TCH10134	Public and Environmental	
Professional Experience	TO110105	Health	CMM00251
(Primary) II	TCH10135	Public Relations in Sport	
Professional Experience (Primary) III	TCH10136	and Exercise	MKT00205
Professional Experience I	TCH10000	Quantitative Analysis	MAT00211
Professional Experience II	TCH10001	Quantitative Analysis	MAT03088
Professional Identity and	101110001	Quantitative Analytic	
Values	EDU10131	Techniques for Management	MNG03069
Professional Placement	COM00471	Quantitative Methods for Commerce	MAT00722
Professional Practice in		Qualitative Research Methods	
Acupuncture	HLT00444	Quantitative Research Method	
Professional Practice in		Quantitative Methods in	510110005010
Education I	EDU00558	Psychology	BHS20008
Program Design	EDU10132	Quantitative Analytic	
Programme Development and Management	CMM00507	Techniques for Management	MAT03069
•	CSC00217	Race and Racism	SOC00417
Programming Languages		Radio I	COM00461
Project	EDU01105	Radio II	COM00462
Project A – Workplace Pract (Part 1 of 2)	SOY03034	Reading Difficulties	EDU00356
Project A – Workplace Pract (Part 2 of 2)		Recreating the Circle of Well-being	CMM03183
Project B – Professional Prac (Part 1 of 2)		Recruitment and Performance Management	MNG00791

Remote Sensing and Spatial		
Analysis	ISY01224	
Research Design in Sport Science	HMS00301	
Research Dissertation	EDU00761-63	
Research Methods	EDU10042	
Research Methods	MAT00400	
Research Methods	MAT00729	
Research Methods and Applied Project	BHS40005-06	
Research Methods and Design I	BUS00808	
Research Methods and Design II	BUS00809	
Research Methods for the Social Science	EDU40001	
Research Methods in Information Technology	CSC40001	
Research Methods in Psychology	BHS30001	
Research Methods in Psychology	BHS30001	
Research Papers I	BUS00817	
Research Papers II	BUS00818	
Research Project	EDU10044-45	
Research Project in Natura Medicine (Part 1 of 2)	l HLT00419	
Research Project in Natura Medicine (Part 2 of 2)	l HLT00421	
Research Proposal	MNG03050	
Research Thesis	BHS40001-04	
Restorative Justice	LAW00529	
Retail Marketing	MKT00110	
Risk Assessment and Emergency Prepardness	CSL10030	
Role of the Perioperative N Surgeon's Assistant, The	lurse:- NRS00610	

Rural and Urban Community Development	SOY00133
Sales Promotion Management	MKT00152
Scholarship in Teaching in Higher Education	TCH03196
School Internship	TCH10002
Schooling in the Middle Years	EDU03138
Schools, Society and Culture	EDU10130
Science for Management	BIO03100
Science for Management	BIO10122
Scriptwriting	COM01402
Security Analysis and Portfolio Management	) FIN00115
Services Marketing	MKT00111
Services Marketing and	
Management	MKT00730
Shipping and Stevedoring Systems	FIN10077
Silviculture for Environmental Services	FOR03168
Silviculture I: Native Forests	FOR03085
Silviculture II: Plantations	FOR03107
Small and Family Enterprise Entrepreneurship	MNG00918
Social Construction of Women's Health	SOY00708
Social Determinants in Women's Health	SOY00707
Social Dimensions of Disasters	BHS00366
Social Inquiry Methods	SOC01121
Social Planning	SOC00107
Social Policy	SOC00112
Social Science Thesis (6 unit) S	OC40009-11
Social Science Thesis (8 unit)	SOC40001-4
Sociological and Political Basis of Health Care, The	SOC00722

Sociology of Cyberspace	SOC10027	
Sociology of Deviance	SOC01123	
Sociology of Inequality	SOC00115	
Sociology of the Family	SOC01122	
Sociology of Work	SOC00117	
Software Engineering	CSC00223	
Soil Processes	AGR00214	
Soil Processes	AGR03072	
Songwriting	MUS00630	
Space, Place and Travel	HUM00272	
Special Education	EDU01095	
Special Interest Tourism	MKT00204	
Special Topics	CMP00225	
Special Topics in Business A	MNG00750	
Special Topics in Business B	MNG00751	
Special Topics in Business C	MNG00752	
Spiritual Well-Being	CSL00416	
Sport and Exercise Management I	MNG00301	
Sport and Exercise Marketing	g MKT00320	
Sport and Exercise Nutrition	NUT00333	
Sport and Exercise Psycholog	y IHEA00331	
Sport and Exercise Psychology IIHEA00332		
Sport and the Law	HMS01202	
Sport Business (Surfing)	MNG10195	
Sport Events (Surfing)	MKT10193	
Sport Management (Surfing)	MNG10191	
Sport Marketing (Surfing)	MKT10192	
Sport Marketing and Public Relations	MKT00723	
Sport Media (Surfing)	MKT10194	
Sport Tourism I	SOY00011	
Sport Tourism II	SOY00012	
Sport Tourism Management Thesis MI	NG40001-04	

Sports Law	HMS00721
Sports Policy and Planning	MNG00307
Sports Psychology	BHS00326
Staff Development and Traini	ngEDU01264
Staff Selection and Appraisal	MNG00154
Statistics	MAT00330
Statistics I	MAT00115
Statistics II	MAT00116
Stock Exchange and Finance Law	LAW01125
Storytelling	ENG00355
Strategic Issues in Gaming Management	MNG00503
Strategic Issues in Health Management	MNG00755
Strategic Knowledge Management	MNG03067
Strategic Management	MNG00114
Strategic Management for Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises	MNG00417
Strategic Management in the Global Context	MNG00716
Strategy Development	CMM00508
Stress Management	NRS00250
Studies in Substance Abuse	HEA00203
Studio Drawing I	ART00406
Studio Drawing II	ART00407
Studio Drawing III	ART00408
Studio Elective I-IV	ART00641-4
Supervision and Teamwork	MNG00167
Surfing Culture	SOY10196
Surfing Technology and Skills I	ENM10197
Surfing Technology and Skills II	ENM10198
Survey Design	BIO03101

Survey Design	BIO10121
Sustainable Use of the Marine Environment	BIO03102
Sustainable Use of the Marine Environment	BIO10125
Systems Analysis and Design	ISY00243
Tactile Therapies I (Relaxation and Therapeutic Massage)	n HLT10115
Tactile Therapies II (Lympatic Technique, Sport/Performance Hydrotherapy)	
Tactile Therapies III (Myofasc Techniques, Exercise and	
Postural Therapy)	HLT10117
Taxation	ACC00132
Taxation Practice	ACC00717
Teaching and Learning	EDU00221
Teaching Early Numeracy	EDU03137
Teaching for Diversity	EDU00018
Teaching the Gifted	EDU00353
Technacy for Innovation: Introductory Research and Foresighting Methods	EDU10040
Technacy in Design Concepts and Virtual Expression	EDU10037
Technacy in Indigenous Communities and	ED110042
Development Projects	EDU10043
Technical Drawing and CAD	
Technics: Wood Technology	EDU10047
Techniques in Plant Conservation	BIO03077
Techniques in Wildlife Conservation	BIO03103
Technology Curriculum	EDU00496
Textiles I: Textiles Design and Technology	EDU10051
Textiles II: Clothing Industry Construction Fundamentals	and EDU10052

Textiles III: Fashion Design Processes	EDU10053
Theories of Text and Culture	ENG00406
Theory and Concepts in Healt Promotion	h CMM00506
Theory and Process of Curriculum Development	EDU00291
Therapies in Mental Health Care	CMM00003
Think Globally/Teach Locally	EDU10129
Tourism and Hospitality Industry Project	MKT01416
Tourism and Hospitality International Exchange I–IV	EXE00221-4
Tourism and Hospitality Sales and Promotion	S MKT00128
Tourism and Hospitality Services Management	MNG00441
Tourism in Pacific Asia	MKT01425
Tourism Planning and the Environment	HMS00423
Tourism Planning Environments	MKT01760
Tourism Theories and Practice	e SOY00411
Tourism Thesis M	4NG40005-08
Training Methods	EDU00085
Transport Management	FIN10075
Trauma and Recovery – Experiential	CMM03178
Understanding Educational Research	EDU01550
University Partner Unit I-IV	UPU00001-4
Unruly Subjects: Citizenship	HUM00271
Unspecified Core Unit I-II	USC00261-2
Using Financial Information	ACC00150
Veterans Law I	LAW10069
Veterans Law II	LAW10070
Victimology	LAW00120

Visual Arts	Research
-------------	----------

Methodology	ART40000
Visual Arts Research Project	ART40001
Visual Arts Research Project	ART40002
Visual Arts Research Project	ART40003
Visual Arts Studio Studies I:	
Foundation	ART00621
Visual Arts Studio Studies II	ART00622
Visual Arts Studio Studies III	ART00623
Visual Arts Studio Studies IV	ART00624
Visual Arts Studio Studies V	ART00625
Visual Arts Studio Studies VI	ART00626
Visual Literacy Through Visual Art	ART00252
Vocational Education and	
Training Studies	EDU00017
Warehousing and Inventory Management	MKT01759
Warehousing I	FIN10071
Warehousing II	FIN10076
Waste Technology	ENS00218
Waste Technology	ENS03104
Water Catchment	
Management	AGR00215
Water Resource Management	
and Technology	AGR00215
Water Resource Management and Technology	AGR03089
Ways of Knowing	PHI00201
Web Engineering	CSC03039
0 0	LAW00059
Welfare Law	
Wetland Ecosystems	BIO01204
Wildlife Conservation	BIO00212
Wills and Estates	LAW00062
Women's Studies	SOY00203
Wood Science Utilisation	FOR00106

Wood Science Utilisation and	EOD02100
Conversion Technology	FOR03108
Work Based Learning	MNG00169
Working with Children	CMM03180
Working with Groups	BHS00119
Workplace Learning	EDU00748
Workplace Project	FIN10079
World Music Perspectives	MUS00600
Writing from the Edge	ENG10022
Writing Genre	ENG00411
Writing Project	ENG00408

## Unit Descriptions by Unit Code

## ACC00106 ACCOUNTING THEORY

S2 Int/Ext L/CH/TW CM **Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00145 Financial Reporting

Introduces students to the general nature of accounting theory and its function in relation to problems confronting the profession. The profession operates in the context of an accounting practice including accounting rules, principles, standards and process of evolving professional changes in company and corporate affairs.

#### ACC00130 AUDITING

S2 * Int/Ext * L/CH/TW * CM **Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00145 Financial Reporting

*Co-requisite/s:* LAW00004 Company Law or LAW00527 Corporations Law

Introduces students to the concepts and practice of auditing, the way the profession has developed and the way the profession is meeting current business and social needs. In addition, the use of statistical techniques and EDP systems in auditing will be reviewed.

#### ACC00131 ADVANCED AUDITING

## $S1 \diamond Online \diamond CM$

Pre-requisite/s: ACC00130 Auditing

Exposes the student to compliance and substantive audit testing techniques. Exposure to these techniques in an EDP environment is available. The documentation of audit work and the accumulation of audit evidence is discussed, particularly in the context of cases. Students will be exposed to the auditing of entities other than public companies.

#### ACC00132 TAXATION

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH/TW \diamond CM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System orLAW00111 Legal Process plus minimum of 6

#### units

Introduces the student to the nature and incidence of Commonwealth and State taxation laws, with emphasis being given to the understanding of the general principles of each type of tax, and the role of the accountant in the administration of taxation. While the major thrust of the subject is directed towards an understanding of Commonwealth Income Tax, particularly as it applies to the individual taxpayer, it also covers other areas of taxation, viz: Sales Tax, Payroll Tax, Fringe Benefits Tax, Stamp and similar taxes (e.g. BAD and FID), and Land Tax.

### ACC00134 ADVANCED TAXATION $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet CM$

#### **Pre-requisite/s**: ACC00132 Taxation

Concerned with the application of the principles of income tax law to the different classes of taxpayers. While some attention is given to the preparation of returns for each class of taxpayer, the major emphasis is placed upon the rationale underlying the application and modification of the general principles of taxation in each case. Emphasis is also placed upon the administration of taxation and the operation of the international tax agreements.

#### ACC00145

## FINANCIAL REPORTING

S1 & Int/Ext & L/CH/TW & CM **Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00143 Accounting Principles and Practice or ACC00151 Introduction to Accounting

Covers all aspects of company accounting including formation and operation of companies, takeovers, preparation of statutory reports, published accounts and consolidating reports of company groups.

#### ACC00146

#### **MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING** $S2 \diamond Ext \diamond L/CH/TW \diamond CM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00150 Using Financial Information and ACC00151 Introduction to Accounting or ACC00142 Accounting and Financial Management II

#### 320 UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004

Introduces students to the various costing models, the allocation of service departments, and capital budgeting that facilitate internal decision-making and control. Particular attention will be given to the recent developments in alternative costing systems and their relevance within a managerial context.

#### ACC00148

#### **ADVANCED FINANCIAL REPORTING** *S1* ♦ *Online* ♦ *CM*

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00145 Financial Reporting

Covers preparation of Corporate Financial Reports at an advanced level including contemporary issues in financial reporting and the importance of accounting policies.

## ACC00150

#### **USING FINANCIAL INFORMATION** $S1 \neq Int/Ext \neq L/CH/TW \neq CM$

Anti-requisite/s: ACC00141 Accounting and Financial Management I and ACC00142 Accounting and Financial Management II and ACC00149 Accounting for Decision Making

Considers the context of business decisionmaking and is an entry point to all streams of the Bachelor of Business program. Recognising political and economic external influences, together with ethical and legal obligations students will consider the types of qualitative and quantitative information generated by and required by various functional decision makers in business. The role of accounting as the process of identifying, measuring, recording and communicating economic information to permit informed judgements and decisions is demonstrated throughout.

#### ACC00151

## INTRODUCTION TO ACCOUNTING

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$ 

## *Anti-requisite/s*: ACC00143 Accounting *Principles and Practice*

Provides detailed coverage of concepts and techniques for both the preparation and use of financial accounting information, ranging from designing systems (manual and computerised) used to record basic transactions, through accounting for and control over various assets and liabilities, to accounting from incomplete records.

## ACC00152

BUSINESS FINANCE S1 Int/Ext L/CH/TW CM Pre-requisite/s: ACC00151 Introduction to

Accounting

Anti-requisite/s: ACC00142 Accounting and Financial Management Tourism students alternative pre-requisites ACC00206 or ACC00207 anti-requisites

ACC00142 or FIN00147

Examines the ways in which investors and business managers make investment and financing decisions, including an introduction to the measurement and management of risk, the valuation of financial assets, capital budgeting and capital structure issues.

## ACC00153

#### **BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS** *S1/S2* $\diamond$ *Ext* $\diamond$ *CM*

**Pre-requisite/s:** minimum of 10 (ten) units Anti-requisite/s: ACC00120 Accounting Information Systems

Designed to prepare the student for a career in business, this unit examines information systems technology and concepts and provides an introduction to the design and development process of business application software.

### ACC00154

## ADVANCED FINANCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: ACC00152 Business Finance or ACC00142 Accounting and Financial Management II **Anti requisite**(a: EU)00147 Managemial

Anti-requisite/s: FIN00147 Managerial Finance

Examines ways in which risk is integrated into the financial decision making process, including an array of sophisticated investment, financing and hedging techniques.

## ACC00207

## HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

 $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH/P/SY \diamond THM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00206 Financial Analysis for Tourism and Hospitality or ACC00201 Finance and Budgeting Systems in the Tourism Industry

Anti-requisite/s: FIN00216 Finance and

Learn how to use financial and operating information in planning, control, evaluation and decision making in hotels. The focus is management accounting and finance for hotels. The topics include management control, hotel financial statements, financial analysis, cash management, cost management. pricing. performance measurement, operations budgeting, capital structure and investment decisions.

#### ACC00222

# COMPUTER CONTROL, AUDITING AND SECURITY

S1 & Int/Ext & L/CH & MIT **Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00243 Systems Analysis and Design or CSC00240 Data Communications and Networks

Introduces students to the various controls which can be implemented in information systems to guard against both intentional and unintentional threats. Students will examine techniques by which combinations of controls can be jointly implemented to provide effective countermeasures against threats. Students will apply risk analysis techniques to the development of security plans and security strategies.

### ACC00711

## **MAJOR THESIS (ACCOUNTING)**

Not available to undergraduates.

The thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed with the Head, School of Commerce and Management.

#### ACC00712 BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

 $T2/T3 Ext \diamond CM$ 

 $T1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge CM$ 

*Anti-requisite/s:* ACC00700 Basic Business Accounting

Introduces students first to the basic accounting model as it applies to service businesses owned by one person. It then develops the double entry model and applies it to specific assets and liabilities in detail, for both merchandising and service businesses. The unit concludes by extending the basic accounting model to prepare useful information for decision making. UNIT DESCRIPTIONS . Southern Cross University, 2004

#### ACC00713 CORPORATE REPORTING *T1/T3* ◆ *Ext* ◆ *CM*

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00712 Business Accounting

*Anti-requisite/s:* ACC00701 Accounting for Group Entities and ACC00703 Business Financial Accounting

Considers the techniques involved and the data required to account for and report on the transactions and events of a corporate entity to those parties that have a vital interest in the results, such as shareholders, lenders, creditors, Government regulatory agencies, and stock exchanges.

#### ACC00714

#### **MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING** $T2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CM$

*T3* ♦*Int* /*Ext* ♦*TW* ♦ *CM Pre-requisite/s: ACC00712 Business* 

#### Accounting

## *Anti-requisite/s:* ACC00702 Industry Internal Accounting

Introduces students to the various accounting systems that facilitate internal management planning, decision making and control. Specific attention will be given to such topics as various costing systems and their relevance to the particular firm and the particular industry; the analysis and presentation of data for the solving of specific problems created by such things as departments branches and the devolution of control; transfer pricing and the particular type of industrial activity undertaken.

#### ACC00715

#### AUDITING AND ASSURANCE SERVICES T1 + Ext + CM

 $T3 \bullet Int / Ext \bullet TW \bullet CM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00713 Corporate Reporting and LAW00701 Corporations and Securities Law

# *Anti-requisite/s*: ACC00704 Auditing and Accounting Practice

Covers the conceptual considerations of the environment, philosophy, history and the development of auditing and assurance services, and the way the accounting profession is meeting current business and social needs. In addition, the roles of ethics, sampling and

321

computer information systems in auditing and assurance services will be reviewed.

## ACC00716

## CORPORATE FINANCE

 $T2/T3 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00712 Business Accounting and MAT00722 Quantitative Methods for Commerce **Anti-requisite/s:** FIN00706 Financial Management in Business

Examines the way in which investors and business managers make investment and financing decisions including an introduction to the measurement and management of risk, the valuation of financial assets, capital budgeting and capital structure issues.

## ACC00717

TAXATION PRACTICE

T1 • Ext • CM T2 •Int /Ext •TW • CM **Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00720 Legal Studies **Anti-requisite/s:** ACC00707 Taxation - Present and Future

Introduces the law and practice of taxation levied in Australia and the inter-relationship between these taxes. Its major emphasis is on income tax as this is currently the most significant source of government revenue and applies to all individuals and corporations. Other taxes that will be studied include fringe benefits tax, land tax and the new goods and services tax (GST). By studying this unit students should attain a basic working knowledge of the taxes that are levied by the Commonwealth and the States. This unit also examines some of the principles behind a good tax system and should enable students to examine critically any changes that occur in our tax system.

### ACC00718

#### **COMPUTER BASED ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS** *T1//T3 \u0385 Int/Ext \u0385 TW \u0365CM*

 $T1//15 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet IW \bullet CM$  $T2 \bullet Ext \bullet CM$ 

Designed to prepare the student for a career in business, this unit examines information systems technology and concepts and provides an introduction to the design and development process of business application software and ebusiness.

## ACC00724 ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE FOR MANAGERS

## $T2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge GCM$

Introduces students to fundamentals of accounting and finance including financial statements, ratio analysis, cost terminology and cost-volume relationships, cost information for decision-making, and budgets for planning and control. Finance components include financial mathematics, risk and return, valuation of corporate securities, investment appraisal, leveraging and capital structure.

### ACC03032

## **ISSUES IN ACCOUNTING THEORY**

Not available to undergraduates.

## $T3 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge CM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00713 Corporate Reporting or ACC00701 Accounting for Group Entities

## Anti-requisite/s ACC00705 Issues in Accounting Theory

Introduces students to the general nature of accounting theory and its function in relation to problems confronting the profession. The profession operates in the context of an accounting practice including accounting rules, principles and process of evolving professional changes in company and corporate affairs.

### ACC10179

## PAPUA NEW GUINEA TAXATION

Only available to students enrolled in Institute of Business Studies, Papua New Guinea  $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond PNG \diamond CM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW10177 Introduction to Papua New Guinea Business Law

Introduction to the law and practice of taxation levied in Papua New Guinea and the interrelationship between these taxes. Its major emphasis is on current income tax as the most significant source of government revenue and applies to all individuals and corporations. Other taxes that will be studied include value added tax and mining and petroleum tax. It covers the position of law at 31 December 2002. Students will attain a basic working knowledge of the taxes that are levied by the PNG government and examine some of the principles behind a good tax system and be able to critically examine any changes that occur in the tax system.

#### ACC40001

#### **ACCOUNTING SEMINAR I** $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int \Rightarrow L/CH/TW \Rightarrow CM$

ACC40002

**ACCOUNTING SEMINAR II**  $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond L/CH/TW \diamond CM$ 

#### ACC40003 ACCOUNTING SEMINAR III S1/S2 & Int & L/CH/TW & CM

#### ACC40004

ACCOUNTING THESIS (PART 1 OF 3) S1/S2 & Int & L/CH/TW & CM

#### ACC40005

ACCOUNTING THESIS (PART 2 OF 3) S1/S2 le Int le L/CH/TW le CM

#### ACC40006 ACCOUNTING THESIS (PART 3 OF 3) S1/S2 & Int & L/CH/TW & CM

#### AGR00214 SOIL PROCESSES S1 & Int/Ext & L & EnvSM

The main soil forming processes are examined and the role of both organic matter and clay minerals in soil processes and properties explored. Field assessment soil and classification skills are developed and methods for the examination of soil invertebrates introduced. The main concepts and methods used to assess soil physical and chemical properties are introduced, as is the use of soil moisture characteristics for the prediction of The behaviour of soil water movement. nutrients is examined.

#### AGR00215 WATER AND CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT S2 & Int/Ext & L & EnvSM

Examines the way water resources are assessed and managed in Australia in terms of both water quantity and quality. Emphasises the need for an integrated approach considering water as a sustainable, but scarce and vulnerable resource requiring a consideration of a broad range of management issues including integrated

#### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 323 Southern Cross University, 2004

catchment management, resource allocation and capacity sharing strategies, protection of in stream environmental values, multiple use of storages and delivery systems and economics. Also considers the links between poor water management practices, and inefficient use, water quality and land degradation, and between management strategy, pricing and water conservation initiatives.

# AGR03072

## SOIL PROCESSES

### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines the main soil forming processes and the role of both organic matter and clay minerals in soil processes and properties explored. Field soil assessment and classification skills are developed and methods for the examination of soil invertebrates introduced. The main concepts and methods used to assess soil physical and chemical properties are introduced as is the use of soil moisture characteristics for the prediction of water movement. The behaviour of soil nutrients is examined. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in this field.

#### AGR03089

# WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND TECHNOLOGY

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines the way water resources are assessed and managed in Australia in terms of both water quantity and water quality. Emphasis is on the need for an integrated approach considering water as a sustainable, but scare and vulnerable resource requiring a consideration of a broad range of management issues including integrated catchment management, resource allocation and capacity sharing strategies, protection of instream environmental values, multiple use of storages and delivery systems and economics. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### AGT00217

#### LAND DEGRADATION AND REHABILITATION S2 & Int & L & EnvSM Pre-requisite/s: AGR00214 Soil Processes

Examines the main processes that occur in the degradation of land and the major forms of land degradation. These forms include soil erosion by water and wind, soil structural degradation, soil acidification, water repellence, salinisation, and mass movement. The processes that lead to the formation of each form of land degradation are examined as are the strategies and principles of rehabilitation and prevention of each land degradation form. Land capability classification and acid sulphate soils are also examined.

#### AGT03090 LAND DEGRADATION AND REHABILITATION S2 * Int * L * EnvSM

Examines the main processes that occur in the degradation of land. The major forms of land degradation are examined. These include soil erosion by water and wind, soil structural degradation, soil acidification, water repellence, salinisation, and mass movement. The processes that lead to the formation of each form of land degradation are examined as are the strategies and principles of rehabilitation and prevention of each land degradation form. Land capability classification and acid sulphate soils are also examined. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

### ART00252

# VISUAL LITERACY THROUGH VISUAL ART

### $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

The Board of Studies' decision to create a new Creative Arts Syllabus (2000) document presents teachers with the need to plan for and develop school/classroom visual arts programs. This unit is designed to lead students to implement and evaluate ideas aimed at developing visual literacy.

# ART00406

# STUDIO DRAWING I

# $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$

# Pre-requisite/s: ART00630 Design

Figure drawing, landscape drawing and thematically-based project work form the basis of this unit. Using an analytical approach, media, content, and the artistic options of contemporary drawing practice are explored and students are encouraged to develop individuality and creativity within this context.

# ART00407 STUDIO DRAWING II

# $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$

Pre-requisite/s: ART00630 Design

Figure drawing, environmental and thematically-based project work form the basis of this unit through an expressive approach to media, content, and artistic options of contemporary drawing practice. Students are encouraged to develop individuality and creativity in the expressive drawing context.

# ART00408

#### **STUDIO DRAWING III** $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s:** ART00630 Design

Portraiture and project work form the basis of this unit. A conceptual approach is taken in the examination of content, media, installation and the artistic options of contemporary drawing practice.

# ART00455 PHOTOGRAPHY I

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

introduction modern Provides an to photographic concepts, equipment, materials and processes. No prior knowledge is required. Includes manual camera operations, composition, photographic concepts, lighting, accessories, film processing, darkroom printing, digital scanning and image adjustment. Weekly classes are 1 hour lecture and 2 hour practical. (NB Quotas may apply, subject to student demand.)

# ART00456 PHOTOGRAPHY II

 $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$ 

Pre-requisite/s: ART00455 Photography I

Builds on the curriculum of Photography I, introducing advanced creative techniques and ideas for camera work, lighting and darkroom. Students are encouraged to use these in a context of their own choosing to complete a finished set of works. Also looks at the history and concepts for a variety of genres. (**NB** Quotas may apply, subject to student demand.)

#### ART00498

#### **CONTEMPORY ISSUES IN VISUAL ARTS** *S1* + *Int* + *L* + *Arts*

# **Pre-requisite/s** ART00601 Modernism: Visual Parameters

Examines particular issues and themes from critical theory and the visual arts focusing upon the importance of such theory for contemporary art practice. In exploring the condition of post modernity this unit will develop students' critical and analytical skills by providing them with the methodological frameworks relevant to their own practice.

#### ART00600

# INTRODUCTION TO VISUAL CULTURE

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Explores the art historical, critical and aesthetic theories which underpin our understanding of the visual from the beginning in the eighteenth century with the formation of the "modern" subject. It will do this through an examination of the modes of visual production and visual languages, the structures of art historical narratives and the ideologies underpinning institutional practice.

#### ART00601

#### **MODERNISM: VISUAL PARAMETERS** $S2 \neq Int \neq L \neq Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s**: ART00600 Introduction to

## Visual Culture

Modernism is the study of radical change within the production, interpretation and critical reception of the visual arts. Students will explore both the reasons for, and the ramification of, that change and in the process they will become familiar with the broader theoretical issues of modernism and contemporary re-visionist studies of that movement.

#### ART00602 AUSTRALIAN VISUAL ART

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s** ART00601 Modernism: Visual Parameters

Anti-requisite/s ART00502 Professional Practice in Australian Visual Art

Using the work of major contemporary artists this unit will map the shifts and changes within key areas of Australian artistic and critical UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 325 Southern Cross University, 2004

discourse, highlighting such issues as identity, appropriation and post-colonialism. Students will be encouraged to debate future indicators and possibilities for Australian visual practice.

#### ART00621 VISUAL ARTS STUDIO STUDIES I: FOUNDATION

Double-weighted unit.

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

#### Pre-requisite/s: Portfolio Review

Introduces the basic conceptual and research frameworks of visual arts and to the materials, studio based skills, routines and equipment of studio practice.

#### ART00622

# VISUAL ARTS STUDIO STUDIES II

Double-weighted unit.

## $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s**: ART00621 Visual Arts Studio Studies I: Foundation

Introduces basic materials and routines relating to a chosen studio area. Fundamental skills and media manipulation, equipment usage and occupational health and safety issues are addressed. Underlying conceptual concerns, and critical thinking are addressed.

#### ART00623 VISUAL ARTS STUDIO STUDIES III

Double-weighted unit.

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

#### **Pre-requisite/s**: ART00622 Visual Arts Studio Studies II

Media investigations and/or construction processes are continued at a more advanced level. Students will continue their pictorial/construction investigations and research into concerns and influences in contemporary art.

### ART00624

#### **VISUAL ARTS STUDIO STUDIES IV** *Double-weighted unit.*

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s**: ART00623 Visual Arts Studio Studies III

Media, material investigations and studio skills at a more advanced level are continued with an emphasis on individual expression. Students are encouraged to develop a critical capacity in

regard to their own work and the work of others. Concept evolution and presentation skills will be encouraged in readiness for self-directed work. Gallery and exhibition skills will be further addressed. Occupational Health and Safety and studio procedures at a level required by professional artists are covered.

## ART00625

#### VISUAL ARTS STUDIO STUDIES V

Double-weighted unit.

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s**: ART00624 Visual Arts Studio Studies IV

Encourages the demonstration of substantial progress towards producing a coherent and competent body of work which shows professional ability and individuality of expression. Portfolios manifest personal research interests and attitudes to contemporary debate. Aspects of professional practice are discussed.

#### ART00626

#### VISUAL ARTS STUDIO STUDIES VI

Double-weighted unit.

 $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: ART00625 Visual Arts Studio Studies V

The experience of exhibition production is extended and students are prepared for independent professional activity within the visual arts.

# ART00630

# DESIGN

# $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

Introduces the basic principles of two and three dimensional Design and, through a combination of practice and theory, provides a background to further study within a range of contemporary visual fields.

#### ART00641-4 STUDIO ELECTIVE I – IV $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow Arts$

Provides the opportunity for focused practice in a particular studio area (ceramics, painting, printmaking, or sculpture). It is available to students with no studio experience (subject to demand) or to students with some experience. Programmes of study will be determined according to the skill level, aspirations of each student, and the availability of particular studio areas. (**NB** Requires written approval of the Visual Arts Course Co-ordinator.)

# ART10094

#### **DIGITAL ART AND DESIGN I** $S2 \neq Int \neq L \neq Arts$

**Co-requisite/s:** ART00630 Design **Anti-requisite/s:** GRA00500 Computer Graphics I

Introduces students to digitally produced images and to the associated hardware and software environments. Practical skills in image acquisition, image manipulation and image output are developed. Critical evaluative skills are developed through the production of a portfolio of work and through the analysis of contemporary visual design practice.

### ART10095

#### **DIGITAL ART AND DESIGN II** S1 + Int + L + Arts

**Pre-requisite/s:** ART10094 Digital Art and Design I or GRA00500 Computer Graphics I **Anti-requisite/s**: GRA00501 Computer Graphics II

Develops the practical skills and critical understanding of digital imaging through the production of a portfolio. Explores the design concepts associated with contemporary publications with an emphasis on the use of typography.

### ART10096

#### **DIGITAL ART AND DESIGN III** $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s:** ART10095 Digital Art and Design II or GRA00501 Computer Graphics I

Extends students' experience in Digital Art and Design by allowing scope for an extended project and prepares students for professional involvement.

# ART40000 VISUAL ARTS RESEARCH

# METHODOLOGY

Double-weighted unit.  $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond Arts$ 

Provides an overview of research methods with an emphasis on visual arts research methods, and develops skills in spoken and written presentations.

#### ART40001 VISUAL ARTS RESEARCH PROJECT (STAGE 1 OF 3)

Double-weighted unit.  $S1/S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond Arts$ 

#### **Pre-requisite/s or Co-requisite/s**: ART40000 Visual Arts Research Methodology

Provides students with the experience of supervised research project development and execution. Honours students select their project topic in consultation with particular staff with expertise in an area appropriate to the proposed topic area.

#### ART40002

### VISUAL ARTS RESEARCH PROJECT (STAGE 2 OF 3) Double-weighted unit.

S1/S2 Int/Ext L Arts **Pre-requisite/s or Co-requisite/s**: ART40001 Visual Arts Research Project

Provides students with the experience of supervised research project development and execution. Honours students select their project topic in consultation with particular staff with expertise in an area appropriate to the proposed topic area.

#### ART40003

## VISUAL ARTS RESEARCH PROJECT (STAGE 3 OF 3)

Double-weighted unit S1/S2 Int L Arts **Co-requisite/s:** ART40002 Visual Arts Research Project (Part 2 of 3)

Provides students with the experience of supervised research project development and execution. Honours students select their project topic in consultation with particular staff with expertise in an area appropriate to the proposed topic area.

### BHS00105 DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext/Online \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$

Considers human growth and development with an emphasis on adult development. The social context, cultural differences and equity issues are considered. The emphasis is on the role of UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 327 Southern Cross University, 2004

the manager and organisation working for continued personal and professional growth.

#### BHS00106 GROUP PROCESSES

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Focuses on effective group processes, enabling students to apply these concepts in the workplace and community. Students will observe, and reflect on their participation in, and facilitation of, groups. Will enhance students ability to work in teams and to plan for, report on and evaluate group effectiveness.

## BHS00119

# WORKING WITH GROUPS

## $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge SoSS$

Aims at giving a thorough understanding of the way in which groups function and how to interact and participate in groups. Secondly, it examines the impact of social contexts and diversity on the interactions of groups in different settings. Finally, there is an underlying theme of self-awareness through which students examine how to interact and perform as a member of different groups. There is a compulsory residential weekend for external students.

#### BHS00130

# INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

# $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge SoSS$

# *Anti-requisite/s*: *BHS00104 Community Development*

Community development infers social change driven by the community. This unit introduces key concepts and perspectives related to understanding community development and identifies skills and issues where they are relevant to community development. The two major areas of study are theoretical accounts of community development, and community development skills and issue

#### BHS00156

#### LEADERSHIP

#### S1 Int/Ext/Online L/TW SoSS

Critically examines the concept of leadership and considers some of the research findings, models and theories. Students will examine leadership behaviour and styles and some of the

techniques, tools and instruments used to evaluate leadership effectiveness.

### BHS00161

#### **INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION** $S1 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L/TW \bullet SoSS$

Introduces students to communication theories, techniques and processes. Students will develop an understanding of the role of culture, race, gender and power and the influence of the media in interpersonal communication. Also provides an opportunity for students to improve some of their fundamental communication skills.

## BHS00301

## INTERPERSONAL RELATING

S1/S2 Ext NHCP Anti-requisite/s: NRS00321 Clinical Nursing

Studies I

Communication between people satisfies a wide range of needs. For professionals working in human service delivery, being able to communicate effectively at an interpersonal level, is absolutely critical if they are to reach their work goals. This unit has three foci: communication, interpersonal skills and crisis management. In the process of covering these topics, opportunities are provided for students to continue their understanding of self and to grow personally. A number of crises are considered theoretically and practically to provide context to interpersonal processes.

# BHS00360

# PERSPECTIVES OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

## $T1 \diamond Ext \diamond SoSS$

Provides students with an overview of the contextual and theoretical elements of community development. Approaches to community development will be critically analysed using the contextual and theoretical elements and applying the process of community development to a variety of settings.

# BHS00361

## POLITICAL, ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL ASPECTS OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

### $T2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$

Students will explore their personal values and

beliefs as they impact on the process of community development. They will explore in depth the political processes and influences on the communities, as well as economic influences within a social development framework. Culture within the community will be examined.

### BHS00362

#### **COMMUNITY EDUCATION** $T3 \Leftrightarrow Ext \Leftrightarrow SoSS$

**Pre-requisite/s**: BHS00360 Perspectives of Community Development

Provides students with an overview of learning theories and educational strategies as they apply to community education. Explores the various educational roles as they relate to community educational needs.

## BHS00363

#### **ISSUES IN DISASTER MANAGEMENT** *T1* ◆ *Ext* ◆ *SoSS*

A number of major issues in contemporary emergency management are covered in this unit that is a foundation for the rest of the course which has a more specific community development orientation. The unit provides a broad outline of the nature of disasters, response, recovery, preparedness and mitigation from an international perspective.

### BHS00364

# DISASTER PREPAREDNESS AND PREVENTION

#### $T3 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$

Provides a foundation understanding and practical application of planning for disaster preparedness by communities. Examines international practice in community disaster planning processes, the theory and practice of community preparedness, and how to prepare an effective disaster plan.

### BHS00365 LIVING IN A HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT

#### $T2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$

Provides a detailed understanding of most of the known natural and human-made hazards that can lead to disasters and major emergencies. Then examines the principles and practice of mitigation for a number of local and international hazards.

#### BHS00366 SOCIAL DIMENSIONS OF DISASTERS T1 & Ext & SoSS

Provides a detailed analysis of the sociological and psychological aspects of disasters and disaster preparedness in individuals, communities and organisations.

#### BHS00367

# ANALYTICAL METHODOLOGIES IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

## $T2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$

Provides the student with a range of methods for the evaluation of current research and for the conduct of evaluations of disaster preparedness programmes. A number of qualitative and quantitative approaches to evaluation are examined as well as current examples of evaluation studies in emergency management.

#### BHS11001

# INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge Psych$ 

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Psych$ 

Introduces the acquisition of behaviours and cognitive abilities through the study of learning, development and intelligence. Learning involves the study of eliciting stimuli, reward and punishment. Developmental psychology is concerned with change in behaviour and cognition over the lifespan. The two areas converge in the study of intelligence.

#### BHS11002

### **INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY II**

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge Psych$ 

Introduces three areas concerned with the study of the person in a societal context: social psychology (especially the role of attitudes and their relationship with behaviour); the central features and development of personality; and the study of psychological disorders and their causes (abnormal psychology).

### BHS11003 METHODS AND CONCEPTS IN PSYCHOLOGY

S2 Int CH Psych **Pre-requisite/s**: Admission into Bachelor of Psychology (Hons), BHS11001 Introduction to Psychology I UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 329 Southern Cross University, 2004

Introduces Psychology as a scientific and professional discipline. Other topics include methods of observation, measurement and assessment used in Psychology, oral and written presentation, use of information resources and generation of a research question to be pursued in subsequent units.

## BHS11004

#### CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN PSYCHOLOGY

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Psych$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** Admission into Bachelor of Psychology (Hons)

**Co-requisite/s**: BHS11001 Introduction to Psychology I

Extends the students' understanding of the relationship between psychological theory and practice through a combination of invited professional speaker, site visits and collaborative hypertext development. Students will gain further understanding of ethical principles involved in research practice through structured participation in research being conducted within the School of Psychology.

#### BHS20001 PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT S1 & Int & CH & Psych

**Pre-requisite/s**: BHS11001 Introduction to Psychology I and BHS11002 Introduction to Psychology II

Develops knowledge and skills in methods of observation, measurement and psychometric assessment, including the use of formal psychological tests. This unit has a central place in the curriculum because one of the distinctive features of psychology is its sophistication with respect to measurement.

#### BHS20006 PERSONALITY AND SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Psych$

**Pre-requisite/s**: BHS11002 Introduction to Psychology II and BHS11001 Introduction to Psychology I

Anti-requisite/s: BHS00229 Personality and BHS00230 Social Psychology

Examines central issues in social psychology and the study of personality such as attitude formation and the influence of attitudes upon

behaviour, non-verbal behaviour, social cognition and affect, and prosocial behaviour, and the conceptualisation and measurement of personality in psychology.

#### **BHS20007**

#### LEARNING AND MEMORY

S1 & Int & L/CH & Psych **Pre-requisite/s**: BHS11001 Introduction to Psychology I and BHS11002 Introduction to Psychology II

Covers learning and memory in an integrated fashion. Learning and memory are concerned with understanding the processes by which behaviour is acquired through experience and expressed in later performance. Topics will include basic principles of behaviour change, learning and addictive behaviours, information processing account of memory, the role of implicit memory and learning, and the effects of aging on learning and memory.

### BHS20008 QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Psych$

Introduces students to the design and analysis of factorial experiments and quasi-experiments. Students will learn to use the SPSS computer program for the analysis of variance. The unit will cover topics such as contrast testing, multiple comparisons, planned vs post-hoc testing, repeated measures, significance testing, and the confidence interval approach.

# BHS30001

# RESEARCH METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY

S2 • Int • CH • Psych **Pre-requisite/s**: BHS20008 Quantitative

Methods in Psychology

Equips students with a range of advanced methodological and data-analysis techniques likely to be utilised in psychological research at honours level. Introduces students to the conceptual basis and practical use of the General Linear Model. Students will learn to use the SPSS computer program for the analysis of complex data using ANOVA, MANOVA, regression, and other routines. The treatment of potential threats to interpretation (missing data, suppressor variable, etc) will be stressed.

#### BHS30002

#### **ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY** $S1 \neq Int \neq CH \neq Psych$

**Pre-requisite/s** BHS11001 Introduction to Psychology I and BHS11002 Introduction to Psychology II

Explores the nature of causes of emotion and the broad psychological disorders, including mood disorders, anxiety disorders, schizophrenia, substance-related eating disorders. and disorders. The unit will focus on basic issues in the study of abnormal behaviour such as classification and diagnosis. The causes of disorders will be considered from an environmental and biochemical perspective. The unit will also involve an introduction to the evidence-based treatment of various psychological disorders.

## BHS30003

# DEVELOPMENT ACROSS THE LIFESPAN

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge Psych$ 

**Pre-requisites**: BHS11001 Introduction to Psychology, BHS11002 Introduction to Psychology II

Anti-requisites: BHS00303 Lifespan Human Development, BHS00304 Developmental Psychology

Provides an overview of human development from conception, through childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and old age. Introduces students to the scientific study of physical, cognitive, and social development applying to human lifespan development. Biological, social and psychological factors which influence the course of human development are considered.

#### BHS30004 PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY AND SENSORY PROCESSES

 $S1 \bullet Int \bullet CH \bullet Psych$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: BHS11001 Introduction to Psychology, BHS11002 Introduction to Psychology II

Provides a thorough understanding of gross brain anatomy, neural functioning, and sensory processing for the professional or academic psychologist. This basic knowledge is supplemented with consideration of the neural mechanisms of memory and learning, leading to basic psychological principles of rehabilitation and management of brain injury.

#### BHS30005

# CROSS CULTURAL AND INDIGENOUS ISSUES IN PSYCHOLOGY

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Pysch$ 

**Pre-requisite**/s: BHS20008 Quantitative Methods in Psychology and BHS20006 Personality and Social Psychology

Introduces students to the importance of culture in understanding human behaviour, cognitive processes and emotions. The implications of cultural differences for the development of theories in psychology will be examined. Other issues will include immigration and working with people of different cultures. A section of the unit will focus on issues related to indigenous Australian people, including suicide, aboriginal deaths in custody, the stolen children generation, land claims, and reconciliation.

#### BHS30006 BEHAVIOUR CHANGE

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Psych$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: BHS20007 Learning and Memory, BHS20001 Psychological Assessment and BHS20008 Quantitative Methods in Psychology

Unites several related issues concerning the practice of psychology in clinical, health, organisational and educational settings. The unifying theme is the importance of psychological theory and the empirical literature to the analysis, assessment and modification of individual and groups, based on the scientist-practitioner approach.

### BHS30007 HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY

S1 & Int & CH & Psych **Pre-requisite/s:** BHS11001 Introduction to Psychology I and BHS11002 Introduction to Psychology II and BHS20008 Quantitative Methods in Psychology.

Introduces students to the contribution of psychological factors to illness, disease and injury. Conceptual, theoretical and policy issues related to health and its management are examined in relation to a range of common health problems. Psychological approaches to prevention, treatment and management of health UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 331 Southern Cross University, 2004

problems will be outlined and the effectiveness of these approaches will be analysed based on the empirical literature.

# BHS30008

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY** *S1* $\diamond$ *Int* $\diamond$ *CH* $\diamond$ *Psych*

**Pre-requisite/s:** Available only to students enrolled in Bachelor of Psychology (Honours) plus all second year core units.

Introduces students to psychological issues concerned with the relationship between people and the natural and built environment, including residential dwellings, leisure spaces, the ecosystem, work settings, public spaces, spacecraft and proposed space colonies. Designed to explore theoretical and practical issues in an emerging field of the application of psychological principles.

### BHS30009

# HUMAN FACTORS

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Psych$ 

**Pre-requisite**/s BHS20007 Learning and Memory and BHS20008 Quantitative Methods in Psychology and BHS30004 Physiological Psychology and Sensory Processes.

Covers human behaviour in relation to the technological world, including equipment, machinery, computers, sensory display systems and other mechanical and electronic devices. The unit examines the ways in which performance is affected by stress, circadian rhythms, diet, exercise, fatigue and types of information display.

#### **BHS40001-4 RESEARCH THESIS** *S1/S2* • *Int* • *CH* • *Psvch*

**Pre-requisite/s** Admission into Bachelor of Psychology with Honours or Admission into Postgraduate Diploma of Psychology

Provides students with the opportunity to obtain experience in conducting empirical research, under supervision, in a specialised field of psychology. The project will lead to a report in the form of a journal article, a critical review of the research literature and a statistical report.

#### BHS40005-6 RESEARCH METHODS AND APPLIED PROJECT

 $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet CH \bullet Psych$ 

Considers research issues in applied settings and provides students with an opportunity to develop their skills in bringing together knowledge of theory, research, assessment and methodology to address an identified real-world problem. Additional statistical procedures will be introduced including factor analysis, metaanalysis and quasi-experimentation.

#### BHS40007-8

#### ETHICS AND PROFESSIONAL ISSUES

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Psych$ 

Acquaints students with ethical issues involved in the practice of psychology in research and professional contexts. Material covered includes ethics of research and practice, professional issues (Registration Board, APS, etc) and legal matters. Involves an examination of confidentiality, the nature of the relationship with clients, and suicide.

# BHS40009-10 HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY

## $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Psych$

Provides coverage of historical, conceptual and philosophical issues in Psychology. Students will study issues in the philosophy of science, such as epistemology, human consciousness, intention, determinism and the mind-body problem. Attempts to develop grand theories in psychology will be explored. Philosophical issues will be explored in relation to current projects.

## BHS40011-12 ADVANCED SEMINARS IN PSYCHOLOGY

#### $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet CH \bullet Psych$

Provides an opportunity to study a selected area in depth to develop conceptual and practical skills. Students will be able to choose from a set of fields nominated by psychology, reflecting research areas which are currently being pursued within the School.

# BIO00101

#### **PHYSIOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY I** $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq NCM$

**Pre-requisite/s**: BIO01201 Anatomy and Physiology I and BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II.

Provides an overview of the pathophysiology of various disease states of the immune, integumentary, gastrointestinal, respiratory and endocrine systems. Places a focus on understanding disease processes from the cellular level through to the levels of organ and system emphasising microbiological and pharmacological principles, which underlie many treatment regimes.

# BIO00102

# PHYSIOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY II

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: BIO00101 Physiological Pathology I

Provides an overview of the pathophysyology of various disease states of the cardiovascular, renal, reproductive, locomotor and nervous systems. Places a focus on understanding disease processes from the cellular level through to the levels of organ and system emphasising microbiological and pharmacological principles, which underlie many treatment regimes.

# BIO00105 FISHERIES BIOLOGY

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines the biology and ecology of marine and freshwater fish species important to commercial and recreational fisheries, emphasising the Australian scene. Introduces the topics of fisheries management and aquaculture management by focusing on the aspects of the species' biology which are important for their exploitation.

# BIO00201

# BIOLOGY

# $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Covers material on cell structure, physiochemical cellular responses, plant and animal physiology, structure and diversity, elementary genetics, population concepts, natural selection and evolution as well as the necessary practical techniques required to demonstrate chemical and biological processes in living organisms.

#### BIO00202 ECOLOGY S2 & Int/Ext & L & EnvSM Pre-requisite/s: BIO00201 Biology

Examines principles and concepts of plant and animal interactions with the abiotic and biotic environment. Consideration is given to the population, individual, community and ecosystem levels of organisation. Aspects of human ecology and human impact on the environment are introduced. Field and laboratory studies will include quantitative analysis and qualitative observations of natural systems and processes, experimental design and critical comparisons of different quantitative sampling and measurement techniques.

## BIO00203

#### **EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY I**

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO00307 Physiology for Human Movement

Examines the physiological responses of the body to various exercise stresses and the adaptations which occur within the body as a result of repeated exposure to these stresses.

#### **BIO00204**

## **EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY II**

S1 Int L ESSM **Pre-requisite/s:** BIO00203 Exercise Physiology I

An extension of Exercise Physiology I with a major emphasis on muscular, metabolic and thermoregulatory changes during exercise.

# BIO00207 BIOMECHANICS I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Introduces the student to the concepts influencing human movement. Students will be introduced to the laws of physics which govern the interaction of the human body with its environment.

# BIO00209

# KINESIOLOGY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO01302 Anatomy for Human Movement or BIO01301 Human Anatomy

Designed to provide detailed study of the muscular, skeletal and nervous systems in

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 333 Southern Cross University, 2004

relation to their function in human movement and body mechanics. Emphasis is on the structure and function of the human body related to age and abnormality in sport and physical activity.

## BIO00212

**WILDLIFE CONSERVATION**  $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond EnvSM$ 

Anti-requisite/s: BIO00230 Principles of Plant and Animal Conservation

Introduces the theory and practice of wildlife conservation. This includes learning the techniques used to collect basic data for wildlife management and conservation. An emphasis will be placed on developing the skills required to communicate the results of research projects that investigate conservation issues.

### BIO00213

# PLANT IDENTIFICATION AND CONSERVATION

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: BIO00202 Ecology Anti-requisite/s: BIO00230 Principles of Plant and Animal Conservation

Provides students with a background in the basic skills required in plant conservation. Skills covered range from plant and plant community identification, to the determination of conservation priorities for management. Covers the various *ex-situ* and *in situ* conservation measures currently used in New South Wales and Australia, and the student has to develop their own conservation strategy for a target area following current guidelines for conservation.

#### **BIO00232**

**COASTAL MARINE ECOSYSTEMS**  $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond EnvSM$ 

#### Anti-requisite/s: BIO01203 Marine Biology

Covers the major types of marine habitat, from estuaries to the deep sea, to show their basic structure and the processes that maintain them as recognisable entities. In addition, builds on the basic knowledge acquired in the Biology and Ecology units of the first year to survey the major groups of marine animals and plants and show their roles in the maintenance of marine habitats.

#### BIO00233

# COMMERCIAL AND RECREATIONAL FISHERIES MANAGEMENT

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Anti-requisite/s: BIO00208 Fisheries Science and Management

Covers commercial and recreational fisheries management. Looks at fisheries both from biological and economic perspectives. Extensive use will be made of case history examples to examine the methods, application and outcomes of the various fishery assessment, management and regulation methods adopted in Australia and overseas.

#### **BIO00244**

#### NATURAL AREA MANAGEMENT

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Anti-requisite/s: FOR00244 Protected Area Management

Examines biodiversity conservation and the principles in conservation biology in the terrestrial and marine environments. Special emphasis is placed on Australian and local (Northern NSW) case studies, techniques for conservation, and practical field experience in local terrestrial or marine protected areas.

#### **BIO00301**

**BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE I** 

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II or BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II

Focuses on the body's cellular level responses to disease and to the disease processes that originate from cellular malfunction. In addition aspects of the pharmacological principles of drug action will be considered.

## BIO00302

#### **BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE II**

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$  $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO10061 Applied Human Bioscience I or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II

Focuses on pathophysiology at the level of the organs. A variety of disorders of several body systems including respiratory, cardiovascular, renal, endocrine, digestive and reproductive will

be studied to unify pathological concepts of disease.

# BIO00303 BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE III

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II or BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II

Focuses on the individual's motor, sensory, behavioural, cognitive and emotional responses to pathogenic processes.

# BIO00307 PHYSIOLOGY FOR HUMAN MOVEMENT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

The areas to be examined will be cellular metabolism, muscle physiology, excitation of nervous tissues, regulation of the cardiovascular system, respiratory dynamics, kidney and body fluid homeostasis, the gastrointestinal tract, growth, metabolism, reproduction and immune defence.

#### BIO00314 PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Not available to Bachelor of Nursing students without Course Coordinator approval. **Pre-requisite/s:** BIO01201 Anatomy and Physiology I or BIO00305 Human Physiology or BIO10061 Applied Human Bioscience I or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II. Waived for Bachelor of Health Science in

Nursing students.

Focuses on the body's response to disease firstly at the cellular and then at the systems level. It will examine the mechanisms producing cellular dysfunction. The effect of cellular dysfunction is then applied to organs, systems and the body as a whole to unify concepts of pathology and disease development.

# BIO00324

# **BIOMECHANICS II**

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Pre-requisite/s: BIO00207 Biomechanics I

Introduces the student to qualitative and quantitative methods for analysing human movement. There will be a strong emphasis on learning practical skills for the analysis of human movement. Students will apply the principles of biomechanics in an analysis and reporting of selected human movements.

#### **BIO00326**

# EXERCISE BIOCHEMISTRY AND DRUGS IN SPORT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO00307 Physiology for Human Movement

*Anti-requisite/s:* BIO00323 Biochemistry and Pharmacology

Covers the basic chemical organisation of the body, bioenergetics, aspects of biosynthetic pathways, basic principles of drug action, drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics and an overview of the major classes of drugs with a particular emphasis on drugs that are used and abused by athletes.

#### **BIO01201**

# ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$ 

*Pre-requisite/s* CHE00102 Biological Chemistry I

Co-requisite/s: CHE00102 Biological

Chemistry I (Naturopathy students only)

Provides students with a foundation knowledge of the structures and functions of the human body based on a systematic approach with an emphasis on medical physiology. Prepares students for later units which address various aspects of normal and pathological function of the human body.

#### **BIO01202**

### ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$ 

Pre-requisite/s: BIO01201 Anatomy and

*Physiology I, CHE00102 Biological Chemistry I* Describes the structure and function of the human body. Examines some of the body systems, describing structure and function of the nervous, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, digestive and reproductive systems. Students explore anatomical structures on models and computers. Completes the basis of an understanding of the function of the human body, both normal and diseased. Focuses on medical physiology. **BIO01204** 

# WETLAND ECOSYSTEMS

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Pre-requisite/s: BIO00202 Ecology

Provides an understanding of the structure, functioning and importance of aquatic ecosystems in coastal, estuarine and freshwater environments and emphasises the need for their careful management. The importance of water as the medium for abiotic and biotic components needs to be recognised in order to understand the effects of human influence on aquatic ecosystems.

#### BIO01209

#### **AQUACULTURE MANAGEMENT** $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond EnvSM$

Examines the development of aquaculture in Australia and overseas, the main aquaculture techniques and species, and the potential of aquaculture in Australia. Examines the main components of aquaculture ventures, such as water quality control, disease control, nutrition, economics, legislation and environmental Provides practical experience in impacts. rearing of silver perch and other species, and culturing techniques for algae and brine shrimp. Visits are made to silver perch, oyster, snapper and other aquaculture farms and research facilities. Particular emphasis is given to the maintenance of water quality and the management of the environmental impacts of aquaculture.

#### **BIO01230**

### PRINCIPLES OF COASTAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

*Anti-requisite/s: AGT00205 Coastal Resources and their Management* 

Covers identification of coastal resources and their uses, methods of handling the wide range of information required for effective management and specific Australian coastal resource-management issues, using case studies in sewage treatment and disposal, environmental impact assessment and wetlands management to show how coastal resource management works in practice.

### BIO01302

#### **ANATOMY FOR HUMAN MOVEMENT** $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet ESSM$

Examines cellular and tissue organisation, the integument, osteology, arthrology, myology, the nervous, endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, urinary and reproductive systems, and the sensory organs.

#### **BIO03073**

#### AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Provides an understanding of the structure, and importance of aquatic functioning ecosystems in coastal, estuarine and freshwater environments and emphasises the need for their careful management. The importance of water as the medium for abiotic and biotic components need to be recognised in order to understand the effects of human influence on aquatic ecosystems. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in this field.

#### **BIO03074**

# COMMERCIAL AND RECREATIONAL FISHERIES MANAGEMENT

### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Analyses commercial and recreational fisheries management, both from biological and economic perspectives. Extensive use will be made of case history examples to examine the methods, application and outcomes of the various fishery assessment, management and regulation methods adopted in Australia and overseas. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in this field.

### BIO03075

### MARINE ECOSYSTEMS

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Covers the major types of marine habitat, from estuaries to the deep sea, to show their basic structure and the processes that maintain them as recognisable entities. In addition, surveys the major groups of marine animals and plants, and shows their roles in the maintenance of marine habitats. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in this field.

#### **BIO03076 PROTECTED AREA MANAGEMENT** *S1 & Int & L & EnvSM*

Examines biodiversity conservation and the principles in conservation biology in the terrestrial and marine environments. Special emphasis is placed on Australian and local (Northern NSW) case studies, techniques for conservation, and the gaining of practical field experience in either terrestrial or marine protected areas. Techniques in conservation genetics and their application are introduced. A range of techniques for reserve selection, planning and management are examined, and supported by case studies of Australian protected areas. The practical and assessment components of the unit enable students to focus on either terrestrial wildlife management, or marine protected areas and fisheries habitat management. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in this field.

# BIO03077

# TECHNIQUES IN PLANT CONSERVATION

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Provides a background in the basic skills required in plant conservation including plant and plant community identification, the determination of conservation priorities for management, and various *ex-situ* and *in situ* conservation measures currently used in NSW and Australia. Students will develop their own conservation strategy for a target area following current guidelines for conservation. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in this field.

# BIO03092 AQUACULTURE

### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines the development of aquaculture in Australia and overseas, the main aquaculture techniques and species, and the potential of aquaculture in Australia, and the main components of aquaculture ventures, such as water quality control, disease control, nutrition, economics, legislation and environmental impacts and provides practical experience in rearing of silver perch and other species, and culturing techniques for algae and brine shrimp. Visits are made to silver perch, oyster, snapper and other aquaculture farms and research facilities. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

### BIO03093

#### **FISHERIES BIOLOGY**

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines the biology and ecology of marine and freshwater fish species important to commercial and recreational fisheries with emphasis on the Australian scene. Students will be introduced to the topics of fisheries and aquaculture management by focusing on the aspects of the species' biology which are fundamental to the management of their exploitation for recreational and commercial fisheries, and for aquaculture ventures. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### BIO03094

# PRINCIPLES OF COASTAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Identifies coastal resources and their uses, methods of handling the wide range of information required for effective management, and specific Australian coastal resourcemanagement issues. Case-studies in sewage treatment and disposal, environmental impact assessment and wetlands management will be used to show how coastal resource management works in practice. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### BIO03095 CORAL REEFS ON THE EDGE S2 & Ext & EnvSM

Provides a unique approach to the study of coral reefs by integrating essential scientific ecological training with important management techniques, and critical analysis of the current global reef status and recent initiatives designed to manage major threats to coral reef ecosystems worldwide. Students will be actively UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 337 Southern Cross University, 2004

involved with field and laboratory studies of aspects of quantitative coral reef ecology and management. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

### BIO03096 GLOBAL CLIMATE AND OCEAN SYSTEMS

## $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Discusses the ocean/atmosphere interactions and their short- and long-term effects on climate and examines modern technologies such as remote sensing used for ocean/atmosphere research, and modelling techniques used for climate change prediction. Models of ocean systems at different scales will be examined, from the whole ocean basins to regional and small-scale models, the predictions made by existing models, and the degree of confidence we have in them. Students will consider the effects that large-scale physical processes have on biological systems and the management implications of climate change at various scales. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### BIO03097 MARINE COMMUNITIES AS SENTINELS OF CHANGE

#### *S1*♦ *Ext* ♦ *EnvSM*

Examines the range of natural marine communities, their ecological structure and function, links between communities, and their responses to natural and human-induced disturbances. Students will be actively involved with quantitative field ecology studies of various subtropical marine communities. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis of marine communities and the effects of human impacts upon them.

#### **BIO03098**

#### MARINE SYSTEMS SCIENCE AND MANAGEMENT S1 & Ext & EnvSM

Examines processes and issues and integrate principles of natural science, engineering, legislation and economics as they relate to the global marine environment. Study will cover the complex coupling and feedback mechanisms

linking the geosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere and the biosphere, and will provide integrated regional case studies displaying the ecological and economic implications of environmental policy decisions. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### **BIO03099**

# POLLUTION OF THE MARINE ENVIRONMENT

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Presents a multidisciplinary approach to defining the major types of chemical, physical, biological and genetic pollutants that impact upon marine environments, and the pathways, fates and effects of these pollutants on marine ecosystems and human health. Examine different approaches to the design of monitoring programs for detecting pollutants. and techniques for controlling pollutants and regenerating pollution-impacted ecosystems. and gain skills in sampling techniques and analysis of pollutant samples. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

### **BIO03100**

### SCIENCE FOR MANAGEMENT

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Develops new and innovative ways of bridging the gap between science and management. Integrates social, economic and political approaches with physical environmental and biological data in an attempt to provide ways of achieving better management outcomes. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the overlapping discipline areas of science and environmental management.

#### **BIO03101 SURVEY DESIGN** *S1* **♦** *Ext* **♦** *EnvSM*

Provides an understanding of the nature of scientific investigation in field studies in the marine environment and methods of data collection and analysis, and practical skills in collecting and analysing field data and in interpretation of data for application to management problems in the marine environment. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

# BIO03102

#### SUSTAINABLE USE OF THE MARINE ENVIRONMENT S2 & Ext & EnvSM

Examines how ocean resources can be used sustainably. The practical application of environmental planning and management instruments such as environmental impact assessment, state of the environment reporting cost/benefit analysis, ecological risk assessment and threat abatement plans are explained. Principles of fisheries management are critically examined. Threats to marine biodiversity (particularly wildlife such as whales, turtles and seabirds) are considered, and conservation strategies such as marine protected areas and species recovery plans are discussed. The practical application of the above are considered in the assessment of the neighbouring multipleuse Solitary Islands Marine Park. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

# BIO03103

#### **TECHNIQUES IN WILDLIFE CONSERVATION** $S2 \neq Int \neq L \neq EnvSM$

Introduces students to the theory and practice of wildlife conservation. This includes learning the techniques used to collect basic data for wildlife management and conservation. An emphasis will be placed on developing the skills required to communicate the results of research projects that investigate conservation issues. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

# BIO10061

## APPLIED HUMAN BIOSCIENCE I

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond NHCP$  $S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

External study not available to Bachelor of Nursing students without Head of School approval.

Anti-requisite/s: BIO01201 Anatomy and

## Physiology I

Introduces the study of the structure and function of the human body with an emphasis on application to human health and disease. Provides an introduction to basic chemistry, and examines the structure and function of the cell, the organisation of tissues, and the anatomy and physiology of the musculoskeletal and nervous systems.

#### **BIO10062**

#### **APPLIED HUMAN BIOSCIENCE II**

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

*External study not available to Bachelor of Nursing students without Head of School approval.* 

**Pre-requisite/s**: BIO10061 Applied Human Bioscience I or BIO01201 Anatomy and Physiology I

Anti-requisite/s: BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II

Describes the structure and function of the human body with an emphasis on application to human health and disease. Focuses on the structure and particularly the function of the endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, digestive and reproductive systems.

#### **BIO10120**

# MARINE SYSTEMS SCIENCE AND MANAGEMENT

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines processes and issues and integrates principles of natural science, engineering, legislation and economics as they relate to the global marine environment. Covers the complex coupling and feedback mechanisms linking the geosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere and the biosphere. Provides integrated regional case studies displaying the ecological and economic implications of environmental policy decisions. The unit is problem focused rather than discipline focused.

# BIO10121 SURVEY DESIGN

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s**: MAT00211 Quantitative Analysis

Provides an understanding of the nature of scientific investigation in field studies in the

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 339 Southern Cross University, 2004

marine environment and methods of data collection and analysis. Practical skills in collecting and analysing field data and in interpretation of data for application to management problems in the marine environment are also developed.

#### **BIO10122**

# SCIENCE FOR MANAGEMENT

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Develops new and innovative ways of bridging the gap between science and management. It integrates social, economic and political approaches with physical environmental and biological data in an attempt to provide ways of achieving better management outcomes.

# BIO10123 MARINE COMMUNITIES AS SENTINALS FOR CHANGE

## $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines the range of natural marine communities, their ecological structure and function, links between communities, and their responses to natural and human-induced disturbances. Students will be actively involved with quantitative field ecology studies of various subtropical marine communities.

## BIO10124

# GLOBAL CLIMATE AND OCEANS SYSTEMS

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Discusses the ocean/atmosphere interactions and their short and long-term effects on climate. Examines modern technologies such as remote sensing used for ocean/atmosphere research, and modelling techniques used for climate change prediction. Examines the biogeochemical cycles of carbon, sulphur and nitrogen in the coupled ocean-atmosphere system and how they have a critical effect on climate. Palaeoclimates are also examined to illustrate that climate has always been changing. The effect of climate change on marine ecology is briefly examined to illustrate how organisms adapt. The management implications of climate change are examined, as well as the use of novel adaptations such as carbon trading and the use of remote sensing of the ocean for use in agriculture.

## BIO10125

#### SUSTAINABLE USE OF THE MARINE ENVIRONMENT S2 & Ext & EnvSM

Examines how we can use ocean resources sustainably. It integrates the information delivered in preceding units to identify the major issues affecting the marine environment. It explores the underlying principles of ecological sustainable development, integrated catchment management, and large marine management. The ecosystem practical application of environmental planning and management instruments such as environmental impact assessment, state of the environment reporting cost/benefit analysis, ecological risk assessment and threat abatement plans are explained. Principles of fisheries management are critically examined. Threats to marine biodiversity (particularly wildlife such as whales, turtles and seabirds) are considered, and conservation strategies such as marine protected areas and species recovery plans are discussed.

# BIO10126 POLLUTION OF THE MARINE ENVIRONMENT

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Provides a multidisciplinary approach to defining the major types of chemical, physical, biological and genetic pollutants that impact upon marine environments, and the pathways, fates and effects of these pollutants on marine ecosystems and human health. Different approaches to the design of monitoring programs for detecting pollutants, and techniques for controlling pollutants and regenerating pollution-impacted ecosystems will be examined. Students will also gain skills in sampling techniques and analysis of pollutant samples.

### **BIO10127**

# **CORAL REEFS ON THE EDGE** *S2* **♦** *Ext* **♦** *EnvSM*

Provides a unique approach to the study of coral reefs by integrating essential scientific ecological training with important management techniques, and critical analysis of the current global reef status and recent initiatives designed to manage major threats to coral reef ecosystems worldwide. Students will be actively involved with field and laboratory studies of aspects of quantitative coral reef ecology and management.

# BIO10184 ECOLOGICAL RESTORATION AND MONITORING

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

The challenge for our society is to maintain, enhance, and restore our many degraded This unit gives students a ecosystems. background in the basic skills required in ecological restoration and adaptive monitoring in tropical and subtropical environments. The topics covered in this unit will equip students with the skills necessary to design and support effective and successful restoration projects, both professionally and in the community. Skills covered range from the assessment of site potential and the determination of possible actions, to the practice and principles of adaptive environmental management and monitoring in the context of the community in which the restoration is taking place.

#### **BIO10185**

# MARINE MAMMALS: BIOLOGY AND CONSERVATION

## $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Introduces students to the marine mammal fauna off eastern Australia which includes whales, dolphins, seals and dugongs, and examines the biology, conservation and management of human interactions with marine mammals in Australia and world-wide. It involves field studies, examines case studies of human interactions with marine mammals in a variety of situations, including studies in the local region, and looks at how to manage and conserve marine mammals.

### **BIO10187**

### **GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES** $S2 \neq Int/Ext \neq L \neq EnvSM$

Introduces major global and regional environmental issues associated with the impacts of human land use. Working in the context of increasing human populations, climate change and the political responses to evidence for increasing global environmental change, the unit examines issues of soils, water, air and biological degradation, placing Australian regional issues into a global context.

#### **BIO40001**

#### **APPLIED SCIENCE HONOURS I**

 $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet EnvSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s** Admission into Bachelor of Applied Science Honours

#### **BIO40002**

#### **APPLIED SCIENCE HONOURS IIA**

S1/S2 *Int L EnvSM* **Pre-requisite/s** BIO40001 Applied Science with Honours I

#### **BIO40003**

# **APPLIED SCIENCE HONOURS IIB**

S1/S2 Int L EnvSM **Pre-requisite/s** BIO40002 Applied Science with Honours II

#### **BIO40004**

#### **APPLIED SCIENCE HONOURS III** $S1/S2 \Leftrightarrow Int \Leftrightarrow L \Leftrightarrow EnvSM$

**Pre-requisite/s** BIO40001 Applied Science with Honours I and BIO40002 Applied Science with Honours II and BIO40003 Applied Science with Honours III

#### **BIO40005**

# APPLIED SCIENCE HONOURS IV

S1/S2 ♦ Int ♦ L ♦ EnvSM BIO40004 Applied Science with Honours III

#### BUS00211 GAMING MANAGEMENT I: INTRODUCTION

*Pre-requisite/s* Admission into Bachelor of Business in Club and Gaming Management S1/S2 ♦ Ext ♦ THM

Comprehensively examines the major types of gambling operated by registered and licensed clubs in Australia – gaming machines, keno, TAB and minor gaming. Examines the external environment within which club gaming operates, and the internal day-to-day operation and control of gaming activities.

### BUS00212

### GAMING MANAGEMENT II: ANALYSIS

**Pre-requisite/s** Admission into Bachelor of Business in Club and Gaming Management and BUS00211 Gaming Management I Introduction S2 ♦ Ext ♦ THM UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 341 Southern Cross University, 2004

Concentrates on control mechanisms and gaming analysis as required by legislation and club policies. Also considers the analysis process and implementing methods of investigation in the event of discrepancies.

#### BUS00213

#### **GAMING MANAGEMENT III: IMPACTS**

*Pre-requisite/s* Admission into Bachelor of Business in Club and Gaming Management and BUS00212 Gaming Management II Analysis S1 ♦ Ext ♦ THM

Examines three main areas relating to impacts in gambling. Firstly examines key influences on gambling emanating from government policies, socio-cultural factors, psychological and personal characteristics of individual gamblers, management and marketing strategies of gambling operators, and gambling product design. Second, examines key socio-economic impacts of gambling, both positive and negative. Third, discusses approaches and issues relevant to managing some of the negative social impacts of gambling.

#### **BUS00214**

#### GAMING MANAGEMENT IV: STRATEGIC GAMING MANAGEMENT

**Pre-requisite/s** Admission into Bachelor of Business in Club and Gaming Management and BUS00213 Gaming Management III Impacts S2 ♦ Ext ♦ THM

Covers contemporary issues of gaming management through self-instructional chapters, each relating to different issues within the Students are expected to gaming function. reflect on their own current practices in areas such as player profiles and historical membership databases, change management, gaming and gender, gaming area layout, trends gaming acceptance and policy and in government responses to gaming.

#### **BUS00747**

#### **CONTEMPORARY TRENDS IN THE BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT** *T3* ◆ *Ext* ◆ *GCM*

Sets the contemporary scene in which business operates by overviewing economic, environmental and ethical issues. Issues addressed include globalisation, the impact of capital movements on national and global

economic health, emerging regional groupings and 'trading blocs', and the impact of information technology. Environmental sustainability issues will be explored including sustainability of natural resources, population, pollution control and the impact of emerging and emergent national policy. Human diversity issues that have the potential to impact on business will be analysed including ethics, culture and changing social expectations.

### BUS00758

### INTERNATIONAL CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

*Offered in Singapore only. Pre-requisite/s: SIPMM Diploma T1* ♦ *Int* ♦ *CM* 

International contract management investigates the complexities introduced when commercial agreements are of an international nature. Deals with intricacies the of administering international contracts, as well as the legal implications associated with international contracting. Appraises the pitfalls of international contract management and outlines the key requirements for successful contract management.

#### BUS00821-5 DBA THESIS

Not available to undergraduates. Int/Ext  $\blacklozenge$  L/CH  $\blacklozenge$  GCM

The DBA thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed to by the School Director of Research, approved supervisor and the Committee. The thesis shall furnish acceptable evidence of both scholarship and independent thought presented in a format in line with Committee specifications. There is no formal syllabus for the thesis component, however candidates are expected to proceed in accordance with a research plan approved by the supervisor, School Director of Research and the Committee.

### BUS00913

### BUSINESS ANALYSIS FOR TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY MANAGERS

Not available to undergraduates.

### $Int/Ext \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge THM$

The collection, analysis and interpretation of data are essential for planning, strategy

development and probem solving in the tourism and hospitality industry. This unit introduces students to business analysis and planning and they will learn to evaluate a business issue using these vital research methodologies.

#### BUS00914

#### MANAGING EMPLOYEE RELATIONS AND ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE IN THE TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY INDUSTRIES

Not available to undergraduates. Int/Ext  $\diamond$  TW  $\diamond$  THM

Managers in the hotel and tourism industry must understand how organisations function in a global environment; they must understand how cross-cultural issues can affect the workforce and how change must be managed to compete successfully in the world. This unit will arm students with the skills to go out into that world and make a difference.

# CHE00002

BIOCHEMISTRY

S1  $\bullet$  Int  $\bullet$  L  $\bullet$  NCM **Pre-requisite/s:** BIO01201 Anatomy and Physiology I or BIO01302 Anatomy for Human Movement and BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II orBIO00307 Physiology for Human Movement and CHE00102 Biological Chemistry I and CHE00103 Biological

# Chemistry II

Provides an overview of general biochemistry to enable students to understand the overall role of chemical reactions in biological systems and biochemical aspects of human disease. Covers basic chemical organisation of the body, bioenergetics, selected metabolic pathways, and methods of separation and characterisation of molecules of biological interest.

# CHE00073

# ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY

S1 Int/Ext L EnvSM **Pre-requisite/s:** CHE00201 Chemistry

*Quota of 40 students only applies to external delivery.* 

Introduces the major physical, chemical and biological processes that control the concentration and dispersion of chemical elements in natural and impacted environments. Knowledge of these processes, the factors that control them, and the interactions between sediment/soil/rock, water, biota and the atmosphere is essential for scientifically sound environmental management and for distinguishing between natural conditions and human impacts. Introduces many of our environmental problems that are chemically based, but whose solution involves knowledge of geochemistry, biology, and engineering. Demonstrates how knowledge of natural processes and products can be applied in engineering projects to minimise human impact and remediate previously impacted sites.

#### CHE00102

#### **BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY I** (FOUNDATIONS OF CHEMISTRY) *S1* + *Int* + *L* + *NCM*

Students are introduced to basic aspects of chemistry, which are treated from a biomedical point of view. Emphasis is given to aspects of chemistry that are relevant to further curricular disciplines such as organic chemistry. biochemistry, nutrition and phytotherapy. Provides the students with basic skills in the and dispensing manufacture of herbal preparations. Lectures are complemented with tutorial and laboratory sessions.

#### CHE00103

#### **BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY II** (NATURAL PRODUCTS CHEMISTRY) S2 & Int & L & NCM

**Pre-requisite/s**: CHE00102 Biological Chemistry I

Introduces basic aspects of organic chemistry through study of the structure-function relationship of organic compounds. the interaction of organic compounds with solvents, and analysis of functional groups. There is a special focus on the chemical analysis of natural products found in plants and the manufacture of herbal preparations. Lectures are complemented with tutorial sessions and laboratory classes that provide students with experience in relevant basic techniques and methods.

#### CHE00201 CHEMISTRY

# $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond EnvSM$

Provides an introduction to basic chemical concepts in inorganic and organic chemistry. It

#### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 343 Southern Cross University, 2004

includes atomic and molecular theory, bonding, the periodic table, and chemical reactions important in understanding the nature of geological materials, chemical processes in biological systems, water chemistry, and pollution. Laboratory classes complement lecture content, and provide experience in basic techniques.

#### **CHE03078**

# ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Introduces the major physical, chemical and biological processes that control the concentration and dispersion of chemical species in natural and impacted environments. Knowledge of these processes, the factors that control them, and of interactions between sediment/soil/rock. water, biota and the atmosphere is essential for scientifically sound and environmental management for distinguishing between natural conditions and human impacts. Students will gain knowledge of natural processes and products can be applied in engineering projects to minimise human impact and remediate previously impacted sites. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in this field.

#### CMM00001 OVERVIEW OF MENTAL HEALTH S1/S2 ♦ Ext ♦ NHCP

# Not available to undergraduates.

Enables health care practitioners to explore and critically analyse the social, political, ethical, legal and economic context of mental health care in Australia, pre- and post-Burdekin. In particular, the student will analyse the ways in which mental illness and mental health have historically been conceptualised and how this has influenced the way in which mental health care is currently organised and administered within Australian health care settings. Students will reflect on and evaluate their own practice in relation to contemporary mental health care.

#### CMM00002

# MODELS OF MENTAL HEALTH AND MENTAL ILLNESS

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ Not available to undergraduates.

It is the responsibility of every mental health worker, particularly at the senior level, to be able to evaluate their own practice and the service in which they practice. Provides the student with the opportunity to analyse and evaluate the major mental health approaches and services in contemporary mental health care. In doing so the student will develop a sophisticated understanding of the broad and specific implications of currently using these models of mental health care delivery, and develop futuristic models for best practice.

#### CMM00003

#### **THERAPIES IN MENTAL HEALTH CARE** S1/S2 + Ext + L + NHCP

#### Not available to undergraduates.

Involves a critical analysis of a variety of therapies used in treating the mentally ill and the "worried well", including the study of differential diagnosis and assessment. Will also focus on determining strategies for maintaining mental health gains and outcomes and the definition of "therapist". Effects of various therapies on the client and the practitioner, and on the cost, administration and organisation of mental health care are analysed. Students will critically evaluate the therapeutic relationship, including issues such as sexuality, codependency, co-morbidity, ageism and culture.

### CMM00004

#### EVALUATION OF MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES: PREVENTION TO REHABILITATION

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Not available to undergraduates.

The learner will undertake an analysis and evaluation of a variety of mental health services and interventions. This analysis will be based on an evaluation of the intervention processes, outcomes, costs, management and planning of these modalities.

## CMM00215 EXERCISE TESTING AND PRESCRIPTION

S2 Int L ESSM **Pre-requisite/s:** BIO00204 Exercise Physiology II **Anti-requisite/s:** CMM00206 Exercise Assessment and Counselling Examines the principles and objectives of an effective exercise assessment programme. Programme design is studied in detail in relation to different applications: the fitness centre, community, corporate, athletic, disabled and elderly. Aspects of consultation, interview technique, health education and counselling will be studied with an emphasis on developing practical skills.

#### CMM00251

# PUBLIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$

Aim is to provide health professionals with knowledge and skills in public health theory, research and practice. Analysis of the history of public health and recent initiatives and an examination of key challenges will facilitate the development of knowledge and skills required by providers of public health services.

#### CMM00506

# THEORY AND CONCEPTS IN HEALTH PROMOTION

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

Will outline the current theories and models which underpin health promotion practice. An overview of health promotion will be presented. Will enable students to critically analyse the range of models available and adoption into health promotion practice.

#### CMM00507

# PROGRAMME DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

Health promotion activities to be effective, must be developed and evaluated in a planned systematic manner. Completion of this unit will enhance the practitioner's ability to manage and direct health promotion projects at various levels, thus preparing health promotion managers, researchers and promoters. Provides greater detail, scientific and theoretical, in programme planning and management tools than any of the other discipline studies.

# CMM00508

# STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

Will present a range of strategies that are currently utilised in health promotion. The theory underpinning each strategy will be outlined and students will have the opportunity to appropriately select strategies for a range of individual, group and population settings.

#### CMM00509

## **EVALUATING HEALTH PROMOTION**

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Students are provided with an opportunity in which to further develop the planning and evaluation skills required for developing health promotion activities. These will include process, impact and outcome evaluation, and methodological techniques used in monitoring each stage. Has been designed to meet the needs of research practitioners in health promotion.

#### CMM00705

### HEALTH AND EPIDEMIOLOGY

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

 $T2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Addresses current health needs in Australian society from the perspective of epidemiological and other research findings. These findings are then used to consider the development of an appropriate health care agenda.

#### CMM03160 CRITICAL REFLECTION FOR HEALTH WORKERS

Introduces experienced health workers to the reflective practice literature in general and in health, and to the types of knowledge that can be generated in clinical practice. Practical strategies are offered for preparing to reflect and technical, practical and emancipatory reflection are described and applied to practice problems. Strategies are also suggested for sharing and maintaining reflective practice.

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 345 Southern Cross University, 2004

#### CMM03161 NEGOTIATED PRACTICUM I

**Pre-requisite/s**: CMM03160 Critical Reflection for Health Workers

Allows experienced health workers to undertake a relevant practicum experience in order to begin to explore the process of critical reflection in the context of issues related to workplace policies and preedures.

#### CMM03162 NEGOTIATED PRACTICUM II

**Pre-requisite/s**: CMM03161 Negotiated Practicum I

Builds on previous units of study by allowing experienced health workers to undertake further practicum experience in order to develop the process of critical reflection in the context of interpersonal relationships in the workplace.

# CMM03163

#### **NEGOTIATED PRACTICUM III** *Pre-requisite/s:* CMM03162 Negotiated

#### Practicum II

Builds on previous units of study by allowing experienced health workers to undertake further practicum experience in order to refine the process of critical reflection in the context of workplace power and politics.

#### CMM03164

# CONTEMPORARY MANAGEMENT OF ALCOHOL PROBLEMS

Students will expand their knowledge and develop specialist ability to work with clients with potential or actual alcohol problems. Suited to GPs, Generalist Community Nurses and other community based generalist health workers with each discipline being able to apply their professional background and knowledge to the case histories and assignments.

#### CMM03177

#### **INDIGENOUS COUNSELLOR TRAINING** S2 & Ext & CIAP

Introduces and helps develop attributes which reflect integrated Indigenous and non-Indigenous theory and counselling practice. It helps establish protocols and the practice of cultural safety with practical exercises in counselling preparation and practice. The use of sandplay, story maps, narrative, and emotional

release as specific tools from both Indigneous and non-Indigenous counsellor training are experienced. Offered in external mode with a compulsory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

#### CMM03178 TRAUMA AND RECOVERY -EXPERIENTIAL S2 & Ext & CIAP

A 'hands on' practical unit which introduces the theory of trans- and inter-generational trauma through group exercises and activities. supported by informed discussions. This method encourages participants to gain insight through understanding their own pain stories and those within the learning group, to help identify the long-term consequences of trauma across generations, and trauma recovery theory and skills, including genograms, family history reconstruction, the healing power of art, music, theatre and narrative as core components in trauma recovery work. Offered in external mode with compulsory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

#### CMM03179

# FAMILY VIOLENCE/FAMILY RECOVERY

## $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CIAP$

**Pre-requisite/s**: CMM03177 Indigenous Counsellor Training or CMM03178 Trauma and Trauma Recovery - Experiential

Provides students with the skills to become family violence community educators and workers. The unit which is a blend of the theoretical and experiential, enables students to increase their awareness of family violence, develop skills for individual and community problem solving strategies, from a firm cultural foundation appropriate to recovery from the trauma of violence within families and communities. The completed unit includes a community project relative to local community Offered in external mode with a needs. block residential attendance compulsory required at a nominated site.

#### CMM03180 WORKING WITH CHILDREN S2 & Ext & CIAP

**Pre-requisite/s:** CMM03179 Family Violence/Family Recovery

Develops and applies the experiences of cultural safety in working with Indigenous children who have been emotionally damaged. Explores the practice of emotional healing through sensory and tactile therapeutic work in nature discovery, narrative, art, music, dance, movement, play therapies, story-telling and performance using sandplay in working with children. The theory is balanced with application of practical skills. Offered in external mode with a compulsory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

## CMM03181

#### **DADIRRI – INDIGENOUS SPIRITUALITY** *S1/S2 & EXT & L & CIAP*

**Pre-requisite/s:** CMM03177 Indigneous Counsellor Training

Provides the theory and practice to enable participants to define and implement cultural sensitivity and safety as an essential protocol in all cross-cultural counselling and healing. An Indigenous process of deep listening as the prerequisite to all counselling/healing is introduced. Offered in external mode with compulsory block residential attendance required at a nominated site for 5 days.

### CMM03182

## LOSS AND GRIEF GROUP FACILITATION COUNSELLOR TRAINING

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge EXT \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CIAP$ **Pre-requisite/s** CMM03177

**Pre-requisite/s:** CMM03177 Indigenous Counsellor Training **Co-requisite/s**: CMM03181 Dadirri – Indigenous Spirituality

Uses learning circles, with the cultural narrative approaches of story maps and reflective discussion, to provide participants with both the theory and practice of working in groups to grieve and heal the multiple losses experienced by Indigneous families and communities. Offered in external mode with a complusory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

#### CMM03183 RECREATING THE CIRCLE OF WELL-BEING

 $S1/S2 \diamond EXT \diamond L \diamond CIAP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** CMM03178 Trauma and Trauma Recovery – Experiential **Co-requisite/s:** CMM03184 The Prun – Indigneous Group Conflict Management

In a learning circle within the context of cultural narrative, experiential learning and reflective discussion and practice, participants experience deeper understanding of the interconnection between spirituality, environment, relationships, emotions, physical body, sexuality, stress and life purpose for well being. Offered in external mode with compulsory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

#### CMM03184

#### THE PRUN – INDIGENOUS GROUP CONFLICT MANAGEMENT $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond L \diamond CIAP$

**Pre-requisite/s**: CMM03178 Trauma and Trauma Recovery – Experiential **Co-requisite/s**: CMM03183 Recreating the Circle of Well-being

Provides practical experiences of working through conflict from the perspective of Indigenous conflict management traditions and dispute resolution western practice. Contextualizes the diversity of approaches to managing conflict; experience and be able to recognise eldership, leadership in conflict management processes; and identify and explicate three formal Indiengous processes of managing large group (communal) conflict; identify and analyse the complexity of diverse points of view as conflicted groups work towards consensus. Offered in external mode with compulsory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

#### CMM03185

# MEN'S AND WOMEN'S HEALING RECOVERY

S1/S2 ***** Ext ***** L ***** CIAP **Pre-requisite/s**: CMM03179 Family Violence/Family Recovery

**Co-requisite/s**: Addictions-Violence-Spriituality Where men and women will explore classical and contemporary roles of men and women in UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 347 Southern Cross University, 2004

the family and in society generally, develop concepts of healthy sexuality, masculinity and/or femininity, and celebrate the contribution to the human species within our universal ecosystem. Offered in external mode with complusory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

#### CMM03186

## ADDICTIONS – VIOLENCE – SPIRITUALITY

S1/S2 ***** Ext ***** L ***** CIAP **Pre-requisite/s**: CMM03179 Family Violence/Family Recovery **Co-requisite/s**: CMM03185 Men's and Women's Healing Recovery

Makes the often unacknowledged links in: the relationship between addictions and the long shadow of slavery, colonisations, and other forms of oppressions and domination; addiction as a universal human dilemma; the history of addiction's theory and treatment: the birth of the  $20^{\text{th}}$ century Recovery Movement; the inadequacy of the disease paradigm in addiction treatment; problems facing the field; and the Wellness Paradigm - a transpersonal spiritual model of healing work in addiction mediation. Offered in external mode with a 5 day compulsory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

#### CMM03187

**POSITIVE PARENTING** 

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CIAP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: CMM03180 Working with Children

# **Co-requisite/s**: CMM03188 It's My Life! – Working with Adolescents

Demonstrates principles of cultural safety while working with Indigenous parents, allows parents (or potential parents) to help each other in parenting and see strengths and weaknesses in their own parenting practice, while acknowledging the stress in parenting and develops skills to stay calm and manage stress in order to better respond to the parenting needs of children. Offered in external mode with a compulsory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

## CMM03188 IT'S MY LIFE/WORKING WITH ADOLESCENTS

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CIAP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** CMM03180 Working with Children

### Co-requisite/s: CMM03187 Positive Parenting

Helps establish protocols for working from within a culturally safe practice with young indigenous people in crisis and at risk of selfharm and establishes a community development approach to suicide prevention, intervention and post-vention, and provides concepts and skills to build on the cultural strengths and abilities across generations, to promote leadership potential in young Indigneous people. Offered in external mode with a 5 day compulsory block residential attendance required at a nominated site.

#### CMM03189

# INDIGENOUS RESEARCH THEORY AND PRACTICE

 $\begin{array}{l} Double-weighted \ unit\\ S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CIAP \end{array}$ 

Introduces students to Indigenous research theory and practice; and to ethics, intellectual property considerations and various research methods appropriate to specific fields of study. Encouraged to develop a critical appreciation of legal, ethical and professional practice issues in research. On completion of the unit students will be able to construct a research proposal and prepare ethics documentation.

#### CMP00225

# SPECIAL TOPICS

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

Is intended to introduce students to the skills required to effectively plan and implement communication in a variety of media including text, audio and graphics. Students will develop projects demonstrating skills in communication in a variety of media.

# CMP03118 CRITICAL ISSUES IN TECHNOLOGY BASED TRAINING

# $T2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge MIT$

Identifies the issues and problems that are of current and future concern to practising and/or impending technology based training developers and users. Examines selected issues from the range identified and reviews the relevant literature. Where appropriate various outcomes and solutions are proposed.

## CMP40000

## **MULTIMEDIA RESEARCH SEMINAR** *S1* ♦ *Int* ♦ *CH* ♦ *MIT*

**Pre-requisite/s**: Admission into Bachelor of Multimedia(Honours)

**Co-requisite/s**: CMP40001 Multimedia Research Thesis (Stage 1 of 3)

This is a double unit which provides an introduction to the context, issues, paradigms, methodologies, tools and techniques of research used in multimedia. Methodologies and paradigms covered include qualitative and quantitative measures and experimental design in the context of multimedia. Culminates in the presentation by the student of a research proposal to peers and academic staff.

## CMP40001

#### MULTIMEDIA RESEARCH THESIS (STAGE 1 OF 3)

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: Admission into Bachelor of Multimedia(Honours)

*Co-requisite/s* CMP40000 Multimedia Research Seminar

This is a double unit and Stage 1 of the research thesis undertaken in the Bachelor of Multimedia Honours course. The thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed with the Head of the School of Multimedia and Information Technology.

#### CMP40002 MULTIMEDIA RESEARCH THESIS (STAGE 2 OF 3)

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: CMP40000 Multimedia Research Seminar and CMP40001 Multimedia Research Thesis (Stage 1 of 3 **Co-requisite/s** CMP40003 Multimedia

Research Thesis (Stage 3 of 3)

This is a double unit and Stage 2 of the research thesis undertaken in the Bachelor of Multimedia Honours course. The thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed with the Head of the School of Multimedia and Information Technology.

#### CMP40003 MULTIMEDIA RESEARCH THESIS (STAGE 3 OF 3)

S2 ◆ Int ◆ CH ◆ MIT **Pre-requisite/s**: CMP40000 Multimedia Research Seminar and CMP40001 Multimedia Research Thesis (Stage 1 of 3) **Co-requisite/s** CMP40002 Multimedia Research Thesis (Stage 2 of 3)

This is a double unit and Stage 3 of the research thesis undertaken in the Bachelor of Multimedia Honours course. The thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed with the Head of the School of Multimedia and Information Technology.

#### COM00207

### PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS FOR THE TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY

#### $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH/S \diamond THM$

*Anti-requisite/s: MNG01208 Human Resource Management I: Introduction* 

Provides an understanding of the role and importance of communication within hospitality and tourism-related enterprises. Students are introduced to a range of communication theories and concepts applicable in service-based industries. The dynamics of interpersonal, group, and organisational communication, as well as attitudinal and motivational factors affecting performance, are examined.

#### COM00333

#### **COMMUNICATION AND CULTURE**

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

# *Anti-requisite/s: COM00204 Communication: Theory and Practice*

Introduces the skills and knowledges needed for the study of communication as an ongoing process of cultural production. The elements and processes that underpin communication practices are studied from both theoretical and practical perspectives. The unit challenges and extends personal understanding of contemporary cultural conditions and their significance in the cultural webs of communication practices.

#### COM00334

# LEARNING TECHNOLOGIES AND THE ACADEMY

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

#### Anti-requisite/s: PHI00200 History of Ideas

Introduces students to university culture and to the skills and practices of reading, writing and research. A consideration of the historical and cultural emergence of the university as an institution provides a framework for the practical application of academic skills appropriate to the 21st Century. There is an emphasis on the convergence of "old" and new technologies of teaching and learning with a focus on flexible learning practices. Students are encouraged to self-consciously consider their place in the current university culture.

#### **COM00439 FOUNDATIONS IN MEDIA STUDIES** *S1 & Int/Ext & L & Arts*

## **Co-requisite/s**: COM00334 Learning Technologies and the Academy or COM00204 Communication: Theory and Practice Co-requisite applies to BA students only

Introduces students to a range of theoretical perspectives and issues relevant to the production, distribution and reception of media in Australia and elsewhere. A critical approach to the study of media is promoted. A range of media (print, film, television, radio, internet, etc.) are contextualised within a broad cultural, political and historical framework. This will encompass an analysis of media practices and the use of media in everyday life. Special consideration is given to how we engage with media and what impact it has on our perceptions of ourselves and the world around us.

## COM00446

#### **INTERNATIONAL MEDIA STUDIES** $S2 \neq Int/Ext \neq L \neq Arts$

# **Pre-requisite/s:** COM00439 Foundations in Media Studies

In an era of global media interaction, media studies students need at least a basic understanding of how the overseas media systems work in relation to Australia. Students explore communications systems within different socio-cultural frameworks in case studies drawn from Asia, America, Europe, Africa and the Pacific region.

## COM00447 MEDIA AND NEW TECHNOLOGIES STUDIES

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

*Pre-requisite/s:* COM00439 Foundations in Media Studies

Students examine the socio-cultural impact of the new communications technologies. Using a range of theoretical approaches, students explore the impact of new technologies such as satellite and cable broadcasting, multimedia, computer and video systems.

## COM00455

**MULTIMEDIA ARTS I** 

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** COM10109 Introduction to Media Production or COM00451 Text Media I

Develops students' understanding of theory and practice relevant to digital technologies and communication processes as they relate to textbased materials. Students acquire skills in Web site design, with a focus on coding web pages.

#### COM00456

**MULTIMEDIA ARTS II** 

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Pre-requisite/s: COM00455 Multimedia Arts I

Introduces students to the theory and practice of digital multimedia communication and production. Students develop their pre-requisite knowledge and skills in digital production techniques for text, still images, audio, animation and video, integrating these digital media to create a basic multimedia product.

### COM00457

## **MULTIMEDIA ARTS III**

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s:** COM00456 Multimedia Arts II Extends students' critical understanding of the theory and practice of interactive multimedia communication, production and distribution. Students develop their knowledge and skills in interactive multimedia production and explore the possibilities of human-computer interaction. Students design and create an interactive multimedia product.

#### **COM00461 RADIO I** *S1* ◆ *Int* ◆ *L* ◆ *Arts*

Pre-requisite/s: Any eight (8) units

Students are introduced to the beginnings of broadcasting skills in the areas of announcing and technical operations of the radio station in theory and practice. It provides a basis for the acquisition of effective radio communication and awareness of the resources available to the industry.

# COM00462 RADIO II

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Pre-requisite/s: COM00461 Radio I

Students further develop an understanding of the theory and practice of national, commercial and community radio broadcasting. On-air and technical skills are refined through the advanced study of radio programming, awareness of current issues, recording and announcing techniques.

### COM00471

#### **PROFESSIONAL PLACEMENT** $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s:** Any five (5) Media Production Units students commencing prior to 2003. Any four (4) Media units students commencing in 2003 or later.

Students gain professional experience in public or commercial organisations to enable them to use their knowledge and skills acquired in the Media Communications course. Students undergo both workplace and course supervision thereby gaining an understanding of how their skills and knowledge can be applied in professional environments.

# COM00481 JOURNALISM I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** COM10109 Introduction to Media Production or COM00439 Foundations in Media Studies or

**Co-requisite/s** ENG00410 Introduction to Creative Writing. (Applies to BA students commencing 2003 or later).

Introduces students to journalism. Students will be introduced to basic aspects of news writing, research and interviewing which may be applied across print, radio, television and emerging digital media such as the Internet. They will also gain a critical appreciation of legal, ethical and professional practice issues in contemporary journalism.

#### COM00482 JOURNALISM II

#### S2 ♦ Int/Ext ♦ L ♦ Arts Pre-requisite/s: COM00481 Journalism I

Completes students' introduction to journalism as a contemporary cultural and media practice. Students will consolidate their skills in news gathering and writing, and be introduced to feature writing techniques. Students will also learn further research and interviewing skills, as well as gaining a critical understanding of key professional, legal and ethics issues relevant to journalism.

# COM01402 SCRIPTWRITING

#### *S1* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *L* ♦ *Arts*

**Pre-requisite/s:** COM10109 Introduction to Media Production or ENG00410 Introduction to Creative Writing or COM00439 Foundations in Media Studies. (Applies to Bachelor of Arts students commencing 2002 or later).

Students are introduced to the theory and practice of scriptwriting with introduction to the concepts of character, plot, dialogue, and script presentation. By being exposed to and analysing examples of scripts, the student will be able to select appropriate form and content as applied to radio, film, video, television, and multimedia.

### COM10081

# ENTERTAINING JOURNALISM

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: COM00439 Foundations in Media Studies

*Anti-requisite/s:* COM00445 Media, Culture and Ideology

Examines a wide range of contemporary journalism theories and practices in Australia and internationally. The cultural construction of news and its relationship to established and emerging media entertainment genres is critically discussed.

# COM10082

FILM STUDIES

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

*Pre-requisite/s*: COM00439 Foundations in Media Studies

*Anti-requisite/s: COM00401 Cross-Cultural Film Studies* 

Addresses film as a major communication medium in terms of its form, history and its social, cultural, economic and political contexts. By examining the production and reception of film texts in their cultural contexts students are given an understanding of the place of film in everyday life – its passion, politics and pleasures.

# COM10109

# INTRODUCTION TO MEDIA PRODUCTION

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s**: COM00439 Foundations in Media Studies

Introduces students to some practical and theoretical approaches to the study of Australian media through an introduction to the nature of audiovisual media production and the Australian media industries. Students engage in practical exercises in different media forms (such as recording an interview, shooting a video sequence and producing digital graphics) and study the social, cultural, political, economic, legal and ethical contexts of contemporary media production.

#### **COM10110 DESKTOP MEDIA** $Sl \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$

Anti-requisite/s: COM00451 Text Media I or COM00452 Text Media II

Introduces students to a range of skills and concepts essential for using desktop computer and networked digital media in contemporary media industries, educational and workplace settings. Students are involved in an extensive range of contemporary media computer and internet uses, communication, activities, and cultural products, focusing on text-based communication and cultural forms.

#### COM10111 ELECTRONIC JOURNALISM S2 * Int * L * Arts

*Pre-requisite/s:* COM10109 Introduction to Media Production

Anti-requisite/s: COM00491 Radio Journalism I

Introduces students to the concepts and practices of electronic journalism in three media forms: radio, television and World Wide Web. Students will work in teams to produce thematic news and currrent affairs programming for flexible electronic delivery. Students should also develop an understanding of the impacts of digitisation, multiskilling and hypertextual, interactive production modes on journalistic practice.

#### COM10112 DIGITAL VIDEO PRODUCTION I $Sl \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$

*Pre-requisite/s:* COM10109 Introduction to

Media Production.

Introduces students to the theory and practice of video production: research, scripting, budgeting, directing, producing, camera operating, and presenting. Students will design and shoot a short video in one of the following genres: current affairs feature, documentary, drama, experimental, promotional, or educational.

# COM10113

#### **DIGITAL VIDEO PRODUCTION II** $S2 \neq Int \neq L \neq Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s**: COM10112 Digital Video Production I or COM00465 Video I and COM10082 Film Studies and COM10402 Scriptwriting

Concentrates on the acquisition of advanced knowledge and skills, both practical and theoretical, in the pre-production, production, post-production, and audience perception of video and television. These skills and knowledge include, research, scripting, producing, budgeting, directing, camera operating, and acting/ presenting.

# COM10144

# FOUNDATION STUDY: INTRODUCTION TO INDIGENOUS WRITING

Only available to Foundation Program students.  $S2 \neq Int \neq L \Leftrightarrow CIAP$ 

Introduces students to Indigenous Australian writing from across a range of forms: novels, plays, screenplays, poetry, short stories and many more. Introduces elements of writing and develops skills in reading, summarising, comprehending and preliminary analysis of texts. Explores different perspectives and political issues embedded in Indigenous Australian writing.

## COM40000

# ARTS RESEARCH SEMINAR

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s** Admission to Bachelor of Arts with Honours

# COM40001

# ARTS THESIS FOUNDATION

SI ***** Int ***** L ***** Arts **Pre-requisite/s** COM40000 Arts Research Seminar

COM40002 ARTS THESIS (STAGE 1 OF 2)

# S2 $\bullet$ Int $\bullet$ L $\bullet$ Arts

**Pre-requisite/s** COM40001 Arts Thesis Foundation

# COM40003

# ARTS THESIS (STAGE 2 OF 2)

S1/S2 Int L Arts
Pre-requisite/s COM40002 Atrs Thesis (Stage
1 of 2)

# CSC00125 INTRODUCTORY COMPUTING

S1 
Int/Ext 
L/CH/TW 
MIT
Anti-requisite/s: ISY00221 Introduction to
Information Technology and ISY00241
Computing in Applied Science and ISY00550
Educational Information Technology for the
School Practitioner

Introduces computer-based information systems and examines how they may be used to provide information which is timely, accurate and relevant for the operation and management of a modern business organisation. Furthermore, students will have the opportunity to acquire basic skills in the use of application software packages to enhance their personal productivity in their respective fields of study.

#### CSC00205

## DATA STRUCTURES

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge MIT$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** CSC00239 Object Oriented Programming

Designed to extend the students' knowledge of programming by complementing the programming skills obtained in introductory units with understanding and skill in data structures and techniques. Introduces the concept of an abstract data type and its relationship to the objected oriented paradigm.

#### CSC00217

#### **PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES** $S1 \neq Int/Ext \neq L \neq MIT$

**Pre-requisite/s:** CSC00239 Object Oriented Programming

Students will be exposed to a selection of programming languages for comparison purposes. Focuses on language principles, paradigms and constructs. Students will also be introduced to language specification and run-time implementation.

#### CSC00223

### SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge MIT$

**Pre-requisite/s:**, ISY00243 Systems Analysis and Design and ISY00245 Principles of Programming or CSC00235 Applications Development

Examines the principles and practices of software engineering, systems development techniques, software tools and support environments, software specification, software design, software testing, software management, software re-use and re-engineering, software economics, software metrics and software quality assurance.

### CSC00228 DATABASE SYSTEMS I

S2 ◆ Int/Ext ◆ L/CH ◆ MIT **Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00243 Systems Analysis and Design and CSC00235 Applications Development or ISY00245 Principles of Programming UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 353 Southern Cross University, 2004

Gives the student an overall understanding of database philosophy which then leads to the design of a data base from data analysis to mapping to a specific model. The relational and network models are introduced with reference to Rdb/SQL and VAX/DBMS software.

#### CSC00234

#### **OPERATING SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE**

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge MIT$

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00221 Introduction to Information Technology and ISY00245 Principles of Programming

Introduces students to the architectures of computer systems and the operating systems that run on them. In particular, allows the student to explore and gain practical experience in the use of at least two common computer architectures and associated operating systems. Topics include systems software layer, interaction with hardware, instruction sets, assembler, system calls input/output control, resource sharing, memory management, file systems, command shells, GUI and distributed operating systems.

#### CSC00235

### **APPLICATIONS DEVELOPMENT** *S2* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L/CH* ◆ *MIT*

Introduces students to the development of GUI applications in GUI operating environments. Students will use object-oriented techniques to design and code programmes with graphical user interfaces. Applications development will cover coding, graphics, code generation, interface design. object embedding and integrated database and spreadsheet applications.

#### CSC00238

# INTERFACE DEVELOPMENT AND EVALUATION

### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge MIT$

# **Pre-requisite/s:** CSC00239 Object Oriented Programming

An advanced unit which builds upon the principles of object oriented design and the object oriented programming skills studied earlier in the course. Both interactive techniques and formal methods are used to develop and evaluate graphical user interfaces.

Will teach programmers the necessary skills required to develop efficient and easy to use graphical user interfaces at the application program interface level using one or more modern programming languages.

#### CSC00239

#### **OBJECT ORIENTED PROGRAMMING** S2 & Int/Ext & L/CH & MIT

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00245 Principles of Programming

The object oriented paradigm is presented from first principles within a modern programme development environment. Principles and techniques taught will include objects and classes, abstraction, inheritance and polymorphism. Within this framework, procedural control structures and top-down design will also be used to ensure that students have a sound basis in programming skills.

## CSC00240

# DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKS

S2 Int/Ext L/CH MIT **Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00221 Introduction to Information Technology.

The student is taught the concepts underlying how data and voice are transmitted through the telecommunication system in analogue and digital form. Network and Internetwork protocols and topologies are examined including SNA, X.25 and TCP/IP. The student will gain hands-on experience with the various Internet services including usernet, WWW, gopher and anonymous ftp.

#### CSC00721

#### ADVANCED COMPUTING TOPIC A

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge MIT$ 

Full descriptions for this and other Advanced Computing Topics are available from the Head of School.

#### CSC00722

# ADVANCED COMPUTING TOPIC B

Not available to undergraduates.

As for CSC00721.

#### CSC00723

# ADVANCED COMPUTING TOPIC C

Not available to undergraduates.

As for CSC00721.

#### CSC00724 ADVANCED COMPUTING TOPIC D

*Not available to undergraduates.* As for CSC00721.

## CSC03038 FOUNDATIONS OF ELECTRONIC COMMERCE

Not available to undergraduates  $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond MIT$ 

Addresses the technological, business, organisational and legal foundations of electronic commerce to enable the students to gain a realistic understanding of the potential benefits and limitations of e-business systems. Students will be given hands-on experience in the development of a simple e-business site.

# CSC03039

# WEB ENGINEERING

Not available to undergraduates  $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond MIT$ 

Pre-requisite/s: ISY00700 Program Design

Introduces students to programming and scripting languages used on the Internet to rapidly develop applications, customise and automate existing Internet objects, and develop system software for Internet server applications.

### CSC03040

### **E-COMMERCE SITE DESIGN**

Not available to undergraduates

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge MIT$ 

#### **Co-requisite/s:** CSC03038 Foundations of Electronic Commerce

Examines the principles and practices of how to design and develop an E-commerce site for a business enterprise, and how to integrate the data processing activities with the enterprise wide information system. Particular attention will be devoted to the management and development of a project, and post development maintenance and evaluation.

# CSC10059

# INTERNET PROGRAMMING AND SCRIPTING

S2 ♦ Int/Ext ♦ L/CH ♦ MIT **Pre-requisite/s**: ISY00245 Principles of Programming Introduces students to programming and scripting languages used on the Internet to rapidly develop applications, customise and automate existing Internet objects, and develop system software for Internet server applications.

## CSC40001

# RESEARCH METHODS IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

# $S1 \bigstar Int \bigstar L \bigstar MIT$

**Pre-requisite/s**: Admission into Bachelor of Information Technology (Honours) **Co-requisite/s** CSC40002 Information Technology Research Topic and CSC40003 Information Technology Research Thesis (Stage 1 of 3)

Provides an introduction to the multiple paradigms, methodologies, tools and techniques of research used in information technology. Methodologies and paradigms covered include qualitative, quantitative, scientific, developmental, software engineering and formal methods in computer science. Culminates in the presentation by the student of a research proposal to peers and academic staff.

#### **CSC40002**

# INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY RESEARCH TOPIC

**Pre-requisite**/s: Admission into Bachelor of Information Technology(Honours)

Provides advanced coursework related to the research undertaken in units CSC40003, CSC40004 and CSC40005.

#### **CSC40003**

## INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY RESEARCH THESIS (STAGE 1 OF 3)

**Pre-requisite/s**: Admission into Bachelor of Information Technology(Honours)

This is a double unit and Stage 1 of the research thesis undertaken in the Bachelor of Information Technology Honours course. The thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed with the Head of the School of Multimedia and Information Technology.

#### **CSC40004**

# INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY RESEARCH THESIS (STAGE 2 OF 3)

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: Admission into Bachelor of Information Technology(Honours). CSC40001

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 355 Southern Cross University, 2004

Research Methods in Information Technology CSC40002 Information Technology Research Topic, CSC40003 Information Technology Research Thesis (Stage 1 of 3)

This is a double unit and Stage 2 of the research thesis undertaken in the Bachelor of Information Technology Honours course. The thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed with the Head of the School of Multimedia and Information Technology.

#### **CSC40005**

# INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY RESEARCH THESIS (STAGE 3 OF 3)

**Pre-requisite/s**: Admission into Bachelor of Information Technology(Honours). CSC40001 Research Methods in Information Technology CSC40002 Information Technology Research Topic, CSC40003 Information Technology Research Thesis (Stage 1 of 3), CSC40004 Information Technology Research Thesis (Stage 2 of 3)

This is a double unit and Stage 3 of the research thesis undertaken in the Bachelor of Information Technology Honours course. The thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed with the Head of the School of Multimedia and Information Technology.

### CSL00113

#### FIELD EDUCATION I

Double-weighted unit.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: One of SOC00111 Contexts of Social Welfare Practices, SOY10105 Introduction to Human Services: Theory and Practice and One of BHS00119 Working with Groups, BHS00210 Group Dynamics and One of POL00134 Intervention and Case Management, CSL00208 Intervention for Change, SOY10106 Human Services: Practice and Ethics and 5 additional Social Science or AIWCW Pathway units.

Students are required to spend 150 hours in a welfare organisational setting under the supervision of an experienced field educator who assists the student to integrate theory with practice by creating a suitable learning environment.

# CSL00114 FIELD EDUCATION II

Double-weighted unit.  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

#### Pre-requisite/s: CSL00113 Field Education I

Students are required to spend 250 hours in a welfare organisational setting under the supervision of an experienced field educator who assists the student to integrate theory with practice by creating a suitable learning environment.

# CSL00120

# CONFLICT RESOLUTION

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: BHS00161 Interpersonal Communication

Introduces students to the theory and practice of conflict and conflict resolution including techniques and processes for managing conflict situations. Provides an opportunity for students to develop insight into the interconnection between conflict, culture, power and gender, and to critically analyse contemporary conflicts and possible conflict management strategies to deal with them.

### CSL00164

#### **CONSULTATION AND PARTICIPATION** *S1* + *Int/Ext* + *L/TW* + *SoSS*

Introduces strategies for identifying those likely to be affected by decisions and explores the notions of participation and consultation within a variety of contexts, examining a number of ways in which consultation and participation can assist decision making. It applies this knowledge to organisational and community settings.

#### CSL00231 INTRODUCTION TO COUNSELLING: THEORY AND PRACTICE

### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge SoSS$

Provides an overview of the process of counselling and shows how the counsellor contributes to that process through research, self-awareness and the therapeutic relationship. The concepts of this unit provide a foundation for further units in the major.

#### CSL00301

# THE COUNSELLOR: ROLE, ETHICS AND PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond CH \diamond SoSS$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** CSL00232 Methods in Counselling: Theory and Practice, or CSL10015 Issues in Counselling Assessment, or CSL00233 Applications of Counselling: Theory and Practice

*Note:* only for Bachelor of Human Services students: CSL00231 Introduction to Conselling: Theory and Practice.

Comprises three modules. The first module will critically examine the role of the counsellor and the professional practice of basic counselling. The second module will introduce students to the ethics of professional practice and the ethical issues commonly encountered by those in the counselling role. The third module will relate professional practice to personal development through values clarification, self awareness and personal development methods

## CSL00416 SPIRITUAL WELLBEING S1/S2 + Int + L + CIAP

Introduces students to concepts of spirituality as an integrating life force in a holistic paradigm. A cross-cultural perspective of spiritual practices, beliefs and expressions is explored, in particular, the role of others in resourcing and facilitating Spiritual Care. Students are expected to analyse their own concepts of spiritual well-being and develop a practical management plan for delivery of Spiritual Care to a specific group.

### CSL10014

#### **INTERVENTIONS IN COUNSELLING** *S1* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *CH* ♦ *SoSS*

**Pre-requisitie/s**: CSL10015 Issues in Counselling Assessment or CSL00232 Methods in Counselling: Theory and Practice **Anti-requisite/s:** CSL00233 Applications of Counselling: Theory and Practice

Examines two major applications of counselling intervention, generalist and crisis counselling. Students will be expected to demonstrate entry level skills in at least one of these two models. Appropriate intervention processes for each area will be discussed and evaluated, along with issues of termination of counselling.

#### CSL10015

# **ISSUES IN COUNSELLING ASSESSMENT**

S2 ◆ Int/Ext ◆ L/CH ◆ SoSS **Pre-requisitie/s:** CSL00231 Introduction to Counselling: Theory and Practice **Anti-requisite/s:** CSL00232 Methods in Counselling: Theory and Practice

Provides students with a thorough understanding of the individual, theoretical and contextual issues affecting the client. Theories and knowledge relating to individual and contextual factors are integrated. This allows students to analyse major areas of significance for the client, and to undertake effective counselling assessments.

#### CSL10030

# RISK ASSESSMENT AND EMERGENCY PREPARDNESS

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge SoSS$

Explores factors that result in risks or potential risks to the aviation industry in terms of technological, natural and man-made incidents. The risks will relate to the indentification of the potential effects on the individual, the air-crew, the airline, the aviation industry and the community. The effects of the exposure of clients, crew and the employer to traumatic response to both risk and emergency will be explored.

## CUL00210 AUSTRALIA/ASIA

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

Provides an introduction to the study of Australia's relations to nations in the Asian region. Examines the historical, cross-cultural contextual implications of and the Australia/Asia interface, focusing on thematic issues of identity, human rights, construction of culture and immigration, and uses these themes to explore case studies including Indonesia, China, India and Japan. The aim is to question assumptions about Asia through engaging in cross-cultural issues that implicate Australia's presence in the region.

#### CUL00211

**PERSPECTIVES ON AUSTRALIA**  $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond Arts$ *Available as an elective unit only* 

#### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 357 Southern Cross University, 2004

Students are introduced to Australia as concept and experience. Key ideas and aspects of the Australian experience are studied through Australian cultural studies, Indigenous studies, literature, media, history, sociology, political science, visual arts, music and environmental studies. Particular attention is paid to the significance of identity, place and culture in Australia and to the nature of historical and contemporary Australian social values.

#### CUL00401

#### AUSTRALIAN INDIGENOUS SOCIETIES PRIOR TO INVASION S1 & Int/Ext & L & CIAP

 $S2 \Rightarrow Int \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow CIAP$ 

Introduces students to the dynamics, diversity, richness and fluidity of Indigenous cultures and social practices. Through examining spirituality, customary lore, teaching, custodianship, reciprocal economics, care for country and people, the unit challenges contemporary concepts of gender and relationships, individuality and community, history and the *Dreamtime*.

#### CUL00402

#### **CONTEMPORARY AUSTRALIAN INDIGENOUS SOCIETIES** *S1 + Ext + CIAP*

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond CIAP$ 

## **Pre-requisite/s**: CUL00401 Australian Indigenous Societies Prior to Invasion

Encourages students to develop a critical awareness of the issues pertaining to selfdetermination for Indigenous Australian peoples. Students are introduced to many of the most contemporary issues affecting Indigenous and non-Indigenous people in Australia today. In support of Indigenous self-determination, a diverse and challenging range of issues and concepts are explored.

#### CUL00408

#### **HEALTH AND AUSTRALIAN INDIGENOUS PEOPLES** $S1/S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond CIAP$

Internal students require written permission from Unit Assessor to study externally. Note available externally to Bachelor of

Nursing or Bachelor of Naturopathy students.

Examines the conflicts between Indigenous

healing practices and the mainstream health industry. The concepts of Indigenous wellbeing, spiritual integrity and community cohesion are explored, and the impact of invasion on the health status of Indigenous peoples is analysed from historic and contemporary points of view. Aims to provide students with understanding and awareness of the socio-economic issues and cultural sensitivities required for delivery of effective and appropriate care by health workers and allied personnel.

#### CUL00409

#### THE MENTAL HEALTH OF AUSTRALIAN INDIGENOUS PEOPLES S1/S2 + Ext + CIAP

**Pre-requisite/s:** CUL00408 Health and Australian Indigenous Peoples

Explores aspects of Indigenous mental and spiritual care in relation to terms, definitions and diagnoses used in the area of Australia's mental health services. Personal, social, and political issues impacting on the psychological wellbeing of Indigenous people will be examined with special emphasis on appropriate health worker responses to recognised mental illnesses, trauma, substance and physical abuse patterns within Indigenous families, communities and mainstream society.

#### CUL00410

#### **INTERNATIONAL INDIGENOUS ISSUES** $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet CLAP$

Introduces students to issues and definitions of Indigenous identity. Similarities between Indigenous cultures in pre-invasion and postinvasion settings are explored from their respective world views. In particular the drive for Indigenous self-determination as a means of redressing socio-economic disadvantage is explored. Ways of establishing links of solidarity with other Indigenous peoples in order to benefit Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians are also introduced.

## CUL00411

#### **BUNDJALUNG CULTURAL HERITAGE** $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond CIAP$

Focuses on the ways that Bundjalung people maintain and promote their cultures. Sites of significance will be visited, bush foods and medicines identified, artefacts and technologies examined, songlines and trade routes explored to allow students to gain a better understanding and appreciation of life in historical and contemporary Indigenous societies. Involvement of Bundjalung people in the areas of health, law, education and environment will be examined. Under the guidance of the Bundjalung Council of Elders, approved academics and, at times, members of the Council will deliver lectures in this unit.

# CUL00412 INDIGENOUS WAYS OF CULTURAL EXPRESSION

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond CIAP$  $S2 \diamond Ext \diamond CIAP$ 

Introduces students to a number of historical and present-day issues related to Indigenous ways of cultural expression. Will examine the role of art, dance, music, and literature in preand post invasion societies. Will also investigate the interaction between Indigenous and non-Indigenous expression and its impact on society today. Will look at the protection of Indigenous expression from exploitation through exploration of intellectual and cultural property rights. Finally will be introduced to the ways that Indigenous cultural expression includes both cultural maintenance and cultural capital.

### CUL00413

# HUMAN RIGHTS AND INDIGENOUS PEOPLES

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CIAP$ 

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CIAP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: LAW00055 Aboriginals, Islanders and Contemporary Legal Issues or LAW00056 Aboriginals, Islanders and the

Criminal Justice System or any eight SCU units.

Protection of human rights under both Australian law and the international legal system is introduced to students from the viewpoint of Indigenous peoples. General human rights and specific Indigenous human rights and their interrelationship are critically analysed. Validity of the actions of Australian governments under both international law and Australian human rights law are assessed in a number of human rights areas particular to Indigenous Australians. Practical and

# CUL00414

#### **INDIGENOUS COMMON LAW** $S1 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond CIAP$

**Pre-requisite/s:** CUL00401 Australian Indigenous Societies Prior to Invasion and

CUL00402 Contemporary Australian

Indigenous Societies

Examines Indigenous Australia's legal systems and processes in detail. Looks at specific areas such as Family, Spiritual and Criminal law and examines the conflict between Indigenous and Anglo-Australian law. Looks closely at the emerging Australian case law in both the Criminal and Civil fields and considers the possibility of the co-existence of the two legal systems as a solution to the legal oppression of Australia's Indigenous peoples.

#### CUL00415

# COMPARATIVE INTERNATIONAL INDIGENOUS LEGAL ISSUES

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CIAP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00055 Aboriginals, Torres Strait Islanders and Contemporary Legal Issues, LAW00056 Aboriginals, Torres Strait Islanders and the Criminal Justice System

Provides an understanding of the impact of colonisation on the world's Indigenous people with special reference to those in Canada, USA, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea. At all points relevant comparisons will be drawn with the Indigenous Australian situation. Examines the impact of the various national legal systems on the social, cultural and economic fabric of Indigenous peoples.

# CUL00420 HISTORY OF INVASION OF ABORIGINAL NATIONS

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond CIAP$  $S2 \diamond Ext \diamond CIAP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** CUL00401 Australian Indigenous Societies Prior to Invasion

Students will learn about the history and impact of European invasion, dispossession, colonisation, racism, government control and cultural oppression of Indigenous peoples. Students will also explore the political UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 359 Southern Cross University, 2004

resistance of Aboriginal peoples to that construction of history.

# ECO00007

# MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS

Deals with the application of economic theory to the decision making problems faced by firms. Provides the theory and tools essential to analyse and solve problems having significant economic consequences, both for the firm and society at large. Major issues associated with government regulation of the firm, as well as increasingly important implicit constraints on the actions of enterprises are examined.

# ECO00101 MACROECONOMICS

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$ 

Examines the determinants of the level of economic activity in Australia and considers the macro economic problems of economic management and government policy-making with respect to the public, financial and international sectors. Current economic events are integrated with course material.

#### ECO00102 APPLIED MICROECONOMICS S1 + Int/Ext + L/CH/TW + CM

Introduces students to an understanding of price formation and the market structure, the micro economic behaviour of the consumer, the Government and the firm and the external economic forces influencing that behaviour especially in the current Australian economic environment.

# ECO00104

#### **MONETARY ECONOMICS** S1 ightarrow Int/Ext ightarrow L/CH ightarrow CM

 $SI \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L/CH \bullet CM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ECO00101 Macroeconomics Offered internally is sufficient numbers

Focuses on the roles of money in the economy including the conservation and transfer of spending power among economic agents which is largely achieved in a market economy through the operation of financial intermediaries. Also deals with government regulation and control of the financial sector and 360 UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004

monetary policy impacts on the economy. Specific treatment is given to the determination of interest rates and maturity yield curves.

# ECO00105

# MICROECONOMIC THEORY

 $SI \blacklozenge \mathit{Int/Ext} \blacklozenge \mathit{CH} \blacklozenge \mathit{CM}$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ECO00102 Applied Microeconomics

Builds on Applied Microeconomics but provides a more rigorous treatment by covering consumer theory, production and cost theory, the theory of the firm, imperfect competition, factor markets, welfare economics and types of market failures. The microeconomic policy component concentrates on the economics of pollution, and microeconomic reform in Australia.

## ECO00106

# MACROECONOMIC THEORY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge CM$ 

# Pre-requisite/s: ECO00101 Macroeconomics

The Mundell-Fleming model is used to examine aggregate demand and supply in a small open economy such as Australia. Other theoretical issues considered are inflation and the Phillips curve and the various schools of thought in macroeconomics. Contemporary Australian macroeconomic policy issues are then examined with emphasis placed on monetary, fiscal and wages policies as well as the issue of foreign debt.

# ECO00107 ECONOMIC POLICY

S1 Int/Ext CH CM **Pre-requisite/s:** ECO00102 Applied Microeconomics and ECO00101 Macroeconomics

Builds on Microeconomic Theory and Macroeconomic Theory by applying microeconomic and macroeconomic theories to current economic policy issues. Topics covered include privatisation and corporatisation, competition policy, public housing, labour market reform (including enterprise bargaining), the provision of health care, industry and trade policy, monetary and fiscal policy, and the external debt controversy.

#### ECO00108

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS** $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond CH \diamond CM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** ECO00102 Applied Microeconomics

Available subject to numbers of enrolments

Builds on Microeconomic Theory by applying microeconomic concepts and theories to environmental and resource issues. In particular covers property rights, externalities, benefit-cost analysis; renewable and non-renewable/ depletable resources; energy resources (such as oil, gas and solar power), pollution control, global warming, ozone depletion, and water pollution, and sustainable development.

#### ECO00150 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS AND TRADE

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH/L/TW \blacklozenge CM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** ECO00101 Macroeconomics and ECO00102 and Applied Microeconomics **Anti-requisite/s:** ECO00103 International Economics and ECO00312 International Trade

Covers both theoretical and practical aspects of trade, the development of the international economy, inter-industry trade and trade policy. An assessment of Australian multilateral relations within the Asia Pacific region, including political and economic alliances and their impact on trade, will be undertaken.

# ECO00202

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS** $S1 \\let Int \\let L \\let EnvSM$

# *Anti-requisite/s:* ECO00201 Natural Resource Economics

The economic features of different types of natural resources are examined in this unit. The contribution that economics can make to the consideration of environmental questions is considered, along with the use of economic instruments as a way of managing and preventing environmental degradation. The technique of benefit-cost analysis and its use in natural resource based projects and other activities is explained, as are certain other valuation methods such as contingent valuation and the travel cost method.

#### ECO00424 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS FOR TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY S1 + Int + L/CH + THM

Provides an overview of the economic basis and consequences of tourist behaviour. Emphasis is placed on the economic implications of tourism for local communities and the international travel and tourism industry. The role of government in tourism development and management is also addressed.

#### ECO00720 ECONOMICS FOR MANAGEMENT $T/T3 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond TW \diamond GCM$

Will concentrate on those aspects of theoretical and applied micro economics of most relevance to managers. The main themes will be the market system and what it can accomplish; the limitations of the market; the operation of imperfectly competitive firms and industries; factors in the macro economic environment which impinge on management decisions; and various kinds of government involvement in the economy.

#### ECO03079

# NATURAL RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Examines the economic features of different types of natural resources. The contribution that economics can make to the consideration of environmental questions is considered, along with the use of economic instruments as a way of managing and preventing environmental degradation. The technique of benefit-cost analysis and its use in natural resource based projects and other activities is explained, as are certain other valuation methods such as contingent valuation and the travel cost method. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### ECO40001

**ECONOMICS SEMINAR I** S1/S2  $\diamond$  Int  $\diamond$  L/CH/TW  $\diamond$  CM **Pre-requisite/s** Admission into Bachelor of Business(Hons) UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 361 Southern Cross University, 2004

# ECO40002

# **ECONOMICS SEMINAR II**

S1/S2 Int L/CH/TW CM **Co-requisite/s** ECO40001 Economics Seminar I

# ECO40003

ECONOMICS SEMINAR III

S1/S2 • Int • L/CH/TW • CM **Co-requisite/s** ECO40002 Economics Seminar II

## ECO40004

**ECONOMICS THESIS (PART 1 OF 3)**   $S1 \diamond Int \diamond CH/TW \diamond CM$   $S2 \diamond Int \diamond CH \diamond CM$ **Co-requisite/s** ECO40003 Economics

Seminar III EDU00017

# VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING STUDIES

*Not available to undergraduates S1* ◆ *Ext* ◆ *SoSS* 

Provides participants with the opportunity to consider the current context of vocational education and training. Covers socio-political, policy and economic issues which impact upon the provision of vocational education and training in Australia.

## EDU00018

#### **TEACHING FOR DIVERSITY** *Not available to undergraduates*

S2 ♦ Ext/Online ♦ SoSS

Identifies issues in teaching in a multicultural setting. Assists participants to identify the needs of a diverse range of vocational education and training clients, and to address these needs through inclusive design and delivery strategies.

# EDU00019 EVALUATION, ASSESSMENT AND PROFESSIONALISM

Not available to undergraduates  $S1 \\ \leftarrow Ext \\ \leftarrow SoSS$ 

Evaluation remains problematic in educational contexts because emphasis is placed on process rather than product. Various evaluation models will be selected for examination focusing on their epistemological foundations as well as how they operate in practice. The Action Research Model will be examined as a model of evaluation, practitioner research, and self-assessment.

# EDU00067

# EDUCATION STUDIES

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Available to GradDipEd and BEd(Sec) combined degree students only.

Introduces students to the nature of the education system in its cultural, economic, social and historical context. Students are encouraged to explore the changing nature of education in post-industrial society, having regard to issues related to the global economy, economic productivity, social transformation and the attainment of social justice. Students are expected to develop an informed perspective on a range of contemporary educational issues, and to investigate and report on one issue in depth.

## EDU00085

# TRAINING METHODS

Not available to undergraduates  $S2 \Leftrightarrow Ext \Leftrightarrow SoSS$ 

Contrasts the various theories of instruction with their practical applications. The main theories include those of subject-centred instruction, objectives-centred instruction, experiencecentred instruction and instruction. Trainers will develop skills in the areas of public presentation, organising for learning, media use to assist presentation, managing learning and teaching styles and techniques.

## EDU00220

# LEARNING, COMMUNICATING AND EDUCATIONAL COMPUTING

# $S1 \bullet Int/Ext/Online \bullet L/CH/TW \bullet SoSS$

Helps students to develop effective learning and communication skills in different work settings. Examines and promotes the use of computers as tools for learning and communication, and students are encouraged to understand and access various electronic networks. Students will require access to the computer network through a computer laboratory or modem.

#### EDU00221

# **TEACHING AND LEARNING**

S1 ◆ Int ◆ L/CH ◆ Ed S2 ◆ Int ◆ L ◆ Ed Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator

#### written approval.

Introduces the theory and practice of teaching and learning in formal education contexts as underpinned by psychological research and requires students to examine ways in which learners differ in terms of cognitive and social development and how appropriate teaching strategies can accommodate such individual differences. Students are also introduced to the elements of basic teaching skills to guide their focused observations of classroom teaching and to aid their development as reflective practioners.

#### EDU00291 THEORY AND PROCESS OF CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

*Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval* 

Curriculum models and strategies are critically examined in the area of school level planning, implementation and evaluation of curricula. The comparison of such models and strategies is made with actual situations for the purposes of analysis and the formulation of proposals for local school-level curriculum needs.

# EDU00298 CO-OPERATIVE LEARNING SKILLS IN THE CLASSROOM

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$

Internal students must enrol internally

Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Gives students opportunities to: investigate, compare and evaluate classroom approaches based on cooperative, competitive and individualistic learning; develop and analyse teacher structured learning goals and how they determine how students interact with each other and with the teacher; analyse cooperative interaction patterns and their cognitive and affective outcomes.

# EDU00353

# **TEACHING THE GIFTED**

# $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Focuses on the teacher's task of meeting the needs of all children, and particularly the needs

of able learners. Students will become aware of the methods by which able children are identified and will gain experience in planning and implementing enrichment programs.

# EDU00356

# **READING DIFFICULTIES**

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU00401 Curriculum Studies: English I

Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Enables students to gain an understanding of diagnostic assessment techniques and to design and teach an appropriate intervention programme based upon a child's individual needs.

## EDU00401

# CURRICULUM STUDIES: ENGLISH I LANGUAGE ACQUISITION

# $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Ed$

*Students other than Education require BEd Course Coordinator written approval.* 

Will provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the writing process, development of children's writing and the importance of sharing literature with children. Will give an overview of the English K–6 curriculum to assist their classroom observation.

#### EDU00402

#### CURRICULUM STUDIES: ENGLISH II — THE WHOLE LANGUAGE CLASSROOM $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU00401 Curriculum Studies: English I

Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Focuses on the teaching to enhance development in written-text literacy skills deemed necessary for the achievement of successful educative outcomes for primary school. A critical approach to literacy learning will be taken, contemporary literacy pedagogical processes will be problematised. The practical application of planning and programming for literacy teaching and learning will be developed in students.

EDU00404

#### CURRICULUM STUDIES: MATHEMATICS I S2 * Int * L * Ed

Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Focuses on the teaching of a range of topics typical of K–6 mathematics curricula, e.g. early number, whole number arithmetic, pre-algebra, number patterns and logic. Emphasises constructivist approaches, understanding children's mathematical strategies and current issues in mathematics curriculum and teaching.

# EDU00405 CURRICULUM STUDIES: MATHEMATICS II

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU00404 Curriculum Studies: Mathematics I **Anti-requisite/s**: EHO00415 Curriculum

Studies: Mathematics II

Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Focuses on the learning and teaching of a range of topics in K-6 mathematics including geometry, measurement, fractions, decimals, ratio, proportion and percentage, and chance and data. Also focuses on working mathematically and mathematical problem solving.

# EDU00412

#### CURRICULUM STUDIES: HUMAN SOCIETY AND ITS ENVIRONMENT S2 * Int * L * Ed

*Anti-requisite/s*: EHO00412 Curriculum Studies: Human Society and its Environment Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Introduces the key curriculum area of HSIE at the primary school level as an approach which focuses on children investigating the human world around them. Provides for both content and process in teaching about society.

#### EDU00413

# CURRICULUM STUDIES: SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY I

 $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Ed$ Students other than Education need BEd Coordinator written approval Introduces the Investigation, Design, Make, and

#### 364 UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004

Appraise, and Using Technology (including ICT) processes. Ways to constructively change primary students' and preservice teachers' conceptions related to these processes and the content strands of Living Things, Earth and its Surroundings and Physical Phenomena are studied. Interaction with primary students is required to practise elicitation and conceptual change strategies.

# EDU00414

# CURRICULUM STUDIES: SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY II

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU00413 Curriculum Studies: Science and Technology I or EDU01246 Curriculum Specialisation: Science I

Anti-requisite/s: EHO00414 Curriculum Studies: Science and Technology II Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Focuses on creating opportunities for children to use the processes of 'Investigating', 'Designing, Making and Appraising' and 'Using Technology'; constructivism and its teaching and learning implications; gender inclusive teaching strategies; cooperative learning: assessing children's progress; children's images of science; basic concepts underpinning selected components of the content of strands of Earth and its Surroundings, Products and Services, Built Environment, Information and Communications and Living Things. School and classroom implementation of the Science and Technology K-6 syllabus with emphasis on the above areas.

#### EDU00415

# CURRICULUM STUDIES: CREATIVE AND PERFORMING ARTS I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Introduces students to the basic skills and personal development required for teaching the creative arts and demonstrates the links between visual arts, music, dance and drama to other key learning areas in the K-6 classroom.

#### EDU00416

## CURRICULUM STUDIES: CREATIVE AND PERFORMING ARTS II S2 * Int * L * Ed

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU00415 Curriculum Studies: Creative and Performing Arts I

*Anti-requisite/s*: EHO00416 Curriculum Studies: Creative and Performing Arts II

Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Develops further students' skills and understandings to enable them to confidently teach creative arts in the K-6 classroom.

#### EDU00417

# CURRICULUM STUDIES: PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT, HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION I

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval

Examines essential information the underpinning the curriculum content related to Interpersonal Relationships, Human Sexuality and Health Choices, and explores the application of current curriculum and learning theory to these curriculum areas. It also examines the issues of safety and programming in Personal Development, Health and Physical Education, and seeks to develop personal and teaching/planning skills.

#### EDU00418

# CURRICULUM STUDIES: PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT, HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION II

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU00417 Curriculum Studies: PDHPE I or EDU01021 Curriculum Specialisation: PDHPE I (Movement) **Anti-requisite/s**: EHO00418 Curriculum

Studies: PDHPE II

*Non Education students need BEd Co-ordinator written approval* 

Examines the essential information underpinning the curriculum content related to Interpersonal Relationships, Human Sexuality and Health Choices, and explores the application of current curriculum and learning theory to these curriculum areas. It also examines the issues of safety and programming in Personal Development, Health and Physical Education, and seeks to develop personal and teaching/planning skills.

#### EDU00491

# DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY TO MEET HUMAN NEEDS

 $S2 \diamond Int \diamond CH \diamond Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10037 Technacy in Design and Concepts and Virtual Expression For Bachelor of Education (Technology) students only

Immerses the student into a simulated Year 7-10 Design and Technology classroom, the assumption being that the Design Projects undertaken will provide an effective environment for learning by doing. The Design Briefs explored will be focused on the context areas of Food, Health and Welfare, and Leisure and Lifestyle, in order to complement and balance those skills and technologies addressed in other core units. Introductory work focusing on practical processes of models, their implementation and a selected range of creative thinking strategies will be explored and their potential for classroom use evaluated.

#### EDU00492

# DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY IN ENGINEERING SYSTEMS AND BUILT ENVIRONMENTS

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Co-requisite/s**: EDU10037 Technacy in Design and Concepts and Virtual Expression Students require TechEd Course Coordinator approval.

Provides students with the knowledge, understanding and skills to design and implement different types of engineering and socio-technical systems. Through projects and design analysis students learn about systems for individuals, society and the built environment. Specific knowledge and basic methods in both manufacturing, models and general systems are learned.

# EDU00496

# TECHNOLOGY CURRICULUM

 $S2 \bullet Int \bullet CH \bullet Ed$ Bachelor of Education (Technology) students only

#### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 365 Southern Cross University, 2004

Aims to provide an understanding of the ideas and principles that underpin technology education, including the need for continuing change and development. Also provides an understanding of key subjects and syllabus in the Technology method areas of learning and the pedagogical approaches necessary to deliver Technology curriculum in those subjects.

# EDU00554 EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$

Written approval from course co-ordinator for  $4^{th}$  year BEd and BEd(Hons) students

Provides students with an understanding of the importance of leadership within the School environment. The concept of leadership will be explored within the context of research and literature and students will be encouraged to apply and develop educational leadership skills within their workplace.

#### EDU00557

#### **DEVELOPING SCHOOL COMMUNITIES** $S1/S2 \\left Ed$

*Written approval from course co-ordinator for*  $4^{th}$  year BEd and BEd(Hons) students

Introduces recent evidence that parental involvement has positive effects on overall learning outcomes for children. Analyses how this impact is dependent on the extent and quality of interaction between the school, parents and community. Describes how the emphasis on partnership and increased collaboration is part of the broader issue of democratising schools in pursuit of achieving greatest equity in outcomes. Presents the potential benefits of such partnership and collaboration, the policy context and constraints upon participation and the challenges facing teachers and parents with such а conceptualisation of schools.

## EDU00558

# PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE IN EDUCATION I

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU00550 Understanding Educational Research Written approval from course co-ordinator for  $4^{th}$  year BEd and BEd(Hons) students Provides students with the opportunity to

#### 366 UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004

enhance their professional praxis by being reflexive and developing skills of critical reflection through collaborative action research. Designed for students who wish to focus upon a particular project within their workplace in the context of the principles of reflective practice.

# EDU00731

# **ENQUIRY I**

#### Anti-requisite/s: EHO00731 Enquiry I

Explores the nature of enquiry in the social sciences by examining positivist, interpretative (e.g. phenomenological, ethnomethodological) and critical research paradigms; introduces students to basic terminology and concepts employed in descriptive and inferential statistics and to the use of computers in analysing numerical data; introduces students to various data-gathering techniques (including the use of ethnographies, participant observation unstructured interviews and documentary evidence).

#### EDU00732 ENQUIRY II

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU00731 Enquiry I or EHO00731 Enquiry I **Anti-requisite/s**: EHO00732 Enquiry II, EHO00731 Enquiry I

Types of educational enquiry and evaluation are considered, and specific data collection procedures reviewed. Basic statistical terminology and concepts are included and students will then have the option of further exploring qualitative or quantitative data analytic techniques.

#### EDU00733 THE NATURE AND PROCESS OF EDUCATIONAL CHANGE

# $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

Written approval from course co-ordinator for  $4^{th}$  year BEd and BEd(Hons) students

Begins with an historical examination of empirical and conceptual developments in the educational change literature. At a theoretical and conceptual level, the unit draws upon more traditional and positivist analyses and contrasts these with assumptions and understandings from critical and alternative perspectives. The unit design permits students to relate course content to processes in their own workplace.

# EDU00748 WORKPLACE LEARNING

*Not available to undergraduates S1* ♦ *Ext* ♦ *SoSS* 

Learning contexts in organisations, especially the role of informal, incidental and formal opportunities; new theories about learning such as self-direction, collegiality and mentoring; the needs of a post-industrial workplace as well as the role of experience in developing critical reflectivity are all examined.

#### EDU00749 MANAGEMENT EDUCATION

Not available to undergraduates

## $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$

Introduces the major approaches to management education and development and reviews recent international developments in this area. The relevance of competencies is critically examined and the role of management assessment centres and recognition of prior learning for managers reviewed.

## EDU00751 INDEPENDENT STUDY UNIT I: NEGOTIATED READING COURSE

## $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s:** To be negotiated Written approval from course co-ordinator for  $4^{th}$  year BEd and BEd(Hons) students

An essential requirement of this unit will be a critical review of the literature in an agreed area leading to the identification of research possibilities. Other requirements are negotiable. A unit outline must be approved through the MEd Committee.

# EDU00761-63 RESEARCH DISSERTATION

Triple-weighted unit.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

The topic for the Dissertation is defined by the student in conjunction with the Head, School of Social Sciences or delegate and the principal supervisor. The dissertation is to be completed in a minimum of two (2) semesters.

# EDU01021 CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: PDHPE I (MOVEMENT)

 $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Ed$ 

School of Education students only

Focuses upon the nature of teaching PDHPE in secondary school and how this teaching can impact on the student's personal philosophy in health and physical education. It examines the Rational and Aims of the Years 7-12. It defines the necessary terms and studies the objectives and outcomes of this syllabus. This unit gives meaning to the content taught in Years 7-12 by it's understanding of the syllabus structure regarding processes, content strands and key ideas.

#### EDU01022

# CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: PDHPE II (LIFESTYLE)

S2  $\bullet$  Int  $\bullet$  L  $\bullet$  Ed **Pre-requisite/s** EDU01021 Curriculum Specialisation PDHPE (Movement) and TCH10000 Professional Experience I and Admission into Graduate Diploma of Education or Bachelor of Human Movement Science/ Bachelor of Education

Focuses upon the nature of teaching PDHPE in secondary schools. This unit develops specific skills, knowledge and experiences applicable to health, physical education and personal development with the NSW PDHPE Syllabus, Stages 4, 5 and 6. It examines the teaching of a number of subjects in PDHPE Years 7-12 with specific reference to Stage 6. Wherever possible, this curriculum unit will be taught in school by senior practising PDHPE teachers. This enables the students to be exposed to current teachers of PDHPE and allows them to additional gain access to background information for planning lessons and units of work.

# EDU01029 ADULT LEARNING

Not available to undergraduates  $S1 \diamond Ext \diamond SoSS$ 

Examines both the various processes that individuals go through as they attempt to change or enrich their knowledge, values, skills or strategies and the resulting knowledge, values, UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 367 Southern Cross University, 2004

skills, strategies and behaviours.

#### EDU01094 EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION S1/S2 + Ext + Ed

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU00401 Curriculum Studies: English I Students other than Education require BEd Course Coordinator approval.

This unit specialises in a study of children 0-6 years. Topics such as observing children, linking child development to observations, planning appropriate learning activities, accreditation, working with parents, a historical perspective of early childhood eduction, investigating the role of play, nutrition, safety and health, anti-bias curriculum and National and State policies are covered. Practical work is with 0-6 year olds in child care services.

## EDU01095

#### **SPECIAL EDUCATION** $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int/Ext \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow Ed$

Written approval from BEd course co-ordinator for students other than Education

Introduces special education and the complex interaction of instructional, behavioural, curricular, community and society influences that require all teachers to have an understanding of special education philosophies, techniques and skills.

# EDU01102 LEARNING IN CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

## $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

*Written approval from BEd course co-ordinator for students other than Education* 

Against the background of current thinking on human development and learning in schools, encourages teachers to reflect on practice and to develop skills of providing for individual differences in a heterogeneous classroom.

#### EDU01104 ASSESSMENT AND REPORTING S2 & Ext & Ed

Examines the concepts, issues, concerns and techniques associated with assessment, evaluation and reporting of school achievement.

# EDU01105 PROJECT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$ 

*Written approval from BEd course co-ordinator for students other than Education* 

The addressing of an educational problem in a systematic, practical and theory-driven way, and producing a written report of the investigation.

# EDU01143 CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: MUSIC I

 $S1 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond Ed$ School of Education students only

Designed to provide students with an understanding of teaching non-elective music in secondary schools. Special emphasis will be placed upon the areas of educational planning, variety of teaching strategies and the development of classroom resources.

## EDU01144 CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: MUSIC II

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU01143 Curriculum Specialisation: Music I and TCH10000 Professional Experience I School of Education students only

Provides students with an understanding of the teaching of non-elective and elective music in secondary schools. Special emphasis will be placed upon educational planning provision of a variety of teaching strategies, the development of classroom resources and the general running of a Music Department.

# EDU01153 CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: VISUAL ARTS I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Anti-requisite/s: EDU01151 Curriculum Specialisation: Visual Arts I (Junior) School of Education students only.

Develops specific skills and knowledge of the Stage 4, 5 making some connections to the Stage 6 Syllabus. Topics related to teaching practice, producing artworks, classroom management and the general running of an Art Department are included.

#### EDU01154 CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: VISUAL ARTS II S2 & Int & L & Ed

*Pre-requisite/s:* EDU01153 Curriculum Specialisation: Visual Arts I or EDU01151 Curriculum Specialisation: Visual Arts I (Junior) and TCH10000 Professional Experience I

*Anti-requisite/s* EDU01152 Curriculum Specialisation Visual Arts II (Senior) School of Education students only

Extends skills and knowledge developed in EDU01153, providing a deeper investigation of the Senior Syllabus and reviewing key strategies for Stages 4 and 5. Topics related to programming, outcomes based teaching and Art department policy will also be included.

# EDU01246

# CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: SCIENCE I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

*Anti-requisite/s*: EDU01244 Curriculum Specialisation: Science (Junior)

Introduces planning, implementation and evaluation strategies in relation to the Stage 4, 5 & 6 Science Syllabus. The intentions and assumptions (stated and implied) of the syllabus are considered within the broader context of the purposes of secondary education and the nature of science.

## EDU01247

# CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: SCIENCE II

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU01246 Curriculum Specialisation: Science I and TCH10000 Professional Experience I **Anti-requisite/s**: EDU01245 Curriculum Specialisation: Science II (Senior) School of Education students only

Introduces students to Science Stage 5 and 6 Syllabuses. The pedagogical and curriculum concerns of the syllabus content areas (core and option) will be chosen to highlight particular methodological aspects. The social content of secondary science is explored, as well as epistemological issues and practical teaching strategies and techniques (including ICT).

#### EDU01264

#### STAFF DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext/Online \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$

Anti-requisite/s: MNG00122 Human Resource Management II

Develops student's ability to critically examine the function of staff development and training in an Australian organisational setting and to explore the theory and practice of designing, implementing and evaluating staff development and training programs in this context. Students may elect to be assessed through practical as well as theoretical assignments.

## EDU01286

## **ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION**

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ Written approval from BEd course co-ordinator for students other than Education

Introduces interpretations of environmental education (EE) including education for (EFS): teaching-learning sustainability strategies to achieve EE/EFS for, in, with and about the environment; environmental education Indigenous peoples centres: and the environment; environmental concepts and EE across the curriculum. Teaching EE lessons in a local school or community involvement is integral to the unit.

#### EDU01290 **OUTDOOR EDUCATION I** $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$

Written approval from BEd course co-ordinator for students other than Education

Introduces students to outdoor education and adventure management as а personal development activity. The unit is presented in two parts, theoretical and practical. The theory component will be delivered during University based tutorials and in the field, while the practical component will be delivered during field trips.

The focus of the unit is two-fold: to investigate how outdoor education activities and settings can enable the development of personal skills and personal development; and, to enable the students to participate in a range of outdoor pursuits and to develop personal both hard and soft outdoor education and management skills, specifically related to school settings and school

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 369 Southern Cross University, 2004

outdoor education programs.

#### EDU01304 **MUSIC EDUCATION IN THE K-6** CLASSROOM I $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$

Written approval from BEd course co-ordinator for students other than Education

Designed to further develop students' skills in music, and to give them a greater depth of understanding of musical concepts, so that they can approach the teaching of classroom music with confidence and competence.

#### EDU01308 INDIGENOUS AUSTRALIANS IN **EDUCATION**

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CIAP$ Bachelor of Educations students must be Stage V or VI.

Presents a diversity of Indigenous voices within the wider discourse on education in Australia. Past and current colonial education practices in Australia are critically analysed, especially in terms of their relationship to Indigenous peoples and Indigenous education models and practices. Focuses include the history of colonial education Australia, the impact in of colonisation on Indigenous teaching and learning processes, governmental response to Indigenous educational needs and the process of best practice education policy making. Students will develop critical analysis and advocacy skills that will enable them to engage the discourse around education delivery and practice within Australia and beyond.

# EDU01550 UNDERSTANDING EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH

# $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

Explores and analyses the nature of educational research - its purposes, processes and outcomes, from various perspectives eg positivistic, interpretive and critical. Criteria for assessing quality research are noted, including ethical considerations. Action research styles are discussed. Critically interpreting educational research is a focus, but the teacher as researcher is also examined.

# EDU03135 LITERACY, DIVERSITY AND PEDAGOGY

 $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond Ed$ Available to MEd students only. Written approval from BEd course co-ordinator required for 4th year BEd and BEd (Hons) students.

Undertakes a critical analysis of literacy practices in schools and other learning institutions in relation to issues of pedagogy and diversity. Particular focus will be placed on the issues of English-as-a-second language, literacy for/in low socio-economic, rural remote and Indigenous contexts, socio-political agendas of literacy assessment practices and current advances towards cyber-schooling and technology.

## EDU03136

#### ASSESSING EARLY NUMERACY S1/S2 Ext Ed

Available to MEd students only. Written approval from BEd course co-ordinator required for 4th year BEd and BEd (Hons) students.

Focuses on the assessment aspects of the 'Count Me In Too' program, including the Learning Framework in Number (LFIN), the Schedules for Early Number Assessment (SENA 1 and 2), and the application of these in assessing children's numeracy knowledge. Also focuses on current research in numeracy assessment.

## EDU03137

# TEACHING EARLY NUMERACY

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Available to MEd students only. Written approval from BEd course co-ordinator required for 4th year BEd and BEd (Hons) students.

Focuses on the teaching and learning aspects of the 'Count Me In Too' program, including the application of the Learning Framework In Number (LFIN) in the development of appropriate teaching cycles for whole classes, small groups and individuals. Also focuses on current research in numeracy teaching and learning.

# EDU03138 SCHOOLING IN THE MIDDLE YEARS

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Available to Med students only Written approval from Education Course Co-ordinator for BEd and BEd(Hons) students.

Introduces students to the concept of middle schooling. Provides opportunities for exploring the unique characteristics and needs of young adolescents. Looks at pedagogical and organisational implications of middle school reform.

## EDU10003 EDUCATIONAL INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext/Online \diamond L \diamond Ed$ 

 $S2 \blacklozenge \textit{Int/Ext/Online} \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Anti-requisite/s: EDU01297 Technology in Learning and Teaching and EDU01291 Computers in Education: Software Evaluation and Training

Students other than Education require unit

assessor written approval.

Introduces students to a range of computer functions and their potential integration in classrooms and school contexts to support curriculum and pedagogy. Incorporates evaluation and production of technology-based resources, and considers issues associated with learning and teaching using computer technology. This unit is specifically targeted toward individuals pursuing a career in teaching.

# EDU10004 LANGUAGE, LITERACY AND DIVERSITY

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Students other than Education require Education course co-ordinator approval

Provides and understanding of the significant impact diversity has on literacy leaning in secondary school contexts. The notions of difference, ethnicity, gender and special needs are examined. Students consider these perspectives when they are exposed to the current theories and approaches to teaching and assessing literacy across all Key Learning Areas. The issues of state-wide testing in relation to equity and access are also explored. Students develop skills in teaching reading and writing to older students who experience difficulties and/or under-achieve in secondary subjects due to their literacy competencies.

#### EDU10037

# TECHNACY IN DESIGN CONCEPTS AND VIRTUAL EXPRESSION

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$

Students other than Bachelor of Technology Eduction require course coordinator written approval.

Introduces technacy theory and practice in design and technology education. Essential design concepts in graphic and digital communication for technology processes and problem solving are explored and applied, including 2D, 3D and 4D representation, digital rendering and design computing techniques. Students progress by way of graphic projects.

#### EDU10038 MANAGING DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$ 

*Co/Pre-requisite/s*: *TCH10000 Professional Experience I* 

Students other than Bachelor of Technology Education require course coordinator approval.

Addresses essential safety planning, resource preparation, storage and upkeep and equipment management. Learning is approached through a project related to a unit of work, school visits and knowledge in the areas of school inventory, supplier contacts, maintenance procedures and routines including lesson management strategies.

#### EDU10039

#### **DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY IN CLOTHING AND PRODUCTION** $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet CH \bullet Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10037 Technacy in Design Concepts and Virtual Expression Students require TechEd Course Coordinator approval

Broadens students' understanding of the nature of Design and Technology through involving them in individual and collaborative group projects that focus on textiles and the design and implementation of manufacturing systems. Students will gain an appreciation for UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 371 Southern Cross University, 2004

Occupational Health and Safety issues, and will gain experience, programming units of work in these areas.

## EDU10040

# TECHNACY FOR INNOVATION: INTRODUCTORY RESEARCH AND FORESIGHTING METHODS

# $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10037 Technacy in Design Concepts and Virtual Expression

Develops an appreciation of the unique contribution that technology educators can make to their profession and society through research. Case examples, scenario settings, history of technology education are explored covering ethics, quality and foresight. Students begin planning a possible research idea for their final year.

#### EDU10041

#### **DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY IN ENERGY AND TRANSPORT SYSTEMS** *S1* $\bullet$ *Int* $\bullet$ *CH* $\bullet$ *Ed*

# **Pre-requisite/s:** EDU10037 Technacy in Design Concepts and Virtual Expression

Examines the role of energy and transport systems in Design and Technology education. Renewable and non-renewable energy and transport systems in agriculture, aquaculture, forestry, farm and plantation are explored. Technology designs are appraised with water and soil management and plant and animal health and ethics.

## EDU10042

#### **RESEARCH METHODS** $S2 \diamond Int \diamond CH \diamond Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU10040 Technacy for Innovation: Introductory Research and Foresighting Methods

Extends students' knowledge of educational research. Focuses on positivistic, interpretive and critical paradigms, and a range of methodologies: qualitative, quantitative and action research. Addresses a range of research approaches and techniques, and includes a focus design and analysis, ethics and designing a research proposal.

# EDU10043 TECHNACY IN INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES AND DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10040 Technancy for Innovations: Introductory Research and Foresighting Methods

Introduces advanced skills, knowledge and issues addressing the transfer of technology and technology education across cultural settings and environment contexts. A history and analysis of technology development and transfer is broadly presented with particular focus on cross-cultural events both in the Australian Indigenous Context and other Indigenous contexts.

#### EDU10044

# **RESEARCH PROJECT (PART 1 OF 2)** $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond CH \diamond Ed$

Double weighted unit.

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10042 Research Methods Students require TechEd Course Coordinator approval.

Synthesises students' knowledge of educational research. Focuses on the development and presentation of a research idea, the methods used and implications for innovation in education. Through the submission of a research mini-thesis and optional innovation project, a contribution to educational futures is made.

## EDU10045

# **RESEARCH PROJECT (PART 2 OF 2)**

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Double weighted unit.

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10042 Research Methods Students require TechEd Course Coordinator approval.

Synthesises students' knowledge of educational research. Focuses on the development and presentation of a research idea, the methods used and implications for innovation in education. Through the submission of a research mini-thesis and optional innovation project, a contribution to educational futures is made.

#### EDU10046

#### **TECHNICAL DRAWING AND CAD** $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond CH \diamond Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10037 Technacy in Design Concepts and Virtual Expression Students require TechEd Course Coordinator approval.

Consolidates previous units that introduced concepts and techniques in technical drawing (AS1100) and freehand sketching. Covers Technical Drawing Syllabus, teaching techniques and advanced drawing including introduction to descriptive geometry and computer aided design. Features drawing management, teaching methods, advanced 3D/4D photo realistic rendering and compares the cross-cultural graphic representation.

# EDU10047

#### **TECHNICS: WOOD TECHNOLOGY** $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet CH \bullet Ed$

*Only on approval of BTechEd Course Coordinator.* 

Introduces students to the Technics Syllabus, teaching techniques and advanced techniques in wood construction. The unit features woodwork teaching methods and compares the crosscultural dimensions to wood crafts and their techniques to broaden the professional appreciation of the medium.

## EDU10048

#### **ENGINEERING MATERIALS** $S1 \diamond Int \diamond CH \diamond Ed$

Focuses on the physical and chemical properties of a range of engineering materials and their application. It is designed to provide the necessary knowledge and understanding for teaching the Stage 6 Engineering Studies Syllabus in NSW schools. A comprehensive range of materials are classified and studied for their atomic structure, bonding, physical and mechanical properties.

#### EDU10049

# ENGINEERING IN SOCIETY, REPORTS AND ETHICS

# $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$

Introduces the profession of engineers and related professions. Addresses teaching issues in the Stage 6 Engineering Studies Syllabus in NSW schools. Covers history of engineering in society, ethics in technology and bioengineering, engineering report writing, discussions of social and environmental impact of engineering technologies, development engineers and appropriate technology.

## EDU10050

# ENGINEERING MECHANICS: STATICS AND DYNAMICS

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10046 Technical Drawing and CAD and EDU10040 Technacy for Innovation: Introductory Research and Foresighting Methods and EDU10048 Engineering Materials

Provides a focused study of the physical forces and movement that affect the design of the built environment for teaching the Stage 6 Engineering Studies Syllabus in NSW schools. Covers mechanics and hydraulic sciences such as mass, forces, scalars and vector quantities, simple mechanisms, stress, strain and basic aerodynamics and electronics.

# EDU10051 TEXTILES I: TEXTILES DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Introduces students to the processes of textile fibre and fabric production and the resultant textile properties and products. Cultural and environmental aspects of textile industries are also explored. Students are encouraged to gain practical skills in a variety of textile identification, production and decoration methods, and apply knowledge to the programming of work units.

#### EDU10052

# TEXTILES II: CLOTHING INDUSTRY AND CONSTRUCTION FUNDAMENTALS

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$

*Students require BTechEd course coordinator written approval.* 

Introduces students to the clothing design and manufacturing industry, developing appreciation, knowledge and skills in textile article construction methods, pattern construction and alteration, and labeling procedures and regulations. Knowledge gained throughout the unit is utilised in the design of appropriate learning experiences for high school delivery.

## EDU10053 TEXTILES III: FASHION DESIGN PROCESSES

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$

*Students require BTechEd course coordinator written approval.* 

Introduces aesthetic and functional, clothing and fashion design. Fashion trends throughout history and other cultures are examined, and the mediums through which these trends are conveyed. The Australian clothing and fashion industry is also investigated, in conjunction with the nature of the Australian fashion/clothing consumer.

#### EDU10054

# FOOD CULTURE AND INDUSTRY STUDIES

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$

Introduces students to food, developing student understanding of production, processing, preservation, manufacture, marketing and distribution of foods and food products. The issues of food in other cultures and food for social justice is also investigated in combination with the development of appropriate units and associated resources for junior and senior food technology classes.

#### EDU10055

#### **DESIGN AND TECHNOLOGY FOR INFORMATION MANAGEMENT** S2 * Int * CH * Ed

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10037 Technacy in Design Concepts and Virtual Expression **Anti-requisite/s**: EDU00493 Design and Technology III

Develops an understanding of information and communication in design and technology teaching and learning. To critically examine communication processes in work and societies, historical developments, privacy and ethics issues and the technologies and techniques that facilitate communication in design work. Students will extend their design computing and graphics skills introduced in the pre-requisite and consider teaching and learning methods as they develop an information and communication management project normally in the digital video medium.

#### EDU10099 MOVEMENT SKILLS I $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s**: Enrolment in Bachelor of Human Movement Science, Bachelor of Education (Secondary)

Develops specific skills, knowledge and experiences in a range of major team sports as reflected in the teaching of games within the NSW PDHPE 7-10 Syllabus. Examines the premise that movement experiences should aim to develop not only movement concepts and skills necessary for satisfying performance but also self awareness, teamwork, problem solving and inter-personal skills.

# EDU10100

MOVEMENT SKILLS II

## $S2 \bigstar Int \bigstar L \bigstar Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU10099 Movement Skills I Develops advanced skills, knowledge and experiences in gymnastics, dance, aquatics and athletics as reflected in the teaching movement skills and movement sense within the NSW PDHPE 7 - 10 Syllabus. It further examines the premise that movement experiences should aim to develop not only movement concepts and skills necessary for satisfying performance but also self awareness, aesthetic appreciation, problem solving and inter-personal skills in relation to gymnastics, dance, aquatics and athletics.

# EDU10101 MOVEMENT CONCEPTS IN EDUCATION

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: EDU10099 Movements Skills I or EDU00417 Curriculum Studies:PDHPE I Students other than Education require

*BHMS/BEd(Sec) Course Coordinator approval.* Develops student awareness of the role of games and sport in PDHPE and Australian society generally and investigates movement concepts in education and the integration of movement education in the PDHPE syllabus.

## EDU10102

# ADOLESCENT HEALTH ISSUES

S2 ◆ Ext ◆ Ed Students other than Education require BHMS/BEd(Sec) Course Coordinator written

#### approval.

Provides students with skills in the development, implementation and evaluation of teaching strategies in adolescent mental health. Students will examine the concepts underpinning adolescent mental health and critiques the various approaches is responding to critical issues in adolescent mental health.

# EDU10103

# **DRUG AND ALCOHOL EDUCATION** $S1/S2 \Leftrightarrow Ext \Leftrightarrow Ed$

Students other than Education require BHMS/BEd(Sec) Course Coordinator written approval

Explores and analyses the nature of drug and alcohol intervention and its place in school curriculum. It investigates how drug and alcohol use may be a significant aspect of leisure activities for many young people and therefore increases their risk of harm from overuse and abuse of drugs and alcohol.

# EDU10104

#### FOOD PROPERTIES, PREPARATION AND PRESENTATION S2 * Int * CH * Ed

Provides a focused study on the practical implications of food preparation as a science, an art, and a life sustaining practical activity. This unit examines food properties, handling and storage procedures, preparation skills and techniques, purchasing and presentation.

# EDU10128 INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING

S1 & Int & L & Ed Anti-requisite/s: TCH00501 Professional Studies in Education I Students other than Education require BEd

Course Coordinator written approval

Introduces students to the teaching profession and explores the requisite knowledge, skills, values and attitudes necessary for success as a teacher. Emphasis is placed on metacognitive approaches to learning as a key to effective teaching. Skills in reflective practice are incorporated to enable students to monitor their development as teachers and critically reflect on their career choice. The unit involves study at University and visits to local schools.

#### EDU10129

#### **THINK GLOBALLY/TEACH LOCALLY** $Sl \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Ed$

*Anti-requisite/s: EDU00400 Australian and Asian Studies* 

Students other than Education require BEd Course Coordinator written approval

Introduces students to knowledge and skills needed to teach effectively in a local setting whilst appreciating the impact of regional, national and global forces. Provides background knowledge for students entering the teaching profession, especially in the Key Learning Area of Human Society and Its Environment.

#### EDU10130

# SCHOOLS, SOCIETY AND CULTURE $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s**: TCH10134 Professional Experience I or TCH00501 Professional Studies I and TCH00511 Practicum I: Primary Education

Students other than Education require BEd Course Coordinator written approval

Examines the primary school in its social, cultural, economic and historical context. Students are encouraged to explore contemporary influences on education, having regard to issues related to gender, ethnicity, aboriginality, social class, family influences, technology, peer culture and the attainment of social justice. Students are expected to develop an informed perspective on a range of contemporary issues that impact on their role as a teacher, and to investigate and report on one issue in depth.

#### EDU10131 PROFESSIONAL IDENTITY AND VALUES

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s**: TCH10136 Professional Experience (Primary) III or TCH00503 Professional Studies in Education II and, TCH00513 Practicum III: Primary Education Students other than Education require BEd Course Coordinator written approval

Introduces students to a range of ethical perspective's which underpin and inform the profession of teaching. Students draw from

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 375 Southern Cross University, 2004

personal experience and readings in ways that enhance their understanding of the complexity of professional identity in teaching.

#### EDU10132 PROGRAM DESIGN $Sl \neq Int \neq L \neq Ed$

**Pre-requisite/s:** TCH10136 Professional Experience (Primary) III or TCH00503 Professional Studies in Education III and TCH00513 Practicum III: Primary Education

Introduces principles of curriculum development and techniques for undertaking descriptive analyses of school and classroom features which affect the teaching and learning programs, and introduces students to methods of short-term and long-term programming and evaluation.

### EDU10133

#### **ISSUES IN LITERACY AND NUMERACY** *S1* $\bullet$ *Int* $\bullet$ *L* $\bullet$ *Ed*

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU00402 Curriculum Studies: English II – The Whole Language Classroom and EDU00405 Curriculum Studies: Mathematics II

*Anti-requisite/s*: EDU00403 Curriculum Studies: English III - Language Across the Curriculum

Students other than Education require BEd Course Coordinator written approval

Focuses on the politics of educational discourses surrounding the teaching and learning of literacy in contemporary school climates, current approaches to the teaching of numeracy and current issues in the teaching of literacy and numeracy.

#### EDU10146 FOUNDATION STUDY: ACADEMIC STUDY SKILLS I S1 + Int + L + CIAP

#### $SI \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet CIAP$

*Only available to Foundation Program students* Students will learn the basic skills necessary to be successful at tertiary study, time management and effective study habits, researching information from the library, web and community sources, basic essay writing skills and oral presentation skills.

#### EDU10147 FOUNDATION STUDY: ACADEMIC STUDY SKILLS II S2 * Int * L * CIAP

*Pre-requisite/s*: EDU10146 Foundation Study: Academic Study Skills I

Only available to Foundation Program students

Further develop academic study skills to ensure preparedness for first year undergraduate study. Students learn more advanced skills in critical thinking, analysis and the skills of developing an argument. Introduces a range of common assessment types including examinations, reports and journal writing.

## EDU10172

# EXTENDED EDUCATION PROJECT

Double-weighted unit

 $S2 \bigstar Ext \bigstar Ed$ 

*Requires written approval of BEd Course Coordinator* 

Requires students to address an educational problem in a systematic, practical and theorydriven way, and produce a written report of the investigation. Provides the opportunity to investigate in depth a problem related to professional practice in schools.

## EDU40001

# **RESEARCH METHODS FOR THE SOCIAL SCIENCES**

Double-weighted unit

 $S1 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L \bullet SoSS$ 

Anti-requisite/s: EDU01326 Qualitative Research Methods for the Social Sciences and MAT00792 Research Methods Bachelor of Social Science with Honours students only

Introduces students to a range of basic research skills required for the production of a sound research thesis within the social sciences. It explores the ontological and epistemological foundations of various approaches to social science research and draws out the implications each has in terms of research design, including the collection and analysis of data. Students are introduced to a range of theoretical frameworks through which research findings can be differentially interpreted.

# ENE00400 AUDIO ENGINEERING I

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Covers a range of techniques associated with audio engineering in multitrack recording studios and in live recording and mixing environments. (NB: Not available to Music Production Specialisation).

# ENE00401 AUDIO ENGINEERING II

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ENE00400 Audio Engineering I

Focuses on audio engineering projects related to live concert production, live-to-air concert broadcast and the production of studio recordings. Students will manage their own projects, and are involved in professional productions as appropriate. (**NB** Quotas may apply. Not available to Music Production Specialisation).

## ENG00351

# **CHILDREN'S LITERATURE**

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** EDU00401 Curriculum Studies: English I Language Acquisition Students other than Education require BEd Course Coordinator approval

Based on the belief that children need a wellbalanced literature program to enhance their imaginative and verbal experience. It works through a study of genres, the critic's views of central issues and programming according to the Piagetan theories of child growth and development.

#### ENG00355 STORYTELLING

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$ 

Students other than Education require BEd Course Coordinator approval

Emphasises the importance of storytelling as a method of transmitting culture. Enables students to enjoy, prepare and tell stories to children.

#### ENG00400

#### **INTRODUCTION TO WRITTEN TEXTS** *S1* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *L* ♦ *Arts*

**Co-requisite/s:** COM00334 Learning Technologies and the Academy or COM00204 Communication: Theory and Practice (applies to Bachelor of Arts students only).

Introduces students to contemporary literary and cultural theories which will engage them in the central questions about the place of writing in culture. The genres of poetry, drama, fiction and non-fiction, as well as popular genres, are studied in relation to their cultural significances and their participation in cultural formation.

#### ENG00401

#### **ISSUES AND THEMES IN CONTEMPORARY WRITING** *S2* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L* ◆ *Arts*

*Pre-requisite/s:* ENG00400 Introduction to

Written Texts

Students are introduced to a number of contemporary written texts. Major issues and themes are identified and a number of critical methods are exploited. Particular attention is paid to those issues and themes which can be seen as having special relevance to post-colonial societies. There is an emphasis on Australian writing.

#### ENG00406

#### **THEORIES OF TEXT AND CULTURE** $S1 \neq Int/Ext \neq L \neq Arts$

# **Pre-requisite/s** ENG00401 Issues and Themes in Contemporary Writing

Students are guided through the major contemporary theoretical debates about the relationship between written texts and the production of cultural and social meanings. Students will do a detailed study of the theories of Postmodernism, Post-colonialism and Feminism.

# ENG00408

#### WRITING PROJECT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Pre-requisite/s Any five writing units

Students undertake a major project of writing and will engage in critical practices which are alert to the relationship between writing and cultural production. The result could be one or more pieces of prose (fictional or non-fictional), UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 377 Southern Cross University, 2004

poetry/lyrics or theoretical/critical work written during the semester.

# ENG00410 INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVE WRITING

# $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

# *Co-requisite/s:* ENG00400 Introduction to Written Texts (applies to BA students)

Introduces students to the main skills areas of creative writing practice. Students will explore a range of approaches to narrative structures and techniques through readings of published creative work and practical writings about the craft. Students will also gain experience in the practice of writing, self-editing and redrafting using workshop techniques.

#### ENG00411 WRITING GENRE

 $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond Arts$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s**: ENG00410 Introduction to Creative Writing

Introduces students to a range of contemporary popular and literary genres and encourages them to study these genres in both theoretical and practical terms. Students will be encouraged to experiment in a practical and creative sense with the aesthetic conventions and textual strategies of a range of genres as well as to study the complexities of each genre in a critical context.

# ENG10022

# WRITING FROM THE EDGE

# $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond Arts$

# **Pre-requisite/s**: ENG00410 Introduction to Creative Writing

Introduces students to the theories and practices involved in a comprehensive range of innovative and experimental writing techniques used in fiction, non-fiction, poetry and writing for performance. Students will be encouraged to experiment with and make practical use of the aesthetic conventions and textual strategies discussed in the course in their own writing.

#### ENG10080

#### **ELECTRONIC WRITING**

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Online \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: ENG00410 Introduction to Creative Writing

Introduces students to the contemporary field of

#### 378 UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004

electronic writing. Students will critically examine the diverse theories and practices of literary writing distinctive to new electronic media such as computers, CD-ROMs, and the internet. Students develop skills in evaluating and producing examples of hybrid electronic genres which cross traditional literary and artistic boundaries, including hypertext literature, cyber poetry, hyper fiction and multimedia writing.

# ENG10083

## **KNOWLEDGE AND CULTURE**

Double-weighted unit

 $Sl \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

#### Anti-requisite/s: HUM00793 Research Core

Develops students' capabilities in the areas of academic enquiry and writing, covering a broad range of contemporary theoretical literature in order to provide a sound foundation for research. Students can focus upon material relevant to their area of specialisation.

# ENG10164

AUTO/BIOGRAPHY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite:** ENG00401 Introduction to Creative Writing.

Introduces students to the study and practice of auto/biography. Will explore a range of texts of the genres and those contemporary theories of the subject which are so pertinent to the writing and reading of auto/biography. Students will have the opportunity to write an auto/biographical piece.

#### ENM10197

#### **SURFING TECHNOLOGY AND SKILLS I** S1 & Int & TWL & ESSM

Introduces students to the development and enhancement of the practical surfing and design skills of students. Its purpose is twofold. First, it enables students to develop a range of practical surfing skills, techniques, tactics and a comprehensive understanding of surfing rules and ethics as they apply in competition. Second, it introduces the student to a wide spectrum of available commercial materials within the context of modern industrial surfboard design and manufacture.

#### ENM10198

#### **SURFING TECHNOLOGY AND SKILLS II** S2 & Int & TW & ESSM

Further develops the student's enhancement of the practical surfing and design skills. The unit enables students to build on the skills and knowledge achieved in Surfing Technology and Skills I.

#### **ENO10183 ECOTECHNOLOGY** $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq EnvSM$

Ecotechnology is "the design of sustainable ecosystems that integrate human society with its natural environment for the benefit of both". This unit uses ecotechnology to address the auestion: "How can we create human settlements which mimic the closed cycle of ecosystems structure using natural technologies (with minimum energy and chemical requirements)?" Issues such as the management of the modified water, nutrient and carbon cycles and energy efficiency are examined at household, small settlement (eco-village) and large settlement levels. The introduces students to engineering unit modelling techniques and draws on practical local examples of the eco-engineering craft.

# ENS00203

# EARTH SYSTEMS II:THE HYDROSPHERE

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s** GLY00201 Earth Systems I: The Lithosphere

Takes a step by step look at the movement of water through the global hydrological cycle. Provides a treatment of techniques used for the measurement and analysis of surface and subsurface water and looks at the effect this water has on stream and catchment development. Uses real data gathered by the students and case examples from Australia and overseas to provide a practical basis for the understanding of techniques and principles studied during the course.

#### ENS00218 WASTE TECHNOLOGY

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines the problems of waste disposal with emphasis on classification of waste types and

their impacts on the environment. Includes practical and applied examination of disposal methods, site selection and rehabilitation, hazard evaluation, risk analysis, monitoring strategies, waste reduction and waste recycling. The human aspects of waste management are also included.

## ENS03104

#### WASTE TECHNOLOGY

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines the problems of waste disposal with emphasis on classification of waste types and their impacts on the environment. Includes practical and applied examination of disposal methods, site selection and rehabilitation, hazard evaluation, risk analysis, monitoring strategies, waste reduction, and waste recycling. The human aspects of waste management are also included. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

# ENV00207 ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Covers both theoretical and practical aspects of land use planning, through the introduction and application of planning concepts, issues and approaches. The focus of the unit is on planning at the local and regional levels in order to provide an appreciation of planning processes in different contexts.

#### ENV03117 LAND USE PLANNING $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq EnvSM$

Examines both theoretical and practical aspects of land use planning, through the introduction and application of planning concepts, issues and approaches. Focus is on planning at the local and regional levels in order to provide an appreciation of planning processes in different contexts. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

EXE00151-2 EXCHANGE ELECTIVE – EDUCATION I – II EXE00161-2 EXCHANGE ELECTIVE – SOCIOLOGY I – II UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 379 Southern Cross University, 2004

EXE00165-6 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE – TRAINING** AND DEVELOPMENT I – II EXE00171-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE –** MANAGEMENT I – II EXE00181-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE – COMMERCE I – II** EXE00191-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE – INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY I – II** EXE00201-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE – COMPLEMENTARY MEDICINE I – II** EXE00211-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE – COLLEGE OF INDIGENOUS AUSTRALIAN PEOPLES I – II** EXE00221-4 TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY **INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE I – IV** EXE00351-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE -**THE ARTS I – II EXE00421-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE - MUSIC I - II** EXE00425-6 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE -**VISUAL ARTS I – II EXE00451-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE - SCIENCE I - II** EXE00551-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE –** HEALTH SCIENCE I – II EXE00561-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE –** HUMAN MOVEMENT I – II EXE00651-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE -LEGAL STUDIES I – II** EXE00751-2 **EXCHANGE ELECTIVE - TOURISM I - II** 

Provision exists in some courses for students to undertake units as part of an international student exchange. These units can only be undertaken with the approval of the Head of School.

## FIN00115

# SECURITY ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

 $Sl \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00142 Accounting and Financial Management II or ACC00152 Business Finance

Provides coverage of contemporary finance theory and relates that theory to the development of appropriate investment strategies for different classes of investor (individual, corporate and institutional). This material is put into perspective by treatment of topics relating to the investment environment, such as the regulation of securities markets, sources of market information and the nature of investment risk.

#### FIN00126

#### **INTERNATIONAL FINANCE** $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH \diamond CM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00142 Accounting and Financial Management II or ACC00152 Business Finance

Deals with the operation of international financial markets, and covers various aspects of the operations and activities of the trans-national business enterprise, the management of international financial risks, the implications of the rapid development of centres of offshore banking and finance, and their impacts on the way Australian firms finance their operations.

#### FIN00127

## FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS MANAGEMENT

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** ACC00142 Accounting and Financial Management II or ACC00152 Business Finance

Designed to provide participants with an overview of the major issues that arise in the management of a bank's assets and liabilities and in the management of its physical, financial and human resources.

#### FIN00320

# FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FOR SPORT AND EXERCISE

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$

Demonstrates how the principles of financial management can be used to manage profitability

in a sport and recreation organisation. Emphasis will be placed on financial planning, management and evaluating the performance of a sports business.

#### FIN00710 MAJOR THESIS (FINANCE)

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CM$ 

The thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed with the Head, School of Commerce and Management.

# FIN00723 INTERNATIONAL FINANCE FOR MANAGERS

# $T2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge GCM$

Deals with the operation of international currency, debt, equity and derivative security markets and the role of related institutions. Topics include Eurodollar loans, accessing the American corporate bond market, appraising the investment performance of international mutual funds, operations and activities of the multinational business enterprise, appraising international financial impacts on domestic firms and the management of international financial risk.

# FIN00919

#### **INVESTMENT ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT** *T2* ◆ *Ext* ◆ *TW* ◆ *GCM Anti-requisite/s: FIN00915 Financial*

Institutions Management

Utilises contemporary finance theory to appraise the development of appropriate investment and portfolio management strategies for different classes of investors (individuals, corporate and institutional). These core decision areas are put into perspective by the treatment of topics relating to the investment environment, the regulation of securities markets, sources of market information and the nature of investment risk.

## FIN10071

#### WAREHOUSING I

Provides foundation knowledge and skills to supervise and manage the distribution of goods and services through a warehousing facility using current systems and methods and the flow of material from receipt to despatch. It includes the use of technology to reduce the reliance on paper-based systems and its interface with mechanical handling equipment and storage systems. The primary objective of warehouse management is to improve productivity and achieve lower operating costs. Government legislation also requires compliance for the storage of nominated goods, associated risks, staff safety and training.

#### **FIN10072 DISTRIBUTION PLANNING** $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CM$

# Co-requisite/s: LAW00004 Company Law

Students are introduced to the key components of the distribution and supply cycle and the techniques used to manage the distribution of goods and services both internal and external to an organisation taking in to account profitability and survival. Students will also examine the expansion of e-commerce in traditional distribution systems and methods.

#### **FIN10073**

# INTRODUCTION TO LOGISTICS

Provides foundation knowledge and skills to manage the logistics network of an organisation to distribute goods and services through a supply cycle including a distribution facility using current systems and methodologies from raw material to distributed finished product. It includes the various legislative requirements for transportation methods. safety and benchmarking.

#### **FIN10074**

# **INVENTORY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS** AND METHODS

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CM$ 

Introduces students to the broad issues that underlie the study of Inventory Management and its relationship to both internal and external within customers an organisation. Understanding is developed of the various techniques used to manage the investment in Inventory, including supply and demand trend models and incorporating financial implications of the approaches.

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 381 Southern Cross University, 2004

## **FIN10075**

# TRANSPORT MANAGEMENT

Students will be able to identify the various transport systems and methods used for the distribution of goods and services within Australia and globally, including the trends in transportation from regional to national distribution systems and associated cost structures. A focus of the unit is the factors that businesses need to consider in their choice of transport modes for goods and services distribution and acquisition.

#### FIN10076

#### WAREHOUSING II

#### Pre-requisite/s: FIN10071 Warehousing I

Provides knowledge and skills to select various materials handling equipment and storage mediums to comply with legislation and meet corporate objectives to include productivity and customer service, including the specialised requirements for storage facilities to handle refrigerated product, dangerous goods handling and storage, high volume distribution centres and bonded warehouses.

# **FIN10077**

#### SHIPPING AND STEVEDORING SYSTEMS $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CM$

Allows students to identify the various types of ships used throughout the world and the related activities required to support sea transportation. This includes stevedores, freight forwarders, navigation pilots. consolidation agents. conference and non conference confederations. Legal and environmental influences on shipping activities are also considered.

#### **FIN10078 OUTSOURCING SERVICES** $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CM$

Outsourcing services is a newly developed practice being implemented by private and government organisations, and has major implications for the way purchasing is undertaken in an organisation. Students will review the use of outsourcing services as a means of developing more efficient purchasing operations and considers the issues involved in selecting the outsourcing of services as a purchasing strategy.

#### FIN10079 WORKPLACE PROJECT $S2 \diamond Ext \diamond CM$

Students will identify a work related purchasing, warehousing or logistics project with their lecturer, which incorporates the other units studied within the associate degree awards of Purchasing, Logistics or Warehousing. These include computing, marketing, buying, contract management, inventory control, organisational behaviour and fundamentals of management.

#### FIN40001

**FINANCE SEMINAR I**  $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond L/CH/TW \diamond CM$ 

## FIN40002

**FINANCE SEMINAR II**  $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond L/CH/TW \diamond CM$ 

# FIN40003

**FINANCE SEMINAR III**  $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond L/CH/TW \diamond CM$ 

## FIN40004

FINANCE THESIS (PART 1 OF 3)

# $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L/CH/TW \bullet CM$

**Pre-requisite** ACC40003 Accounting Seminar III

## FIN40005

## **FINANCE THESIS (PART 2 OF 3)**

S1/S2 Int L/CH/TW CM **Pre-requisite** FIN40004 Accounting Thesis (Part 1 of 3)

## FIN40006

# FINANCE THESIS (PART 3 OF 3)

S1/S2 Int L/CH/TW CM **Pre-requisite** FIN40005 Accounting Thesis (Part 2 of 3)

## FOR00100

#### **FIRE ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT** $S2 \diamond Ext \diamond L \diamond EnvSM$

Examines principles of combustion and fire behaviour, based on an understanding of meteorological events; role of fire in ecosystem function; techniques of fire control including hazard reduction and other prescribed burning techniques; review of suppression strategies.

## FOR00101

#### **PLANT PHYSIOLOGY AND ECOLOGY** $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet EnvSM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO00230 Priniciples of Plant

# and Animal Conservation or BIO00213 Plant Identification and Conservation

Describes the function of forest trees, stands and communities, building on the concepts introduced in BIO00230 Principles of Plant and Animal Conservation and BIO00213 Techniques in Plant Conservation. It is presented in four parts: basic ecophysiological parameters and growth, the role of water, the role of nutrients and the use of integrative models in understanding plant and community function and hence nature.

# FOR00102

# **MEASURING TREES IN FORESTS**

# $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Concerns the measurement of trees and forests. It includes techniques of individual tree and stand measurement and inventory of forest resources. Particular attention is paid to the measurement of the tree stem and the estimation of wood volumes available from it. Techniques of broad-scale forest inventory to describe fully the resources of a forest are considered.

# FOR00103

# NATIVE FOREST SILVICULTURE

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Introduces students to the theory and practice of silviculture, by reviewing the underlying physiological and ecological principles and explaining how these are applied in controlling the composition, growth and regeneration of native forests.

#### **FOR00104 FOREST OPERATIONS** *S1* • *Int* • *L* • *EnvSM*

Imparts knowledge of the techniques used in harvesting operations and their environmental effects. Also stresses the interrelationship of harvesting and silviculture.

# FOR00105

# **PLANTATION SILVICULTURE** $S2 \Rightarrow Int \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow EnvSM$

Introduces the policies and technologies that drive plantation investment and management today. Exposes students to the theory behind those technologies and the silvicultural problems involved in establishing and maintaining plantations of both native and exotic species.

#### FOR00106 WOOD SCIENCE AND UTILISATION S2 * Int * L * EnvSM

**Pre-requisite/s:** FOR00104 Forest Operations

Aims to relate wood anatomy, ultrastructure and wood chemistry to the various end-uses of wood and to its susceptibility to insect attack and fungal decay.

# FOR00108 AGROFORESTRY AND FARM FORESTRY

S2 Int L EnvSM **Pre-requisite/s:** FOR00105 Plantation Silviculture

Provides an understanding of the role of trees in agricultural ecosystems and their place in the rural landscape. It will also illustrate the dual significance of integrated tree cropping for environmental conservation and for diversifying and supplementing farm income. Students will become aware. that when evaluating agroforestry proposals for a range of species, soils and climates, ecological and biological considerations must be included, in conjunction financial and organisational aspects with including tax law, planning restrictions and marketing.

## FOR00109

#### **FOREST LAND USE AND MANAGEMENT** *S1* • *Int* • *L* • *EnvSM*

Provides background knowledge to evaluate land for various forestry, conservation and tourism uses at a local and a regional level. Develops the skills needed to estimate the sustainable harvest and use simulation modelling in a decision support framework. Students will gain skills in the practical aspects of both plantation and natural forest management.

#### FOR00110

#### NATURAL RESOURCES POLICY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Discusses the evolution of natural resources policy in general and forest policy in Australia in particular, in the context of changing community attitudes and values. Events leading to the formulation of the National Forest Policy UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 383 Southern Cross University, 2004

Statement are reviewed. Recognition of the multi-function role of forests provides the rationale for balancing their protection and preservation values during policy implementation in order to achieve ecologically sustainable forest management.

#### FOR00112

# PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT AND MARKETING

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

# **Pre-requisite/s** FOR00106 Wood Science Utilisation and Conservation Technology

Development of new forest products as a means of industry adjustment to the decreasing availability and changing quality of traditional products, based on a knowledge of wood properties and market analysis to determine user requirements. Attention is directed towards the whole range of end-products from high-value, appearance grade timber to lower quality, uniform material suitable for pulping or wood composites.

#### FOR00113

#### **EXTENSION AND ADVISORY SERVICES** $S2 \neq Int \neq L \neq EnvSM$

Communication of technical information on forestry and the forest industries to landholders. Provision of extension and advisory services by government agencies, business enterprises and consultants. Introduction to relevant sociological research methods.

#### FOR03019

#### **EXTENSION AND ADVISORY SERVICES** $S2 \\let Int \\let L \\let EnvSM$

Covers communication of technical information on forestry and the forest industries to landholders. Provision of extension and advisory services by government agencies, business enterprises and consultants. Introduction to relevant sociological research methods. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### FOR03082

#### **FOREST LAND USE AND MANAGEMENT** $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet EnvSM$

Provides students with the background knowledge to evaluate land for various forestry,

#### 384 UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004

conservation and tourism uses at a local and a regional level. A secondary aim is for students to identify the issues of interest to stakeholders and to employ the methods of conflict resolution to negotiate outcomes acceptable to industry and conservation groups. Students will gain skills in the practical aspects of both plantation and natural forest management. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

# FOR03083 FOREST MENSURATION AND INVENTORY

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Concerns the measurement of trees and forests. It includes techniques of individual tree and stand measurement and inventory of forest resources. Particular attention is paid to the measurement of the tree stem and the estimation of wood volumes available from it. Techniques of broad-scale forest inventory to describe fully the resources of a forest are considered. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

## FOR03084

#### FOREST OPERATIONS

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Imparts knowledge of the techniques used in harvesting operations and their environmental effects. Also stresses the interrelationships of harvesting and silviculture. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

## FOR03085

#### **SILVICULTURE I: NATIVE FORESTS** *S1* $\bigstar$ *Int* $\bigstar$ *L* $\bigstar$ *EnvSM*

Examines the theory and practice of native forest silviculture. The focus is on dry eucalypt, wet eucalypt and rainfall forest types. Regeneration techniques and silvicultural systems appropriate to even and uneven-aged stands are discussed. The history of silvicultural practices as well as current management regimes and possibilities for future native forest silviculture are explored through lectures, readings, field trips with State Forests workers and farmers, and field exercises. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

# FOR03105

#### **FIRE ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT** *S2* *****Ext* **** *L* *****EnvSM*

Examines principles of combustion and fire behaviour based on an understanding of meteorological events; the role of fire in ecosystem function; techniques of fire control including hazard reduction and other prescribed burning techniques; review of suppression strategies. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

# FOR03106 FOREST ECOPHYSIOLOGY

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Describes the function of forest trees, stands and communities, presented in four parts: basic ecophysiological parameters and growth, the role of water, the role of nutrients and the use of integrative models in understanding plant and community function and hence nature. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

## FOR03107

#### **SILVICULTURE II: PLANTATIONS** $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet EnvSM$

Introduces the policies and technologies that drive plantation investment and management today. Exposes students to the theory behind those technologies and the silvicultural problems involved in establishing and maintaining plantations of both native and exotic species. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

## FOR03108

#### WOOD SCIENCE UTILISATION AND CONSERVATION TECHNOLOGY S2 & Int & L & EnvSM

Relates wood anatomy, ultrastructure and wood chemistry to the various end-uses of wood and to its susceptibility to insect attack and fungal decay. A Masters Tutorial component is Southern Cross University, 2004

included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### FOR03110 INTEGRATED TREE CROPPING – FARM FORESTRY

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Provides an understanding of the role of trees in agricultural ecosystems and their place in the rural landscape, and illustrates the dual significance of integrated tree cropping for environmental conservation and for diversifying and supplementing farm income. Students will become aware that when evaluating agroforestry proposals for a range of species, soils and climates. ecological and biological considerations must be included, in conjunction with financial and organisational aspects including tax law, planning restrictions and marketing. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

# FOR03111 NATURAL RESOURCES POLICY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Discusses the evolution of natural resources policy in general and forest policy in Australia, in particular, in the context of changing community attitudes and values. Events leading to the formulation of the National Forest Policy Statement are reviewed. Recognition of the multi-function role of forests provides the rationale for balancing their production and preservation values during policy implementation in order to achieve ecologically sustainable forest management. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

## FOR03165

# MODELLING FOR MANAGEMENT

Double weighted unit

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Online \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Develops a solid understanding of how to build and implement models for forest management. Equips researchers to implement models effectively in a forest management position, or to supervise a modelling research program. Enables the choice of the right level of resolution, the effective use existing knowledge, and the efficient collection and analysis of data. Topics covered include model fitting, data management, simulation modelling for natural and planted forests; validation of models and estate modelling.

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS

## FOR03166

#### **MARKETING FOREST COMMONDITIES** $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow EnvSM$

Provides an update on current developments in the international and domestic markets for forest products and reviews strategic marketing concepts. Provides an introduction to marketing through a formal framework of applied marketing and business economics.

# FOR03167 PRECISION SILVICULTURE

# $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L EnvSM$

The timing of forestry operations (site preparation, planting, tending and harvesting) may be critical for financially-viable plantation timber production. With tending operations, it is not only the timing, but also the placement of agrochemical applications and the footprint of mechanical operations that may influence the financial viability and ecological sustainability of plantation management. Sustainable forest management requires precision silviculture – precisely the right amount of intervention, in the right place, at the right time. Examines the technology available to plan, conduct and monitor such forest operations efficiently.

#### FOR03168

# SILVICULTURE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Tree planting for environmental services is becoming increasingly important. Trees are planted for amenity, wildlife habitat. windbreaks, salinity remediation, carbon sequestration and for ecological restoration. It is often assumed that once trees are planted, nature will "take care of her own". However, silviculture interventions may greatly improve the efficiency of environmental services provided from tree plantings. Thinning and pruning can be used to hasten the formation of suitable hollows, or to maintain and enhance other environmental servies. Examines silvicultural techniques to enhance the provision

of environmental services from trees and forests.

# FOR03169-70 MINOR THESIS

#### $S2 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L \bullet EnvSM$

Involves identification of a suitable resource management issue or research topic, the planning and design of research methods, the gathering of relevant information and data, and the preparation of a professional report.

#### FOR10176 INTRODUCTION TO SUSTAINABLE FORESTRY

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Develop an overview of the world's forests, their species, extent and condition; the ability to identify local trees and other forest species; understand the principles of tree and forest growth and the implications for management; appreciate the range and value of goods and services provided by forests and their role in the local and national economy; have the ability to make basic measurements of land, trees and forests; and will understand the elements of information systems for sustainable forestry.

FOR40001

**FORESTRY HONOURS I**  $S1/S2 \\let Int \\let L \\let EnvSM$ 

**FOR40002 FORESTRY HONOURS IIA** *S1/S2* ◆ *Int* ◆ *L* ◆ *EnvSM* 

**FOR40003 FORESTRY HONOURS IIB** *S1/S2* ◆ *Int* ◆ *L* ◆ *EnvSM* 

FOR40004 FORESTRY HONOURS III  $S1/S2 \neq Int \neq L \neq EnvSM$ 

**FOR40005 FORESTRY HONOURS IV** *S1/S2* ◆ *Int* ◆ *L* ◆ *EnvSM* 

#### GLY00201 EARTH SYSTEMS I : THE LITHOSPHERE S1 & Int/Ext & L & EnvSM

Investigates tectonic processes leading to the formation of the distinctive environments of the earth's surface and the rocks and minerals found

in those environments. The role of geology in understanding and managing environmental changes and natural hazards is emphasised, and the geology of the local area is studied using geological maps and field work.

# GLY00223

#### INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS S2 & Int/Ext & L & EnvSM

**Pre-requisite/s** ISY00241 Computing in Applied Science and SUR00201 Evironmental Mapping

Anti-requisite/s: GLY00219 Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems

Gives both conceptual background and empirical experience with Geographical Information Systems techniques. Achieved through (a) the introduction of fundamental spatial concepts and issues related to spatial data and Geographical Information Systems, and (b) using several GIS software packages. Covers an introduction to GIS, spatial data, GIS concepts, GIS components, and an overview of their applications in applied sciences and related fields.

## GLY00231 COASTAL GEOMORPHOLOGY AND SEDIMENTOLOGY

S2 Int L EnvSM

**Pre-requisite/s:** GLY00201 Earth Systems I: The Lithosphere

Anti-requisite/s: GLY00206 Coastal Geomorphology

Describes coastal landforms and the processes that formed them and continue to change them. The role of periodic high energy events and the use of data on past trends and present conditions to predict future changes and the effects of human intervention are emphasised. The use of knowledge of coastal landforms and processes in land use planning will be demonstrated.

# GLY00232

# COASTAL BIOGEOCHEMISTRY

S1 Int L EnvSM Anti-requisite/s: GLY00221 Coastal Engineering and Oceanography

Focuses on the biogeochemical processes that operate in coastal ecosystems and the procedures for planning and conducting

#### sampling environmental and monitoring programs for measuring biogeochemical processes. Also familiarises students with modern wet chemical and instrumental analytical techniques that are part of environmental sampling and monitoring programs. Real data gathered by the students and case examples from both Australia and overseas are used to provide a practical basis for understanding the principles and techniques studied during the unit.

## GLY03086

# ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AND ANALYSIS

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Focuses on the biogeochemical processes that operate in coastal ecosystems and the procedures for planning and conducting sampling and environmental monitoring measuring programs for biogeochemical processes. Also familiarises students with modern wet chemical and instrumental analytical techniques that are part of environmental sampling and monitoring programs. Real data gathered by the students and case examples from both Australia and overseas are used to provide a practical basis for understanding the principles and techniques studied during the unit. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field

# GLY03112 COASTAL GEOMORPHOLOGY AND SEDIMENTOLOGY

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Describes coastal landforms and the processes that formed them and continue to change them. The role of periodic high energy events and the use of data on past trends and present conditions to predict future changes and the effects of human intervention are emphasised. The use of knowledge of coastal landforms and processes in land use planning will be demonstrated. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

# GLY03113 GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Provides the conceptual background and experience with Geographical empirical Information Systems techniques. This will be achieved through exposure to fundamental spatial concepts and issues related to spatial data and Geographical Information Systems, and by using several GIS software packages. The unit covers an overview to GIS, spatial data, GIS concepts, GIS components, their and applications in applied environmental sciences and related fields. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### HEA00203

#### **STUDIES IN SUBSTANCE ABUSE** S2 * Int/Ext * L * NHCP

Focuses on the way the discourses on substance abuse shape the various perspectives on drug dependence and its social, economic and health effects. Also determines the nature of educational, legal and health management strategies.

# HEA00291

**HEALTH CARE PRACTICES I**  $S1 \neq Int/Ext \neq L \neq NHCP$  $S2 \neq Ext \neq NHCP$ 

Anti-requisite/s: BHS00303 Lifespan Human Development or SOY00304 Introductory Sociology

Not available to BNursing students externally without Course Coordinator approval.

Includes a multidisciplinary examination of the important concepts underpinning various understandings of health and illness. Aims to enable students to develop holistic а understanding of health and to provide them with foundation concepts that will be explored in greater depth later in their studies. Focuses on ways of understanding health, the individualisation of health and the social construction of health

## HEA00292 HEALTH CARE PRACTICES II

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

 $S2 \triangleq Int/Ext \triangleq L \triangleq NHCP$ Anti-requisite/s: NRS00307 Nursing VII or NRS00227 Applied Health Research *Not available to BNursing students externally* without Course Coordinator approval

Provides undergraduate students with an overview of the research process in the context of contemporary health care practices. Also helps students develop basic competencies in health research. Addresses common research methods used in health and epidemiology.

# **HEA00293**

# HEALTH CARE PRACTICES III

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Anti-requisite/s: BHS00305 Health Psychology

Provides students with skills in the development, implementation and evaluation of health promotion strategies for individuals, groups and communities. Addresses the concepts underpinning health promotion, critiques the various approaches and allows students to examine a specific programme.

## **HEA00294**

# HEALTH CARE PRACTICES IV

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ Anti-requisite/s: SOC00355 Sociology of Health Care Practice

Not available to BNursing students externally without Course Coordinator approval

Critically examines the factors that affect the health status of individuals and the delivery of health care. Also analyses the way in which cultural concepts of illness and health care delivery are constructed and examines the factors that affect illness behaviour of individuals in the context of health and illness.

# HEA00331

#### SPORT AND EXERCISE PSYCHOLOGY I $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$

Introduces students to the major theoretical concepts within Sport and Exercise Psychology. Within the sporting context, this unit provides an understanding of current theory as applied to individuals, groups and special populations.

## **HEA00332**

#### SPORT AND EXERCISE PSYCHOLOGY II $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$

**Pre-requisite/s**: HEA00331 Sport and Exercise Psychology I

Examines the psychological intervention techniques used to enhance performance and learning of skills in sport and exercise. Application of the techniques to both individual and group situations are considered as well as interventions for special populations.

## HEA00402 PHILOSOPHY OF HOLISTIC HEALTH CARE

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Explores the cultural and historical perspectives of different attitudes and beliefs about health and illness and how they have influenced the philosophy, theory and methodology of healing in the  $20^{\text{th}}$  century. The recognition of different paradigms in health care will allow holistic health carers to understand their roles as therapists in socio-political contexts. The philosophy of holistic health care is orientated towards shared responsibility for health between therapist and client and the interrelatedness of practitioner, client and environment.

# **HEA00403** HOLISTIC CARING AND COMMUNICATION

*Not available to undergraduates.*  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

The quality of human interaction is an important factor in caring and in the healing process. development, self awareness, Personal interaction with others, and the ability to connect, respond to and guide others, are the main focus of holistic care and communication. Students will analyse patterns of human interaction through the critical examination of modalities of holistic care.

# **HEA00404**

## CONTEXTUAL BODY WORK

Not available to undergraduates. S1/S2 ♦ Ext ♦ NHCP

Students will explore theoretically and practically a therapeutic body work modality of their choice, such as massage, kinesiology, therapeutic touch, and the relaxation response.

#### HEA00501

#### **ISSUES AND METHODS IN RESEARCH I** Not available to undergraduates

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Provides an overview of current theory and issues in research practice. The major philosophical perspectives of health research are examined from historical and social contexts. A critical analysis of empiricist, interpretive and critical approaches to health research will be the focus of this unit.

#### HEA00502

#### **ISSUES AND METHODS IN RESEARCH II** Not available to undergraduates

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Provides an in-depth examination of the research process and a broad range of research methodologies applicable to health research. The methodological approaches covered in this unit will be derived from the empiricist, interpretive and critical paradigms of research.

#### HEA10063 CARE OF THE OLDER PERSON I S1/S2 Let NHCP

Made up of three modules that aim to familiarise students to the historical, political

and economic, legal and ethical context in which older people in Australia are cared for.

#### HEA10064

#### **CARE OF THE OLDER PERSON II** *S1/S2* **◆** *Ext* **◆** *NHCP*

The first of two units that develop skills and knowledge required in the care of some older people as indicated by Standards 2 and 3 of the Aged Care Act 1997.

#### HEA10065

#### **CARE OF THE OLDER PERSON III** *S1/S2* ◆ *Ext* ◆ *NHCP*

The second unit in a series of two that develop skills and knowledge in the personal care of older people as indicated by Standards 2 and 3 of the Aged Care Act 1997.

#### HEA10066 CARE OF THE OLDER PERSON IV S1/S2 Let Xt NHCP

Aims to provide students with knowledge and

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 389 Southern Cross University, 2004

skills in managing the lifestyle and the environment of residents in aged care facilities and in care at home as indicated by Standard 4 of the Aged Care Act 1997.

#### HEA10067

#### **INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL CARE** *S1/S2* $\leftarrow$ *Ext* $\leftarrow$ *NHCP*

The aim of this unit is to introduce students to the range of physical needs associated with activities of daily living, and to the principles and techniques of basic physical care for persons who are partially or totally dependent in respect of these activities.

#### HEA40001-04

**HEALTH SCIENCE THESIS**  $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int/Ext \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow NHCP$ 

# HEA40005-08

**HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE THESIS**  $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond ESSM$ 

#### HEA40009-12 EXERCISE SCIENCE THESIS (STAGE 1 OF 4) S1/S2 + Int + L + ESSM

HIS10016

# NATURE OF HISTORY MAKING

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Co-requisite/s**: COM00334 Learning Technologies and the Academy or COM00204 Communication: Theory and Practice (applies to BA students only)

#### Anti-requisite/s: HIS00230 Issues in History

Draws on environmental and cultural history, to introduce theoretical models and methodologies used to examine the relationship between nature and culture from various perspectives: historymaking, ecology, anthropology, modes of reproduction, political economy, colonialism, feminism and cultural geography. Students will make history using historical concepts and sources that highlight the intersection between place and culture.

#### HIS10017

# EMPIRE AND ECOLOGY

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

Introduces students to the ecological and cultural encounters that were a part of the colonial project and the spread of empires. A transnational approach to the subject of

#### 390 UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004

colonialism will be taken which offers a cultural and ecological account of historical transformations. Using the vantage point of a view from the periphery, colonial history will be interpreted from the interplay of global processes and local forces, drawing on the insights of local ecology and history.

## HIS10020

# FOOD FOR THOUGHT

# $S1 \blacklozenge \mathit{Int/Ext} \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge \mathit{Arts}$

Draws on meals as historical texts, introducing students to a range of sources and methodologies that place food in the context of environmental and cultural factors. Food production, distribution, preparation and consumption will be explored in terms of social, political and economic relations. Students will have the opportunity to exchange recipes and insights using culinary texts, historical menus and oral traditions.

#### HIS10021 HOME

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: Any three EcoCultural History units

This unit aims to bring ecocultural history back home, by examining culture in the context of home. Urban and rural issues will be explored in the context of intersections between class, ethnicity and gender. Community histories, homelands, and dispossession will be used to problematicise constructions of home, place and belonging in local history.

# HLT00252 INTRODUCTION TO NATURAL THERAPIES

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

# $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$

Explores various complementary therapies applicable to nursing practice from a historical, political and professional perspective. Emphasis is placed upon emerging paradigms and beliefs within the health care environment. The integration of complementary modalities in nursing practice will include the following: medicinal therapies; energetic therapies; bodywork; mind-body healing.

# HLT00255 HOMOEOPATHY I (INTRODUCTORY HOMOEOPATHY)

S2 ♦ Int ♦ L ♦ NCM **Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00259 Naturopathic Foundations

Anti-requisite/s: HLT10088 Homoeopathy I (Part 1 of 2), HLT10089 Homoeopathy I (Part 2 of 2)

Introduces students to the origins, theory and practice of homoeopathy. Students will learn methods and approaches for analysing simple acute case histories and selecting homoeopathic remedies. Study of the materia medica will commence, based on acute cases.

# HLT00256 HOMOEOPATHY II (HOMOEOPATHIC THEORY AND PRACTICE)

# $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00255 Homoeopathy I, HLT00259 Naturopathic Foundations **Anti-requisite/s:** HLT10086 Homoeopathy II, (Part 1 of 2) HLT10087 Homoeopathy II (Part 2 of 2)

Involves intensive study of the theory of chronic disease and of case-taking, prescription, casemanagement of complex cases involving long established illness and multiple conditions. Laboratory based practicum sessions will continue to explore the notion that "like cures like". Study of homoeopathic materia medica will continue throughout the unit.

## HLT00257

# PHYTOTHERAPY I (FOUNDATIONS OF HERBAL MEDICINE)

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00259 Naturopathic Foundations

A comprehensive introduction to herbal medicine, the study of plants as healing agents. Based on study of the western herbal tradition as it originated in ancient Greece. Covers the historical and philosophical framework of western herbal medicine, its language and modern application.

#### HLT00259 NATUROPATHIC FOUNDATIONS S1 + Int + L + NCM

Provides a comprehensive introduction to basic naturopathic principles and places the practice of naturopathy into its social, cultural and historical context. Covers a broad range of topics including the assumptions of the biomedical and holistic paradigms, the social context of disease and health care delivery, and naturopathic approaches to health care.

#### HLT00260 NATUROPATHIC STUDIES

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$ 

*Pre-requisite/s*: *HLT00278 Naturopathic Clinic I*,

*Co-requisite/s*: *HLT00279 Naturopathic Clinic II* 

Integrates the various components of naturopathic clinical practice to allow final year students the ability to synthesise them prior to graduation and independent clinical practice. Includes consideration of legal, ethical and professional issues.

# HLT00263 HOMOEOPATHY III (CLINICAL HOMOEOPATHY)

#### S1 ◆ Int ◆ L ◆ NCM **Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00256 Homoeopathy II

Further consolidates understanding of the principles and practice of homoeopathy and study of the materia media. Will assist the

study of the materia medica. Will assist the student to further integrate homoeopathic principles with naturopathic practice.

#### HLT00266 PHYTOTHERAPY IV (PHARMACOGNOSY) S2 * Int * L * NCM

**Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00302 Phytotherapy II and HLT00303 Phytotherapy III and CHE00102 Biological Chemistry I and CHE00103 Biological Chemistry II

Provides students with knowledge of pharmacologically active constituents and medicinal plant pharmacology. Covers major of active constituents. groups pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics. and safety issues including herb-drug interactions. Includes the study of the therapeutic applications of a number of medicinal plants.

#### HLT00267 PHYTOTHERAPY V (CLINICAL HERBAL MEDICINE)

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00257 Phytotherapy I (Foundations of Herbal Medicine) and HLT00302 Phytotherapry II (Medicinal Plants: Botany and Applicators) and HLT00303 Phytotherapy III (Herbal Materia Medica) and HLT00266 Phytotherapy IV(Pharmacognosy)

Further consolidates understanding of the principles and practice of herbal medicine. Study of the materia medica will continue, with specific reference to clinical application of herbs. Major issues in contemporary herbal practice will be addressed, and the philosophical underpinning of contemporary practice will be exercised. Students will learn to integrate herbal remedies into naturopathic practice.

## HLT00274

# **CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS I**

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO01201 Anatomy and Physiology I and BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II and CHE00102 Biological Chemistry I and CHE00103 Biological Chemistry II and BIO00101 Physiological Pathology I and BIO00102 Physiological Pathology II and HLT00255 Homoeopathy I **Co-requisite/s**: HLT10118 Clinical Studies I and HLT00303 Phytotherapy III

A comprehensive introduction to clinical diagnosis, an essential component of naturopathic clinical practice. Provides skills in critical thinking, understanding of the common manifestations of disease and a systematic approach to reaching a clinical diagnosis based upon a reasoned judgement of the presentation. The material will be presented in a problem-based format.

## HLT00275

# CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS II

#### S2 Int L NCM **Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00274 Clinical Diagnosis I,

**Co-requisite/s**: HLT10119 Clinical Studies II Builds on the unit Clinical Diagnosis I. Continues the problem-based learning approach 392 UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004

to diagnosis by analysis of problems based on body systems. The primary aim of this unit is to develop critical analytical skills as the core component of clinical reasoning.

#### HLT00278

## NATUROPATHIC CLINIC I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00277 Clinical Preparation II, or HLT10119 Clinic Studies II and HLT00275 Clinical Diagnosis II and HLT00274 Clinical Diagnosis I, **Co-requisite/s:** NUT00217 Nutrition IV

Provides students with supervised clinical experience in integrated naturopathic practice combining phytotherapy, nutrition, homoeopathy and tactile therapies. Within this supervised environment the student clinician will be responsible for case management and planning.

#### HLT00279

#### NATUROPATHIC CLINIC II

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$ 

*Pre-requisite/s: HLT00278 Naturopathic Clinic I,* 

**Co-requisite/s**: HLT00260 Naturopathic Studies and NUT00216 Nutrition III

Builds on previous experience and provides students with continued supervised clinical experience in integrated naturopathic practice combining phytotherapy, nutrition, homoeopathy and tactile therapies within a student clinic.

#### HLT00302

#### PHYTOTHERAPY II (MEDICINAL PLANTS: BOTANY AND APPLICATIONS) S1 & Int & L & NCM

**Pre-requisite/s**: HLT00259 Naturopathic Foundations and HLT00257 Phytotherapy I and CHE00103 Biological Chemistry II

Anti-requisite/s HLT00258 Phytotherapy II

Provides knowledge and practical skills in botany, plant identification and plant biology of medicinal plants relevant to naturopathy. Additionally, the unit provides students with basic skills in the manufacture and dispensing of herbal preparations and includes the study of the therapeutic applications of a select number of medicinal plants. The issues of intellectual property rights and medicinal plant conservation are discussed.

# HLT00303 PHYTOTHERAPY III (HERBAL MATERIA MEDICA)

# $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$

**Pre-requisite/s** HLT00257 Phytotherapy I and HLT00259 Naturopathic Foundations and CHE00103 Biological Chemistry II (Natural Products Chemistry)

Anti-requisite/s HLT00258 Phytotherapy III

Contact school for description.

#### HLT00414 NATURAL MEDICINE AND REPRODUCTION S2 & Ext & NCM

*Co-requisite/s HLT00279 Naturopathic Clinic II* 

Explores the issues and practices pertaining to conception, pregnancy and the perinatal period, takes a naturopathic approach to issues of reproductive health in men and women including barriers relating to reproduction.

## HLT00415

#### NATURAL MEDICINE IN CHILDHOOD AND ADOLESCENCE S2 & Ext & NCM

*Co-requisite/s*: *HLT00279* Naturopathic

Clinic II

Outlines the specific differences and needs that children display during their development. Emphasis is on the recognition of normal developmental progress of the child, the clinical presentation of the common childhood diseases and the application of naturopathic treatment and therapeutic strategies.

# HLT00416

#### **NATURAL MEDICINE AND THE AGED** *S2* $\diamond$ *Ext* $\diamond$ *NCM*

*Co-requisite/s*: *HLT00279 Naturopathic Clinic II* 

Explores the ageing process in an holistic manner, with specific reference to diagnosing common health problems experienced by ageing people, and the naturopathic approach to the management of therapeutics and treatment.

#### HLT00417 NATURAL MEDICINE AND MENTAL HEALTH

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NCM$ 

*Co-requisite/s: HLT00279 Naturopathic Clinic II* 

Focuses through a naturopathic perspective on mental health disorders and explores holistic strategies to support people experiencing mental health problems.

# HLT00418 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN NATURAL MEDICINE

 $Ext \blacklozenge NCM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00420 Critical Reasoning and Research Methods in Natural Medicine (or equivalent)

Provides students with an opportunity to undertake an in-depth study of a particular topic of their choice in the area of natural and complementary medicine.

#### HLT00419

#### **RESEARCH PROJECT IN NATURAL MEDICINE (PART 1 OF 2)** *S1* $\bullet$ *Int/ Ext* $\bullet$ *L* $\bullet$ *NCM*

 $S1 \bullet Int/ Ext \bullet L \bullet$  $S2 \bullet Ext \bullet NCM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00420 Critical Reasoning and Research Methods in Natural Medicine (Qualified Practitioners only) or NRS00227 Applied Health Research and 192 credit points **Anti-requisite/s** HLT00418 Independent Study in Natural Medicine

This two-semester unit provides students with an opportunity to undertake an in-depth study of a particular topic of their choice in the area of natural and complementary medicine and to carry out a minor research project relevant to the topic.

#### HLT00420

#### **CRITICAL REASONING AND RESEARCH METHODS IN NATURAL MEDICINE** *S1/S2* ◆ *Ext* ◆ *NCM*

Provides a comprehensive introduction to critical reasoning within the context of contemporary natural medicine practice and an exploration of the appropriate application and limitations of research methods in natural medicine. HLT00421

#### **RESEARCH PROJECT IN NATURAL MEDICINE (PART 2 OF 2)**

 $S1 \in Int/Ext \in L \in NCM$ 

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NCM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: HLT00419 Research Project in Natural Medicine (Part 1 of 2)

# HLT00439

# EASTERN MEDICAL CONCEPTS

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** Registered Nurse status

The first of six units that provide the registered nurse with an opportunity to explore and understand acupuncture and the philosophy and principles of traditional Chinese medicine which underpin it. Students will begin to apply the relationship of such principles to the practice of nursing.

# HLT00440

#### ACUPUNCTURE CONCEPTS

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00439 Eastern Medical Concepts

The second of six units that provide the registered nurse with an opportunity to explore an in-depth knowledge of meridian theory and location of acupuncture points. The student will explore the application to nursing of acupuncture as a therapy complementary to nursing. This unit of study will require recall, by the student, of the theoretical concepts presented in Eastern Medical Concepts.

## HLT00441

# ACUPUNCTURE PRACTICE I

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Pre-requisite/s: HLT00439 Eastern Medical

*Concepts and HLT00440 Acupuncture Concepts* The third of a series of six units. Provides the registered nurse with an opportunity to develop advanced levels of expertise in acupuncture theory and related practical and diagnostic skills, and a variety of modern technologies used in the context of acupuncture practice. These skills will be applied to advanced practice in nursing.

# HLT00442

# ACUPUNCTURE PRACTICE II

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00441 Acupuncture Practice I

The fourth of a series of six units. Provides registered nurses with an opportunity to expand upon their theoretical knowledge and clinical nursing practice related to various health conditions that may be treated using acupuncture.

#### HLT00443

## ACUPUNCTURE PRACTICE III

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00441 Acupuncture Practice I and HLT00442 Acupuncture Practice II

The fifth of a series of six units. Provides registered nurses with an opportunity to expand upon their theoretical knowledge of acupuncture, as applied to nursing practice, related to various health conditions that may be treated in clinical practice.

#### HLT00444 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE IN ACUPUNCTURE

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s:** HLT00443 Acupuncture Practice III

The final unit in a series of six units. Concentrates on the historical, political, ethical and legal issues pertaining to the development of Clinical Acupuncture as an emerging discipline in Australia. Also, within the unit the student will explore the multiple issues of implementing private practice within the community and the business management skills related to such implementation.

#### HLT10115

# TACTILE THERAPIES I (RELAXATION AND THERAPEUTIC MASSAGE)

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II and CSL00231 Introduction to Counselling: Theory and Practice **Anti-requisite/s**: HLT00280 Clinical

## Preparation IA and HLT00281 Clinical Preparation IIB

Provides a comprehensive introduction to the history, principles, physiological basis and practice of western tactile therapy. Musculoskeletal anatomy is continually reviewed throughout the semester. The unit will include experiential learning of western massage techniques, with the emphasis on students achieving competence in assessing a patient and delivering a full-body relaxation and specific therapeutic massage.

# HLT10116 TACTILE THERAPIES II (LYMPHATIC TECHNIQUE, SPORT/PERFORMANCE, HYDROTHERAPY)

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II and HLT10115 Tactile Therapies I (Relaxation and Therapeutic Massage) or HLT00281 Clinical Preparation IB

Enhances the tactile therapies skills of the students to an advanced level enabling the treatment of more complex cases. A range of advanced techniques are taught, including lymphatic and systems treatment for naturopaths. The theoretical and practical applications of sports and performance management in tactile therapies are taught, with supervised clinical practicum supporting the learning.

#### HLT10117

# TACTILE THERAPIES III (MYOFASCIAL TECHNIQUES, EXERCISE AND POSTURAL THERAPY)

 $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet NCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II and HLT10115 Tactile Therapies I (Relaxation and Therapeutic Massage) or HLT00281 Clinical Preparation IB

Develops skills in the management and treatment of patients with pain by myofascial techniques and electrotherapeutics. Enhances the skills of body mind techniques, postural education and exercise prescription to enable treatment of more complex cases, demonstrated in Clinical Practicum. Facilitates the development of research skills in tactile therapies.

#### HLT10118 CLINICAL STUDIES I $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq NCP$

Pre-requisite/s: HLT00281 Clinical Preparation IB or HLT10115 Tactile Therapies (Relaxation and Therapeutic Massage) and BIO00102 Physiological Pathology II Co-requisite/s: HLT00274 Clinical Diagnosis I Anti-requisite/s: HLT00277 Clinical Preparation II

Provides a comprehensive introduction to clinical skills required in the holistic assessment of the individual. Emphasis is on cue recognition of physical signs of unwellness and disease. Practical methods for clinical management of common problems will be studied, supported by both internal and external supervised clinical placements.

# HLT10119

# **CLINICAL STUDIES II**

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: HLT10118 Clinical Studies I and BIO00102 Physiological Pathology II **Co-requisite/s**: HLT00275 Clinical Diagnosis II

*Anti-requisite/s: HLT00277 Clinical Preparation II* 

Develops the clinical skills required in the holistic assessment of the individual. Emphasis is on cue recognition of physical signs of unwellness and disease. Practical methods for the management of common problems encountered in clinical practice will also be studied, and both internal and external supervised clinical placements will support the student learning.

#### HLT40001-04 NATUROPATHY THESIS

 $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow NCM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s** Bachelor of Naturopathy with Honours students only

# HMS00201 FIELD STUDIES I

 $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet ESSM$ 

Field Studies I is the first of a series of units designed to prepare graduates for eventual entry into the workforce. To accomplish this students will be exposed to a range of practical experiences that are associated with the professional area.

# HMS00202 FIELD STUDIES II

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Initially deals with the basic principles related to communication and personal interrelationships. The remainder of the unit concentrates on the basic profiles, problems and activity needs of the aged and the disabled.

#### HMS00203 FIELD STUDIES III S1 + Int + L + ESSM

Focuses on the practical application of training methods for sport. In particular, emphasis is placed on designing, organising and presenting "yearly" training programmes for a variety of sports.

# HMS00214

# PREVENTION AND MANAGEMENT OF INJURY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

*Pre-requisite/s: BIO01302 Anatomy for Human Movement* 

Focuses on the prevention and care of injuries sustained during physical activity in sport and exercise. Also develops an awareness of causative mechanisms of injury and investigates the role of the exercise scientist in preventive and rehabilitative exercise programming.

# HMS00220

# GRADUATING SEMINAR

 $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet ESSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: HMS00301 Research Design in Sport Science

Involves the student conducting and presenting the results of a limited research project in his/her major area of study within the Bachelor of Human Movement Science programme.

# HMS00223

# INTERNSHIP I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Provides students with a systematic approach to developing a strategy for entry into the employment market place. In particular, attention focuses on preparing for the employer/employee selection process.

#### HMS00224 INTERNSHIP II

S1/S2 Int L ESSM Pre-requisite/s: HMS00223 Internship I

Students will actively seek and undertake a 4

week internship with community and/or private enterprise organisations, in order to obtain practical on the job experience while providing a beneficial and worthwhile opportunity for that host organisation.

# HMS00225-8 INTERNSHIP III

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

## Pre-requisite/s: HMS00223 Internship I

Students will actively seek and undertake a 12week internship with community and/or private enterprise organisations in order to obtain practical on the job experience while providing a beneficial and worthwhile opportunity for that host organisation.

#### HMS00301

#### **RESEARCH DESIGN IN SPORT SCIENCE** $S1 \\left Int \\left L \\left ESSM$

Designed to examine the philosophical and ethical considerations necessary when conducting a research project. Will provide the necessary skills for critical analysis of published material and writing and presenting a research proposal using one of the various methods presented in the unit.

#### HMS00328 MOTOR LEARNING I S1 + Int + L + ESSM

Designed to introduce students to the major issues related to the theory and application of motor skill learning and to develop their ability to structure and present effective learning situations in the human movement area.

## HMS00423

# TOURISM PLANNING AND THE ENVIRONMENT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge THM$ 

# *Anti-requisite/s:* HMS00216 Recreation and Tourism Planning

Recreation and tourism activities are widely promoted by government, industry and many communities as socially, economically and environmentally desirable land uses. The challenge to managers is to ensure that they are suitable in the longer term. Achieving this requires recognition that two aspects of recreation and tourism require careful management – the quality of the consumer experience and the environmental setting for leisure activities.

# HMS00721

# SPORTS LAW

Not available to undergraduates.  $T_{2} \wedge I_{mt}/F_{mt} \wedge I_{2} \wedge F_{2}SM$ 

 $T2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Concentrates on relating the theory and practical application of selected legal areas to the day to day running of a sport/fitness organisation. These areas have been selected for their relevance to current and future managers' administrative interests and needs. The participant will investigate the application of the law and its principles and practices, basic legal concepts and risk management as they relate to sport and fitness organisations. The major focus will be on the recognition of potential legal problems and the steps needed to minimise legal risk.

# HMS00782

# PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT IN SPORT

Not available to undergraduates.

## $T1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge ESSM$

Discusses the various techniques and procedures for policy planning and their use in setting the direction for the sport/fitness organisation. Policy will be discussed as it relates to individuals and groups within the organisation. Emphasis will also be placed on the various HRM functions required for successful staff communication and interpersonal relations. Within this context techniques for recruiting, training, monitoring, evaluating and motivating both paid and volunteer staff will be reviewed.

# HMS01202

# SPORT AND THE LAW

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Investigates the basic legal concepts involved in sport. Addresses the legal rights and responsibilities of sporting organisations and all those involved in sport, whether they are acting in a paid or voluntary capacity.

#### HMS10188 CORAL REEFS S1/S2 Ext EnvSM

This unit provides students with the opportunity to study coral reefs by integrating ecological information with intensive field studies on the Great Barrier Reef. Students will examine the importance of coral reefs, reef biodiversity, processes of reef development, ecosystem interactions, natural and human-induced disturbances that threaten coral reefs and how these impacts are monitored and managed. Students will be actively involved with field and laboratory studies of coral reef organisms and habitats.

#### HMS10189

#### MARINE RECREATION

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Introduces students to the rapidly expanding field of marine recreation that now involves increasing numbers of Australians and international visitors. It provides an introduction to recreation theory and management, to safety and planning of operations, commercial and other management aspects and provides field work based case studies of a range of different activities utilising the northern NSW/South East Qld marine environment with its wide range of marine environments.

#### HMS10190

#### **COASTAL INDIGENOUS SOCIETIES** $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int/Ext \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow EnvSM$

Indigenous peoples have occupied coastal areas for thousands of years. This unit examines how they have shaped the nature of the coastal environment, the nature of their traditional and modern societies and their extensive knowledge and use of that environment resulting in highly developed "traditional ecological knowledge". It outlines the invasion and colonization by European nations, the resulting socio-economic disruption and the current situation of coastal communities and their rights. The unit has extensive field studies in coastal areas.

# HUM00198

ACADEMIC STUDY METHODOLOGY  $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond CIAP$  $S2 \diamond Ext \diamond CIAP$ 

# Internal students require written permission to study externally.

Introduces students to a range of necessary academic skills for tertiary study. The main focus is on library skills, essay writing, tutorial presentation, and report writing. A component of the unit addresses computer skills (for internal students only). In the assessment task emphasis is placed on Indigenous content.

### HUM00270

#### **LOCATING CULTURAL STUDIES** $S1 \neq Int/Ext \neq L \neq Arts$

**Co-requisite/s:** COM00334 Learning Technologies and the Academy or COM00204 Communication: Theory and Practice (applies to BA students).

Locates some of the underlying themes, systems and practices of cultural studies in terms of their social, cultural and political contexts. To this end, the unit will draw on a number of key cultural critiques that address the way identity is constructed, such as feminism queer theory and post colonialism. Locating Cultural Studies will be undertaken with a view to re-locating these knowledges relevant to our own context and interests. Individual and collaborative projects will be used to encourage students to fashion a course of study meeting their particular interests.

#### HUM00271

#### **UNRULY SUBJECTS: CITIZENSHIP** $S2 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L \bullet Arts$

Drawing on recent developments in cultural theory, and contemporary socio-cultural conditions, students are introduced to a variety of discourses and institutions in which cultural and civil subjects are formed and governed and contested. The intermeshing layers of the local, national and global will be considered as a series of negotiations within the context of particular machineries of power. Specific institutional settings will be used to examine the political conflicts at stake, in concrete contexts and for particular groups of people.

#### HUM00272

#### **SPACE, PLACE AND TRAVEL** $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond Arts$

Introduces students to a range of theories about social space and its relation to gender and

sexuality. This will encompass interpretations which construct space as narrative, space as "power – geometry", and space as flow – as a series of movements and transactions over time and place. The ways in which social spaces are memorialised and territorialised will be explored. A localised exploration of places and spaces will be undertaken.

# HUM00273 BORDERLANDS

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

Surveying a wide range of popular and theoretical texts students will explore the shifting terrain of identity and culture, framed by cultural exchanges both within and outside the borders of the nation. These exchanges have been variously hostile, welcomed, policed, suppressed, acknowledged and subverted. The relation between cultural theory and cultural practice in borderlands will be addressed in an experiential project providing the opportunity for students to consider the present and their own presence in zones of the in-between.

IST00151-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY -EDUCATION I-IV** IST00161-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY –** SOCIOLOGY I-IV IST00165-8 **INDEPENDENT STUDY – TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT I-IV** IST00171-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY –** MANAGEMENT I-IV IST00181-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY – COMMERCE I-IV** IST00191-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY -INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY I-IV** IST00201-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY -COMPLEMENTARY MEDICINE I-IV** IST00211-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY – SCHOOL OF INDIGENOUS AUSTRALIAN STUDIES I-IV** IST00251-4

# INDEPENDENT STUDY – BUSINESS I–IV IST00351–6 INDEPENDENT STUDY – THE ARTS I–VI

# IST00361-4 INDEPENDENT STUDY – SOCIAL SCIENCE I-IV

Int/Ext ♦ Arts

(NB Students will normally have completed 10 units of study in the BSocSc programme before being admitted to one or more of these units. Admission to these units requires prior approval by the Course *Co-ordinator.*) IST00365-8 **INDEPENDENT STUDY – HUMAN** SERVICES I-IV IST00421-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY – MUSIC I–IV**  $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$ (NB Written approval of the Course Coordinator required for IST00421-4.) IST00451-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY – SCIENCE I–IV** IST00551-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY –** HEALTH SCIENCE I-IV IST00561-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY –** HUMAN MOVEMENT I-IV IST00651-4 **INDEPENDENT STUDY –** LEGAL STUDIES I-IV IST00751-4 INDEPENDENT STUDY – TOURISM I–IV

Provision exists in some courses for students to undertake units in the Independent Study mode (see Glossary). Specific proposals need to be formulated in consultation with a supervisor and submitted in unit outline format. These units can only be undertaken with the approval of the Head of School.

# IST03070 INDEPENDENT STUDY – ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH METHODS

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Provides a detailed study of research methods appropriate to students' environmental research needs. Under the supervision of individual academic staff members with expertise in the relevant research areas, students will undertake a negotiated designed study course in the research methods suitable for their further research needs and intentions.

## IST03115 INDEPENDENT STUDY – ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH PROJECT

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Provides and opportunity for students to develop a research project appropriate to their environmental research interests, in conjunction with their research in SCI03071 Integrated Project, to a level of competency equivalent to entry standard into a scientific research career. Under the supervision of individual academic staff members with expertise in the relevant research areas, students will develop the research project commenced in unit SCI03071 Integrated Project.

#### **ISY00221**

# INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

*S1* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *L/CH* ♦ *MIT Anti-Requisite/s: ISY00241 Computing in Applied Science or CSC00125 Introducing Computing* 

Explores, in an elementary fashion, how computing hardware and software systems operate and how they interact with humans and the world through peripheral devices and telecommunications. In addition several important theoretical topics and principles are introduced and explained. Computing applications are introduced and used by the students in tutorial workshops. Explicit utilisation of key information technologies will take place: specifically the student will gain an appreciation of and use; computer networks, LANS and the Internet, and data bases.

#### ISY00230 INFORMATION RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

*S2* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *L/CH* ♦ *MIT Pre-requisite/s: ISY00221 Introduction to Information Technology* 

Provides students with a corporate perspective on the value and management of information.

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 399 Southern Cross University, 2004

Also provides students with the necessary skills and knowledge to efficiently supervise and control human and computer resources within a small or large information systems department.

# ISY00231 COMPUTING PROJECT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00243 Systems Analysis and Design, and ISY00245 Principles of Programming or CSC00235 Applications Development

Enables students working in groups to integrate and apply skills learnt in programming, systems analysis and design and data base to a complete real-life project, from feasibility to system implementation.

#### ISY00241 COMPUTING IN APPLIED SCIENCE S2 & Int/Ext & L & EnvSM

Introduces computing skills required for environmental management and the different types of software (spreadsheet, word processor, and presentation software) and the Internet. Emphasis is placed on making students independent in their future computing activities.

# ISY00242 OBJECT ORIENTED DESIGN

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00221 Introduction to Information Technology

Presents а complete object oriented methodology. Includes the use of a consistent notation which allows a system model based on real life objects to be developed incrementally and which allows ready made objects from the development library to be plugged into the design. In addition the methodology allows both top-down and bottom-up development to be used as well as prototyping and incremental system implementation. The methodology will be used to design and implement a system as a group project using a specified OO development environment.

## ISY00243

#### **SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN** *S1* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L/CH* ◆ *MIT*

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00221 Introduction to Information Technology

Studies the techniques, tools and methods of structured systems analysis in a business environment. Aims to assist students to develop analytical skills in enterprise modelling, information requirements analysis, problem identification, feasibility assessment, data modelling, data flow analysis, structured specification and socio-technical issues of the systems development life cycle.

#### ISY00245

#### PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge MIT$

Introduces the basic principles of programming using а block-structured procedural programming language in a command-line Students will gain a thorough environment. theoretical and practical understanding of the programming process, including the ability to write and debug structured programs, stepwise refine code, use top-down development, develop appropriate algorithms and write modularised code using blocks and functions. Emphasis in the unit is at all times on a sound understanding of the principles involved, with particular attention being paid to worked examples to demonstrate these principles in a clear and straightforward fashion.

# ISY00246

#### **CLIENT/SERVER SYSTEMS**

S2 Int/Ext L/CH MIT **Pre-requisite/s:** CSC00239 Object Oriented

Programming

Introduces client/server systems both from a theoretical and a practical programming point of view. Students will gain a theoretical understanding of important client/server standards and will learn how to use a network oriented programming language to implement systems using popular standards.

# ISY00300 PRINCIPLES OF EDUCATIONAL MULTIMEDIA

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

Provides the student with an overview of the major issues and concepts associated with the application of educational multimedia to support teaching, training and learning. The unit is divided into three parts: (a) the history of computer based educational technology in terms

of the platform, tools and delivery mode; (b) the major research and development issues associated with the technology, including instructional design, interface design, navigation and user control; (c) an overview of the techniques associated with the development of stand-alone desktop applications, including cross-platform development, CD-ROM production and evaluation considerations.

## ISY00311

# MULTIMEDIA ISSUES

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

Creating multimedia applications not only involves the application of rigorous design and development strategies, but also the consideration of a range of issues and factors which impact the final application. Focuses on issues associated with human impact. regulation, multimedia and the law, equity and access and cultural and indigenous issues which influence and affect the multimedia development environment.

## ISY00312 INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN I S2 & Int & CH & MIT

Introduces the importance of design as the foundation of successful software products. In the field of educational multimedia, the essential elements of design are based on the processes of Instructional Systems Design (ISD). This unit

examines both traditional and modern theories of ISD in relation to the essential characteristics of effective educational multimedia product.

## ISY00313 INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN II S1 + Int + CH + MIT

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00312 Instructional Design I

Creating successful educational multimedia products depends largely on the integrity of project management, linked to the utilisation of traditional management tools and practices in association with conditions specific to multimedia environments. This unit examines both traditional and current practices of software development and management in relation to the requirements determined through Instructional Systems Development (ISD) methods. Students will examine factors such as financing of projects, costing of projects, project activities and setting milestones as well as reviewing progress and reporting.

## ISY00314

# **INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN III**

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00312 Instructional Design I

Evaluation of education multimedia is critical in terms of both the operational integrity and instructional effectiveness of the application. This unit examines the definition and analysis of evaluation criteria in the context of educational multimedia, with students actively participating in the evaluation process.

# ISY00321 INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA DEVELOPMENT I

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge MIT$

Creating functional educational multimedia products requires that the processing structures of the software are both efficient and maintainable. This unit provides students with an introduction to the essential elements of logic diagrams, structured design, reusable objects and efficient development in the context of software to promote teaching and learning. Students will use state-of-the-art web development tools to create a range of multimedia projects.

#### ISY00322 INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA DEVELOPMENT II S1 * Int * CH * MIT

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00321 Interactive Multimedia Development I

With the increased demand for quality educational products for presentation, desktop and Internet delivery, this unit extends the skills of students to incorporate standard software development techniques into the creation of multimedia applications. The unit will also require students to work in teams to create multimedia products through problem-based approaches to teaching and learning.

ISY00323 INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA DEVELOPMENT III S2 * Int * CH * MIT UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 401 Southern Cross University, 2004

# **Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00322 Interactive Multimedia Development II

Interactivity is often touted as a fundamental component of successful educational multimedia applications, however it is complex to design and can be difficult to implement. This unit provides students with the skills to analyse different levels of interactivity in educational multimedia applications and introduces a method by which to design and implement a interactive educational multimedia highly application. The unit also provides an introduction to the various delivery options available for educational multimedia products.

#### **ISY00324 DIGITAL MEDIA I** *S1* ◆ *Int* ◆ *CH* ◆ *MIT*

The integration of graphics, audio, video and animations into a single application has made desktop multimedia a reality. This unit introduces students to the essential elements of digital media in a practical, problem-based format.

# **ISY00325 DIGITAL MEDIA II** *S2* * *Int* * *CH* * *MIT*

The convergence of digital media (graphics, audio, video and animation technologies) has resulted in the development of a large multimedia industry. This unit provides students with the skills to develop a range of digital media resources, based on an educational rationale, which are integrated into multimedia applications to enable educational communication.

# ISY00326

# DIGITAL MEDIA III

 $S2 \bullet Int \bullet CH \bullet MIT$ 

# Pre-requisite/s: ISY00325 Digital Media II

Converging digital media technologies (graphics, audio, video and animation) have resulted in the development of an expanding multimedia industry. This unit provides students with the opportunity to extend their skills to develop a range of complex and integrated 3D digital media resources, based on an educational rationale, which are then implemented into multimedia applications to enable educational communication.

# ISY00330 MULTIMEDIA DESIGN UPDATE

S1 Imes Int CH MIT **Pre-requisite/s**: ISY00322 Interactive Multimedia Development II and ISY00350 Multimedia Design

Design of and for educational multimedia applications is one of the critical success factors. As one of the capstone units for the program, students will be involved in the research and assessment of the current field of practice in educational multimedia design. Of particular importance will be the interrelationship between instructional design, graphics design, interface design and interactive design.

# ISY00331

# **MULTIMEDIA DESIGN PROJECT**

SI • Int • CH • MIT **Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00322 Interactive Multimedia Development II

Requires students to undertake a client-based project in the area of educational multimedia design, incorporating elements of instructional design, graphical design, interface design and interactive design. Students are expected to maintain a record of their activities and produce a report on and presentation of their design experiences in either a work-related or clientdriven project.

# ISY00332

### **MULTIMEDIA DEVELOPMENT UPDATE** $S2 \bullet Int \bullet CH \bullet MIT$

**Pre-requisite/s**: ISY00322 Interactive Multimedia Development II and ISY00325 Digital Media II

Development of educational multimedia applications involves the integration of a range of software tools with design criteria. As one of the capstone units of the program, this unit will provide students with an environment in which to research and assess the current field of practice in educational multimedia development. Of special importance will be those tools which are providing automated facilities for educational multimedia developers.

# ISY00333 MULTIMEDIA DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

## **Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00322 Interactive Multimedia Development II and ISY00331 Multimedia Design Project

Requires students to undertake a client-based project in the area of educational multimedia development, incorporating elements of software development, courseware engineering, logic design, authoring, programming and testing. Students are expected to maintain a record of their activities and produce a report on and presentation of their development experiences in either a work-related or clientdriven project.

# ISY00350 MULTIMEDIA DESIGN

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge MIT$ 

Effective and successful multimedia applications result from the application of sound design principles. Focuses on information design, communication design, interface design, graphic design, interaction design, presentation design and instructional design in the context of the creation of interactive multimedia applications.

## ISY00550

# EDUCATIONAL INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FOR THE SCHOOL PRACTITIONER

# $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

Students will develop their computer skills while critically evaluating the application of information technology in educational environments. They will also apply these skills in the creation of pedagogically sound technology-based teaching materials.

## ISY00551

# INTEGRATING INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY INTO CLASSROOM PRACTICE

# $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

Provides an understanding of the theory and application of Computer Assisted Learning in the classroom setting and examines the effect of learning and teaching approaches on technological skill development. Issues associated with the management and integration of information technology in the classroom will also be addressed.

# ISY00552 MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN THE SCHOOL ENVIRONMENT

### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

Develops an understanding of policy and management issues surrounding the adoption of information technology in the school environment, including staff development, resource allocation and management and administrative applications.

#### ISY00702

#### DATA MANAGEMENT

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge MIT$ 

Examines the theoretical foundation, technical concepts, management issues and implementational practices of data storage and database design in computer information systems.

#### ISY00704

#### **DISTRIBUTED INFORMATION SYSTEMS** *Not available to undergraduates.*

 $S2 \triangleq Int/Ext \triangleq L \triangleq MIT$ 

Introduces students to basic telecommunications concepts, network architectures, hardware and software, data communications policy and standards, and services provided by public carriers.

#### ISY00705 ISSUES IN INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Not available to undergraduates. S2  $\leq Int/Ext \leq L \leq MIT$ 

## $T3 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge MIT$

Examines the management issues at the administrative and policy planning levels, in an attempt to match the information needs of an organisation.

#### ISY00720

# MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

#### $T2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge GCM$

Covers the characteristics and organisation roles of the MIS functions; MIS technology (data, DBMS, networks, EDI); MIS theory including information, systems and organisational theory as well as decision-making processes; MIS UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 403 Southern Cross University, 2004

management including planning and strategies, user roles and general management and security; plus MIS development – phototyping, methodologies and user participation.

### ISY00730 INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Not available to undergraduates. S1  $\leftarrow$  Int/Ext  $\leftarrow$  L  $\leftarrow$  MIT

Examines the concepts, principles, tools and techniques of project management as they are related to the development, implementation, maintenance and operation of organisational information systems.

#### ISY00731

INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT A

#### ISY00732

INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT B

#### **ISY00733**

# INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT C

ISY00734

# INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT D

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge MIT$ 

Anti-requisite/s: ISY00707 Information Systems Case Study

In this series of four units the student conducts an in-depth research study of an aspect of information systems. It may take the form of an industry-based case study, controlled experiments, a survey of IT issues, a systems development project or an exploration of some theoretical concepts, the results of which are presented in a research report. The units may be taken singly or in groups. For every two units, students are expected to submit a paper for publication.

#### **ISY00740**

#### **E-COMMERCE FOR MANAGERS** *T2* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *TW* ♦ *GCM*

Focuses on managerial issues related to ecommerce: benefits and opportunities as supported and enabled by modern information technology applications; security, legal and

ethical issues; the role of government. The unit uses a text but also relies heavily on web-based materials; students therefore must have access to the Internet.

#### **ISY01224**

# REMOTE SENSING AND SPATIAL ANALYSIS

S1  $\bullet$  Int  $\bullet$  L  $\bullet$  EnvSM **Pre-requisite/s:** GLY00223 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

# Anti-requisite/s: GLY00219 Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems

the Concentrates on principles, sensor characteristics, extraction of information from satellite data and applications of remote sensing with some relevance to GIS. Students will have 'hands-on' training in computer processing of digital data from satellite sensors and continue to work on GIS principles and applications learnt in the GLY00223 unit. The GIS component covers Digital Elevation Models, predictive modelling and GIS/remote sensing integration. The emphasis will be given to use of these new spatial information technologies in addressing resource management issues.

#### **ISY03087**

# GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND REMOTE SENSING

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Examines remote sensing and GIS as tools used by earth scientists to study the spatial associations, spatial extent of earth surface features and provide necessary information to decision makers to manage earth resources. Students will primarily concentrate on the principles, sensor characteristics, extraction of information from satellite data and applications of remote sensing with some relevance to GIS and will experience 'hands-on' training in computer processing of digital data from satellite sensors. The GIS component covers Digital Elevation Models, predictive modelling and GIS/remote sensing integration. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### ISY10056

#### **INTELLIGENT DECISION SYSTEMS** *S1* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L/CH* ◆ *MIT*

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY00243 Systems Analysis and Designs and ISY00245 Principles of Programming **Anti-requisite/s** CSC00236 Artificial

Intelligence

Introduces students to decision support systems and expert systems used in organisational decision support. Topics include decision models, information requirements, management style, uncertainty, data base, model base, knowledge base, expert systems, neural networks, deductive versus inductive reasoning, executive information systems, group decision support.

# ISY10057

#### **ELECTRONIC COMMERCE MANAGEMENT** *S2* ◆ *Online* ◆ *CM*

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY10058 Electronic Commerce Systems

Focuses on e-commerce business models used to formulate and implement an e-commerce strategy. Integrates the various aspects involved in the development of an e-commerce business. Elements covered include the technical, strategic management, operational, security, legal and ethical aspects. Uses a text but also relies heavily on ancillary and web-based materials.

## ISY10058

#### **ELECTRONIC COMMERCE SYSTEMS** *S1* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *L/CH* ♦ *MIT*

**Pre-requisite/s**: ISY00221 Introduction to Information Technology

Examines the principles and practices of the field of electronic commerce to enable students to gain a realistic understanding of the potential benefits and limitations of e-business systems. Students will be given the opportunity to design a simple e-business Internet site to gain hands-on experience.

## ISY10060

#### 

**Pre-requisite/s:** ISY10058 Electronic Commerce Systems

design and develop an E-commerce site for a business enterprise, and how to integrate the data processing activities with the enterprise wide information system. Particular attention will be devoted to the management and development of a project, and post development maintenance and evaluation.

#### ISY10148 FOUNDATION STUDY: COMPUTER SKILLS I

Only available to Foundation Studies students.  $S1 \\ \bullet Int \\ \bullet L \\ \bullet CIAP$ 

Focuses on teaching computer skills, essential to being ready for university. Topics include touch typing, using the internet and library for research, e-mail, word processing, designing a PowerPoint presentation and MySCU.

#### ISY10149 FOUNDATION STUDY: COMPUTER SKILLS II

Only available to Foundation Studies students.  $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond CIAP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s** ISY10148 Foundation Study: Computer Skills I

Builds on ISY10148 Computer Skills I, offering students the opportunity to further develop their skills, particularly online and web based skills. Students will learn more advanced word processing and PowerPoint skills, scanning and spreadsheets.

# LAW00004

COMPANY LAW

S2 ♦ Int/Ext ♦ L/CH ♦ LJ **Pre-requisite/s**: LAW00131 Business Law or LAW00102 Legal Studies II, or LAW00503 Contract Law or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10159 Principles of Contract Law

Will cover those aspects of partnership and company law that are required to equip students for their future careers with particular reference to such topics as the development of company and partnership law, types of companies, rights of members, responsibilities and duties of company officers, audit and accounts, takeovers, and corporate insolvency. UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004 405

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00051 Legal Research and Writing and eleven (11) other Law units for Bachelor of Legal and Justice Students or (3) law units for Graduate Diploma in Law Students.

*Anti-requisite/s:* LAW00046 Project A, LAW00047 Project B

Students will undertake an extensive study of a project relevant to an area of legal practice. This unit forms a bridge between the theory and the practice of law.

#### LAW00050 CRIMINAL PROCESS S1 + Int/Ext + L + LJ

In the practice and study of law, criminal law concepts are a foundation to an understanding of the way our legal system operates. This unit provides the student with an introduction to the principles of criminal law, and includes a discussion of the application of these principles in respect of major crimes. Emphasis will also be placed on domestic violence, summary offences and offences involving motor vehicles.

## LAW00051

# **LEGAL RESEARCH AND WRITING** $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond LJ$

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

Introduces students to a law library, and develops the skills necessary to locate and use law reports, statutes, and secondary sources. Will also cover computer aided legal research and the principles of good legal writing, including the writing of legal advice and letters and the preparation of briefs to counsel.

# LAW00052 INTRODUCTION TO LAND LAW

## $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00051 Legal Research and Writing plus LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System

Discusses the theoretical aspects of the Real Property Act and old system law. Gives the background to the legislation and common law of the various interests in property (including

the types of ownership and their implications), mortgages, and generally gives a framework on which Conveyancing Law then builds.

#### LAW00053 FOUNDATIONS OF TORTS S2 & Int/Ext & L & LJ

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System

A thorough understanding of the civil justice system is necessary so as to be able to understand and to advise on a very large and complex range of human activities. This unit is concerned with the enforcement of private rights created by the civil law. The unit concentrates on the fundamental principles of the law of torts.

#### LAW00054

# FAMILY LAW PRACTICE

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00111 Legal Process or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System

Examines the relationship of the family (both the traditional family and the family in its extended form) to the existing legal system. Will discuss the legal rights and obligations of all the parties involved in the family. Included in this study is the Family Law Act, and the De Facto Relationships Act.

#### LAW00055

# ABORIGINES, TORRES STRAIT ISLANDERS AND CONTEMPORARY LEGAL ISSUES

 $S1 \diamond Ext \diamond L \diamond LJ$ 

### $S2 \blacklozenge \mathit{Int/Ext} \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge \mathit{CIAP}$

Looks briefly at the history of the application of English law to Aboriginal and Islander societies over the last 200 years. Then looks at how this legal system can be used by Aboriginal and Islander people in the push for selfdetermination. Students are made aware of the legislation affecting Aboriginal and Islander people today and how it can be used. Students also gain an understanding of international human rights issues.

#### LAW00056 ABORIGINES, TORRES STRAIT ISLANDERS AND THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM S1 & Ext & CIAP S2 & Int/ Ext & L & CIAP

Looks at the history of the Australian criminal justice system in relation to Aboriginal and Islander people focusing on the *National Report* on the Royal Commission into Aboriginal Deaths in Custody. Covers processes in the criminal justice system and introduces concepts in dispute resolution as well as the use of customary law when dealing with offenders.

# LAW00057 CONVEYANCING LAW

# **Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00052 Introduction to Land Law or LAW00116 Property Law

After completing Introduction to Land Law students are now introduced to the practical implications of the conveyancing transaction. Students will cover all areas involved in the preparation and completion of a conveyance of real property and an old system title together with the preparation of leases and mortgages and the execution and registration thereof.

# LAW00058 LITIGATION PRACTICE

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System

Provides the student with an understanding of the litigation process in New South Wales, with the emphasis on the institution and carriage of proceedings in the most important jurisdictions. Emphasis will be placed on preparation and drafting of statements of claim, defences, and all the other technical documentation required to commence and/or defend a matter in the various courts.

#### LAW00059 WELFARE LAW $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or

# LAW10157 Australian Legal System or any eight (8) units

Only offered internally if sufficient numbers.

Introduces students to legal concepts and resources within the welfare system and will develop their ability to make appropriate referrals. Welfare law is an area that has grown with the increasing sophistication of the welfare state. An understanding of the complexities of this emerging area of law is essential for those working within this field.

#### LAW00061 DRUGS, CRIME AND THE LAW $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00050 Criminal Process or LAW00507 Criminal Law and Procedure or any eight (8) units

Only offered internally if sufficient numbers

Students will consider the drug laws and their application in the legal system, with emphasis on legal, illegal and prescription drugs. Students will first look at the history of drug laws in Australia and compare these to developments internationally. Students will then study the current laws in terms of the principal offences of possession, cultivation/ manufacture, self-administration, importation, prescription offences and supply. This provides the platform for analysis of the way the law is currently operating, and the options for change in the future.

Relevant to those studying law, sports science, health science and welfare disciplines.

# LAW00062

# WILLS AND ESTATES

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00111 Legal Process or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System

Anti-requisite/s: LAW00060 Wills and Probate Law

Concerned with the law relating to wills and the administration of deceased estates. In addition to conveyancing, the law in relation to wills and the administration of estates is one of the major areas of practice for lawyers in NSW. The nature and characteristics of wills and the UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 407 Southern Cross University, 2004

statutory formalities governing their execution will be considered. The procedures required to obtain a grant of representation (probate or letters of administration) following a person's death will also be examined. Will also consider the law in relation to intestate succession and testator's family maintenance.

#### LAW00104

# EMPLOYMENT AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS LAW

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s**: LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00503 Contract Law or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10159 Principles of Contract Law.

A knowledge of employment law, industrial law and industrial relations is very important for legal advisers. The ability to identify and resolve problems in this area of law will greatly assist the new graduate. Covers the major areas of employment law and industrial relations law. Looks at the law in relation to the Federal jurisdictions and legal issues involving both the employer and employee are discussed. Equal opportunity law is also discussed.

## LAW00106

# **EEO AND OH&S LAW AND PRACTICE** $S2 \neq Int/Ext \neq L \neq LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW10157 Australian Legal System or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or

LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00111 Legal Process or any eight (8) units

The first part of this unit traces the development of equal employment opportunity and affirmative action legislation and the reactions thereto by employers and unions. It familiarises the student with the legal obligations of employers through the presentation of case studies in the field. The second part of this unit exposes the student to the importance of physiological, physical and socio-psychological factors in the workplace and their importance in creating a safe working environment. It discusses the State legislative provisions and the legal obligations these laws impose on the employer and employee.

# LAW00107 CONVEYANCERS PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00057 Conveyancing Law plus LAW00108 Legal and Conveyancing Practice

Students will be exposed to legislative provisions contained in Part 3 of the Conveyancers Licensing Act 1992. Professional ethics and behaviour will be addressed. A detailed study of trust accounts and appropriate record keeping practices are included.

## LAW00108

#### LEGAL AND CONVEYANCING PRACTICE S1 + Ext + LJ

Conveyancing and legal practice is not limited to providing legal services to clients. To survive in today's highly competitive and complex business environment, all law firms, from the mega firm to the sole practitioner, must demonstrate high level practice management skills and a through knowledge of the accounting, legal and statutory requirements which affect day to day business operations. An acknowledgment of the special situation of a

duty to client and to court is also covered.

# LAW00111 LEGAL PROCESS

 $Sl \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s:** Enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree

Provides an introduction to law that places law in context. Law will be scrutinised as a construction of a particular society at a particular moment in history. Develops a sound knowledge and understanding of the origins of Australian law from both a jurisprudential and historical viewpoint, and of the structure of our legal institutions and divisions of legal personnel. Develops skills of legal reasoning, the ability to interpret cases and statutes, and clear and concise oral and written legal communication.

LAW00112 CONSTITUTIONAL LAW S1 * Int * L * LJS2 * Ext * LJ

# **Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00111 Legal Process (or as a co-requisite) and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree

The Australian legal system is federal in nature, dividing power between the Commonwealth and the States. Such a division means that Constitutional Law impinges on many areas of practice. The power of the State may be checked by Constitutional Law. In addition, Constitutional Law is relevant to issues of civil liberties. The emerging concepts of "the people" and implied human rights will be explored in depth. In addition, the New South Wales constitution will be examined.

#### LAW00114 EVIDENCE AND CIVIL PROCEDURE S1 + Int + I. + I.J

# **Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00111 Legal Process and enrolment in the Bachelor of Laws degree

Introduces the general principles governing the law of evidence and to the rules of procedure adopted by the civil courts. Develops understanding of the law at work in the community by studying and observing the application of the law of evidence in the determination of civil and criminal disputes and the application of the rules of civil procedure in the determination of civil disputes. Critically examines the effectiveness of the law of evidence and the rules of civil procedure in achieving their objective of ensuring fairness in the hearing and determination of civil and criminal disputes.

# LAW00115 EQUITY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00503 Contract Law and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree

Provides a sound knowledge of the principal doctrines and remedies of equity and the law of trusts; and of the interrelationship between equity and other substantive law subjects, particularly the laws of property, contracts and succession.

LAW00116 PROPERTY LAW  $S2 \neq Int \neq L \neq LJ$ Pro-requisito/s:  $I \downarrow AW($ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00503 Contract Law and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree.

Provides students with a working knowledge of the basic concepts and different legal classifications of property; the concepts of ownership and possession of property; the nature and types of proprietary interests; systems of title to real property; and particular interests in real property including coownership, future interests, perpetuities and accumulations, easements, covenants, mortgages, leases and licences.

#### LAW00117 ADMINISTRATIVE LAW S2 * Int * L * LJ

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00111 Legal Process and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree **Anti-requisite/s:** LAW10068 Law and Government Decision Making

As one of law's major growth areas, the study of administrative law is fundamental to a lawyer's understanding of the Australian legal system. Administrative law is concerned with the mechanisms by which the power exercised by governments and public officials can be reviewed and controlled. Administrative law has come to be regarded as an important means of controlling bureaucratic excess and of ensuring sound and consistent public bureaucratic decision-making.

#### LAW00118 ENVIRONMENTAL LAW S2 * Int/Ext * L * LJ

*Pre-requisite/s:* LAW00111 Legal Process or LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System

**Co-requisite/s** LAW00111 Legal Process Only offered internally if sufficient numbers.

Environmental law impacts on many areas of practice. It encompasses laws of planning and pollution control, as well as laws dealing with land and nature conservation. As society's awareness of environmental issues increases, the area of environmental law is rapidly expanding, and it is an important area for students to understand. The theoretical framework of environmental law provides important insights into government practice and policy with respect to the environment. UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004

409

# LAW00119

# LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND PLANNING LAW

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00111 Legal Process or LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System.

Only offered internally if sufficient numbers.

Local government has significant powers over the environment, and additional delegated authority under the *Local Government Act* 1993. Examines the crucial role of local government in relation to environmental decision-making, and its powers and functions generally. Provides a comprehensive grasp of planning laws within New South Wales, and provides a critical perspective on these laws.

#### LAW00120 VICTIMOLOGY

# $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00507 Criminal Law and Procedure or LAW00050 Criminal Process or any eight (8) units

Introduces students to the discipline of The social, victimology. psychological, financial and legal consequences of criminal victimization will be examined, and the past, present and suggested future rights of crime victims will be discussed. Contemporary issues will be explored, such the question of the appropriate role of victims in the criminal justice system, victim impact statements, the right of crime victims to compensation and restitution, the special needs of various categories of crime victims, restorative justice and whether other types of victims should be included in the study of victimology.

## LAW00121 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s**: LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00111 Legal Process or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System Only offered internally if sufficient numbers. Introduces the fundamental legal principles

concerned in the protection of intellectual property, as they are expounded in the relevant statutes and leading cases. Examines copyright. patents, trade-marks and industrial designs, with the aim of fostering a thorough understanding of the various systems which underpin the protection of intellectual property. Cultivates an appreciation of the complex, challenging and often controversial issues, such as the ethical dilemmas posed by the patenting of new life forms, raised by the protection of intellectual property. Encourages an understanding of the important role increasingly played by international conventions and agreements, in the protection of intellectual property in markets overseas.

# LAW00122

# CLINICAL LEGAL EXPERIENCE

#### $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet LJ$ *Pre-requisite/s:* 12 Bachelor of Law units and

enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree

This unit exposes students to experiences in practice within a legal office environment, and involves hands on participation in the handling of client matters. Students will undertake a placement within a local legal office during the semester, and will be supported by discussions and activities in classes. Attendance at classes is compulsory in this unit. The School will assist students to arrange their placement. Students should contact the unit assessor prior to enrolling to discuss placement options. This will assist the unit assessor to make arrangements for placements in a timely manner for all students. Students may arrange their own placement but must have their placement approved by the unit assessor and/ or the Head of School. Students may not commence the placement until this approval is granted, and insurance arrangements are finalised by the Head of School who will make the final decision on the placement and will not be required to give reasons for that decision.

## LAW00123

LAW PLACEMENT S1/S2 Ext LJ Pre-requisite/s: 12 Bachelor of Law units and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree The School places considerable emphasis on the gaining of insights and practical skills through the completion of a significant period of time working within the legal environment. These units aim to ensure that Southern Cross University law graduates who have completed one or both of these units are eligible to apply for exemption from some or all of the practical experience requirements for admission to practice as a legal practitioner.

## LAW00124

#### **INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS LAW** $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00503 Contract Law or ECO00312 International Trade or LAW00102 Legal Studies II or LAW00131 Business Law or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10159 Principles of Contract Law Only offered internally if sufficient numbers.

Introduces the fundamental legal principles concerned in the conduct of, as they are expounded in international agreements, private international law. Australian domestic legislation and in each instance, relevant cases. Cultivates an appreciation of the complex issues raised by the regulation of international business such as the impact of technology on commercial transactions, the pressing drive for economic rationalism. investment into developing countries and the demand for environmental protection. Encourages an appreciation of the issues, such as the adequacy of local laws and enforcement procedures faced by Australian companies when "doing business" in this region.

#### LAW00125 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND THE LAW

# $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** Six (6) Law units, plus LAW00051 Legal Research and Writing, plus one of the following LAW00111 Legal Process or LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW10157 Australian Legal System or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law. Only offered internally if sufficient numbers

Computer technology has become a pervasive technology in our society, extending into many

facets of our everyday lives. As the regulatory system in our society which aims to protect rights and resolve disputes, the legal system is being forced to consider and to respond to the problems thrown up by the use and abuse of computer technology. This unit provides an awareness of the present responses in order to give accurate advice to the computer industry and its users and of the uses to which information technology as management systems can be put in our courts, legal offices, and legal information retrieval systems.

#### LAW00126 MARKETING LAW

# $S2 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L \bullet LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW00503 Contract Law or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW10159 Principles of Contract Law

Only offered internally if sufficient numbers.

Will consider in detail the laws relating to marketing and consumer protection with particular reference to Parts IV and V of the *Trade Practices Act*, the *Sale of Goods Act* and the *Fair Trading Acts*. Consumer credit transactions will also be examined.

## LAW00128

# INTERVIEWING, NEGOTIATION AND ETHICS

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$

Introduces students to the theory, procedures and skills underpinning work in an environment in which the principles and skills of interviewing, negotiation and advocacy are applied. Discusses the ethical considerations related to the interview process. Provides students with the oral and analytical skills required in interviewing and negotiation. Explores the ethical issues related to the interview and negotiation processes.

#### LAW00150

#### **INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS LAW** *S1* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L/CH/TW* ◆ *LJ*

Anti-requisite/s: LAW00101 Legal Studies I, LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract Only offered internally at Coffs Harbour and Tweed Gold Coast if sufficient numbers.

Designed for those students contemplating a

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 411 Southern Cross University, 2004

career in business, either within the accounting profession or within the business environment itself. Students receive a knowledge of the Australia legal system, and then various topics are chosen which are of relevance to working within the Australian business community.

## LAW00214 MEDIATION AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$

*This unit requires compulsory attendance at a weekend workshop.* 

#### Pre-requisite/s: Any eight (8) units

Will examine the theory and applications of conflict resolution and alternative dispute resolution. Students will be required to demonstrate a thorough understanding of the major theories and approaches to mediation, conflict, negotiation, resolution and reconciliation.

#### LAW00215

#### **DISPUTE RESOLUTION AND ABORIGINAL COMMUNITIES** *SL & Int/Ext & L & CIAP*

**Pre-requisite/s**: LAW00055 Aboriginals, Islanders and Contemporary Legal Issues

Will provide students with an introduction to dispute resolution methods used by Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal communities. The processes of negotiation and mediation will be examined. Students will consider the appropriateness and effectiveness of such methods of dispute resolution as relevant to Aboriginal communities.

## LAW00216 MEDIATION PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

## $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00214 Mediation and Dispute Resolution

This unit will examine the practical application of mediation skills. The unit will examine in depth the relationships in mediation, as they relate to the mediator and to the parties. It will examine the techniques to help resolve disputes, specifically interpersonal disputes, commercial and multi-party disputes. Students will be required to display a practical application of various mediation skills required to respond to specific disputes assigned to them.

# LAW00241 LEGISLATION, ADMINISTRATION AND COMMUNICATION

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Only offered externally if sufficient numbers.

Provides an understanding of the three-tiered government system in Australia, and the varying responsibilities of each level. Relates to an understanding of the various legislative and administrative controls which stem from governments and their subsidiary agencies. Stresses the importance of effective communication skills for technically-oriented resource managers and provides practical experience in a range of settings.

# LAW00503

CONTRACT LAW

S2 Int/Ext L L LJ Double-weighted unit. **Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00111 Legal Process and enrolment in the Bachelor of Laws degree

A contract is a set of promises leading to legally binding obligations. This unit examines the principles of contract law and how they regulate the 'private' obligations entered into between individuals and/or individual legal entities, and the theoretical influences that have shaped the development of common law contract principles. The principles are analysed from a range of critical perspectives, namely economic theory, critical legal studies, feminist theory, and social relations theory. The topics covered look at the legal principles related to the formation of a contract, the meaning given to the terms of the contract, performance of a contract's obligations, the enforceability of a contract, and the statutory remedies and equitable doctrines that have developed to moderate the effect of the common law. Contract law is a foundation unit within the LLB, and is double weighted.

## LAW00507

# CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond LJ$ 

Double-weighted unit. **Pre-requisite/s** LAW00111 Legal Process (or as a Co-req) and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree.

# Co-requisite/s: LAW00111 Legal Process.

Provides the student with an understanding of the principles of criminal law, together with a detailed knowledge of the application of these principles in respect of major crimes and defences. Students will also be introduced to aspects of criminal procedure including police powers of arrest, search, seizure and interrogation, bail applications, trials, committal proceedings and appeals.

#### LAW00514 CRIMINOLOGY

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00507 Criminal Law and Procedure or LAW00050 Criminal Process or any eight (8) units

Provides the student with an understanding of the major international strands of criminology together with a detailed knowledge of the application of these principles in an Australian context. Emphasis will be placed on modern Australian criminology concentrating on the role of legal personnel in the criminal justice system.

# LAW00516 ADVANCED ADVOCACY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00507 Criminal Law and Procedure and LAW00114 Evidence and Civil Procedure

Only offered if sufficient numbers.

Specifically aimed at those students who will in their practice anticipate involvement in appearing in courts as an advocate. Whilst some solicitors may not appear in court, nevertheless the skills of persuasion by written and oral argument in court are useful in many other legal contexts. Will be taught with an emphasis on the acquisition and practice of courtroom skills up to District Court level.

## LAW00519

#### **PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT** $S2 \neq Int \neq L \neq LJ$

# **Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00111 Legal Process and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree.

Will provide the student with an understanding of the principles of legal ethics together with a detailed knowledge of the application of these principles in respect of the legal profession. Emphasis will be placed on the most significant ethical considerations encountered by practitioners such as entry and regulation of the profession, delivery of legal services, duties to clients, duties to lawyers and duties to the courts.

#### LAW00520 THE PHILOSOPHY OF LAW Sl * Int * L * LJ

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00111 Legal Process or PHI00201 Ways of Knowing or PHI00200 History of Ideas

Examines major themes in the philosophy of law. Introduces students to a range of philosophical perspectives with implications for law, legal institutions and legal practices, identifying the assumptions, values and methodology which render each perspective distinctive, and the practical consequences of these perspectives.

#### LAW00521 INTERNATIONAL LAW Sl + Ext + LJ

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00111 Legal Process or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10157 Australian Legal System

Is an introductory course in public international law. Designed to introduce students to the basic concepts of the law which regulate relations between nations. Will examine the nature, origins, structure, functions, sources and subjects of international law. Is affected by its political and social context. Where appropriate, emphasis will be placed upon examining Australian foreign policy and upon international legal questions that particularly affect Australia.

#### LAW00522 HUMAN RIGHTS

```
S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ
```

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW001111 Legal Process or LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contracts or LAW10157 Australian Legal System or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law plus any 7 units Offered internally only if sufficient numbers. Examines the principles of human rights from international, Australian, comparative and UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 413 Southern Cross University, 2004

theoretical perspectives. Will discuss the international human rights regime, the method by which human rights are protected in Australia and other countries (such as the United States and/or South Africa), and the question of whether Australia should have its own Constitutional or legislative Bill of Rights. Will analyse the common theoretical critiques of human rights, and will study some selected human rights issues.

# LAW00523 COMMERCIAL LAW

 $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: LAW10159 Principles of Contract Law or LAW00503 Contract Law or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Lawn or LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101 Legal Studies I

Anti-requisite/s LAW00102 Legal Studies II or LAW00131 Business Law

Addresses the fundamental principles governing commercial law. The unit is divided into 2 parts: Part A discusses the law related commercial transactions, including the sale of goods, credit law, negotiable instruments and insurance. Part B discusses other related areas, including the law of trusts, bankruptcy, intellectual property and employment law.

#### LAW00524 INDEPENDENT LEGAL RESEARCH $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW10181 LegalResearch: Context, Perspective and Method plusLAW00051 Legal Research and Writing plus ten (10) Bachelor of Laws units and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree **Anti-requisite/s:** LAW00517 Legal Research

It is fundamental to both the study and practice of law that graduates can carry out legal research. Students must be able to find the law in an efficient and expeditious manner before they are able to apply it to the solution of real or hypothetical legal problems. This unit will further develop legal research skills that have been introduced at an earlier stage in the degree. Examines advanced legal research techniques and methodology and then allows students to apply their research skills to an area of law of their choosing.

# LAW00525 CYBERLAW

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW10157 Australian Legal System or LAW00101 Legal Studies I or LAW00111 Legal Process or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law Only offered internally if sufficient numbers.

Considers the history, operation and sociology of the Internet and issues relating to the governance of cyberspace. Includes the impact of the Internet on territorial based law making and administration (the international aspect of the Internet); regulation of the Internet including issues of free speech/censorship, trade practices, intellectual property, telecommunications law, and civil liability of online providers; privacy and cryptography. Finally the Internet as a forum for business will be discussed, including issues of electronic commerce, electronic contracts and digital signatures, taxation, Internet banking and digital cash.

## LAW00527

# CORPORATIONS LAW

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s**: LAW00503 Contract Law and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree.

Is a core unit in the Bachelor of Laws curriculum and a requirement under the "Priestley" uniform admission rules. Will develop the student's understanding of the role of partnerships and companies in commercial legal practice. Will familiarize students with relevant legislation and case law and critically examine the role played by corporations law in modern society, particularly as it impacts upon directors, other officers, members, and creditors. Corporations law reform will be an overriding issue.

# LAW00529

#### **RESTORATIVE JUSTICE** *S1* $\diamond$ *Ext* $\diamond$ *LJ*

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00050 Criminal Process or LAW00507 Criminal Law and Procedure or any (8) eight units at a tertiary level

Examines the philosophy and principles of restorative justice as an alternative approach to orthodox criminal justice processes. Will

discuss the theory and practice of restorative various state, national iustice at and Will analyse international levels. the appropriateness of restorative justice from the perspectives of participants including victims, offenders, state representatives and minority groups such as Indigenous people and people from non-English speaking backgrounds. Will examine the application of restorative justice across the entire spectrum of the criminal justice system, from pre-sentence conferencing to inmate misconduct.

#### LAW00701

## **CORPORATION AND SECURITIES LAW** *T2* **•** *Ext* **•** *GCM*

Involves the study of partnership law and company law with respect to formation, administration, operation. takeover and liquidation. Also looks at current and proposed companies and securities codes and stock exchange listing requirements. Examines briefly the law relating to trust estates, particularly trading trusts, and provisions relation to incorporation of associations. Also studies current issues in relation to proposed amendments to securities and corporate legislation.

# LAW00720 LEGAL STUDIES

# $T2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge GCM$

Legal issues associated with business activities; the legal system in Australia; the historical background to Australia's legal system; the development of case and statute law; contract law and various statutory influences that have taken place in contract law; legislation with implications for contract law (Trade Practices Act, Fair Trading Act, Contracts Review Act and various state consumer laws); legal entities; industrial law; business, taxation and commercial law.

# LAW00722

**HEALTH LAW** Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \Leftrightarrow Ext \Leftrightarrow NHCP$  $T1 \Leftrightarrow Ext \Leftrightarrow L \Leftrightarrow NHCP$ 

Commences with an introduction to the Australian legal system, its origins, basic concepts and legal processes. Following this introduction, students will examine the major legal concepts which impact upon health managers such as Consent, Negligence, Death and Dying and Patients' Rights. Relevant Health Acts will also be examined in detail.

#### LAW00730

#### **LAW OF FINANCE AND SECURITIES** *T3* $\bullet$ *Ext* $\bullet$ *GCM*

Designed to develop a detailed knowledge of the ways in which the regulation of financial markets can be analysed so as to evaluate the effect of current (and proposed) regulations of the Australian Securities Market. A detailed analysis of the regulation of the banking industry and securing finance from a legal perspective will be covered. The course is designed to provide examples of the practical application of finance and banking laws to managers and senior financial advisers.

#### LAW01125

# **STOCK EXCHANGE AND FINANCE LAW** $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00102 Legal Studies II or LAW00131 Business Law or LAW00503 Contract Law or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW10159 Principles of Contract Law

Only offered internally if sufficient numbers.

Designed to develop an understanding in the student of the ways in which the regulation of financial markets can be analysed in order to evaluate the effect of current (and proposed) regulation of the Australian Securities Markets. Will include a detailed analysis of the regulation of the banking industry and several methods of securing finance from a legal perspective.

#### LAW03116

# LEGISLATION, ADMINISTRATION AND COMMUNICATION

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

#### Only offered externally if sufficient numbers

Provides an understanding of the three-tiered government system in Australia, and the varying responsibilities of each level. It relates to an understanding of the various legislative and administrative controls which stem from the governments and their subsidiary agencies. The unit stresses the importance of effective communication skills for technically-oriented UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 415 Southern Cross University, 2004

resource managers and provides practical experience in a range of settings. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis in the field.

#### LAW10068

# LAW AND GOVERNMENT DECISION MAKING

# $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge LJ$

**Pre-requisite/s**: LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00051 Legal Research and Writing or LAW10157 Australian Legal System

# *Anti-requisite/s*: LAW00117 Administrative Law

Provides an introduction to the basic principles of government decision making and to the role of tribunals, courts and the Ombudsman in enabling people to challenge federal government decisions that affect them, including the mechanisms by which the power exercised by governments and public officials may be reviewed and regulated.

#### LAW10069

# VETERAN'S LAW I

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00051 Legal Research and Writing (or as a Co-req) or LAW10157 Australian Legal System (or as a Co-req)

Introduces students to the basic principles of eligibility for pension, Commonwealth liability to pay pension and assessment of pension for veterans, including medical concepts and terminology relevant to veterans' claims. Provides students with the ability to assist veterans and their dependants in making claims for pension and preparing applications and written submissions for review of pension decisions.

## LAW10070

#### **VETERAN'S LAW II** $S2 \diamond Ext \diamond LJ$

#### Pre-requisite/s: LAW10069 Veteran's Law I

Examines the more complex issues involved in veterans law, particularly concerning the invalidity service pension and income and assets test and military compensation in Australia, and

gives students an appreciation of a number of current issues in veterans law by analysing the conflicting legal arguments involved in those issues.

#### LAW10157

#### AUSTRALIAN LEGAL SYSTEM

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

 $S2 \bigstar Ext \bigstar LJ$ 

Anti-requisite/s LAW0130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW00101 Legal Studies I

Introduces students to the concept of law and the nature and structure of the Australian legal system and its institutions. including parliaments, courts and other decision-making bodies. Discusses the basic concepts of the Australian legal system including federalism, sovereignty, parliamentary separation of powers, rule of law, statutory interpretation, the doctrine of precedent and procedural fairness. Explores interesting and controversial questions such as republicanism, whether there should be a Bill of Rights, issues related to Indigenous Australian Peoples and recognition of customary law, the role of international and foreign legal systems, and questions of whether the legal system is fair towards traditionally disadvantaged groups.

#### LAW10159

# PRINCIPLES OF CONTRACT LAW

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: LAW10157 Australian Legal System

Anti-requisite/s: LAW00102 Legal Studies II or LAW00131 Business Law or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law or LAW00130 Introduction to Law and Contract or LAW00101

*Legal Studies I* Provides the basis for a sound understanding of the basic principles governing the formation, interpretation and performance of contractual

interpretation and performance of contractual rights and obligations and the remedies available to parties in contractual disputes, under both common law and statute.

#### LAW10177

# INTRODUCTION TO THE BUSINESS LAW OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Only available to students enrolled at Institute of Business Studies, Papua New Guinea

## $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge PNG \blacklozenge LJ$

Designed for those students contemplating a career in business, either within the accounting profession or within the business environment itself. Students receive knowledge of the Papua New Guinea Legal System, and then various topics are chosen which are of relevance to working within the Papua New Guinean business community.

#### LAW10178

# THE COMPANY LAW OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Only available to students enrolled at Institute of Business Studies, Papua New Guinea  $S1/S2 \diamond Int \diamond PNG \diamond LJ$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** LAW10177 Introduction to the Business Law of Papua New Guinea or LAW00150 Introduction to Business Law

Students will study aspects of company law that are required to equip students for their future careers with particular reference to such topics as the development of company and partnership law, types of company, rights of members, responsibilities and duties of company officers, company audit and accounts, takeovers, and corporate insolvency. Consequently, the unit will examine in detail the *Partnership Act (Chapter 148) PNG, Companies Act 1997 (PNG)* and relevant cases.

#### LAW10180 LAW OF TORTS

 $S2 \Rightarrow Int/Ext \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow LJ$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s** LAW00111 Legal Process and enrolment in Bachelor of Laws degree

The law of torts is concerned with compensation for wrongful interference with the rights of This unit is directed to providing another. students with a basic understanding of the principles upon which liability to pay compensation is based through detailed study of a number of tort actions including negligence, In the tort actions trespass, and nuisance. selected for study, examples will be found of the various forms of conduct and states of mind which can give rise to liability, and the different consequences which may be compensated, ranging from tangible physical injury to person or property to intangible or financial loss unaccompanied by any physical injury. The

effectiveness of the law of torts in achieving its principal objectives of deterrence, resource allocation, compensation and loss distribution, particularly in the area of compensation for personal injury.

#### MAT00051 BUSINESS MATHEMATICS S1 & Int/Ext & L/CH/TW & CM

An introduction to basic mathematical methods and techniques useful in business and economics. Topics include financial mathematics, functions and their graphs, matrices and determinants, and elementary differential and integral calculus. The relevance of the topics and results obtained to a business context will be highlighted throughout the unit.

# MAT00115 STATISTICS I

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$

An introduction to basic statistical concepts and methods. Topics from descriptive and inferential statistics including data classification; the summarisation of data; probability; random variables and probability distributions; sampling distributions including the t-distribution; estimation and hypothesis testing; correlation and simple regression. Students will be introduced to and use the statistical computer package MINITAB.

# MAT00116

# STATISTICS II

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CM$

## Pre-requisite/s: MAT00115 Statistics I

Continues and deepens the student's knowledge of statistical inference and introduces the student to non-parametric statistics. Topics include further estimation and hypothesis testing involving the difference between two means and the difference between two proportions, the chisquare and F-distributions, goodness-of-fit and contingency tables, analysis of variance, correlation and regression and methods of nonparametric statistics. Reference will be made to the uses of MINITAB.

## MAT00211

**QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS** S1 & Int/Ext & L & EnvSM **Pre-requisite/s**: ISY00241 Computing in Applied Science Introduces statistical methods required for environmental management, the different types of variables, how to summarise and graphically represent data, descriptive statistics and tests of significance (chi square, t test, correlation and regression and analysis of variance). Emphasis is placed on choosing a suitable type of data and

using an appropriate statistical method in an

Southern Cross University, 2004

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS

# MAT00213

#### **DISCRETE MATHEMATICS** *S1* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *L/CH* ♦ *CM*

environmental management setting.

Introduces the student to selected topics in discrete mathematics essential to studies involving computing and computer applications. Topics include computer arithmetic, set theory, logic, Boolean algebra, matrices and graph theory.

#### MAT00330

# STATISTICS

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$

Will provide students with an understanding of statistical methods so that they can be applied to Students will gain the Health Sciences. experience in the organisation and summarisation of numerical data with report writing in mind. Computing skills and appropriate software packages will be introduced that help with data presentation and interpretation.

## MAT00331

# ADVANCED STATISTICS

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** MAT00330 Statistics Honours students of Head of School of ESSM written approval required.

Will provide students with an understanding of advanced statistical methods and procedures. There will be a strong emphasis on analysing experimental paradigms and associated statistical techniques used in contemporary research in the field of Human Movement Science. Students will also gain a detailed understanding of the use of computer system packages designed to perform the statistical analyses.

#### MAT00400 RESEARCH METHODS S2 left Int/Ext left CH left CM

*Pre-requisite/s:* MAT00115 Statistics I Anti-requisite/s: MKT00106 Marketing Research

The purpose of this unit is to introduce students to the methodologies, tools and techniques of research in business. Both the qualitative and quantitative aspects of research methods will be addressed. Topics considered include philosophy of research, types of research, problem identification, hypotheses formulation, research design, data collection and sampling, survey questionnaires, observations, validity and reliability, measurement techniques, data analysis, statistical computation tools, and interpretation of research findings.

# **MAT00722**

#### **QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR COMMERCE** *T1 ◆ Int/Ext ◆ TW ◆ CM*

*T2* **•** *Ext* **•** *CM Anti-requisite/s:- MAT00720 Quantitative* 

Analysis for Management

Introduces students to financial mathematics and statistics relevant to accounting and business. The mathematical component includes simple and compound interest, annuities, loan repayment methods and investment analysis. The statistical component includes aspects of descriptive statistics, probability and distributions, statistical inference, chi-square tests, analysis of variance, regression and correlation, and selected nonparametric tests.

# MAT00792 RESEARCH METHODS

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge CM$ 

The purpose of this unit is to introduce students to the methodologies, tools and techniques of research in business. Both the qualitative and quantitative aspects of research methods will be addressed. Topics considered include philosophy of research, types of research, problem identification, hypotheses formulation, research design, data collection and sampling, survey questionnaires, observations, validity and reliability, measurement techniques, data analysis, statistical computation tools, and interpretation of research findings.

#### MAT03069 QUANTITATIVE ANALYTIC TECHNIQUES FOR MANAGEMENT T1 & Ext & GCM

Gives an introduction to statistics and operations research as applied to business. The statistical component includes the role of, uses and limitations of statistics, measures of central tendency and dispersion, regression, correlation, probability and distributions. sampling distributions. estimation and confidence intervals, and testing hypotheses. The operations component includes decision theory, Processes, linear Markov programming, transportation and assignment models and queuing theory.

# **MAT03088**

#### **QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS** $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond EnvSM$

Introduces students to statistical methods required for environmental management. Students are introduced to the different types of variables, how to summarise and graphically represent data, descriptive statistics, tests of significance (chi square, t test, correlation and regression and analysis of variance). An emphasis is placed on choosing a suitable type of data and using an appropriate statistical method in an environmental management setting. A Masters Tutorial component is included in which students address advanced issues of critical analysis of quantitative analysis of environmental data.

# **MDC00411**

# CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS FOR NATURAL MEDICINE I

# $Ext \blacklozenge NCM$

# Pre-requisite/s: Qualified Practitioner status

Comprehensive introduction to clinical diagnosis – an essential component of naturopathic clinical practice. Provides skills in critical thinking, understanding of the common manifestations of disease and a systematic approach to reaching a clinical diagnosis based upon a reasoned judgement of the presentation. Material is presented in a problem-based learning format. A two and a half day

residential school is a compulsory requirement for this unit.

# MDC00412

# CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS FOR NATURAL MEDICINE II

#### $Ext \blacklozenge NCM$

# **Pre-requisite/s**: MDC00411 Clinical Diagnosis for Natural Medicine I

Builds on Clinical Diagnosis for Natural Medicine I. Continues the problem-based learning approach to diagnosis by analysis of problems based on body systems. The primary aim of this unit is to develop critical analytical skills as the core component of clinical reasoning. A two and a half day residential school is a compulsory requirement for this unit.

# **MKT00075**

## **MARKETING PRINCIPLES** S2 Int/Ext L/CH/TW CM Anti-requisite/s: MKT00127 Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality Marketing

Introduces students to the concept and functions of marketing in both the public and private sectors. Is introduced by examining the environment in which marketing operates, and its integration in an organisation. Then focuses on the decisions and strategic functions of marketing, developing an understanding of segmentation, positioning and marketing mix strategies.

# MKT00102

# CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

S1 Int/Ext L/CH/TW CM **Pre-requisite/s:** MKT00075 Marketing Principles and MNG00111 Fundamentals of Management

Provides students with a knowledge of the various processes and facets of consumer motivation and behaviour; the influences of society and culture; the process of consumer decision making; an awareness of the critical implications of these processes to the marketing task; and an ability to translate and apply consumer theory to local situations and diagnose the marketing repercussions and responses.

#### **MKT00106**

MARKETING RESEARCH S2 ♦ Int/Ext ♦ L/CH/TW ♦ CM Pre-requisite/s: MKT00075 Marketing

#### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 419 Southern Cross University, 2004

# Principles and MAT00115 Statistics I

Anti-requisite/s: MAT00400 Research Methods Aims to cover all aspects of the marketing research process as an aid to improved decision making within the organisation. Topics covered include the requirements of scientific method, sources of data, data collection methods and techniques, analysis and presentation of data and results; with careful consideration of the limitations of different methods and techniques. Emphasis is on practical application to "real life" situations.

## MKT00110

**RETAIL MARKETING** 

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** MKT00075 Marketing Principles plus a minimum of seven (7) units

Introduces and explains the retail function and role in the marketing system. Explains the various elements of retail management and discusses current and future trends – both in Australia and overseas.

# MKT00111

# SERVICES MARKETING

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH/TW \diamond CM$ 

#### **Pre-requisite/s:** MKT00075 Marketing Principles plus a minimum of seven (7) units

Traditionally marketing courses concentrate on tangible products, whereas this unit focuses on intangible products in the rapidly growing service sector. The application of marketing concepts and the tailoring of marketing planning and strategy to the specific needs of service organisations are investigated.

## **MKT00127**

# INTRODUCTION TO TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY MARKETING

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge THM$ 

# *Anti-requisite/s: MKT00218 Marketing I: Introduction*

Provides an introduction to the role of marketing in the hospitality and tourism industry. Examines consumer behaviour, strategic planning, creating a marketing plan, market segmentation and use of the marketing mix.

#### MKT00128 TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY SALES AND PROMOTION

 $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH \diamond THM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** MKT00127 Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality Marketing or MKT00203 Introduction to Tourism Marketing **Anti-requisite/s**: MKT00219 Marketing II: Strategies

Covers the areas of product development, pricing, packaging, advertising, public relations and the overall management and control of the marketing function in tourism and hospitality organisation.

#### **MKT00150**

# **GLOBAL MARKETING**

S2 ◆ Int/Ext ◆ L/CH/TW ◆ CM **Pre-requisite/s:** MKT00075 Marketing Principles or MKT00127 Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality Marketing plus minimum of 7 units

Anti-requisite/s: MKT00107 Export Marketing Exposes students to the potential, practice and pitfalls inherent in marketing overseas. Discusses the international marketing environment, identification of export markets and product planning, pricing, promotion and distribution for foreign markets.

#### **MKT00151**

#### **ELECTRONIC MARKETING** $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH/TW \diamond CM$

Students will assess the uses and appropriateness of integrating electronic technology into current marketing activities. This will require an understanding of the issues and areas impacted by electronic commerce. They will also develop a marketing plan based on utilising electronic technologies which will incorporate considerations for marketing communications, distribution, brand building, competitive monitoring, new product development and testing, customer service and marketing research.

#### MKT00152 SALES AND PROMOTION MANAGEMENT

S1 Int/Ext L/CH/TW CM **Pre-requisite/s:** MKT00075 Marketing Principles plus seven (7) core Business units.

# *Anti-requisite/s: MKT00103* Promotion and *Advertising and MKT00105* Sales Management

Provides a comprehensive background to the principles and practice of sales and promotions management in the market place, covering planning and development of the sales force, elements in the promotions mix, and preparation of integrated plans.

# MKT00153 ADVERTISING AND MEDIA STRATEGIES

S2 + Int/Ext + L/CH/TW + CM **Pre-requisite/s:** MKT00075 Marketing Principles or MKT00127 Introduction to

Tourism and Hospitality Marketing Anti-requisite/s: COM00104 Media Strategies

Introduces basic principles pertaining to strategic decisions in the use of advertising and media. Considers structure and changes within the advertising industry. The unit includes some practical work in advertising agency briefing, radio and television commercial creation and execution thereof.

# MKT00204 SPECIAL INTEREST TOURISM

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH \diamond THM$ 

Introduces students to the phenomenon of Special Interest Tourism and its relationship to more traditional forms of tourism and leisure. Examines various special interest market segments, the growth and diversity of these segments, and their impact on individuals, communities, the tourism industry and policy makers.

# MKT00205 PUBLIC RELATIONS IN SPORT AND EXERCISE

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$

Is a practical, professional workshop in public relations, promotion, publicity, merchandising and fund raising with emphasis on sport/fitness organisations, cases and objectives.

## **MKT00320**

## **SPORT AND EXERCISE MARKETING** *S2* **♦** *Int* **♦** *L* **♦** *ESSM*

Introduces students to the basic concepts and functions of marketing with particular emphasis on the marketing mix in the sporting environment. The unit also develops sports sponsorship as a viable marketing tool.

# MKT00720

#### **MARKETING MANAGEMENT** $T1/T3 \bullet Int \bullet TW \bullet GCM$

 $T2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge GCM$ 

Introduces students to the concept of marketing as a philosophy of doing business successfully and hence has relevance to all organisations. Looks at all aspects of marketing management: relationship customer focus. marketing. monitoring the environment, buyer behaviour, marketing research, marketing planning. segmenting targeting and positioning, the marketing mix, new product development and competitive strategy. Concepts are applied to products and services and global issues are introduced.

# MKT00723

# SPORT MARKETING AND PUBLIC RELATIONS

Not available to undergraduates.  $T2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond ESSM$ 

Designed to guide sports managers in their role as fund raisers and public relations officers through the utilisation of marketing and public relations concepts and practices. Will focus on developing and implementing the sport/fitness organisation's marketing plans, fund raising campaigns and the overall process of communicating with its audiences.

#### **MKT00724**

## INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

 $T2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge GCM$ 

Examines the opportunities and challenges of international marketing. Explores the international marketing environment. emphasising cultural differences, worldwide economic growth and political change, and then turns to the development of international marketing strategy; addressing market selection and market entry, product pricing and promotion decisions, and competitive strategy. Focuses on the Pacific Basin with many readings, examples and case studies from a range of Asian countries. Recommend students complete Marketing Management before taking this unit.

**MKT00726** 

#### **BUSINESS TO BUSINESS MARKETING** *T2* **\epsilon** *Ext* **\epsilon** *GCM*

Focuses on marketing strategy and decision making in the business to business marketing environment where a vast range of products/services are targeted at business users by other business organisations. Case studies and real-life examples reflect the practical orientation of the unit.

#### MKT00727 MARKETING IN THE RETAIL ENVIRONMENT T1 & Ext & GCM

Examines the retail environment, which is one of the most important business areas in Australia. It is potentially a large employment area, the source of sales for virtually all consumer and manufactured goods, and the provider of most goods to the Australian public. It is an integral part of the study of marketing, and, due to recent economic, technological, competitive and social developments, it is undergoing profound changes that will affect every Australian.

# MKT00728 GLOBAL MARKETING COMMUNICATION

T3 Int/Ext TW GCM Anti-requisite/s: MKT00725 Promotion Management

Develops students' understanding of marketing communications from a consumer behaviour perspective and has a particular focus on the global setting. Students will be introduced to an integrated marketing communications planning framework and undertake practical applications. A strong emphasis on use of the Internet is also incorporated in this unit.

#### MKT00730 SERVICES MARKETING AND MANAGEMENT T3 & Ext & GCM

Producing 70% of Australia's GDP, service industries are now recognised as the primary source of economic, employment and export growth in many post-industrialised nations. The unit examines marketing practices in a service environment, offering marketeers theoretical

and practical strategic and operational options, while comparing and contrasting practices applied in the marketing of physical goods.

#### **MKT00905**

# MARKETING MANAGEMENT FOR TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY INDUSTRIES.

Not avavailable to undergraduates Int/Ext  $\bullet$  TW  $\bullet$  THM

# *Anti-requisite/s MKT00761 Marketing as a Management Function*

Students in this unit will focus on marketing as a managerial function particularly the role of marketing intelligence to underpin the promotion of service oriented products in the tourism industry. This unit uses real world case studies from airlines, hotels and national tourism offices to build the student's expertise in strategic marketing within the tourism industry.

#### MKT01205 INVENTORY MANAGEMENT FOR HOSPITALITY OPERATIONS

Available to Club Industry employees only. S2  $\leftarrow$  Ext  $\leftarrow$  THM

Builds on the material presented in the prerequisite unit by examining the cost and quality control mechanisms that should be implemented during the purchase, storage and issue and sale of stock. Major areas covered include menu planning and analysis, stocktaking procedures, stock reconciliation, forecasting and maintaining economic volumes of stock, inventory valuation, and the implementation and analysis of management information systems to maintain inventory, financial and quality controls.

# **MKT01221–4 INTERN STUDY I–IV** *S1/S2 + Ext + THM*

#### Pre-requisite/s: 228 credit points any units

Provide practical workplace experience within the tourism and hospitality industry. Students can undertake a placement in any appropriate industry sector (eg. hotels, resorts, clubs, casinos, government tourism bodies, restaurants, catering and food service operations, private consultancies, airlines, event and conference management, marketing/promotions and special interest tourism operations) in Australia or overseas. These units provide an opportunity for students to apply concepts and principles of business management to a workplace setting in the tourism/hospitality industry and they enable students to better appreciate the nature of the employment in the industry.

# MKT01416

# TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY PROJECT

S1 & Int/Ext & L /CH & THM **Pre-requisite/s:** MNG00415 Tourism and Hospitality Research and Analysis or MKT01213 Tourism Research Methods **Anti-requisite/s:** MNG01224 Club Industry Project

Collection, analysis and interpretation of data are essential in tourism management decisions. An understanding of research and basic statistics is an aid in making business decisions. This unit provides a basic introduction to research planning and design, including data collection and introductory analysis techniques applicable to tourism and business research.

#### **MKT01420**

#### **CONVENTIONS, MEETINGS AND EXHIBITIONS MANAGEMENT** *S1* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L /CH* ◆ *THM*

 $SI \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L/CH \bullet IHM$ 

### *Anti-requisite/s*: *MKT00207 Quality Management IV: Functions and Meetings*

Provides students with an overview of the convention, meeting and exhibition industry. It examines the physical requirements, marketing, management and operation of convention and exhibition facilities. Emphasis is also placed on the planning and organisation of conventions and meetings.

#### MKT01425 TOURISM IN PACIFIC ASIA S1 & Int/Ext & L/CH & THM

Anti-requisite/s: MKT01233 International Tourism Perspectives

Describes the pattern of tourism activities and the organisation of tourism industries in the Pacific Asia region. It examines the role of cultural, political, economic and other factors in shaping the nature of this pattern and provides instruction in international planning and marketing techniques to prepare students for management positions within tourism and hospitality businesses operating in the region.

### **MKT01759**

# WAREHOUSING AND INVENTORY MANAGEMENT

#### $T1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CM$

Outlines and appraises various warehousing techniques and approaches to the management of warehouse inventories. Incorporates the use of simulation modelling for effective cost management of warehouse inventories.

#### **MKT01760**

#### **TOURISM PLANNING ENVIRONMENTS** *Not available to undergraduates.*

*Int/Ext* ♦ *TW* ♦ *THM* 

It is vitally important for managers in the international travel and tourism industry to develop knowledge and understanding of the environments of tourism. Tourism "environments" can encompass the social, political, cultural, economic, technological and biophysical. Students of this unit will learn about the interactions between elements of tourism and these environments and the implications these interactions have in real world situations.

# MKT01762 CONTEMPORARY HOTEL AND TOURISM ISSUES

# $Int/Ext \diamond TW \diamond THM$

There is a vast and ever changing range of issues that confront hotel and tourism managers in the 21st century. This unit covers issues such as the relationship between tourism and the media, risk management in a volatile world, hotel investment, the cruise business, transport partnerships and trends in tourism markets. Students of this unit will quickly discern how these topics apply to their real world experiences and be equipped with the academic resources to learn more about meeting these ongoing challenges.

#### **MKT01906**

## INTERNATIONAL TOURISM STUDIES

Not available to undergraduates.

# $Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond THM$

Anti-requisite/s: MKT01761 Tourism Systems To begin to succeed in the business of tourism one fundamental question must always be

#### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 423 Southern Cross University, 2004

answered – what is tourism? Students of this unit will learn about a number of models for studying tourism and answering this most basic question. This unit also examines people in their roles as tourists, places as elements of whole tourism systems, organisational elements in these whole tourism systems and the interaction between tourism systems and their environment.

#### MKT01909

#### MANAGEMENT FOR QUALITY TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY SERVICES

Not available to undergraduates. Int/Ext  $\diamond L \diamond THM$ 

Anti-requisite/s: MKT01764 Operations Management for Quality Tourism Services

This unit uses case studies from real world situations to examine quality tourism and The unit examines; the hospitality services. three operational management concepts common through out tourism related organisations; provision of services in the tourism industry rather than transfer of goods; and managing service quality in travel and tourism business and organisations.

# MKT03041 E-COMMERCE MARKETING

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CM$ 

Addresses issues in electronic marketing, customer support, supply chain management and integration of marketing utilising a web based environment. Students will assess the uses and appropriateness of the Internet for current marketing activities. They will develop a marketing plan integrating electronic technologies with marketing communications, distribution, brand building, customer service and competitive monitoring.

#### MKT10192 SPORT MARKETING (SURFING)

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge ESSM$

Recognises the growing role of sport marketing aspects of surfing in Australia through promotion, licensing, merchandising and marketing the sports products, be they goods or services. Students will be required to develop analytical skills and formulate policies in effective sport marketing and will be exposed to

a range of strategies that can help a surfing organisation be more successful in this highly competitive market place.

#### **MKT10193 SPORT EVENTS (SURFING)** $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge ESSM$

Introduces students to the nature and and significance of events planning management from an international, national, regional and local perspective. It utilises the development and enhancement of imaginative and innovative management principles to provide the necessary knowledge and skills for students who wish to become surfing event managers.

#### **MKT10194 SPORT MEDIA (SURFING)** $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge ESSM$

Provides an understanding of the role and importance of sport media, public relations and communication within the surfing industry. Students are introduced to a range of communication theories and concepts applicable to the surfing sector. This will allow them to implement the surfing organisation's marketing plans, fund-raising campaigns and develop skills in the overall process of communicating with its audiences.

**MKT40001 MARKETING SEMINAR I**  $L \blacklozenge CM$ **MKT40002** MARKETING SEMINAR II

 $L \blacklozenge CM$ 

**MKT40003** MARKETING SEMINAR III  $L \blacklozenge CM$ 

MKT40004-05 **MARKETING THESIS** (PARTS 1 AND 2 OF 3)  $L \blacklozenge CM$ 

**MNG00085** INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN AND EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY

Not available to undergraduates  $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Examines the multiplicity of skills that can often be required in the production of educational resource materials that both motivate and facilitate learning. The steps and processes involved in designing both simple and complex materials are examined. The potential role of computer-controlled educational new technologies (e.g. HyperCard, CD-ROM) is considered.

# **MNG00100**

#### ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** MNG00111 Fundamentals of Management (waived for Bachelor of Social Science students).

Introduces students to the broad issues that underlie the study of behavioural science. The student is then introduced to the major areas of knowledge in the field of organisational behaviour, with a particular emphasis on developing critical analytical skills when seemingly confusing reading the and occasionally contradictory material in this complex field of study.

# **MNG00111**

#### FUNDAMENTALS OF MANAGEMENT $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$

Provides an understanding of the theory of management of organisations in both the public and private sectors. Issues to be covered will include the history of management thought and the changing role of management. Will give special emphasis to developing management skills, within the Australian context, through the use of examples, case studies, tutorial discussions and role plays. The nature of the unit is that it provides the management theory base on which other units will build.

# **MNG00114** STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$ **Pre-requisite/s:** Minimum of 10 (ten) core

# Business units

This capstone unit integrates and applies knowledge gained in previous units for the purpose of evaluating complex business problems and formulating policies and strategies for their solution. A conceptual framework for the formulation, implementation and evaluation of business strategies is developed covering both the Australian and global perspectives. Extensive use is made of local and international case situations.

# **MNG00116** INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$ Pre-requisite/s: MNG00320 Introduction to Human Resource Management (waived for pre 2000 students) or MNG00121 Human Resource Management I and MNG01413 Human Resource Management in the Tourism and

Hospitality Industry (MNG01413 pre-requisite for Tourism students only).

Describes the main participants in the industrial relations scene in Australia and considers the dynamic nature of the employment relationship. It examines conflict and its resolution within the context of current industrial disputes in Australia and highlights recent developments in workplace industrial relations in Australia.

# **MNG00124**

#### MENTORING IN THE ORGANISATION S1 </Ext/Online </Ext/Online

**Pre-requisite/s**: 192 credit points in any units.

Introduces students to the concept, practice and implementation of effective mentoring and mentoring programs in organisations. Once the theoretical base has been established, students will practise the development of mentoring skills by mentoring first year degree students at the University. The differences between mentoring and other forms of interaction will be examined. The responsibilities of mentors in areas such as age, gender, confidentiality and privacy will be developed through application and academic supervision of mentoring networks.

## **MNG00132**

#### **ORGANISATIONAL COMMUNICATION** $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext/Online \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge SoSS$

**Pre-requisite/s**: BHS00161 Interpersonal Communication

Pre-requisite waived for pre 1999 BSocS students.

Introduces students to theories and strategies related to organisational communication. These concepts are used to critically reflect on formal and informal forms of communication in diverse organisations.

Southern Cross University, 2004

# **MNG00135**

# HOTEL SERVICES MANAGEMENT

Available only to students enrolled in The Hotel School. Svdnev

# $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge SY \blacklozenge THM$

Provides an overview of hotel and resort operations as well as their management requirements. Emphasis will be placed on the role of "People Management" and the concepts of developing service excellence.

# **MNG00154**

#### STAFF SELECTION AND APPRAISAL $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$

**Pre-requisite/s**: MNG00320 Introduction to Human Resource Management (waived for pre 2000 students).

Introduces students to the theory and processes of staff recruitment and performance appraisal, and provides students with a range of skills required for human resource practitioners working in these fields.

# **MNG00166**

# MANAGING CHANGE

S2 Int/Ext/Online L/TW SoSS

Emphasises the need for an internal audit as one pre-requisite for Strategic Planning; focuses on the external environment and the nature of change, and highlights the ways in which change can be implemented and evaluated.

# **MNG00167**

# SUPERVISION AND TEAMWORK

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext/Online \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Examines various models of supervision and the supervisory relationship. considers It supervision in relation to management and leadership. Focuses on the role of supervisor vis-a-vis superiors and subordinates and explores issues of accountability, performance indicators and performance evaluation. The special case of the supervision of 'helping professionals' will be considered.

## **MNG00168**

# LEARNING ORGANISATIONS

#### S2 Int/Ext/Online L/TW SoSS

Explores the popular idea of the learning organisation. Good leadership needs to be combined with innovative approaches to learning such as systems thinking, action

learning and capability to see how effective they are in creating a more effective learning experience in organisations. Examines whether the learning organisation can exist in practice and provide a sustainable source of competitive advantage.

# MNG00169

#### WORK BASED LEARNING

*Double-weighted unit*  $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s** ninety-six (96) credit points (any eight units).

To meet the needs of those students in industry who are seeking a learning plan that will emphasise problem solving in meeting emerging workplace challenges. Students will be expected to identify an organisational situation which will provide a platform for investigation and a comprehensive report leading to workplace productivity improvement.

#### MNG00246

# ENVIRONMENTAL AND ETHICAL ISSUES FOR BUSINESS

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge CM$ 

Anti-requisite/s: LAW00105 Marketing Law and Ethics or MNG00245 Ethical Issues for Business

Explores the nature of ethics within the major philosophic frameworks of ethical thinking, and through the context of various social, environmental and moral controversies (case studies) in business. The concept of sustainable development to business organisations is applied through the study of contemporary environmental management, economic and accounting principles and practices. Strategies for ethical and environmentally responsible behaviour are reviewed, together with the linkages that exist between corporate objectives and human development.

#### MNG00272

# MEETINGS, INCENTIVES, CONVENTIONS AND EXHIBITIONS MANAGEMENT

*Not available to undergraduates. Int/Ext* ♦ *TW* ♦ *THM* 

Introduces and develops perspectives of the Meetings, Incentives, Conventions and Exhibitions (MICE) industry both nationally

and internationally. Students examine and evaluate the functional areas of management, marketing, human resources and finance and their interrelationship with the MICE industry at both the strategic and operational level. Strategies for evaluation MICE activities are addressed together with the implications for future research.

# MNG00273

#### **EVENT PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT** *Not available to undergraduates.*

## $T1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge THM$

Students of this unit will gain an understanding of the nature and significaqnce of events and celebrations from an international, national, regional and local perspective. This unit highlights the importance of event planning and management and examines the impacts that these events have on tourism and host communities. Students will learn the strategies necessary to host a viable event and learn how important the events industry is to the attraction sector of the tourism industry.

#### MNG00301 SPORT AND EXERCISE MANAGEMENT I S1 * Int * L * ESSM

Introduces the fundamental principles and practices of management and administration including planning, organising, leadership, control and evaluation in the context of sport, fitness and recreation organisations. Also develops an awareness of the roles and broad range of skills required of managers in such organisations.

# MNG00303

#### **PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT IN SPORT** *S1* **♦** *Ext* **♦** *ESSM*

Focuses on personnel issues in sport – specifically on understanding and managing individuals, groups and teams in organisational settings.

## MNG00304

## **FACILITY PLANNING AND DESIGN** *S1* **+** *Int* **+** *L* **+** *ESSM*

Examines the planning and design of sport and recreation facilities in the public and private sectors. Students will develop skills in the design and planning of leisure facilities and services and inspect a variety of sport and recreation facilities.

# MNG00305 FACILITY PROGRAMMING AND MANAGEMENT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** MKT00320 Sport and Exercise Marketing or MKT00205 Public Relations in Sport and Exercise

Is a practical, professional workshop in the process of interpreting, organising and delivering recreation programmes and services. Concentrates on programme planning, leadership and evaluation.

# MNG00306

# ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN SPORT AND EXERCISE

# $S2 \bigstar Int \bigstar L \bigstar ESSM$

Develops an understanding of the entrepreneurial function in the sport/fitness industry, techniques for locating new ventures and undertaking feasibility studies, and provides students with the opportunity to develop and present a business plan related to a sporting/fitness enterprise.

## **MNG00307**

# SPORTS POLICY AND PLANNING

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

To equip students with the skills to prepare sports policy statements, implement sport development plans and undertake sport projects within the sport management environment.

#### MNG00311

# INTERNATIONAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

# $S2 \blacklozenge \mathit{Int/Ext} \blacklozenge \mathit{L/TW} \blacklozenge \mathit{SoSS}$

**Pre-requisite/s:** MNG00320 Introduction to Human Resource Management or MNG01413 Human Resource Management in the Tourism and Hospitality Industry

Concentrates on the growing field of international HRM, for example, training for overseas postings, international recruitment and selection, international management development, compensation and international labour relations. Covers cross-cultural management in the broadest sense. Covers UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 427 Southern Cross University, 2004

comparative HRM to provide students with a perspective of other systems, for example, in selected European and Asian-Pacific countries. Managing diversity is studied with special emphasis on projecting multicultural values and competencies into corporate advantages in the area of international business and trade. An evaluation of business ethics issues for the IHRM role is included.

#### MNG00313

#### **INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT** *S2* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *L/CH/TW* ♦ *CM*

**Pre-requisite/s:** MNG00111 Fundamentals of Management

Covers the major elements of the managerial process which transcend country borders. Will examine the reasons why organisations elect to become transnational and look at the differences between international trade and multinational operations. Topics organisation, of communication, strategy and operations will be examined in the light of international demands. Students will be acquainted with the environmental challenges which impact on international managers and will deal with the problems of ethical consideration.

# MNG00314 ENTREPRENEURSHIP

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$

Introduces students to the concepts of entrepreneurship, the new venture creation process, and the entrepreneurial environment. To provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurs and their entrepreneurial behaviour, several entrepreneurship theories and their applications will also be examined and discussed.

#### MNG00316

# MULTI-NATIONAL BUSINESS ORGANISATION

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CM$

# **Pre-requisite/s:** MNG00111 Fundamentals of Management

Recognises the importance of business organisations with cross-border operations. Designed to give students an overview of multinational business organisations in general as well as an understanding of country specific cross-cultural factors impacting on multinational

business organisations in Asia. Concentration on Asian cultures because of their strategic importance to Australian businesses.

# MNG00319

# BUYING

#### S2 Int/Ext L/CH/TW CM **Pre-requisite/s:** MNG00100 Organisational Behaviour or MKT00102 Consumer Behaviour

The buying function is central to the competitiveness and profitability of retail trading organisations. This unit provides an understanding of the strategic importance of buying, its decision process and behavioural implications in the retail environment. The treatment of case situations will develop skills in the global sourcing of alternative suppliers, evaluation of supplier performance, and the costing, planning and control of retail inventory and merchandise.

# MNG00320 INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

#### *Anti-requisite/s*: *MNG00121 Human Resource Management I*

Considers aspects of people management within the organisational context especially in Australia. Discusses the nature, functions and problems of human resources management in the areas of planning, selection, training, appraisal, and compensation of staff. Conflict issues, especially within the industrial relations context, are considered as is organisational change. A comparison between the disciplines HRM and Industrial Relations is offered to provide an understanding of the philosophical bases of HRM.

# MNG00321 CURRENT ISSUES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

S2 Int/Ext L SoSS **Pre-requisite/s:** 48 Human Resource Management credit points.

Written approval required from HoS, SoSS.

Investigates the origins and nature of human resource management theory and its application to a range of current workplace issues and problems. Human resource practices of organisations are analysed in the context of the major challenges confronting organisations which impact upon their employees and employment practices, for example, globalisation, increasing competition, accelerating rates of organisational change, downsizing, casualisation of the workforce, information technology, and the decentralisation of industrial relations practice.

# **MNG00417**

## STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT FOR TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY ENTERPRISES

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH \diamond THM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** MNG00440 Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality Management or MKT01414 Managing Tourism and Hospitality Services or MNG00301 Sport and Exercise Management I

*Anti-requisite/s:* MNG01203 Management III: Strategic Management or Strategic Management.

All business firms and other organisations involved with tourism or hospitality have strategies of some sort. They are not always planned or otherwise managed and many are not related in any conscious way to tourism or hospitality. Simultaneously, a large and diverse body of literature exists on strategic management, based on research across many industries. This unit draws on that literature and critically applies it to issues and cases in tourism and hospitality.

## **MNG00418**

# ACCOMMODATION AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge THM$ 

# *Anti-requisite/s: MKT01214 Accommodation Systems*

Provides an introduction to Hotel Information Systems management. Provides a basic understanding of the value and uses of computer-based IS for business operations, management decision-making and strategic success of service organisations within tourism and hospitality. Allows students to enhance their computer literacy.

#### MNG00421 EVENTS MANAGEMENT S2 & Int/Ext & L & THM

Provide students with an international, national, regional and local perspective of events management. It will examine and evaluate management, marketing, financial and operational considerations together with the strategies necessary to ensure a viable event. Project planning techniques will be examined and evaluated. The events industry will be reviewed as part of the overall tourism product.

#### MNG00426

#### **GAMING AND CLUB MANAGEMENT** *S2* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L/CH* ◆ *THM*

Anti-requisite/s: MKT01229 Club Management Focuses on the management of gambling operations, both in Australia, and to a lesser extent, overseas. Commences by reviewing historical and current influences on gambling operations, then focuses on the management of the two main types of gambling venues in Australia, licensed clubs and casinos. It then examines the administrative, operational, legal, security and control requirements for various types of gambling, including gaming machines casino table games, lotteries, racing, sportsbetting, interactive keno and minor gaming. The socio-economic impacts of gambling on various stakeholders are analysed, along with a range of social responsibility issues affecting gambling venues and their management.

#### **MNG00427**

# ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY

 $S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/CH \diamond THM$ 

*Anti-requisite/s: MKT01232 Restaurant and Catering Management II* 

Explores innovation and the entrepreneurial process in the context of tourism and hospitality industries by examining environmental, personal and sociological antecedents to entrepreneurship, the process of new venture creation, and the general and strategic management of entrepreneurial ventures from start-up through growth. UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 429 Southern Cross University, 2004

#### **MNG00431 HOTEL OPERATIONS** *S1* ◆ *Ext* ◆ *THM*

Provides an understanding of basic operations and functions of the rooms division department within a hotel or resort. There is an increasing need for employees within the accommodation sector to understand the management principles and issues concerning rooms division. Examines and evaluates the impact of size, ownership and target market on the organisation design, job design, and service management strategies in the rooms division. Modules provide an overview of theories and concepts of service management, linking theory to service encounters through each stage of the guest cycle. Administrative, operational and revenue management controls of rooms division management is also examined.

#### MNG00440 INTRODUCTION TO TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT S1 & Int/Ext & L/CH & THM

*Anti-requisite/s:* MNG01201 Management I: Introduction

Introduces students to concepts, theories and practical examples of organisations and the fundamentals of managing these organisations within tourism and hospitality industries. The unit will provide an awareness of tourism and hospitality businesses and form a knowledgebase from which students may draw as they progress through their academic career.

# MNG00441 HOSPITALITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

*S1S2* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *L/CH* ♦ *THM Anti requisite/s MNG01202 Management II: Contemporary Issues.* 

Links many of the issues and concepts that have been explored in previous units and overviews the theories and practices of services management to develop effective synergy between operational, human resource and marketing strategies for organizations within tourism and hospitality.

# MNG00501 CONTEMPORARY GAMING OPERATIONS

*Not available to undergraduates Ext* ♦ *THM* 

This unit aims to provide an appropriate foundation in contemporary gambling operations by examining the development, current status, environmental influences and operational issues associated with managing casinos, gaming machines, racing, wagering, on-line gambling, lotteries, keno, charitable and minor gambling.

## MNG00503

#### STRATEGIC ISSUES IN GAMING MANAGEMENT

*Not available to undergraduates. Ext* ♦ *THM* 

**Pre-requisite/s**: MNG00501 Contemporary Gaming Operations and MNG00502 Contemporary Gaming Operations.

This unit aims to enhance the critical thinking and problem solving skills of strategic decisionmakers in gambling enterprises. It aims to ensure that they are better equipped to improve their organisations' market position, competitiveness, corporate citizenship and social performance.

## MNG00510 MENTORING FOR EARLY CAREER PROFESSIONALS

## $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

*MEd students only. BEd(Hons) Course Coordinator written approval required for 4th year BEd and BEd(Hons) students.* 

Introduces students to the concept, practise and implementation of effective mentoring and mentoring programmes in organisations. Once the theoretical base for mentoring has been analysed and critiqued for application to their own workplace, students will practise and reflect upon the development of their own mentoring skills. The differences between mentoring and other forms of interaction will be examined as will different types of mentoring programs.

## MNG00703 ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE AND DEVELOPMENT

Not available to undergraduates S2 ♦ Ext ♦ SoSS

Organisational change is examined in the light of new internal and external pressures on organisations. Models of organisational change and associated case studies are explored within a framework of four critical organisational issues – leadership, collaboration, diversity and the learning organisation.

# MNG00704

#### HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Not available to undergraduates

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Aims to provide the student with an overview of Human Resource Development and its relation to Human Resource Management. Focuses on the organisational context, the regulatory framework, the establishing and maintaining of the employment relationship.

## MNG00705

# LEADERSHIP AND TEAMWORK

Not available to undergraduates

S1 Ext SoSS

Critically examines the concept of leadership and considers the research literature including some of the instruments for measuring and evaluating leadership effectiveness. The relevance of teams is examined and the role of the leader in developing self-directed work groups explored. The concept of the collaborative individual and its impact on the role of the leader and on teamwork is reviewed.

# MNG00710

MAJOR THESIS (MANAGEMENT)

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CM$ 

The thesis consists of an approved programme of supervised research study agreed with the Head of the School of Management and Marketing.

# MNG00715 LEADERSHIP IN THE DIVERSE ORGANISATION

 $T1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge GCM$ 

Provides an analysis of leadership within the

context of the modern organisation, and critiques traditional and classical perspectives of leadership. Examines some essential issues for leaders in organisations that either enhance or impede effective functioning of the organisation.

#### MNG00716

# STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IN THE GLOBAL CONTEXT

#### $T2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge GCM$

*Anti-requisite/s*: MNG00755 Strategic Issues in Health Management

Addresses the objectives of global strategic management; the strategic management process including analysis; decision making and implementation; emerging strategic business issues. It is recommended that students take this unit in the latter stages of their program.

#### **MNG00720**

#### **PROCESSES OF MANAGEMENT** $T1/T3 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L/TW \diamond GCM$

Examines the principles and practices of the management of organisations in the Asia-Pacific region. Considers the changing environments of organisations, issues of social responsibility, the key management functions, communication and interpersonal skills, leadership, the management of change and international management.

#### **MNG00723**

#### **INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT** *T1 & Int/ Ext & TW & GCM*

Develops students' understanding of international management from a managerial perspective within a global setting. Students will be introduced to the components of international management and will explore practical applications. It is recommended that students take MNG00720 Processes of Management before taking this unit.

#### **MNG00724**

#### **HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT** $T1 \diamond Ext \diamond TW \diamond GCM$

Discusses issues relating to the acquisition and maintenance of resources in the current organisational context of rapid change. Topics considered include job analysis and design, human resource planning, health and safety, selection and recruitment including equal UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 431 Southern Cross University, 2004

employment opportunity considerations, career planning, performance appraisal, remuneration, training and development and global international HRM issues.

#### **MNG00725 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS** $T2 \diamond Ext \diamond GCM$

Will cover the nature of industrial relations; industrial conflict; trade unions; management; employer associations; the role of the State; the Australian compulsory arbitration system, industrial tribunals, wage fixation, award restructuring, and recent developments in workplace bargaining in Australia. Some comparison with overseas industrial relations options is included.

## MNG00726 RESEARCH PROJECT

Research candidates use the opportunity of undertaking research in some area of management. The research requirement will vary depending upon whether the research project is one, two or three units in value; for students without a research background the first of these will be a research methods coursework unit which composes a literature review, survey development (if pertinent) and culminates in a blueprint/proposal for the research to be undertaken. The MBA Research Projects Coordinator will assist candidates in topic clarification and assess the output of this first unit. A supervisor then will be appointed to advise the candidate on developing a research program and preparing and presenting the research report.

#### MNG00737

#### **CONCEPTS OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP** *T1* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *TW* ♦ *GCM*

Introduces students to the concepts of entrepreneurship and entrepreneurial behaviour. Aims to define entrepreneurship, identify characteristics of entrepreneurs, debate the training and development of entrepreneurs, and illustrates the application of entrepreneurship to public and private sector operations. Several entrepreneurship theories and their applications will also be examined.

#### MNG00743 MANAGEMENT OF SMALL ENTERPRISES $T2 \diamond Ext \diamond GCM$

Developing a definition of small enterprise in Australia; contribution of small enterprises to the Australian economy; financial management of small enterprises; information for small enterprise management; applying management systems to small enterprise success; the impact of the law on small enterprise management; marketing and personnel management applied to the small enterprise unit; advisory services available to assist small enterprise management in Australia.

#### MNG00750

#### SPECIAL TOPICS IN BUSINESS A

Not available to undergraduates.

## $\mathsf{Ext} \blacklozenge \mathsf{L} \blacklozenge \mathsf{CM}/\mathsf{GCM}$

Students will be required to carry out a supervised programme of independent reading in a particular field. The field of reading may be in an area of business selected by the student in consultation with his/her supervisor and approved by the Head of School, or his/her nominee.

#### MNG00751

#### SPECIAL TOPICS IN BUSINESS B

Not available to undergraduates.

Ext  $\diamond$  L  $\diamond$  CM/GCM

As for MNG00750.

#### MNG00752

#### SPECIAL TOPICS IN BUSINESS C

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond L \diamond CM/GCM$ 

As for MNG00750

## MNG00754

#### **ENERGISING ORGANISATIONS**

Not available to undergraduates

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Assists students in acquiring the skills, knowledge and attitudes of creativity, problem solving and risk taking which can help them meet the challenges of contemporary workplaces.

#### MNG00755 STRATEGIC ISSUES IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT

Not available to undergraduates. S1/S2 Tation Ext NHCP T1 Ext NHCP Anti-requisite/s: MNG00716 Strategic Management in the Global Context

Examines health issues from strategic management and planning perspectives. Factors from the external environment such as the locus of power and control, economic, ethical and social influences will be critically applied to contemporary health services management issues. Critical examination of factors from the internal environment which impact on health services management will include organisational culture, professional workforce mix, planning and management within multi-disciplinary organisations. Selected health issues will be used to exemplify the principles of strategic management.

#### MNG00756

#### **GLOBAL PURCHASING MANAGEMENT** *S1* ♦ *Int/Ext* ♦ *CH* ♦ *CM*

Strategic purchasing management is central to the international competitiveness of the modern trading corporation. This unit provides students with insights into global purchasing strategies and overviews techniques for appraising international supply sourcing of required products. Specific attention is placed on specific risks and risk-management approaches associated with global purchasing.

## MNG00757 INTEGRATED LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge CM$

Logistics management investigates the efficiency with which the firm uses its resources, particularly with regard to transportation systems, materials handling and storage and distribution of the firm's inputs and products. Logistics management plays a critical role in ensuring international competitiveness of contemporary corporations.

#### MNG00781

## EVENT AND FACILITY MANAGEMENT

Not available to undergraduates.

 $T3 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Provides students with a general and theoretical framework appropriate to sport/recreation facility and event management. Concentration will be on the planning, design and management of sporting and recreational facilities ranging from local community through to international venues.

#### **MNG00783**

## PROJECT MANAGEMENT FOR SPORT

Not available to undergraduates.

 $T1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Focuses on the systems approach to Project Management and its applications to industry based projects undertaken by the participant. Presents the fundamentals of Project Management and relates these concepts to the management of sport/fitness organisations.

## MNG00784

## **INDUSTRY BASED PROJECT**

Not available to undergraduates. T1/T3 Ext ESSM T2 Int/Ext L ESSM

Usually undertaken as the final unit, students may select to complete (a) a project that will facilitate the participant in applying the fundamentals of Project Management to the workplace. Students will be required to develop a project plan for a case study of their own choice; or (b) a research project; or (c) an independent study unit.

#### MNG00785 PROJECT ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT

 $T2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge GCM$ 

Anti-requisite/s: MNG00783 Project

Management for Sport

Develops students' understanding of the principles of project management from a managerial prespective in an organisational setting. Students will be introduced to the various phases and processes associated with a project life cycle, and should understand the knowledge areas associated with any project and explore practical applications of the knowledge acquired through this unit. UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 433 Southern Cross University, 2004

#### **MNG00786**

## **INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT** *T1 & Ext & GCM*

## $T3 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge GCM$

Enables the student to effectively conduct the management of diverse human resources, particularly in the international employment relations context. Fosters an understanding of International HRM as well as HRM practices in other countries.

#### **MNG00789**

#### **ACTION RESEARCH AND EVALUATION** *Double weighted unit.*

 $T1/T2/T3 \blacklozenge Online \blacklozenge GCM$ 

Engages students in thinking about ways in which research can be rigorous, flexible and participative through the use of critical reflection within an iterative action and research procedure. Action Research is a research methodology which pursues both action outcomes (change) and research outcomes. This unit is available only online, enrolling students must have access to a computer, modem and an email account.

### MNG00791

# RECRUITMENT AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Not available to undergraduates  $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Covers the range of skills needed to advertise, select, induct and appraise staff within an organisation. It covers such aspects as job descriptions and advertisements, interviewing skills, performance appraisals and general Human Resource Management activities.

#### MNG00912

# ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FOR DESTINATIONS AND HOTELS

Not available to undergraduates.

Int/Ext ♦ TW ♦ THM

This unit is designed to provide managers in the hotel and hospitality industry with the expertise to improve environmental performance and thus to boost the success of their business operation.

#### MNG00916 OPERATIONS AND QUALITY MANAGEMENT $T3 \\ Ext \\ TW \\ GCM$

Provides a detailed introduction to both Operations Management and Quality Looks at techniques Management. for forecasting demand for a product or service, approaches to the siting of a service or manufacturing facility, how to set up the site according to various criteria, the management of product stock, human resource planning in the intermediate term, scheduling material inputs and lastly project management. Focuses on what quality is and how it is measured. A range of quality tools are introduced and the importance of statistical thinking to the management of quality is covered in studying statistical process control. Quality systems are investigated and the recognition of quality explored.

## MNG00918

# SMALL AND FAMILY ENTERPRISE ENTREPRENEURSHIP

#### $T3 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge TW \blacklozenge GCM$

Promotion and development of small enterprises; policy issues - government and non-government; creating an entrepreneurial environment; the relationship between small enterprise development and economic development; the informal sector and small enterprise developments; training potential owners and managers; providing management services for small enterprise owners; various extension services for small enterprises; technology in small enterprise development.

#### MNG01205

#### **INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND LAW FOR TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY** *S1* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L/CH* ◆ *THM*

**Pre-requisite/s:** MNG01413 Human Resource Management in the Tourism and Hospitality Industry or MNG00217 Human Resource Management in the Tourism Industry **Anti-requisite/s:** MNG01221 Facility and Risk Management I: Legal Principles

Examines the Australian industrial relations and legal systems and the concept of employee relations and the implication for firms within the tourism and hospitality industries. Conflict and its resolution is examined as are labour issues specific to the tourism and hospitality workplace. Enterprise bargaining and the future of work are dealt with in detail, and there is coverage of employee relations in the international context. Another segment of this overviews the legal aspects of tourism and hospitality operations including the law of contract, environmental law and operator liability to guests and property.

#### MNG01222

## FACILITY AND RISK MANAGEMENT FOR HOSPITALITY OPERATIONS

*Available to Club Industry employees only. S2* ♦*Int/ Ext* ♦ *CH* ♦*THM* 

Examines how organisations implement policies and procedures to manage risk and facilities in the hospitality industry. Managers require this knowledge to protect guests from safety hazards, and organisations from loss of profits. Examines the risk management process, and its potential to protect assets, ensure organisations meet legal challenges, continue business activities without major interruption or increased expenditure, and protect personnel from accident and illness.

## MNG01301-6

#### **INDUSTRY RELATED PROJECT 1-IV**

Introduces students to broad approaches to social and business research. General questions about the nature and types of research and ethical considerations are raised. Techniques in identifying an appropriate research topic within industry are examined and students relate these topics to the preparation and presentation of a research report.

## MNG01413

## HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IN THE TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge THM$ 

## *Anti-requisite/s*: MNG01209 Human Resource Management II: Planning

Topics covered include a systematic framework for human resource management and planning, recruitment, selection, training and development, staff appraisal and an introduction to industrial relations. The role of supervisors and human resource specialists in the tourism industry is examined. The relationship between effective personnel management, line management, achievement of productivity gains and other corporate objectives is explored.

#### MNG01720

#### **ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR** *T2* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *TW* ◆ *GCM*

This unit introduces students to work and worker behaviour; behaviour at work; group and organisational behaviour; links between behaviour and organisational structure; tasks and job design; administrative hierarchy; job satisfaction and worker adjustment; stress and other factors related to the environment of work; values associated with work behaviour.

#### **MNG03047**

#### QUALITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS MNG03048

#### QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS MNG03049 PRELIMINARY LITERATURE REVIEW

#### PRELIMINARY LITERATURE REVIEW MNG03050 RESEARCH PROPOSAL

## These units introduce candidates to the

methodologies, tools and techniques of research in business. Both quantitative and qualitative aspects of research methods are addresses. On completion of these units, the candidate will have written the research proposal for the DBA thesis.

NMG03051 **DBA THESIS (PART 1 OF 16) MNG03052 DBA THESIS (PART 2 OF 16) MNG03053 DBA THESIS (PART 3 OF 16) MNG03054 DBA THESIS (PART 4 OF 16) MNG03055 DBA THESIS (PART 5 OF 16) MNG03056 DBA THESIS (PART 6 OF 16) MNG03057 DBA THESIS (PART 7 OF 16) MNG03058 DBA THESIS (PART 8 OF 16) MNG03059 DBA THESIS (PART 9 OF 16)**  UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 435 Southern Cross University, 2004

MNG03060 **DBA THESIS (PART 10 OF 16) MNG03061 DBA THESIS (PART 11 OF 16) MNG03062 DBA THESIS (PART 12 OF 16) MNG03063** DBA THESIS (PART 13 OF 16) **MNG03064 DBA THESIS (PART 14 OF 16) MNG03065 DBA THESIS (PART 15 OF 16) MNG03066 DBA THESIS (PART 16 OF 16) MNG03067** STRATEGIC KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT  $T1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge GCM$ 

In an increasingly global knowledge economy, the discipline of knowledge management has emerged as a central focus for progressive organisations to develop effective corporate strategies in the competitive global marketplace. Strategic knowledge management involves the development of an integrated framework and business model, through effective leveraging on business best practices, and the transformation of organisational knowledge assets into marketplace successes.

### MNG03069 QUANTITATIVE ANALYTIC TECHNIQUES FOR MANAGEMENT

Gives an introduction to statistics and operations research as applied to business. The statistical component includes the role of, uses and limitations of statistics, measures of central tendency and dispersion, regression, correlation, probability and distributions. sampling distributions, estimation and confidence intervals, and testing hypotheses. The operations component includes decision theory, Markov Processes. linear programming. transportation and assignment models and queuing theory.

**MNG03119** 

INDIVIDUAL AND ORGANISATIONAL ISSUES IN LEARNING, WORKPLACE CAPACITY AND LEADERSHIP Not available to undergraduates

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$

Examines contemporary issues and concepts in learning with specific reference to human resource development, workplace development and human resource management. Using these concepts the learner will profile their learning capabilities, then plan and negotiate a plan of study based on their specific learning needs and the overall framework and resources of the course. Thus the learner will put into practice the major theoretical underpinnings of the course. Internet access and basic email and Web browser skills are required.

#### MNG03120

# ORGANISATIONAL CONSULTING AND FACILITATION

Double-weighted unit Not available to undergraduates  $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Provides participants with a range of skills based on contemporary theory and research in internal and external organisational and community consulting. Addresses the particular needs of people involved in organisational or community change and development. This is a year long unit because it requires the completion of a theoretical component and then the application of this theory through a workplace project.

#### MNG03121

#### COACHING IN THE WORKPLACE

*Not available to undergraduates* 

### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$

Explores coaching in the workplace as a new approach to helping people change their skills and behaviour. Involves the application of psychotherapeutic concepts in systematic and planned ways. Explores the theoretical and research bases for coaching at work and examines the essential skills required for effective coaching. Also aims to develop skills in coaching in the workplace.

#### MNG03122 INTRODUCTION TO NETWORKED LEARNING

Not available to undergraduates S1 Ext SoSS

Explains how alongside traditional face-to-face teaching and established programs of paper-

based distance education and training a new teaching and learning environment is being introduced – the Networked Learning environment. Examines how such technology–rich networked environments can be structured and organized to meet many of the needs and characteristics of adult learners. It is necessary for students to have Internet access and basic email and Web browser skills.

#### MNG03123

#### ANALYSIS OF THE DEVELOPMENT AND DELIVERY OF NETWORKED LEARNING

Not available to undergraduates  $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Focuses on identifying a coherent set of principles for developing and delivering educational multimedia materials via computerbased, communications networks. Networked learning environments are newly emerging and rapidly evolving and demand new skills from both management as well as teachers and students. They also create resourcing and change management issues for administrators. Students will be required to have Internet access, email and Web browser skills, access to appropriate html editing and Web site development software.

#### MNG03125-6

## MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL SPORT MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT

Not available to undergraduates  $T1/T2/T3 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L \bullet ESSM$ 

MNG03127-9

**MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL SPORT MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT** *Not available to undergraduates* 

 $T1/T2/T3 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond ESSM$ MNG03130

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL SPORT MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT

Not available to undergraduates  $T1/T2/T3 \\ int/Ext \\ L \\ int/Ext$ 

## MNG03131

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL SPORT MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT Not available to undergraduates

 $T1/T2/T3 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond ESSM$ 

## MNG03132

#### MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL SPORT MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT

Not available to undergraduates T1/T2/T3 ♦ Int/Ext ♦ L ♦ ESSM MNG10036

## INNOVATION AND TECHNOLOGY

 $T1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge GCM$ 

This unit develops students' understanding of the principles of innovation and technology from a managerial perspective in a small business setting. It introduces students to the need for being an innovator in a rapidly changing economy, helps them to be an innovator and shows them various ways in which a business can innovate and how innovative products or services can be marketed.

### MNG10165

#### **INDIGENOUS TOURISM**

S1 ♦ Int/Ext ♦ CIAP

Examines the development of Indigenous tourism in Australia and overseas. Also examines the needs of Indigenous people in relation to tourism and addresses the requirements necessary for the successful involvement of Indigenous people in the tourism industry.

#### **MNG10191**

#### **SPORT MANAGEMENT ( SURFING)** *S1* + *Int* + *TW* + *ESSM*

Introduces students to the structure of Australian sport and relates the general principles and skills of sport management to the surfing industry. The unit introduces students to the sport manager's roles of planning, organising, leading and evaluating and how these roles can be undertaken with effectiveness within surfing organisations.

#### MNG10195 SPORT BUSINESS (SURFING) S2 & Int & TW & ESSM

Develops the students' understanding of sport business in the surfing industry and explores the techniques for effective small business establishment and management. It develops an understanding of the entrepreneurial function in the surfing sector, techniques for locating new ventures, undertaking feasibility studies and business plans.

MNG40001-04 SPORT TOURISM MANAGEMENT THESIS  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge THM$ MNG40005-08 TOURISM MANAGEMENT THESIS  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge THM$ MNG40009-12 HOTEL AND RESORT MANAGEMENT THESIS  $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet CH \bullet THM$ **MNG40013** HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT **SEMINAR I**  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$ **MNG40014** HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT **SEMINAR II**  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$ **MNG40015** HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT **SEMINAR III**  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$ MNG40016-18 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT THESIS  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$ **MNG40021 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS SEMINAR I**  $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L/CH/TW \bullet CM$ MNG40022 **INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS** SEMINAR II  $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L/CH/TW \bullet CM$ **MNG40023 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS SEMINAR III**  $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L/CH/TW \bullet CM$ MNG40024-26 **INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS THESIS**  $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L/CH/TW \bullet CM$ **MNG40027** MANAGEMENT SEMINAR I  $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L/CH/TW \bullet CM$ 

#### **MNG40028**

**MANAGEMENT SEMINAR II**  $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L/CH/TW \bullet CM$ 

#### MNG40029

**MANAGEMENT SEMINAR III**  $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L/CH/TW \bullet CM$ 

## MNG40030-32

**MANAGEMENT THESIS** S1/S2 & Int & L/CH/TW & CM

#### MTC00600 MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE PROJECT

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: HEA00501 Issues and Methods in Research I and HEA00502 Issues and Methods in Research II

This is a 4–6 unit equivalent of project work negotiated by the student.

#### MUS00497 INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** enrolment in Bachelor of Contemporary Music or Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Education (Secondary) or Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Laws

Provides an introduction to the operation of music equipment including sound reinforcement, recording systems and music computer applications.

#### MUS00600

#### WORLD MUSIC PERSPECTIVES

 $Sl \blacklozenge \mathit{Int/Ext} \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge \mathit{Arts}$ 

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Provides students with a range of historical, cross-cultural and indigenous perspectives relating to the development of 'world' music. Examines the role of music within different societies, and explores cross-cultural musical comparisons.

#### MUS00601

#### **POPULAR MUSIC SINCE 1940** *S1* $\diamond$ *Ext* $\diamond$ *Arts*

 $S1 \bullet Ext \bullet Ints$  $S2 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L \bullet Arts$ 

Provides an overview of major developments within popular music, from the roots of rock 'n'

roll through to the 1990s. Explores interrelationships between technology, the music industry and musical styles, and examines different approaches towards the study of popular culture, as well as the role of popular music within society.

#### MUS00610

#### **MUSIC INDUSTRY STUDIES** $S1 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond Arts$

#### $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$

Examines the structure and operations of the contemporary Australian music industry within the international context, and includes analysis of standard music industry contracts.

## MUS00611

**MUSIC BUSINESS**  $S1 \diamond Ext \diamond Arts$ 

S2 Int/Ext L Arts

Outlines basic principles of small business management pertinent to performers, composers and producers, leading to the development of a business and marketing plan.

### MUS00620 CONTEMPORARY MUSIC THEORY I

 $S1 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond Arts$  $S2 \diamond Ext \diamond Arts$ 

Provides an overview of basic concepts of music theory and notation, and demonstrates the application of these concepts in relation to a wide range of contemporary music styles. Also develops students' aural skills.

## MUS00621

#### **CONTEMPORARY MUSIC THEORY II** $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq Arts$

**Pre-requisite/s**: MUS00620 Contemporary Music Theory I

Provides an extension to the theory concepts presented in Contemporary Music, and focuses in particular on harmonic relationships.

#### MUS00622

#### **CONTEMPORARY STYLE ANALYSIS** $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$

#### **Pre-requisite/s**: MUS00621 Contemporary Music Theory II

Provides students with insight into major contemporary music styles (e.g. blues, rock, funk, jazz/fusion, techno, contemporary classical) through analysis of harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, timbral and formal elements.

## MUS00623 FUNCTIONAL KEYBOARD

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ Not available to keyboard majors.

Establishes a sound keyboard technique and examines basic music theory concepts via the keyboard. (Note: Not available to keyboard specialisation.)

#### MUS00624 INTRODUCTION TO VOCAL STUDIES $S1 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$

Not available to voice majors.

Introduces students to vocal techniques, occupational health and safety issues relating to the voice, and the music industry requirements of vocalists. (Note: Not available to vocal specialisation.)

#### MUS00630 SONGWRITING S1 & Ext & Arts

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Examines formal compositional techniques, as well as both structured and intuitive cognitive processes in relation to contemporary songwriting.

## MUS00641 PRACTICAL STUDIES I

S1  $\bullet$  Int  $\bullet$  L  $\bullet$  Arts **Pre-requisite**/s: Enrolment in Bachelor of Contemporary Music or Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Education (Secondary) or Bachelor of Contemporary Music, Bachelor of Laws

Provides a grounding in practical techniques, technical routines, theory applications and musicianship skills relevant to the studio specialisation of the student.

## MUS00642 PRACTICAL STUDIES II

Double-weighted unit.

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Pre-requisite/s: MUS00641 Practical Studies I

Provides a consolidation of practical techniques, technical routines, theory applications and musicianship skills relevant to the studio specialisation of the student, and also introduces studio production presentations such as concerts and recordings. UNIT DESCRIPTIONS Southern Cross University, 2004 439

#### MUS00643

#### PRACTICAL STUDIES III

Double-weighted unit.

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

*Pre-requisite/s: MUS00642 Practical Studies II* Provides a continuation of practical techniques, technical routines, theory applications, musicianship skills and studio production relevant to the studio specialisation of the student.

#### MUS00644

#### PRACTICAL STUDIES IV

Double-weighted unit.

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Pre-requisite/s: MUS00643 Practical Studies III

Provides a continuation of practical techniques, technical routines, theory applications, musicianship skills and studio production relevant to the studio specialisation of the student, and also provides the opportunity for some cross school activities.

#### MUS00645

PRACTICAL STUDIES V

Double-weighted unit.

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

Pre-requisite/s: MUS00644 Practical Studies IV

Focuses on studio production relevant to the chosen specialisation, as well as continuing technical routines and theory applications. Further work may, if desired, be undertaken in another studio area.

#### MUS00646

PRACTICAL STUDIES VI

Double-weighted unit.

 $S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$ 

Pre-requisite/s: MUS00645 Practical Studies V

Focuses on studio production relevant to the studio specialisation of the student.

#### MUS40000 CONTEMPORARY MUSIC RESEARCH METHODS

Double-weighted unit.

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

# **Pre-requisite/s** Admission to Bachelor of Contemporary Music (Hons)

Provides an overview of research methods with an emphasis on contemporary popular music research methods, and develops skills in relation to both spoken and written presentations.

#### **MUS40001**

#### CONTEMPORARY MUSIC RESEARCH PROJECT (STAGE 1 OF 3)

Double-weighted unit.  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Co-requisite/s**: MUS00510 Contemporary Music Research Seminar

Provides an introduction to popular music research through the completion of a substantial research project – conducted under the supervision of academic staff with relevant expertise.

#### MUS40002

#### CONTEMPORARY MUSIC RESEARCH PROJECT (STAGES 2 OF 3)

Double-weighted unit.

 $S1/S2 \bullet Int \bullet L \bullet Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: MUS40001 Contemporary Music Research Project (Stage 1 of 3)

Provides an introduction to popular music research through the completion of a substantial research project – conducted under the supervision of academic staff with relevant expertise.

#### MUS40003

#### CONTEMPORARY MUSIC RESEARCH PROJECT (STAGE 3 OF 3)

Double-weighted unit

 $S1/S2 \bigstar Int \bigstar L \bigstar Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** MUS40002 Contemporary Music Research Project (Stage 2 of 3)

Provides an introduction to popular music research through the completition of a substantial research project – conducted under the supervision of academic staff with relevant expertise.

#### NRS00200

## **PSYCHOSOCIAL EMERGENCY CARE**

 $Sl \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

*Co-requisite/s:* NRS00321 Clinical Nursing Studies I

*Anti-requisite/s*: *CMM00204 Crisis: Theory and Practice* 

Explores emergency situations of a psychosocial nature and various models of intervention. Skills required to implement a preferred model in the care of individuals, groups and communities will be developed. Stress and adaptation are considered in relation to prevention of breakdown and enhanced adjustment skills. The effects of emergency care on the health carers and clients will also be examined.

#### NRS00226

#### **NURSING IN CONTEXT** $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$

Not available to BNursing students without Course Coordinator written approval.

Will provide students with an overview of the political, legal and ethical contexts of contemporary nursing practice. Students will be asked to critically examine current issues in nursing and health.

#### NRS00228

#### **CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES IN NURSING** *S1/S2* $\leftarrow$ *Ext* $\leftarrow$ *NHCP*

Will provide students with an opportunity to expand their level of knowledge of the phenomenon of nursing and to advance their clinical/professional practice by critical reflection on its theoretical discourse.

### NRS00229

## CLINICAL PROJECT I

## $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$

The first of two units which provides students with an opportunity to progressively expand their current level of knowledge and clinical expertise in either a nursing specialty or an area of clinical interest.

#### NRS00230

**CLINICAL PROJECT II**  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

The second of two units which provides students with an opportunity to progressively expand their current level of knowledge and clinical expertise in either a nursing specialty or an area of clinical interest.

#### NRS00250

## STRESS MANAGEMENT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Aims to introduce students to the notion of stress as a problem and to discuss in what ways stress impact on one's health. Distinguishes between stress and crisis and considers intervention strategies for both situations.

## NRS00255 PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Will focus on the concept of health in the community. Health problems of the community and disadvantaged groups will be examined and the role of the nurse in health promotion and disease prevention will be analysed. Students will plan their own health promotion programme on the status of primary health care in their community.

## NRS00274 INFECTION CONTROL

*S1/S2* ★ *Ext* ★ *NHCP Bachelor of Health Science or Bachelor of Health Science Nursing students only* 

Provides information on current infection control practices for nurses interested in a range of clinical applications including the delivery of patient care. Also suitable for nurses responsible for coordinating infection control in health care units or facilities. Learners are encouraged to adapt clinical material to suit their current work interests.

### NRS00277 MENTAL HEALTH II

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$

Bachelor of Health Science or Bachelor of Health Science Nursing students only

Provides comprehensive review of а contemporary literature in the areas of loss, grief and dying, focussing on helping clients successfully negotiate loss. Also designed to help carers deal with these issues in their personal and professional lives. Students are encouraged to investigate topics of interest/relevance to their health care practice.

## NRS00283

**PAEDIATRICS** *S1/S2* **•** *Ext* **•** *NHCP* 

Bachelor of Health Science or Bachelor of Health Science Nursing students only

Encompasses a lifespan approach, progressing from early to later childhood, taking account of the needs of the "well" and "ill" child. Activities are based on reflective practice and critical thinking and the assessment activities will enable you to focus on your own clinical area/needs.

#### NRS00291 PAIN MANAGEMENT

#### S1/S2 ♦ Ext ♦ NHCP

Nurses spend more time with patients in pain than do any other health care workers. Addresses the growing need to understand pain, its perception by the sufferer, its expression and the methods of relief.

#### NRS00321

#### **CLINICAL NURSING STUDIES I** $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq NHCP$

**Co-requisite/s**: NRS00331 Nursing Practice I **Anti-requisite/s:** BHS00301 Interpersonal Relating

Has three foci: communication, interpersonal skills and crisis management in holistic health care settings. In the process of covering these topics, opportunities are provided for students to continue their understanding of self and to grow personally. A number of crises are considered theoretically and practically to provide context to interpersonal processes in holistic health care settings.

#### NRS00322

#### **CLINICAL NURSING STUDIES II** $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond NHCP$

## **Pre-requisite/s:** NRS00321 Clinical Nursing Studies I and NRS00331 Nursing Practice I

Introduces students to the foundation nursing skills related to care and comprehensive assessment for a range of clients across a variety of settings. In particular, students are introduced to nursing methodologies, professional nursing skills and the provision of physiological and safety needs for their clients.

#### NRS00323

#### **CLINICAL NURSING STUDIES III** $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq NHCP$

**Pre-requisite/s:** NRS00322 Clinical Nursing Studies II and BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II

First of four units that offer students clinical experience in a number of selected settings and with a number of selected client groups. Students will develop the process of diagnostic

reasoning through acting and reflecting upon their actions in the clinical setting. There is a major focus on administration of therapeutic agents and substances.

#### NRS00324

#### **CLINICAL NURSING STUDIES IV** $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond NHCP$

**Pre-requisite/s:** NRS00323 Clinical Nursing Studies III and BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II

Second of four units that offer students clinical experience in a number of selected settings and with a number of selected client groups. Students will develop the process of diagnostic reasoning through acting and reflecting upon their actions in the clinical setting. There is a major focus on aseptic technique and a Mentor-Arranged Clinical Practicum.

#### NRS00325

## CLINICAL NURSING STUDIES V

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** NRS00324 Clinical Nursing Studies IV and BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II

Third of four units that offer students clinical experience in a number of selected settings and with a number of selected client groups. Students will develop the process of diagnostic reasoning through acting and reflecting upon their actions in the clinical setting. There is a major focus on cardiac and respiratory skills.

#### NRS00326

## CLINICAL NURSING STUDIES VI

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

**Co-requisite/s:** NRS00325 Clinical Nursing Studies V and BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II

Final of four units that offer students clinical experience in a number of selected settings and with a number of selected client groups. Students will develop the process of diagnostic reasoning through acting and reflecting upon their actions in the clinical setting. There is a major focus on infant hygiene, neurological, and ear, nose and throat nursing care.

### NRS00331

#### **NURSING PRACTICE I** $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq NHCP$

Anti-requisite/s: NRS00301 Nursing I

Provides a critical understanding of the core concepts of the discipline of nursing, and the ethical and legal contexts of nursing.

#### NRS00332

## NURSING PRACTICE II

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Anti-requisite/s: NRS00303 Nursing III

Provides the student with the knowledge and skills required to function in a primary health care role in relation to groups of clients for whom health maintenance is a priority. The focus groups for this unit are mothers, infants and their families; older people and their families; and developmentally disabled clients and their families.

## NRS00333 NURSING PRACTICE III

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Introduces students to the role of the nurse in the care of clients with acute and long-term mental health problems and the care of their significant others. Consists of three modules covering secondary prevention, tertiary prevention, and applied pharmacotherapeutics to mental health problems in a number of health care settings.

## NRS00334

#### **NURSING PRACTICE IV** $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L \diamond NHCP$

**Pre-requisite/s**: BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II or BIO00305 Human Physiology or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II **Anti-requisite/s**: NRS00304 Nursing IV

Introduces students to the role of the nurse in the care of clients with life threatening and longterm surgical conditions and the care of their significant others. Consists of three modules covering secondary prevention, tertiary prevention, and pharmacotherapeutics applied to surgical conditions in a number of health care settings.

NRS00335 NURSING PRACTICE V

SI  $\bullet$  Int  $\bullet$  L  $\bullet$  NHCP **Pre-requisite/s:** BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II

#### Anti-requisite/s: NRS00305 Nursing V

Introduces students to the role of the nurse in the care of clients with life threatening and longterm surgical conditions and the care of their significant others. Consists of three modules covering secondary prevention, tertiary prevention, and pharmacotherapeutics applied to surgical conditions in a number of health care settings.

#### NRS00336

#### NURSING PRACTICE VI

S2 ◆ Int ◆ L ◆ NHCP **Pre-requisite/s**: BIO01202 Anatomy and Physiology II or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II

Anti-requisite/s: NRS00306 Nursing VI

Provides the student with the knowledge and thinking and planning skills required to provide nursing and health care to people from three particular groups who may experience some disadvantage in terms of their health status, using the process of diagnostic reasoning. These groups are people from non-dominant cultural groups; children; and women.

#### NRS00610

#### THE ROLE OF THE PERIOPERATIVE NURSE – SURGEON'S ASSISTANT

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: Perioperative Nursing Certificate, Graduate Diploma or Graduate Certificate of Perioperative Nursing plus three (3) years experience as a Perioperative Nurse or five (5) years experience as a Perioperative Nurse.

The core unit in a stream of four specialist units. Introduces the experienced perioperative nurse to the advanced role of the Perioperative Nurse as Surgeon's Assistant (PN-SA) and the scope of practice. Students will also review their skills and understanding of core principles underpinning standards of practice in asepsis, occupational health and safety, medico-legal and epidemiological issues related to perioperative nursing.

#### NRS00611 PREOPERATIVE ASSESSMENT AND PLANNING

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: NRS00610 The Role of the Perioperative Nurse – Surgeon's Assistant

Second unit in the PN-SA stream. Explores the preoperative planning and assessment phase and enables students to expand their knowledge and skills in the important areas of needs analysis, history taking, physical and psychosocial assessment and planning for general surgical procedures. Students work with a clinical mentor to practise skills in a lifelike setting and gain feedback on performance. Students are also given the opportunity to apply principles of general surgical surgery to a selected area of surgical specialty.

#### NRS00612

## INTRAOPERATIVE ASSISTING AND NURSING CARE

*Not available to undergraduates.* 

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: NRS00611 Preoperative Assessment and Planning

Third unit in the PN-SA stream. Explores the intraoperative assisting phase and enables students to expand their knowledge and skills in the areas of positioning, skin preparation, draping, retraction, provision of haemostasis, tissue handling. provision of specific instruments, equipment and supplies, suturing and wound closure with the added support of a surgeon mentor in a work setting. Students are also given the opportunity to apply these principles to a selected area of surgical specialty.

#### NRS00613

## POSTOPERATIVE NURSING CARE AND PROFESSIONAL ISSUES

Not available to undergraduates. S1/S2 & Ext & NHCP **Pre-requisite/s**: NRS00612 Intraoperative

Assisting and Nursing Care

Fourth and final unit in the PN-SA stream. Explores the postoperative phase and enables

students to expand their knowledge and skills in this area with the added support of a nurse mentor in a work setting. Students are also given the opportunity to apply these principles to a selected area of surgical specialty.

#### NRS00704

#### MATERNAL ASSESSMENT

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

#### Must be registered Midwife.

Provides midwives with the opportunity to identify their learning needs in relation to assessment through critical reflection, and to focus on areas they wish to enhance in their own practice. The student will study the assessment role of the midwife in history and the ways in which the art of midwifery may be promoted through national competencies and an evaluation of assessment tools such as risk factor scoring and medical technologies.

#### NRS00705

#### MIDWIFE AS PRIMARY HEALTH CARE PROVIDER AND ADVOCATE

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Must be registered Midwife.

Designed for midwives who wish to enhance their care of childbearing families through a primary health care practice model. The historical, economic, cultural and political factors which have impeded the role of the midwife as primary health carer and advocate are analysed, and the antecedents, philosophy and strategies underpinning primary health care and client advocacy are evaluated. A systematic process of critical reflection is used to challenge the hegemonic ideologies that have shaped midwifery practice, and to provide a foundation which will inform and transform midwifery theory and practice.

## NRS00706

# CHILDBIRTH EDUCATION AND PARENTCRAFT

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

Must be registered Midwife.

Encourages a critical analysis of current programmes provided by midwives and other health educators for families during the childbearing and child-rearing phases. Will provide a theoretical base for midwives already involved in the delivery of such programmes, and enable midwives who are not educators in the formal sense to enter this field of midwifery. Will incorporate knowledge from both the biological and behavioural sciences in order to prepare a practitioner who is able to guide parents through the maze of conflicting and controversial advice which is given in this phase of the life span.

#### NRS00707

ADVANCED MIDWIFERY SKILLS

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Must be registered Midwife.

Divided into two 75 hour modules. In each module, students will be required to maintain a reflective journal of their current practice in relation to this midwifery skill, and by literature search and review critically analyse the nature of existing practices in a variety of birth settings. They will assume the responsibility for assessment and care of a group of clients in relation to the skills and demonstrate practice at an advanced level.

## NRS01700

#### INITIAL MANAGEMENT OF THE "AT RISK" NEONATE

Not available to undergraduates.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

Midwifery or Paediatric Certificate required.

Provides registered nurses caring for neonates with the essential advanced knowledge and clinical skills required to identify "at risk" factors (maternal/foetal and environmental) that may affect neonatal outcome; assess and stabilise neonates who need more than routine newborn care; and, enable them to assess when "at risk" neonates require referral to a higher level of care.

#### NRS01701

### MANAGEMENT OF ACUTE CONDITIONS IN THE 'AT RISK' NEONATE

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge HNCP$ 

Not available to undergraduates

Provides registered nurses caring for neonates with the essential advanced knowledge and clinical skills required to assess and manage sick, premature and/or small for gestatinal age neonate who has a common metabolic disorder, hyperbilirubinaemia or respiratory distress.

#### NRS01702

# ONGOING MANAGEMENT OF THE "AT RISK" NEONATE

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** NRS01701 Management of Acute Conditions in the 'At Risk' Neonate

Provides registered nurses caring for "at risk" neonates with the advanced knowledge and clinical skills required for managing acute conditions such as neonatal sepsis and seizures. Supportive nursing management for neonates of chemically dependent mothers and those with long-term respiratory conditions is also studied.

#### NRS01703

#### MANAGEMENT OF SPECIAL CLINICAL CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE "AT RISK" NEONATE

Not available to undergraduates.  $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: NRS01701 Management of Acute Conditions in the 'At Risk' Neonate and NRS01702 Ongoing Management of the 'At Risk' Neonate

Provides registered nurses caring for neonates with the essential knowledge and clinical skills to assess and manage life-threatening conditions such as common congenital abnormalities and genetic disorders which are often amenable to early intervention, to manage ethically sensitive situations and to provide psychosocial support for parents and families of these sick, premature and/or small for gestational age neonates.

#### NRS40001-04

#### NURSING THESIS

S1/S2 &Int/Ext & L & NHCP **Pre-requisite/s** Admission to Bachelor of Nursing (Hons)

#### NRS40005-08

**HEALTH SCIENCE NURSING THESIS**  $S1/S2 \diamond Int/Ext \diamond L \diamond NHCP$ 

**Pre-requisite/s** Admission to Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) with Honours

#### NUT00214 NUTRITION I (FOOD AND NUTRITION IN HEALTH) S1 & Ext & NCM

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** CHE00102 Biological Chemistry I (Foundation of Chemistry), (Bachelor of Naturopathy and Bachelor of Exercise Science and Nutrition students only).

Provides an overview of the evolution and contemporary use of food, food and nutritional science, applied nutrition, and the aetiology and prevention of nutrition related problems, to give a broad understanding of the role of food and nutrition on health and wellbeing. The role of food and nutrition within a naturopathic and sociological framework will also be explored.

## NUT00215

## NUTRITION II (LIFE CYCLE NUTRITION AND DIET THERAPY)

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** NUT00214 Nutrition I, **Co-requisite/s:** NUT00216 Nutrition III (Nutritional Pharmacology and Biochemistry)

Provides the knowledge and skills required in the preparation of dietary plans through a comprehensive and critical analysis of comparative diet therapy. In addition this unit will include an introduction to the principles of the nutrition care process, determination of altered nutrient requirements of individuals at various stages of the life cycle and in disease states. The use of standard diets and other nutrition education tools will also be discussed.

#### NUT00216 NUTRITION III (NUTRITIONAL PHARMACOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY)

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NCM$

**Pre-requisite/s:** NUT00214 Nutrition I and CHE00002 Biochemistry

**Co-requisite/s:** NUT00215 Nutrition II (Life Cycle Nutrition and Diet Therapy)

Provides students with knowledge of the biochemical roles of general classes of nutrients, emphasizing the significance of essential amino acids, essential fatty acids, vitamins and minerals in human metabolism. An introduction to the clinical application of micronutrients will

also be incorporated. Covers the critical assessment of scientific information and incorporates an introduction to biostatistics.

#### NUT00217

#### **NUTRITION IV (CLINICAL NUTRITION)** $S1 \neq Int \neq L \Rightarrow NCM$

**Pre-requisite/s**: NUT00214 Nutrition I and NUT00215 Nutrition II and NUT00004 Nutritional Biochemistry or NUT00216 Nutrition III (Nutritional Pharmacology and Biochemistry)

Provides additional knowledge and critical skills in the use of nutrition therapy for specific conditions. Students will also gain skills in nutrition education and in promoting desirable nutrition behaviours in their clients. Integrates and builds on previous learning in nutrition and prepares students for clinical practice.

#### NUT00330

## NUTRITION AND HUMAN PERFORMANCE

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$

Provides the student with the knowledge, attitudes and skills related to personally achieving optimal health through proper nutrition. Additionally, it develops an understanding of diet therapy and the dietary needs of special populations. Also attempts to increase the student's understanding of the relationship between nutrition and health and the differing nutritional needs of various groups.

#### NUT00333

## SPORT AND EXERCISE NUTRITION

S2 ♦ Int ♦ L ♦ ESSM Co-requisite/s: NUT00216 Nutrition III

*Anti-requisite/s*: NUT00330 Nutrition and Human Performance

Provides a comprehensive overview of nutritional science and its relationship to sport and exercise performance. Enables students to gain skills in nutrition counselling and education when related to exercise.

## PHA00315

## INTRODUCTORY PHARMACOLOGY

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$ 

S2 *Int/Ext L NHCP* **Pre-requisite/s:** BIO01201 Anatomy and Physiology I or BIO10062 Applied Human Bioscience II or BIO00305 Human Physiology

#### or BIO10061 Applied Human Bioscience I

The focus is on the principles of drug action, receptor theory, pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics. Takes a systems approach in discussing pharmacotherapeutic agents, focusing on drugs in current clinical use in Australia, as well as new therapeutic agents. Will also introduce the student to toxicology, again with reference to agents used in Australia.

### PHA03148

## INTRODUCTION TO COMPLEMENTARY MEDICINE

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NCM$

Students will extend pharmacists' knowledge of philosophy history and of kev the complementary medicine disciplines including the beliefs and practices that underpin them. It will examine predictors of complementary medicine usage, the practice of complementary medicines in Australia, pharmacists' experience of complementary medicines and consumer profiles. Students will extend their knowledge of how to access and evaluate complementary medicine.

#### PHA03149

#### **EVIDENCE-BASED MEDICINE IN COMPLEMENTARY MEDICINE** *S1/S2* ◆ *Ext* ◆ *NCM*

# *Co-requisite/s PHA03148 Introduction to Complementary Medicine*

Describes the process of evidence-based medicine as it applies to complementary medicine giving an overview of research methods and their application to complementary medicine. Strengths and weaknesses of these common research methods will be reviewed. Students will examine the interpretation of the levels of evidence as a research hierarchy and the research methods associated with each level and explore the process of making safety determinations in relation to complementary medicines.

## PHI00201

#### WAYS OF KNOWING

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: COM00333 Communication and Culture

Contextualises and critiques the legitimation of particular knowledges in Western cultures and

marginalisation of others. It considers the paradigm shifts which occurred circa the 17th century and argues that in the 21st century we are in the midst of another significant shift in Western ways of knowing.

## POL00005 POLITICAL THEORY

 $S2 \blacklozenge \mathit{Int/Ext} \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge \mathit{SoSS}$ 

Examines the range of political ideologies within Western political thought. In particular, it explores the dynamic of the political spectrum from the Right to the Centre and to the Left. Critically evaluates Fascism, Nazism, Conservatism, Liberalism, Democratic Socialism, Communism and Anarchism. Also explores the impact of ideological shifts toward green, feminist and anti-racist theories.

#### POL00006

#### AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS S1 & Int/Ext/Online & L & SoSS

Involves the study of the role and structure of government in Australia. The powers and responsibilities of the three levels of government are analysed and the relationships between them are examined. The primary focus is on the nature and working of the formal institutions and processes that characterise the Australian political system.

#### POL00010

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext/Online \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: POL00006 Australian

Government and Political Institutions (students enrolled 2003 or later)

Focuses on Australian local government, including its international context, history and current position. Explores the challenges currently facing local government with cutbacks in government expenditure, local government reform, intergovernmental relationships and community expectations. Provides an opportunity for students to understand the complexity of local government in Australia and to explore the ways in which local governments and local communities can address the challenges confronting them.

#### POL00013 POLITICS, POWER AND SOCIAL MOVEMENTS S2 & Int/Ext & L & SoSS

Explores notions of power and ethics, which underpin political action and social movements, providing an opportunity to examine the dynamics that create social change. Contemporary social movements are examined so that students can evaluate their significance and assess the value of social movements to their own lives.

### POL00131 INTERNATIONAL COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

S2 *AInt/ Ext & CH & SoSS*  **Pre-requisite/s**: BHS00130 Introduction to Community Development or BHS00104 Community Development

Examines the context of international community development through an exploration of key issues, policies and players. The evolution of the nature of 'giving' is explored and how colonisation impacted on the process. Case studies are explored in developing societies focusing on issues world wide.

#### POL10023 PEACE, WAR AND INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge SoSS$

Overviews Australian and global responses to peace and war in current international politics. Examines Australia's relationships with neighbouring countries in terms of responses to rights, regional conflict, trade and security. Explores the broad political context surrounding global issues of peace, war and international relations relating to aid, justice, national conflict, defence, peace-keeping and pluralist identities.

#### POL10024

# CONTEMPORARY IDEAS IN POLITICAL PRACTICE

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge SoSS$

Examines the varying meanings to a range of contemporary ideas and the problems raised at community, national and international level in their application Ideas such as human rights, justice, development, ethnicity, gender, power,

liberty, citizenship, pluralism and democratic dialogue are applied to everyday political life. Significant ideological differences in political viewpoints are critically evaluated.

#### POL10145

#### FOUNDATION STUDY: INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS, MEDIA AND IDENTITY

## Only available to Foundation Program students. S1 $\bullet$ Int $\bullet$ L $\bullet$ CIAP

Introduction to the Australian political system, structure and processes relating to government. Focusing on political parties, ideology across the political and social spectrum, and the media's role in politics. Issues of Indigenous identity in relation to the Australian political system, and media representation of Indigenous Australian peoples and Indigenous Australian issues will be explored.

#### SCI00211

#### **INTEGRATED PROJECT**

Double-weighted unit S1/S2 Int L EnvSM **Pre-requisite/s:** All core units plus four electives

Involves identification of a suitable resource management issue or research topic, the planning and design of research methods, the gathering of relevant information and data, and the preparation of a professional report. The project allows students to integrate knowledge attained in the previous five semesters of the course.

#### SCI00419

## FOOD AND BEVERAGE MANAGEMENT

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge THM$ 

*Anti-requisite/s*: *MKT01204 Quality Management I: Food and Beverage* 

Provides students with an understanding of strategic, operational and managerial issues facing food and beverage operators. The unit commences with a strategic overview of the development and current status of the food and beverage service industry, with particular attention to the socio-cultural, market and competitive factors and the development of food and beverage service concepts. Once a concept has been developed, food and beverage managers must communicate and implement the concept on a daily basis through the firm's operational activities, which include menu planning, purchasing, receiving, storing, issuing, production, service and sale. The unit then focuses on the managerial issues in food and beverage operations, including financial control, menu pricing and analysis, human resource management and legal and ethical obligations.

### SCI00428

## FOOD AND BEVERAGE SERVICE DELIVERY SYSTEMS

#### $Sl \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge THM$

Concurrent enrolment in SCI00429 Food Preparation and Production Systems not permitted.

Presents a theoretical and practical approach to food and beverage delivery service systems, focusing on the development of service skills, as well as quality assurance, cost control and efficiency for front-of-house procedures.

#### SCI00429 FOOD PREPARATION AND PRODUCTION SYSTEMS

#### **PRODUCTION SYSTEMS** $S1 \\let Int \\let CH \\let THM$

Concurrent enrolment in SCI00428 Food and Beverage Service Delivery Systems not permitted.

Presents a theoretical and practical approach to food preparation and production systems, focusing on the development of operational skills and quality assurance, cost control and efficiency for back-of-house procedures.

#### SCI03071

#### **INTEGRATED PROJECT**

Double weighted unit.

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

Involves identification of a suitable resource management issue or research topic, the planning and design of research methods, the gathering of relevant information and data, and the preparation of an advanced level professional report. The project allows students to integrate knowledge attained in the previous units studied in the course.

## SOC00101

## THE FUTURE OF WORK

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Provides insights into the identified future trends in the nature of work. Leisure,

technology and changed relationships are discussed in the context of political and economic structures.

#### SOC00107 SOCIAL PLANNING S2 * Int/Ext * CH * SoSS

Considers the social planning processes necessary to allocate scarce resources in an equitable and feasible way within a society. Issues of social justice and equity are discussed within the context of specific communities and across the three levels of government. Sociodemographic data are analysed and interpreted and community consultation processes are emphasised.

#### SOC00112 SOCIAL POLICY S1 + Int/Ext + CH + SoSS

Introduces the fundamental issue of social policy in welfare practice. Issues of inequality and social policy-making, implementation and analysis are covered. Students are guided to critically analyse one specific social policy in its historical, political and social welfare context.

#### SOC00115

## SOCIOLOGY OF INEQUALITY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** SOC00118 Approaches to Sociology

Focuses on how and why inequalities occur in a modern society like Australia. Encourages students to analyse and question the structures that maintain those inequalities. Specific inequalities such as the distribution of wealth and problems in the workplace are critically examined, as are policies designed to produce social change.

#### SOC00117 SOCIOLOGY OF WORK S1 + Ext + SoSS

# **Pre-requisite/s:** SOC00118 Approaches to Sociology

Explores the labour market within the framework of social life and the attitudes and values that exist in the wider society. Examines the different ways of approaching the social nature of work, compares a functionalist and conflict view of work, examines contemporary

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 449 Southern Cross University, 2004

theories of work and finally examines the segmentation of the labour market. These understandings help to equip policy makers.

## SOC00118

#### **APPROACHES TO SOCIOLOGY** S2 & Int/Ext & L/CH/TW & SoSS

Provides an overview of concepts and traditions in sociology from the early work of Herbert Spencer to contemporary theorists such as Foucault. Focuses on the major traditions of functionalist, conflict, interactionist and feminist approaches.

#### SOC00417

#### RACE AND RACISM

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge CIAP$ 

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge CIAP$

The concepts and issues of race and racism are examined both theoretically and practically in the Australian context. Racism, from the time of European invasion, is examined in relation to Aboriginal peoples, and related policies. This subject is strongly focused on student selfdirected learning and each student's own discourse. The best way to summarise the learning journey is in the context of experiential learning. This approach ensures that students are able to fully manifest their views, overt or covert, positive or negative, regarding this subject in a positive genre of self-directed learning.

#### SOC00722

## THE SOCIOLOGICAL AND POLITICAL BASIS OF HEALTH CARE

Not available to undergraduates.

S1/S2 ♦ Ext ♦ NHCP

Analyses the impact of social factors on health and studies the impact of dominant models of the body and illness and the effect of these images on the structure of health care delivery. The structure of the health care system is examined both from the perspective of government responsibility for health and the impact of more recent policy trends upon health care delivery.

#### SOC01121

#### **SOCIAL INQUIRY METHODS** *S1* $\leftarrow$ *Ext* $\leftarrow$ *SoSS*

**Pre-requisite/s**: 10 units including SOY00125 Approaches to Social Inquiry

Focuses on how social researchers investigate society using different methods or tools. Stresses how data is collected and analysed in the production of social knowledge. Serves to consolidate the research approaches in all of the Social Science degree.

#### SOC01122

#### SOCIOLOGY OF THE FAMILY

 $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

## **Pre-requisite/s**: SOC00118 Approaches to Sociology

Introduces students to the development of the family as a basic social unit, definitions and types of families as well as a range of theoretical perspectives about "family". Students are introduced to the formation and functions of the family by exploring the processes of marriage and parenthood. Problems associated with family dysfunctions are analysed. The impact of globalisation and technological advancements on the future of families is also explored.

#### SOC01123

#### SOCIOLOGY OF DEVIANCE

 $S1 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet L/TW \bullet SoSS$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: SOC00118 Approaches to Sociology

Explores the notion of deviance using different sociological perspectives. Students will examine the ways by which morally condemned behaviours come to be defined as deviant, and explore the process by which people, who perform actions perceived as deviant, acquire a certain identity and respond to their label in various ways. In particular, students are encouraged to analyse a number of examples of constructed meaning by drawing on the accounts which various people have used to explain their actions.

## SOC10026 CORPORATE CITIZENSHIP

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L/TW \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Invites students to explore the notion of corporate citizenship from the perspective of a risk society. Examines ideas that explain issues and dilemmas associated with the social responsibilities of business. In particular, students are encouraged to analyse corporate citizenship by drawing on examples of how the complexity of business and community partnerships can be managed.

#### SOC10027 SOCIOLOGY OF CYBERSPACE S1 + Ext/Online + SoSS

Invites students to examine the global and multilayered electronic network known as the Net, which provides social scientists with a diversity of information, relationships and social rituals. Explores what these new developments mean for the social organisation of human societies, as well as posing new questions about the phenomenon of virtual relationships. Focuses on how members of electronic gatherings draw on symbolic objects that are powerful in the culture to create rituals that bond together people who never meet physically. Students will need access to internet facilities to complete this unit.

#### SOC10186

## INDIGENOUS ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$

Examines Indigenous knowledge systems and cultural pactices, the impact of European invasion and occupation on Indigenous natural resource use and management. Introduces students to policy, legislation and laws, both international and domestic, relevant to Indigenous peoples and the environment. Familiarises students with current initiatives by Indigenous peoples concerning the management of their lands, government approaches to environmental management, and encourages students to reflect on the role they play in the achieving of social justice of indigenous peoples.

#### SOC40001-40004

**SOCIAL SCIENCE THESIS (8 UNIT)**  $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int/Ext \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow SoSS$  $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int/Ext \Rightarrow CH \Rightarrow SoSS$ 

## SOC40009–40011 SOCIAL SCIENCE THESIS (6 UNIT)

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Designed as staged thesis units for the Social Sciences Honours program. Students have the opportunity to complete a thesis only where they have prior research methods experience.

## SOY00011 **SPORT TOURISM I**

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Theories and constructs about sport tourism are studied, leading into a number of significant issues, which are explored with examples from Australia and other countries. These issues include impacts upon environments such as economic. social. cultural and natural environments; sport tourism and development; the organisation of sport tourism and future management issues.

#### SOY00012 SPORT TOURISM II

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge THM$ 

Pre-requisite/s: SOY00011 Sport Tourism I

Designed to explore more theories and constructs, illustrated with practical examples, about the impact of sport tourism on various environments such as economic, sociocultural, natural and physical health. Aims to investigate organisation of sport tourism the and conceptualise future directions.

#### SOY00125

#### APPROACHES TO SOCIAL INQUIRY

 $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ Pre-requisite/s: 120 Credit Points including SOC00118 Approaches to Sociology Anti-requisite/s: SOY00281 Project I

Provides theoretical frameworks for analysing social research. Students are encouraged to immerse themselves in the different world views presented by a number of social research paradigms and to gain a historical and current prospective on ways to approach social inquiry.

#### SOY00126

### **APPLIED SOCIAL INQUIRY**

Double-weighted unit  $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

Pre-requisite/s: 108 credit points and SOY00125 Approaches to Social Inquiry and SOC01121 Social Inquiry Methods and SOC00118 Approaches to Sociology. Anti-requisite/s: SOY00283 Project III

Designed consolidate your to previous knowledge and extend your skills in terms of developing a credible, well justified research proposal and undertaking tasks such as a review of the literature. It will assist you in developing

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 451 Southern Cross University, 2004

a research proposal that is rigorous enough to meet the standards of academia. While this unit is primarily based on research as it is undertaken within universities, it is also useful for those students who envisage undertaking research related tasks as part of their future employment.

#### SOY00127 **HUMAN RELATIONS**

## $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge SoSS$

### **Co-requisite/s**: BHS00161 Interpersonal

Communication (waived for pre 1999 students) Familiarises students with psychological, sociological and cultural perspectives on key human relations concepts such as identity, gender, race, class, age in the context of intimate, friendship and work relationships.

#### SOY00132 **EVALUATION IN COMMUNITY** WELFARE

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge SoSS$

Pre-requisite/s: One of SOY10105 Introduction to Human Services: Theory and Practice or BHS00130 Introduction to Community Development or SOC00111 Contexts of Social Welfare Practice. (Pre-req waived for students enrolled prior to 1999).

Evaluation is a usual requirement for the funding of current or new social welfare programs. With a demand for greater accountability in the social and community services sector, it is expected that most social welfare and community development practitioners can and should be able to initiate, conduct, and evaluate research, irrespective of whether they are working with individuals, families, groups or communities. This unit has been designed to demystify the notion of research and to equip you with some basic evaluation skills.

#### SOY00133

## RURAL AND URBAN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge SoSS$ **Pre-requisite/s**: BHS00130 Introduction to Community Development or BHS00104 Community Development

Introduces students to the key factors which differentiate urban and rural development and provides a framework for analysis of both. The

major areas of study are factors which impinge upon rural and community development, contemporary issues in rural and community development, and mainstream urban and rural analysis.

#### SOY00137

#### ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT FOR THE HOTEL INDUSTRY

Available only to students enrolled in The Hotel School, Sydney

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge SY \blacklozenge THM$

Topics covered in this unit include a systematic framework that encourages a strategic approach to the environment as a business issue. The unit encourages а proactive approach to environmental management while examining the environmental review process. staff commitment. resource acquisition and allocation, leadership and team building, the selection of priority areas, developing plans, measurement target setting, implementation and review of the process.

## SOY00159

## PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND PROMOTION

 $S2 \blacklozenge \textit{Int/Ext} \blacklozenge \textit{CH/TW} \blacklozenge \textit{CM}$ 

Considers the processes of developing, implementing and evaluating a specific project. Needs analysis, budgeting, scheduling, resource allocation, tendering procedures and legal considerations, and the uses of computer software are discussed.

#### SOY00203 WOMEN'S STUDIES

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge NHCP$

Examines various feminist theories. Selected relevant themes to women's studies will be chosen to demonstrate past invisibility and to critique the possible changes to women's position in contemporary Australian society. An experiential self-awareness theme will encourage the identification of personal experiences and relationship to feminist theory.

#### SOY00204

#### **COMMUNITY PROJECT MANAGEMENT** *S2* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *CH* ◆ *SoSS*

Considers the theoretical perspectives and political environment of community project

management and the processes of developing and implementing a specific project. Government structures, parliamentary processes, current community structures, alternative structures and managing the project are core aspects of the unit.

#### SOY00220

#### **APPROACHES TO SOCIAL SCIENCES** S1 & Int/Ext & L/CH/TW & SoSS

Provides an overall picture of Social Science as a precursor to studies in specific disciplines within this complex field. Key ideas and issues within social science will be explored together with the application of social science knowledge to practical situations.

## SOY00222 INTERNSHIP STUDY

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: Completion of 16 units from the Bachelor of Applied Science: All Streams

Provides experience in workplaces related to their course. Includes preparation of applications, employment interviews, and a minimum of an eight week work placement which is formally assessed. Placements in work experience will be by competitive application.

## SOY00247

## **BUSINESS INTERNSHIP**

Double-weighted unit.

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext/Int \blacklozenge L/CH/TW \blacklozenge CM$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: Minimum of 8 core (Business) units

Anti-requisite/s: SOY10097 Business

#### Internship and SOY10098 Business Internship

Provides practical workplace experience within business, commerce or industry. Students can undertake a placement in any appropriate industry sector (e.g. corporate {consumer, services, industrial}, professional, government, etc.) in Australia or overseas. Students are provided with an opportunity to apply concepts and principles of business and management to a workplace setting in industry and to better appreciate the nature of employment in the industry. Students are responsible for finding their own positions for internship.

#### SOY00411

#### **TOURISM THEORIES AND PRACTICES** *S1* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L/CH* ◆ *THM*

*Anti-requisite/s: MKT01211 Australian Tourism Studies I* 

Tourism is a large phenomenon and a complex one, so systematic ways of studying the subject are useful. That approach identifies elementary themes for study. Tourism is about people as tourists, the places in their itineraries, the organisations which provide services and goods, and the systemic and environmental interations that occur. Topics studies include tourist types, motivations and behaviour, the roles of places in itineraries, the structures and operations of tourism industry, and some background ideas about hospitality.

#### SOY00412

#### **CONTEMPROARY TOURISM ISSUES** *S2* ◆ *Int/Ext* ◆ *L THM*

**Pre-requisite/s** SOY00411 Tourism Theories and PracticesI or MKT01211 Australian Tourism Studies I

Anti-requisite/s MKT01212 Australian Tourism Studies II

More foundation topics about tourism and hospitality, including environmental impacts and attractions. Topical issues are explored with examples from many countries. These include sustainability and ecotourism; strategic and structural issues in tourism industries, authenticity; and impacts on tourism of the Olympic Games.

#### SOY00419 INDIGENOUS ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT S1 + Int/Ext + L + CIAPS2 + Ext + CIAP

Caring for Kuntri focuses on contemporary issues surrounding Indigenous peoples' rights and responsibilities to care for and manage what is commonly referred to as the "environment". Will have an opportunity to examine the historical processes that have led to the current social, political and legal issues surrounding these rights and responsibilities. Government policy and process as it relates to the environment and Indigenous cultural heritage will be critically analysed. A diverse range of UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 453 Southern Cross University, 2004

Indigenous voices will be presented as a means of highlighting the current priorities and directions that Indigenous people are taking in regards to Caring for Kuntri. Will be encouraged to reflect on the role of social justice and human rights advocacy as an effective and important process within environmental management systems.

#### SOY00707

## SOCIAL DETERMINANTS IN WOMEN'S HEALTH

## Not available to undergraduates $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge NHCP$

Social and environmental factors which affect women's health are diverse. It is, therefore, imperative that health care workers obtain an understanding of these factors. Examines the effects of class, ethnicity, family structures, age, geographical location, religion and women's role as carers on the health status of women.

#### SOY00708

# SOCIAL CONSTRUCTION OF WOMEN'S HEALTH

S1/S2 Ext NHCP Not available to undergraduates. **Pre-requisite/s:** SOY00707 Social

Determinants in Women's Health

It is recognised and acknowledged that women's health cannot be explained merely by physical Other variables impacting on the variables. health of women can be partly explained by the social construction of women's health. То ensure effective prevention and management of ill health of women it is imperative that health care workers obtain an understanding of the social construction both of gender and health. Accordingly, this unit will examine the effects of social construction of gender and of health, upon the health status of women. The role of medicine as an agent of the social control of women and the impact of alternative health movements upon women will also be examined.

#### SOY03034

#### PROJECT A – WORKPLACE PRACTICES (PART 1 OF 2)

Not available to undergraduates  $S1 \\le Ext \\le SoSS$ 

#### SOY03035 PROJECT A – WORKPLACE PRACTICES (PART 2 OF 2)

Not available to undergraduates  $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

#### Pre-requisite/s: Any 4 units

Involves the students in formulating, implementing, evaluating and discussing a piece of educational enquiry in an area of training and development that is significant both to the student and to the field as a whole. The results of the investigation will be the production of a major report. Students will be encouraged to seek to have the main elements of their reports published in the appropriate professional journals or newsletters.

#### SOY03036

#### **PROJECT B – PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE (PART 1 OF 2)**

Not available to undergraduates  $S1 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

#### SOY03037 PROJECT B – PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE (PART 2 OF 2)

Not available to undergraduates  $S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

#### Pre-requisite/s: Any 4 units

Explores elements of professionalism including reflecting on practice, peer supervision and mentoring by an experienced training professional. Builds on learning in coursework units and culminates in the development, delivery and evaluation of a training event under the direction of university staff and with the possible assistance of approved industry professionals.

#### SOY10105

# INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN SERVICES – THEORY AND PRACTICE

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge SoSS$

## *Anti-requisite/s:* SOC00111 Contexts of Social Welfare

Provides students with a critical analysis of development of human services practice in Australia from both theoretical and practical perspectives. Challenges students to critically analyse their own assumptions and values to reflect those that underpin human services work.

#### SOY10106

# HUMAN SERVICES – PRACTICE AND ETHICS

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: SOY10105 Introduction to Human Services – Theory and Practice or SOC00111 Context of Social Welfare **Anti-requisite/s:** CSL00208 Intervention for Change or POL00134 Intervention and Case Management

Provides students with a thorough understanding of the key skills and practice issues within an organisational context. Concepts of power, ethics and values, are analysed. Personal values and beliefs are considered within this framework, allowing students to undertake effective human service practices.

#### SOY10107

## HUMAN SERVICE ORGANISATIONS – POWER AND PRACTICE

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** SOY10106 Human Services Practice and Ethics, or POL00134 Intervention and Case Management

*Anti-requisite/s:* SOY00213 Human Services Management

Introduces students to human service organisations. Various perspectives are engaged to explore what human service organisations are and how they function in Australian society. Organisational theories are used to analyse how to read and influence human service organisations. Questions of power are addressed especially in relation to the interaction between workers and clients and workers and the organisation. How human service practitioners can pursue a social justice agenda is explored and students are encouraged to think through human service practices in this light.

#### SOY10108

#### ADVOCACY AND CHANGE

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge SoSS$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: SOY10107 Human Service Organisations – Power and Practice

Introduces students to key aspects of change and theories of power, resistance and agency. Various realms of change are explored including self, client and cause advocacy. Students are engaged in the development of basic changerelated practice skills such as negotiation and the construction of a persuasive argument. To conclude the unit, students are encouraged to engage with contemporary issues that are impacting on practitioners efforts to achieve change and reflect on their own experiences.

#### SOY10114

## **ARTS PROJECT**

#### $S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Arts$

Pre-requisite/s Any twenty (20) units.

Provides students with an opportunity to pursue in depth a topic of particular interest to them arising from theoretical or practical issues raised in earlier units of the Major being undertaken within their Bachelor degree. A supervisor chosen from their field of study will review progress towards a major project. Research/creative projects will be closely supervised by an interdisciplinary team chosen from the School and can be undertaken independently or as a group activity.

## SOY10196 SURFING CULTURE

Int  $\blacklozenge L \blacklozenge ESSM$ 

Provides foundation for an understanding of the socio-cultural domain that underlie the sport of surfing. In doing so, it serves as an introduction to the historical, philosophical and sociological basis of surfing and consequently examines surfing from a variety of cultural contexts. This will enable students to practice the professional management of surfing within a diversity of groups.

#### SUR00201 ENVIRONMENTAL MAPPING

 $S1 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge EnvSM$ 

*Quota of 40 students required for external delivery.* 

Covers a range of techniques used to record and measure environmental resources and introduces and develops practical skills in map literacy, cartography, surveying, aerial photographic interpretation (API), remote sensing (RS), geographic information systems (GIS) and report writing. UNIT DESCRIPTIONS 455 Southern Cross University, 2004

#### TCH00089

## BUSINESS/INDUSTRY PLACEMENT EXPERIENCE

#### $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$

Provides the foundation for developing competence in students' classroom teaching strategies across K-6 grades by (i) the study of contemporary research and thinking about teaching/learning; and (ii) the satisfactory completion of Internship experiences in schools on a regular basis.

#### **TCH03157**

## PEDAGOGICAL PRACTICES FOR TEACHERS OF ENGLISH TO SPEAKER OF OTHER LANGUAGES

## $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Ext \blacklozenge Ed$

Examines planning, implementation and evaluation practices for the teaching of English to speakers of other languages (TESOL). Participants will be exposed to a wide range of pedagogical practices and will implement and reflectively critique a classroom-based initiative.

#### **TCH03158**

#### CONCEPTS AND UNDERSTANDINGS FOR TEACHERS OF ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES. $S1/S2 \diamond Ext \diamond Ed$

Provides practising teachers with concepts and understandings of the theories and philosophies underpinning the teaching of English to speakers of other languages. Participants will explore the roles and responsibilities, knowledge and skills required to become Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL).

#### TCH03193 LEARNING AND TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION.

## $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int/Ext \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow Ed$

Provides university teachers with an overview of student learning in higher education settings and modes of study (eg face-to-face, distance education, on line and mixed mode). Participants plan and undertake practical activities to advance, review and reflect upon their teaching practice.

#### TCH03194

# ASSESSING STUDENT LEARNING IN HIGHER EDUCATION

 $S1/S2 \bullet Int/Ext \bullet Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s** TCH03193 Learning and Teaching in Higher Education

Enables current university teachers to develop effective assessment practices that are underpinned by a critical engagement with contemporary assessment literature. Participants complete a self-directed project relating to their own higher education assessment context.

#### **TCH03195**

# CURRICULUM DESIGN AND REVIEW IN HIGHER EDUCATION

 $S1/S2 \Rightarrow Int/Ext \Rightarrow L \Rightarrow Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s** TCH03193 Leaning and Teaching in Higher Education

Enables current university teachers to develop the effective practice of curriculum design and review that is underpinned by a critical engagement with contemporary literature. Participants complete a self-directed project relating to curriculum design or review in their own disciplinary context.

#### **TCH03196**

## SCHOLARSHIP IN TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int/Ext \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisites/s** TCH03193 Teaching and Learning in Higher Education and TCH03195 Curiculum Design and Review in Higher Education and TCH03194 Assessing Student Learning in Higher Education.

Enables current university teachers to explore the scholarship of teaching in higher education contexts and to advance scholarly teaching in the pursuit of effective learning environments for students in higher education. Participants will write a scholarly paper to publishable standard on a teaching-related issue that is of interest to them.

#### TCH10000

#### **PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE I**

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L/CH \blacklozenge Ed$

Through a combination of University-based micro-teaching exercises and school-based experiences (including a three-week blockteaching placement), students are introduced to (i) techniques of classroom observation; (ii) specific skills required in planning, implementing and evaluating individual lessons and lesson-sequences in Secondary classrooms; and (iii) the wider professional roles and responsibilities of Secondary teachers.

## TCH10001

#### **PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE II** $S2 \diamond Int \diamond L/CH \diamond Ed$

#### **Pre-requisite/s**: TCH10000 Professional Experience I

Provides a block teaching experience of a continuous four weeks in one school which complements theoretical studies for in-school experiences and supplements the lecture/tutorial activities. Allows for the completion of a professional portfolio of experiences and reflective log that may be utilised in interviews for teaching positions.

#### **TCH10002 SCHOOL INTERNSHIP** *S1/S2* ◆ *Int* ◆ *CH* ◆ *Ed*

# **Pre-requisite/s:** TCH10001 Professional Experience II

Provides students with the opportunity to consolidate their experiences in Professional Experiences I and II through an extended period of autonomous teaching of seven weeks duration in one secondary school. Seeks to develop skills in program design, instruction and evaluation in teaching and learning. An integral part of the assessment is a statement of students' suitability for employment as a teacher.

#### TCH10005 BEHAVIOUR, LEARNING AND THE CURRICULUM

 $S1/S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge CH \blacklozenge Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s**: TCH10000 Professional Experience I

Introduces a data based model of classroom management to guide teachers in their promotion of both appositive classroom climate and positive behaviour in their school aged students. The unit describes the leadership behaviours, curriculum adjustments, research skills, and practical behavious of a teacher required to promote the positive class and individual behaviour of their students.

#### TCH10007 CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: HUMAN SOCIETY AND ITS ENVIRONMENT I Sl * Int * L * Ed

## Anti-requisite/s: EDU00011 Curriculum Specialisation: Social Sciences I

Focuses on planning, implementing and evaluating strategies regarding the Stages 4, 5 and 6 Human Society and Its Environment (HSIE) syllabi (predominantly on Stages 4 and 5). An examination of teaching skills and development of values and perspectives, which are intrinsic to HSIE, will occur along with a focus on the professional requirements of the teachers.

#### TCH10008

## CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: HUMAN SOCIETY AND ITS ENVIRONMENT II

 $S2 \bigstar Int \bigstar L \bigstar Ed$ 

**Pre-requisite/s:** TCH10007 Curriculum Specialisation: Human Society and its Environment I and TCH10000 Professional Experience I

*Anti-requisite/s:* EDU00012 Curriculum Specialisation: Social Sciences II

Provides an integrated understanding of the Stage 6 Human Society and Its Environment syllabuses and in particular focuses on teaching skills to relate these syllabuses to current issues.

#### TCH10134 PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE (PRIMARY) I

 $S2 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$ 

*Pre-requisite/s*: EDU10128 Introduction to Teaching

*Anti-requisite/s*: TCH00511 Practicum I: Primary Education

Provides the foundation for developing competence in students' classroom teaching strategies across K-6 grades by: (i) the study of contemporary research and thinking about teaching and effective classroom practice and (ii) the satisfactory completion of in-school experiences including regular internship visits and a 3 week professional experience block. TCH10135

#### **PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE** (**PRIMARY**) II $S1 \neq Int \neq L \neq Ed$

Pre-requisite/s: TCH10134 Professional Experience (Primary) I Anti-requisite/s: TCH00512 Practicum II: Primary Education

Requires students to demonstrate a sound level of initiative in the preparation and delivery of a professional development contract and to exhibit a sound level of skill in preparation for and participation in classroom practice.

#### TCH10136 **PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE** (**PRIMARY**) III S2 * Int * L * Ed

Pre-requisite/s: TCH10135 Professional Experiences Primary II Anti-requisite/s: TCH00513 Practicum III: Primary Education

Provides students with an opportunity to build on the vocational skills developed in Professional Experience I and II. Facilitates the growth of professional practice within the context of a study of curriculum development, implementation and evaluation. Includes a 3 week in-school professional experience block and 5 additional pre-block days of school experience.

#### TCH10173

#### **PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE** (**PRIMARY**) **IV** *S1* ◆ *Int* ◆ *L* ◆ *Ed*

**Pre-requisite/s**: TCH10136 Professional Experience (Primary) III, EDU10132 Program Design, EDU10131 Professional Identity and Values

*Anti-requisite* TCH00514 Practicum IV: Primary education

Students other than education require BEd Course Coordinator written approval

Focuses in particular on long-term planning and sustained teaching. This unit includes four weeks of classroom practice, lead-up internship experiences and reflection on both. Students apply principles of programming and resource management, develop strategies for selfevaluation and reflection on teaching and

acquire an informed and critically aware approach to the teaching and learning which takes place in classrooms.

## TCH10174 CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: ENGLISH I

#### $S1 \blacklozenge Int \blacklozenge L \blacklozenge Ed$

Introduces students to English teaching in secondary education, its theoretical foundations, as well as its regulated practice. Throughout there will be an emphasis on appropriate and informed practical application in Stages 4 and 5 classrooms.

## TCH10175

#### CURRICULUM SPECIALISATION: ENGLISH II S1 + Int + L + Ed

**Pre-requisite/s**: TCH10174 Curriculum Specialisation: English I

Builds upon Curriculum Specialisation: English I. It extends knowledge and skills for English teaching in secondary education. While maintaining the Years 7-12 scope, there will be a focus upon appropriate and informed practical application in the Years 11-12 classroom.

#### UPU00001-4

### UNIVERSITY PARTNER UNIT I–IV ESSM

Students can take up to three units offered by the University Partners in the Master of International Sport Management.

#### USC00261-2

#### **UNSPECIFIED CORE UNIT I–II** ESSM

For students who have a degree or strong background in one of the areas to be studied or who can justify that a unit may not suit their course of study, up to two unspecified core units may be taken, with approval of the Head of School. These can be drawn from any of the postgraduate units offered by this University or the University Partners in the Master of International Sport Management.

•	Rules	Relating	to	Awards	460
---	-------	----------	----	--------	-----

- Rules Relating to Student Discipline..... 507

## **RULES RELATING TO AWARDS**

These Rules are made pursuant to Clauses 44 and 45 of the By-laws^{*} of the University. They are organised as follows:

<b>Definitions and Preliminary Provisions</b>
<b>Coursework Awards: General Provisions</b>
Coursework Awards: Student Assessment and Examinations
Coursework Awards: Specific Award Rules
Honours Awards (where Honours is taken as a separate year)
Honours Awards: Individual Award Rules
Master's by Thesis Awards
Doctor of Business Administration (DBA) award
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) award
Awards: General Provisions

Rules 4 (undergraduate awards), 6, 7, 8 and 9 are not detailed in this section of the Student Handbook, but can be found under the relevant award level entries in the Course Information Section.

#### 1. Definitions and Preliminary Provisions

#### 1.1 Definitions

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise indicates or requires, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) "Academic Board" means the body of that name appointed by the Council of the University;
- (b) "advanced standing" means recognition which may be granted to an enrolled student for studies successfully completed at this University or at another approved tertiary institution; advanced standing may also be granted in particular circumstances for professional experience relevant to a specific award course;
- (c) "aegrotat award" means an award granted under circumstances where a student was unable in the final study period to complete particular assessment tasks on account of death or incapacity;
- (d) "anti-requisite unit" means a specified unit that is deemed to have content that is too much in common with another unit, thereby prohibiting enrolment in the other unit either concurrently with the specified unit, or where the specified unit has been successfully completed;
- (e) "assessment" means the process by which student academic progress is monitored and judged;
- (f) "assessment task" means any item of assessment, for example, tests, examinations, assignments, practicals,

^{*} By-laws are located in the Calendar www.scu.edu.au/calendar

clinicals, orals and any other performances required as part of an assessment;

- (g) "award course" means a course leading to an accredited award of the University;
- (h) "Board of Assessors" means the academic staff of a School who are unit assessors meeting to determine grades; the Chair of the a Board of Assessors is the Chair of the School Board, whether or not that person is a unit assessor;
- (i) "candidate" means a person admitted to the University as a student and proceeding towards an accredited award of the University;
- (j) "census date" means 31st March in the case of first semester; 31st August in the case of second semester; and the end of the second teaching week in the case of a course not offered on a semester basis;
- (k) "co-requisite unit" means a unit which a candidate is normally required to enrol in concurrently with another specified unit;
- "elective unit" means a free choice unit drawn from anywhere within the University;
- (m)"examination" means the formally supervised examination held at the end of a study period;
- (n) "feeder region" means the region bounded in the south by Bulahdelah, by Dubbo and Goondiwindi in the west, and Greater Gold Coast area in the north;
- (o) "Head of School" means the person appointed by the Vice-Chancellor to manage a School; all references to Head of School should be read additionally as references to Director of College;
- (p) "major" means an approved combination of six or more units in a

#### RULES RELATING TO AWARDS 461 Southern Cross University, 2004

subject area; twelve or more units in a subject area constitutes a double major;

- (q) "pre-requisite unit" means a unit which a candidate must have successfully completed before enrolling in another specified unit;
- (r) "Schedule of Units" means the table of units annexed to and forming part of specific award Rules;
- (s) "School Board" means a body of that name appointed by the Academic Board. All references to a School Board should be read additionally as references to a College Board;
- (t) "special consideration" means consideration for extension or variation of deadlines for assessment tasks, for a special examination, or for consideration related to a completed assessment task;
- (u) "special examination" means an examination offered in lieu of the normal examination;
- (v) "student" means a person enrolled as a candidate in a course leading to an accredited award of the University, or in units which do not lead to an accredited award of the University;
- (w)"study period" means a semester, or trimester, or any other period as designated by the Academic Board;
- (x) "study plan" means an approved program of study leading to the completion of an award course
- (y) "unit" means a discrete component of an award course; units are identified by a title and code number, and require 150 hours of dedicated study time;
- (z) "unit assessor" means the academic staff member, designated by the Head of the relevant School, responsible for ensuring that the assessment process for a unit is implemented and completed.

- 462 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (aa)"unit statement" means a document approved initially by the Academic Board, and maintained by the relevant School Board, setting out details in accordance with the University's policy on course accreditation and course changes.
  - (ab)"enabling (bridging) program" means a program that is provided for particular types of disadvantaged students who need preparation prior to commencing a formal award course; it is offered to students to enable them subsequently, if they so choose, to commence an award course in a student place that is funded either partially or fully by the Commonwealth. Programmes which form part of a formal award course or for which credit will or may be given towards an award course are not considered to be bridging programs.

#### 1.2 Preliminary Provisions

- (a) Unless the context otherwise indicates or requires, any officer, committee or board of the University authorised or required under these Rules to exercise any authority, duty or responsibility may nominate another officer, committee or board to exercise that authority, duty or responsibility. Such delegated authority may not be further delegated without the approval of original delegating authority.
- (b) The Academic Board at its discretion may permit departure from any of these Rules in particular instances.
- (c) The Academic Board may make such special provision in a matter as it considers reasonable in circumstances where:
  - (i) the application of any addition or amendments to an existing Rule causes special hardship to a student or class of students; or
  - (ii) the development of alternative modes of delivery, or of cooperative arrangements with

employer bodies or other education providers, causes special hardship to a student or class of students; *or* 

- (iii) the application of any Rule is rendered inappropriate or impracticable in particular circumstances.
- (d) Nothing in these Rules, nor any action taken under them, shall deprive the University of any other right or remedy it may have in the circumstances or prevent the University from taking any other action consistent with its Act and By-laws.

## 2. Coursework Awards: General Provisions

### 2.1 Admission

- (a) An application for admission to a coursework award course shall be made on the prescribed form in accordance with the required procedures and lodged as directed by a specified date. An applicant who has not completed the required admission procedures by a specified date and who wishes to apply may be liable for payment of a late fee. An application for admission shall not normally be approved later than two weeks prior to the commencement of the relevant semester, trimester or other study period.
- (b) An applicant who satisfies all relevant eligibility for admission requirements, as documented in Rules 2.2 to 2.3, and who is offered a place in a course, shall be considered eligible to become enrolled as a student of the University.
- (c) An applicant may be required to attend for consultation and advice prior to enrolment, as determined by the relevant School Board, and shall not be enrolled in the course until compliance with this requirement has been confirmed by the relevant Head of School.

- (d) An applicant who is offered a place in an undergraduate award course shall be granted a deferment of offer for 12 months following written application to the Director of Student Services and upon payment of the prescribed fee by the prescribed date. Deferment of offer shall be available only to applicants seeking admission for the first time in an undergraduate award course. The prescribed fee shall be refunded where the applicant subsequently enrols in the course within a one-year period and remains enrolled past the census date of the first study period. Any request for an extension of deferment of offer shall be decided by the relevant Head of School, and approval is not automatic. Deferment of offer is not available for the mid-year intake.
- (e) the University may refuse admission to applicants who have been expelled from a higher education institution for reasons other than failure.

# 2.2 Eligibility for Admission to an Undergraduate Award Course

An applicant for admission to an undergraduate award course must satisfy one or more of the requirements in Rule 2.2(a-f).

Additional requirements may be prescribed in the Specific Award Rules.

(a) Current Year 12 applicants:

- An applicant who has completed the NSW Higher School Certificate may be considered for admission on the basis of a Universities Admission Index or Limited Universities Admission Index, or equivalent.
- (ii) An applicant who has completed the Queensland Senior Certificate may be considered for admission on the basis of an Overall Position, or equivalent. An applicant may also be considered on the basis of results in specific

subjects and the Queensland Core Skills Test.

- (iii) An applicant who has completed an another qualification may be considered for admission, provided that the qualification and level of attainment are equivalent to the NSW Higher School Certificate.
- (iv) An applicant completing Year 12 who is resident in the University's feeder region is eligible to receive bonus points, as determined by the Academic Board, which are added to the applicant's Universities Admission Index or Overall Position.
- (v) An applicant completing Year 12 at a high school or TAFE college in the University's feeder region may be admitted under the Star Scheme. Applicants will be assessed on the basis of a report prepared by their Principal and must satisfy any specific University entry criteria.

(b) All other Applicants:

An applicant who satisfies one or more of the following qualifications for admission, may be considered for admission on the basis of a rank determined by either the relevant State Admissions Centre or the University:

- (i) completion of the New South Wales Higher School Certificate, or equivalent;
- (ii) completion of at least six (6) months full-time equivalent study, in a degree, diploma, associate diploma, advanced certificate or certificate level IV course offered by an Australian tertiary institution, the Open Learning Agency of Australia, a TAFE college or a private provider, and which satisfies the guidelines

464 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

determined by the Australian Qualifications Framework;

- (iii) completion of at least 6 months full-time equivalent study, in a foundation course at an Australian university or TAFE college;
- (iv) completion of the Special Tertiary Admissions Test,
- (v) work or field experience of at least one year full-time, or equivalent,
- (vi) professional qualifications, including health care qualifications, commissioned officer qualifications, apprenticeships, traineeships and qualifying examinations of professional associations;
- (vii) submission of a personal competencies essay addressing specific selection criteria;
- (viii) interview, audition or other form of individual assessment.
- (c) Applicants under 18 years of age:

An applicant who is under 18 years of age as at 1 March in the year of intended course commencement, and who does not satisfy at least one of the requirements in Rule 2.2(a)(i–iii) may be considered for admission if the applicant's qualifications and level of attainment are acceptable to the relevant Executive Dean.

(d) Educational disadvantage:

The University has adopted policies to ensure that educational opportunities are provided for all sections of the community without discrimination on the basis of race, sex, or social or ethnic origin. An applicant who can demonstrate educational disadvantage may be considered for admission provided the applicant can demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the relevant Divisional Board, an ability to cope with the academic content of the course for which admission is sought.

(e) Indigenous Applicants:

Applicants may be considered for admission on the basis of individual assessment programs run by the College of Indigenous Australian Peoples. Applicants may be required to undertake Foundation program for Indigenous Australians as preparation for tertiary study.

(f) Overseas Qualifications:

applicant with overseas An qualifications may be considered for admission provided the University accepts the applicant's qualifications as being the equivalent of an Australian qualification required for entry to a particular course. An applicant whose first language is not English, must proof demonstrate of English proficiency by obtaining either an overall band score of not less than 6 in the International English Language Testing System (including a minimum score of 5.5 in the sub-bands), a TOEFL score of not less than 550. (including a minimum score of 4.5 in the Test of Written English), or an equivalent score in a comparable test as determined by the Academic Board.

#### 2.3 Eligibility for Admission to a Postgraduate Coursework Award Course

An applicant for admission to a postgraduate coursework award course must:

- (a) have fulfilled all the requirements for admission to a degree (or qualification of equivalent standing) at this University or at another university or tertiary institution approved by the Academic Board; *or*
- (b) have satisfied such additional, or alternative, admission requirements as are prescribed in specific award Rules.

#### 2.4 Advanced Standing

- (a) A Divisional Board may grant a student advanced standing for units on the basis of studies successfully completed at this or another Australian University, or at other types of tertiary education institutions acceptable to the Academic Board; or on another basis acceptable to the Academic Board. The study plan for a student granted advanced standing shall be determined in each case by the relevant Head of School.
- (b) Any such advanced standing shall not exceed 50 per cent of the equivalent unit requirements for the award, except with the approval of the Academic Board, or as provided for in the specific award Rules.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the relevant Head of School, a student who is readmitted to a course may be granted advanced standing for units successfully completed while enrolled in that course on a previous occasion.
- (d) A student permitted to undertake an internal course transfer (see Rule 2.12) may be granted advanced standing for units successfully completed while enrolled in the previous course. The number of units of advanced standing granted shall be decided by the Head of School into which the student is transferring.
- (e) Advanced standing shall not be granted for units completed within an enabling (or bridging) program.

#### 2.5 Enrolment

- (a) All provisions in these Rules concerning enrolment shall apply both to the first enrolment and to all subsequent re-enrolments.
- (b) If a commencing student fails to enrol for the study period by the date specified in the offer of admission letter, the offer of admission lapses and is withdrawn. Commencing students are expected to enrol as specified in the

RULES RELATING TO AWARDS 465 Southern Cross University, 2004

letter of offer, including the specific course, attendance mode and campus.

- (c) A commencing student is enrolled on completion of all of the following:
  - (i) acceptance of the offer of admission;
  - (ii) submission of a completed enrolment form;
  - (iii) payment of prescribed fees (unless the Director of Student Services has granted an extension of time for such payment);
  - (iv) submission of a correctly completed HECS payment options form (Australian citizens only);
- (d) An international applicant who is liable to pay the Overseas Student Health Charge, as required by the Commonwealth Government for issue and continuation of student entry permits, and who fails to pay the charge to the University by a specified date, or fails to provide evidence that the charge has been paid to Medibank Private, shall not be accepted as an enrolled student until the charge has been paid.
- (e) Re-enrolling students are required to re-enrol by the published closing date. An enrolment form lodged after the closing date may be accepted at the discretion of the Director of Student Services on payment of a late fee.
- (f) Enrolled students are obliged to provide personal information, including their full name, for record keeping purposes and for statistical purposes as required by the Commonwealth Government. The University takes seriously its obligations relating to an individual's right to privacy of personal information and has developed policies and guidelines in this area.
- (g) A student shall remain enrolled until having:

- 466 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (i) completed the coursework requirements, together with any additional units approved by the Head of School; *or*
  - (ii) taken leave of absence for a specified period; *or*
  - (iii) withdrawn; or
  - (iv) failed to re-enrol; or
  - (v) been excluded; or
  - (vi) had enrolment terminated as a result of student conduct proceedings.
  - (h) An enrolled student shall undertake the study units approved by the relevant Head of School on the student's current enrolment form, as amended by any approved variation.
  - (i) In exceptional circumstances, the Head of School may permit a candidate to enrol in a unit or units other than those specified in the Schedule of Units for a specific award course.
  - (j) A student may not be enrolled in more than one award course, except with the approval of the relevant Executive Deans.
  - (k) A student shall not enrol for the equivalent of more than four study units in any one study period, except with the approval of the relevant Head of School.
  - In respect of any unit, the relevant Divisional Board may prescribe that another unit is, or other units are, prerequisite, co-requisite or anti-requisite. A student shall not, except with the approval of the relevant Head of School, be permitted to enrol in a unit if the specified pre-requisite, corequisite and anti-requisite requirements for that unit are not satisfied.
  - (m)Upon enrolment, a student shall be entitled to receive a student identification card, which should be

carried while on University premises and at such other locations as are prescribed in the requirements for particular courses. A student may be required to show this identification card upon request by a designated employee of the University. Lost identification cards will be replaced upon payment of a prescribed administrative charge.

(n) Upon enrolment, a student shall provide the Director of Student Services with an address for the mailing of all official correspondence. A student is expected to notify in writing the Director of Student Services of any change of address within no more than five (5) working days of the change. The University will not accept responsibility if official correspondence fails to reach a student who has not notified the Director of Student Services of a change of address.

## 2.6 Variation of Enrolment

- (a) A student may, by giving notice in writing to the Director of Student Services, and with the approval of the relevant Head of School, vary an enrolment by adding or deleting units on the student's study plan.
- (b) Except in special circumstances approved by the relevant Head of School, a student may not add a unit to an approved study plan after the end of the second week of a study period. Final approval of any additions permitted after that date will be subject to the payment of a prescribed administrative charge.
- (c) A student who withdraws from a unit before the relevant census date shall have the enrolment in that unit deleted from the student's academic record.
- (d) A student who withdraws from a unit after the census date but before the expiration of two-thirds (2/3) of the specified study period shall have a Withdrawn notation for that unit

recorded on the student's academic record.

(e) Unless the relevant Head of School approves otherwise, a student who withdraws from a unit after the expiration of two-thirds (2/3) of the specified study period shall have a grade of Fail for that unit recorded on the student's academic record.

## 2.7 Leave of Absence for a Specified Period

- (a) A student may, by giving notice in writing to the Director of Student Services, take leave of absence for a specified period of up to one (1) year. A student may be granted more than one period of leave of absence, but the total period of leave of absence shall not normally exceed two (2) years. Leave of absence for a period in excess of one (1) year, requires approval by the relevant Head of School.
- (b) A student granted leave of absence for a specified period shall be treated as having withdrawn from the course and from any enrolled units of study in the study period in which the student commences the leave. The student's academic record shall be amended as appropriate (see Rule 2.6).
- (c) Leave of absence shall not normally be granted until a student has completed the requirements for at least one unit.
- (d) A student resuming studies after a period of approved leave of absence shall be subject to the award Rules in operation at the time of resumption and shall be required to re-enrol as directed by the Director of Student Services.
- (e) A student who fails to re-enrol as directed after a period of approved leave of absence shall be treated as prescribed in Rule 2.9(a).
- (f) Periods of leave of absence shall not be counted as part of the period for completion of a coursework award course (see Rule 2.15).

### 2.8 Withdrawal from a Course

- (a) A student who does not wish to continue to be enrolled in a course may, by giving notice in writing to the Director of Student Services, withdraw from the course.
- (b) A student who, having withdrawn from a course, subsequently wishes to be readmitted to the course shall comply with the requirements for admission as prescribed in Rule 2.1.

### 2.9 Failure to Re-enrol

- (a) A student who fails to re-enrol shall be regarded as having abandoned the course.
- (b) A student who, having failed to reenrol, subsequently wishes to be readmitted to the course shall comply with the requirements for admission as prescribed in Rule 2.1.

## 2.10 Exclusion

- (a) The grounds for exclusion shall normally be:
  - (i) failure in 50 per cent or more of unit load during each of the previous two (2) study periods in which the student was enrolled; *or*
  - (ii) failure to satisfy professional experience or compulsory fieldwork requirements affecting professional competency, such that the student is deemed by the relevant Head of School to be unsuitable to continue in the course.
- (b) At the end of each year, upon notification of final grades, the Director of Student Services shall provide Heads of Schools with a list of those students whose academic performance provides grounds for exclusion. A Head of School may at any other time exercise discretion in seeking a list of students whose academic performance provides grounds for exclusion.

- 468 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (c) A Head of School shall review the academic performance of those students who meet any of the grounds for exclusion, and shall within five (5) working days make a determination that:
    - (i) the student be allowed to continue; *or*
    - (ii) the student be allowed to continue with specified conditions; *or*
    - (iii) the student be excluded for a specified period; *or*
    - (iv) the student be excluded permanently.
  - (d) The Head of School's decision shall within a further five (5) working days be notified in writing to the student by the Director of Student Services. The notification shall include:
    - (i) specification of the grounds for exclusion, or of any conditions placed upon continuing in the course,
    - (ii) an indication of the student's right of appeal against the decision, and
    - (iii) details of the appeals process.
  - (e) A student may request the Executive Dean to review the decision. This request, stating clearly the reasons for a review, must be submitted in writing to the Executive Dean within ten (10) working days of notification of exclusion. The Executive Dean shall review the decision and advise the student in writing of the outcome of this review within ten (10) working days of receipt of the request.
  - (f) Where a student is not satisfied with the outcome of the Executive Dean's decision, an appeal may be made to the Academic Board within ten (10) working days of the date on which the Executive Dean writes to the student about the outcome of the review. A late appeal may be received at the

discretion of the Chair of the Academic Board.

- (g) An appeal to the Academic Board may only be made on the grounds that Rule 2.10(c) was inappropriately or unreasonably applied, or that there were exceptional circumstances not likely to continue which contributed to poor academic performance. A decision of the Academic Board Appeals Committee shall be final.
- readmission application for (h) An following exclusion must be made on the prescribed form to the Director of Student Services. An application may be made prior to expiration of a period of exclusion, but readmission will not be permitted until expiration of the period of exclusion. Readmission is not automatic, and applicants for readmission shall comply with the requirements for admission as prescribed in Rule 2.1.
- (i) Where a student has been readmitted after having served a period of exclusion, only those units undertaken after readmission shall be taken into account when considering grounds for exclusion at any future date.
- (j) Where a student has transferred from one course to another, only units taken as part of the new course shall be taken into account when considering grounds for exclusion.
- (k) Periods of exclusion shall not be displayed on any academic transcript issued by the University.

# 2.11 Readmission after Expulsion from the University

A student who has been expelled from the University as a result of student conduct proceedings and who subsequently wishes to be readmitted to the University shall not be readmitted except with the permission of the University Council.

#### 2.12 Internal Course Transfer

- (a) A student who is currently enrolled and who has completed at least the equivalent of one full-time study period may apply in writing to the Director of Student Services for an internal course transfer.
- (b) The applicant shall be assessed on the basis of previous entry qualifications and performance in University studies. An applicant must normally obtain the rank required for selection to the preferred course in the most recent admission period in order to be eligible for consideration for an internal course transfer. In exceptional circumstances, any additional relevant supporting documentation may be taken into account.
- (c) An internal course transfer shall require the approval of the Head of School to which the student seeks to transfer.

#### 2.13 Requirements for Coursework Awards

- (a) Unless the Academic Board determines otherwise:
  - a candidate for a Master's degree by coursework shall complete the equivalent of either twelve (12) or eight (8) units, as detailed in the specific award Rules;
  - (ii) a candidate for a Graduate Diploma shall complete the equivalent of eight (8) units, as detailed in the specific award Rules;
  - (iii) a candidate for a Graduate Certificate shall complete the equivalent of four (4) units, as detailed in the specific award Rules;
  - (iv) a candidate for a double Bachelor's degree shall complete the equivalent of either thirty-six (36) or forty (40) units, as detailed in the specific award Rules;

RULES RELATING TO AWARDS 469 Southern Cross University, 2004

- (v) a candidate for a combined Bachelor's degree shall complete the equivalent of thirty-two (32) units, as detailed in the specific award Rules;
- (vi) a candidate for a Bachelor's degree shall complete the equivalent of either twenty-four (24) units, twenty-eight (28) or thirty-two (32) units, as detailed in the specific award Rules;
- (vii) a candidate for an Associate Degree shall complete the equivalent of sixteen (16) units, as detailed in the specific award Rules.
- (viii) a candidate for a Diploma shall complete the equivalent of eight (8) units, as detailed in the specific award Rules;
- (ix) a candidate for a Certificate shall complete the equivalent of four(4) units, as detailed in the specific award Rules.
- (b) Additional requirements may be prescribed in the specific award Rules.

#### 2.14 Completion of a Unit

A student shall be deemed to have completed a unit when either:

- (a) a grade indicating satisfactory completion of the unit has been attained as prescribed in Rule 3.8(b), *or*
- (b) advanced standing has been granted in that unit.

#### 2.15 Duration of Coursework Award Courses

Unless a Divisional Board otherwise determines, a candidate for a:

- (a) forty (40) unit or thirty-six (36) unit award shall normally complete the course in not more than 15 years;
- (b) thirty-two (32) unit award shall normally complete the course in not more than 10 years;

- 470 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (c) twenty-eight (28) unit award shall normally complete the course in not more than 9 years;
  - (d) twenty-four (24) unit award shall normally complete the course in not more than 8 years;
  - (e) sixteen (16) unit award shall normally complete the course in not more than 6 years;
  - (f) twelve (12) unit award shall normally complete the course in not more than 5 years;
  - (g) eight (8) unit award shall normally complete the course in not more than 3 years;
  - (h) four (4) unit award shall normally complete the course in not more than 2 years.

# 3. Coursework Awards: Student Assessment and Examinations

# 3.1 Assessment Information in Unit Statements

- (a) The unit assessor during the first two weeks of each study period shall make available to all students enrolled in that unit and shall lodge with the Library a unit statement which shall contain details of the aims, objectives, syllabus, prescribed and texts materials. reference recommended material student assessment requirements and the intended distribution of student load
- (b) The unit statement shall normally include at least the following information about student assessment:
  - a description of each assessment task, including information such as length and format;
  - (ii) the relation of each assessment task to the unit objectives;
  - (iii) the weighting of each assessment task towards the final grade;

- (iv) whether a pass in the unit requires an overall mark of 50 per cent, or whether there are components of the assessment which must be completed at a specified level for the unit to be completed satisfactorily;
- (v) whether contributions to tutorial or seminar discussions will be taken into account and, if so, how such contributions will be assessed;
- (vi) identification of any assessment task that must be completed to pass the unit but which does not count towards the final grade;
- (vii) in units where assessment tasks and requirements are negotiable between lecturers and students, the processes and timelines for the completion of negotiations;
- (viii) due dates for submission or completion of each assessment task and penalties which may be applied for late submission;
- (ix) the mode of grading (that is, whether graded or ungraded - see Rule 8(a));
- (x) a statement concerning time-lines for the return of marked assignments.
- (xi) a statement of the criteria against which performance in assessment tasks will be judged.

#### 3.2 Amendments to Assessment Requirements

Any amendment to the assessment requirements presented to students in a unit statement shall be announced in class sessions, displayed on noticeboards designated by the relevant School and sent in writing to external students. Unless the relevant Head of School approves otherwise, no such amendments, other than an extension of the due date of an assessment task, shall be made or notified after the conclusion of the sixth teaching week of a semester or trimester.

# 3.3 Assessment Provision for Students with Disabilities

- (a) This Rule refers to the conditions under which variations to assessment tasks or requirements may be made to accommodate the needs of students with disabilities. Such variations may include, for example, the method of completing assignments or recording answers, a lengthening of the time taken over a test or examination, the venue for tests or an examination, the provision of sound amplification or of large print for test or examination papers, and the provision of particular furniture requirements. The onus is on a student with a disability who wishes to seek variations to assessment tasks or requirements to bring this matter to the attention of the Disabilities Liaison Officer in accordance with the University's "Policy on Academic Adjustments for Students with Disabilities".
- (b) Procedures for students registered under the "Policy on Academic Students Adjustments for with Disabilities" as having a disability shall be those specified in that Policy. Once a determination is made under the Policy concerning variations to assessment tasks or requirements for a student with a disability, these variations shall be available throughout the period of enrolment unless changed in accordance with the Policy.
- (c) All students with disabilities who are not registered under the Policy and who seek accommodation for a disability must contact the Disabilities Liaison Officer. An application for a special examination or special consideration in a unit does not relieve the student of this onus.

### 3.4 Grounds for Special Consideration

- (a) Requests for special consideration in relation to assessment tasks shall only be considered on the following grounds: health, compassionate circumstances, serious unforeseen personal events, selection in State, national or international sporting or cultural events.
- (b) For consideration on health grounds, the following information in relation to a student's condition shall be required from a registered health practitioner: (i) the date or dates on which the student was examined: and (ii) a specific statement of the practitioner's opinion of the effect of the complaint or treatment on the student's ability to complete the assessment task Requests that do not contain this information will not be considered. The unit assessor, or Head of School, as appropriate under Rule 3.5, may, with written permission by the student. seek further clarification from the relevant registered health practitioner concerning the extent to which a complaint or treatment may affect the student's ability to complete the assessment task. A registered health practitioner means a health practitioner registered as a provider under Medicare or a private health fund, together with such other health practitioners as the University may determine from time to time.
- (c) For consideration on grounds of compassionate circumstances or serious unforeseen personal events, a student shall provide factual details of the circumstances or events, together with such corroborative evidence as may support the student's application. In this context "serious unforeseen personal events" refer normally to events which are outside the student's control to prevent or overcome.

- 472 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (d) For consideration on grounds of selection in State, national or international sporting or cultural events, a student shall provide a statement signed by an authorised officer of the appropriate organisation which validates a conflict with the University's timetable.
  - (e) Misreading the due date for any assessment task, including misreading the examination timetable, is not a ground for special consideration.

#### 3.5 Types of Special Consideration

- (a) Variation of the due date for an assessment task, other than an examination
  - Requests for this type of special consideration shall comply with the conditions and requirements as set out in Rule 3.4 and shall be submitted on the University's prescribed form of application.
  - (ii) Requests shall be submitted to the unit assessor as soon as possible before the due date of the submission of the assessment task.
  - (iii) Requests to bring forward the due date for an assessment task, other than an examination, shall be submitted to the unit assessor in sufficient time for alternative arrangements to be made.
  - (iv) Requests for variation of the due date for an assessment task, other than an examination, on the grounds of selection in State, national or international sporting, educational or cultural events shall be submitted to the unit assessor at least one (1) month in advance of the starting date of the activity.
  - (v) With respect to Rules 3.5(a)(ii),
     (iii) and (iv), the relevant Head of School may approve a later date for submission of a request if

exceptional circumstances can be demonstrated by a student.

- (vi) The unit assessor, on the evidence available and after consultation with other academic staff responsible for student assessment in the task in question, shall determine whether or not to grant a variation and advise the student accordingly within five (5) working days of receipt of the student's completed application form. If a variation is not granted, the student shall be informed in writing of the reasons. If a variation is granted, the student shall be informed in writing of the new due date for the assessment task.
- (vii) With respect to Rule 3.5(a)(vi), the relevant Head of School may approve a later date for response to the student if exceptional circumstances for delay can be demonstrated by the unit assessor.
- (viii) Where extensions have been granted beyond the due date of the finalisation of grades for the semester or trimester, the student shall receive an interim notation of Incomplete.
- (b) Special consideration in the end-of-unit examination
  - (i) Requests for this type of special consideration shall comply with the conditions and requirements as set out in Rule 3.4 and shall be submitted on the University's prescribed form of application.
  - (ii) Requests shall be submitted to the relevant Head of School.
  - (iii) Except where otherwise approved by the relevant Head of School, the timing of the submission of requests shall be as follows: (i) on grounds of health, compassionate circumstances or serious

unforeseen personal events, as soon as possible before the due date of the examination; (ii) on grounds of event conflict resulting from selection in State, national or international sporting or cultural events, at least one (1) month in advance of the starting date of the activity.

- (iv) The relevant Head of School, after consultation with the relevant unit assessor. shall make а determination and advise the student, the unit assessor and the Director of Student Services of the outcome. A student shall not normally be granted special consideration in an end-of-unit examination unless the student has complied with all other compulsorv assessment requirements in that unit.
- (v) Where a student has been granted special consideration in relation to an end-of-unit examination, the student may choose to:
  - 1. sit the end-of-unit examination and be considered under the provision in Rule 3.5(c)(iv), *or*
  - 2. not sit the end-of-unit examination and be granted a special examination.
- (vi) Where a student has been granted a special examination, a notation of Special Examination shall be entered on the student's record.
- (c) Consideration in relation to a completed assessment task
  - (i) Requests for this type of special consideration shall comply with the conditions and requirements as set out in Rule 3.4 and shall be submitted on the University's prescribed form of application.
  - (ii) Requests shall be submitted to the unit assessor no later than two (2)

RULES RELATING TO AWARDS 473 Southern Cross University, 2004

working days after completion of the assessment task.

- (iii) The relevant Head of School may approve a later date for submission of an application if exceptional circumstances can be demonstrated by the student.
- (iv) The unit assessor shall retain all applications until the time of the determination of final grades for the unit. At that time, the unit assessor, taking into account the student's application, and, after consultation with any other staff member responsible for the assessment task related to the application, shall either decide the student's final grade or. in circumstances. exceptional recommend to the Board of Assessors that the student be granted further assessment prior to determination of the final grade. The Head of School shall ensure that all applications are retained for a period of six (6) months.

# 3.6 Examination and Special Examination Periods

- (a) Examination periods shall be those periods as determined by the Vice-Chancellor and approved by Council.
- (b) A student who wishes to obtain a change of examination venue within ten (10) working days prior to the commencement of an examination period shall be required to pay a prescribed administrative charge.
- (c) Special examinations shall be held in the next available exam period, unless determined otherwise by the Head of School.
- (d) Students granted a special examination within ten (10) working days prior to commencement of the special examinations period may be required by the Director of Student Services to

474 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

sit the special examination in the subsequent examination period.

(e) Internal students are required to return to the University to sit a special examination, unless prior arrangements for an alternative venue have been approved in writing by the Director of Student Services.

#### 3.7 Conduct of Examinations

- (a) Timetables for examinations shall be prepared and posted on the appropriate notice boards, or due notice of examinations shall be given to students by other means as determined by the University. Such notice shall be given not less than ten (10) working days prior to the commencement of the examination.
- (b) A person other than a student, a supervisor, a unit assessor or other authorised person may not, except with the permission of a supervisor, enter or remain in an examination room during an examination session.
- (c) A student may not enter an examination room before being given permission to do so by a supervisor, or thirty (30) minutes after the commencement of the writing time for the examination.
- (d) No student may leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty (30) minutes from the commencement of writing time or after the ten-minute warning given by a supervisor before the end of the examination.
- (e) A person, whether a student or not, who is given permission to enter or leave an examination room shall comply with all conditions on which the permission is given.
- (f) A student shall not, except with the explicit permission of the unit assessor, bring into an examination room anything whatsoever which conveys or is capable of conveying information concerning or otherwise has reference

to any unit, or is such that it may reasonably give rise to suspicion that it is capable of conveying information concerning or of having reference to any unit or that it was intended by the student so to do. It is immaterial that the subject matter of the material is not one to which the examination relates. It shall be sufficient answer to any alleged breach of this Rule if the student establishes that anything brought into an examination room was brought in with the permission of the supervisor, or, forthwith upon entering the room, deposited with a supervisor or at a place designated for the deposit of such things.

- (g) A student whose first language is not English, with the written approval of the relevant Head of School, may use a standard translation dictionary where the examination is set in English. The written approval and the dictionary must be shown to the supervisor prior to commencement of the examination.
- (h) Except with the approval of the supervisor, a student shall not during an examination session communicate with any other person except a supervisor, the unit assessor or other person authorised by the relevant Head of School, or assist any other person to communicate with another person, or willingly receive a communication from any person other than a supervisor, the unit assessor or the relevant Head of School.
- (i) Students shall bring into the examination room their student identification card or any other photo identification card.
- (j) A student for an examination shall, upon entering an examination room, proceed without delay to the place the student is directed to occupy for that examination by a supervisor or by notice or other means, and shall not leave that place except with the

permission or by the direction of a supervisor. A supervisor may at any time direct a student to leave any such place and to occupy another place specified by the supervisor, and a student shall without delay comply with any such direction.

- (k) A student shall comply with all directions to students set forth on a writing book or other examination material supplied or set out on any notice displayed in the examination room, and shall without delay comply with directions given by a supervisor. A supervisor need not give a student a reason for any direction or requirements given or made to the student.
- (I) A student shall not remove from the examination room any worked script or paper provided for use during the course of the examination, or other material the property of the University unless permitted by the supervisor.
- (m)A supervisor may:
  - (i) require any person present in the examination room to show by such means as the supervisor may specify and as are appropriate to the circumstances, that the person is not in possession of any unauthorised material as specified in Rule 3.7(f) or that the person is not committing or attempting to commit or has not committed a breach of any other Rule relating to the conduct of examinations;
  - (ii) if the supervisor considers that unauthorised material has been brought into the examination room, confiscate such material and submit it with a report to the Director of Student Services;
  - (iii) ask any person in the examination room any question relating to the conduct of the examination or to

that or another person's behaviour while in the examination room.

- (n) A person present in the examination room shall comply with any such requirements or answer any question so asked. If the person fails so to do, the supervisor may require the person to leave the examination room.
- (o) If, in the opinion of a supervisor, a student's behaviour is such as to disturb or distract any other student, the supervisor may require the person to leave the examination room. A supervisor shall have and may exercise all such powers as are reasonably necessary to ensure the proper and efficient conduct of the examination.
- (p) If a person who is required by a supervisor to leave the examination room fails to do so forthwith, the permission given to be on the premises of which the examination room forms part shall be deemed to be withdrawn and the person may be dealt with accordingly.
- (q) A student of the University who commits a breach of any part contained within Rule 3.7 shall be guilty of misconduct for the purposes of the Student Conduct Rules and shall be liable accordingly. If not a student of the University, the examination result may be cancelled by the Chair of the Academic Board after such inquiry as the Chair deems appropriate to the case.
- (r) A student shall not cheat nor attempt to cheat in an examination. Cheating is defined as any behaviour by a student in relation to an examination that is intended to defeat the purposes of the examination.
- (s) A person, whether a student or not, shall not do anything intended to assist any other person sitting for an examination to cheat or otherwise defeat the purposes of the examination.

- 476 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (t) A supervisor who suspects a student of cheating or acting dishonestly or unfairly, or of assisting another student to cheat or act dishonestly or unfairly, in connection with an examination, may require the student to surrender any book, paper or other material which the supervisor suspects has been or is being used by the student for such purpose and the student shall comply with any such requirement.
  - (u) After surrender of any book, paper or other material in accordance with Rule 3.7(t), the student may be permitted to continue the examination.
  - (v) A supervisor who suspects a student of a breach of Rule 3.7(r) and/or Rule 3.7(s) shall, as soon as practicable, submit a written report of the circumstances of the alleged breach, together with any book, paper or other material surrendered in accordance with Rule 3.7(t), to the Director of Student Services who shall either;
    - (i) in the case of a student of the University, advise the relevant Head of School who shall deal with the matter in accordance with the Student Conduct Rules and advise the outcome to the Director of Student Services; *or*
    - (ii) in the case of other persons, determine the action to be taken.

### 3.8 Grading Categories

- (a) The assessment mode for a unit may be either graded or ungraded, as specified in the unit statement.
- (b) A student who satisfactorily completes a graded unit shall be awarded a grade of High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass or Terminating Pass. A student who satisfactorily completes an ungraded unit shall be given a notation of Satisfied Requirements. A student who does not satisfactorily complete either a graded or an ungraded unit shall be given the grade of Fail or the

interim notation of Incomplete or Special Examination or Not Available.

- (c) For year-long units, the assessment notation applicable in the first study period shall be Continuing Unit. The assessment grade or notation applicable in the second study period shall be as specified in Rule 3.8(b).
- (d) For Thesis/Project units, the assessment notation at the end of each study period, until such time as the unit is successfully completed, is Continuing Unit. A Thesis Submitted notation shall be given when the student has submitted a thesis for assessment. Upon completion of the assessment process, an appropriate grade will be entered on the student's record.

#### 3.9 Use of Terminating Pass and the Interim Notations of "Incomplete" and "Not Available"

- (a) Terminating Pass may be used where a unit assessor judges that a student fulfils the requirements of a unit but is not capable of progressing further in units for which that unit is a prerequisite.
- (b) Incomplete may be used:
  - (i) where the unit assessor requires further evidence to award a grade;
  - (ii) where a student's final grade, submitted by the unit assessor, was questioned at the Board of Assessor's review of assessment and the required clarification was not available by the time of issuing of results;
  - (iii) where special consideration has been awarded and where an extension has been granted beyond the due date of finalisation of grades (refer to Rule 3.5(a) (viii)).
- (c) Not Available may be used either where a student has completed a practicum but the report has not been

returned to the unit assessor from the school, hospital or supervisor, or where the student has submitted or completed all assessment tasks but a grade has not been determined in time for the submission of final grades.

(d) An Interim Notation (Incomplete or Not Available) shall be converted to a grade as soon as possible, and by no later than the next relevant Board of Assessors meeting. If the interim notation is not converted by that time, a Fail shall be recorded unless recommended otherwise by the Executive Dean.

#### 3.10 Graded Units - Percentages and Distribution

(a) The following scale of equivalence of grades to percentage marks shall normally apply:

High Distinction	85 and above
Distinction	75-84
Credit	65-74
Pass	50-64
Fail	Below 50

(b) In determining the final grades for students in a unit, a Board of Assessors shall seek justification from the unit assessor in such instances as where the percentage of High Distinctions and Distinctions combined for the unit exceeds 20 per cent or where the percentage of Fails exceeds 20 per cent.

### **3.11 Grade Point Average**

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is a simple numerical index which summarises a student's academic performance in a course in a single study period or over the duration of the student's enrolment in the course. The GPA is recorded on a student's Statement of Academic Record/Transcript and Notification of Assessment. The GPA is calculated as:  $\sum$  (Grade Point x Credit Value)

# $\Sigma$ (Credit Value)

Grade points are assigned to graded units where High Distinction = , Distinction = 6,

Credit = 5, Pass = 4, Terminating Pass = 3, Fail = 0. Non-graded units, interim notations and advanced standing are not included in grade point average calculations.

Credit value is the number of points awarded for the completion of a study package.

### 3.12 Processing of Assessment Schedules for Final Assessment Grades

- (a) By the first day of each study period, the relevant Head of School shall supply to the Director of Student Services a schedule of units for which a result is to be submitted, together with the names of the unit assessors.
- (b) As soon as possible after the final date for withdrawal without fail, the Director of Student Services shall supply to each unit assessor a list of students' names for whom a final assessment grade is required in each unit.
- (c) Recommended final assessment grades shall be entered on the list referred to in 3.12(b) and submitted to the Director of Student Services in a sealed envelope or handed in personally.
- (d) Following receipt of recommended final assessment grades by the Director of Student Services, unit lists showing each student's grade shall be produced and distributed to unit assessors before meetings of Boards of Assessors. Unit assessors shall check that the grades shown are correct. Any incorrect grades shall be corrected at the Board of Assessors meeting.
- (e) The Board of Assessors shall consider the grades recommended for each student and shall determine the student's final grade in each unit, provided always that:
  - (i) the Board of Assessors, before determining such final grades, may refer for advice the recommended grades to a meeting

478 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

of such assessors as the Board may determine;

- (ii) the Board of Assessors may determine a grade different from that recommended by a unit assessor after advice to that unit assessor of the intended variation and after consideration of any matters which that unit assessor may wish to place before the Board;
- (iii) with the approval of the Board of Assessors, the relevant Head of School may confirm grades executively.
- (f) A grade determined by the Board of Assessors may be altered by the relevant Head of School after consultation with the unit assessor concerned:
  - (i) to correct a patent error; or
  - (ii) to make a grade accord with the grade which the Head of School and unit assessor are satisfied would have been confirmed or made by the Board of Assessors if it had considered relevant circumstances which were not considered by it;
  - (iii) any such variation shall be notified to the Director of Student Services for forwarding to the student and such variation shall be reported with reasons to the Divisional Board for noting at its next meeting.
- (g) The relevant Head of School shall certify to the Director of Student Services:
  - (i) the final grades in respect of each student after all authorities have carried out and exercised any power given to them under these Rules;
  - (ii) the names of any students who have qualified for Honours and

the class of Honours for which they have qualified.

- (h) After certification of final grades, the grades shall be released to the student by the Director of Student Services in a form and at a time determined by the Director of Student Services.
- (i) Where a student has taken a special examination, the unit assessor concerned shall normally submit to the relevant Head of School within ten (10) working days of receiving the examination script a grade for the unit, which the Head of School may confirm executively.

#### 3.13 Student Query of Assessment Results other than Final Assessment Grades

Where a student considers that the assessed work for an individual assessment task has been unfairly or inappropriately assessed, the student or nominee shall follow the process below, taking step (a) normally within five (5) working days of notification of the result in that assessment task:

- (a) contact the unit assessor to discuss the matter;
- (b) if dissatisfied with the result of the discussion in (a) above, contact the course coordinator for further discussion;
- (c) if dissatisfied with the result of the discussion in (b) above, query the final grade under Rule 3.14.

### 3.14 Query of Final Grade

- (a) A student may query the grade awarded for any unit. A query of a grade shall be made in writing to the relevant Head of School within ten (10) working days of the date of formal notification of the grade to the student. If, as a result of such query, it is deemed appropriate to vary the grade, the Head of School may make such variation in accordance with Rule 3.12(f).
- (b) The Head of School shall formally notify the Director of Student Services

and the student in writing, normally within ten (10) working days of the outcome of the query of an assessment grade.

#### 3.15 Appeal Against a Final Grade

- (a) A student who is not satisfied with the determination of the Head of School under Rule 3.14, may appeal to the Academic Board on one or more of the following grounds:
  - (i) improper action in the conduct of an assessment task;
  - (ii) irregularity in the conduct of an assessment task;
  - (iii) negligence on the part of any person involved in the conduct of the assessment task;
  - (iv) unlawful discrimination against the student;
  - (v) prejudice or bias on the part of the assessor or any other person involved in determining the grade to be awarded;
  - (vi) the assessment process as detailed in the unit statement, and any subsequent amendment made in accordance with Rule 3.2, not being followed;
  - (vii) where additional evidence for special consideration can be provided, or where procedures for consideration of an application for special consideration were not properly followed.
- (b) An appeal made under this Rule shall be lodged with the Secretary, Academic Board Appeals Committee, within ten (10) working days of the date of formal notification of the Head of School's determination.
- (c) An appeal cannot be made on the basis of the absence of one or more items specified in Rule 3.1(b) from a unit statement.

#### 3.16 Additional Detail on Student Performance

- (a) After the final grades in a unit have been released, a student may request the unit assessor to provide more detail concerning the student's performance. Any such request made within six (6) months of the release of the relevant grade shall be complied with by the relevant unit assessor.
- (b) After a period of six (6) months following the release of the final grades in a unit, any piece of work related to assessment tasks for that unit, including examination scripts, which have not previously been returned to students may be destroyed and details on performance need not be provided.

#### 3.17 Plagiarism

- (a) Plagiarism is defined as the act of taking and using another's work, including unattributed material in whatever form and from whatever source, as one's own. For the purpose of this Rule, any of the following acts constitute plagiarism unless the work is acknowledged:
  - (i) copying the work of another student;
  - directly copying any part of another's work;
  - (iii) summarising the work of another;
  - (iv) using or developing an idea or thesis derived from another person's work;
  - (v) using experimental results obtained by another.
- (b) For an act of plagiarism, any one or more of the following penalties may be imposed:
  - (i) a mark of zero for the item of assessment in which the plagiarism occurred;
  - (ii) failure or cancellation or refusal of credit for the unit in which the plagiarism occurred;

- 480 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004
  - (iii) suspension from the University for a specified period;
  - (iv) expulsion from the University.
- (c) Any student who aids another student to commit an act of plagiarism as defined above shall also be regarded as having committed an act of plagiarism.
- (d) In all cases where a member of academic staff is satisfied that plagiarism has occurred, the matter shall be reported to the relevant Head of School for investigation. If satisfied that plagiarism has occurred the Head of School shall either impose a penalty or refer the matter to the Student Disciplinary Committee.
- (e) The Head of School may impose a penalty of:
  - (i) the award of a mark of zero for the item of assessment in which the plagiarism occurred, or
  - (ii) failure or cancellation or refusal of credit for the unit in which the plagiarism occurred.
- (f) An appeal against a penalty imposed by a Head of School shall be made in writing to the relevant Executive Dean of Division within 14 days after the student has been notified of the penalty. The decision of the Executive Dean shall be final in such a case.
- (g) In the case of a serious offence, the Head of School shall report the matter as soon as practicable to the Student Disciplinary Committee.
- (h) An appeal against a penalty imposed by the Student Disciplinary Committee shall be made in writing to the Appeals Committee of Council within 14 days after the decision appealed against has been notified to the student. The right of appeal shall lapse if not so exercised within that period.

### 3.18 Cancellation or Postponement of Assessment Tasks

If the Chair of the Academic Board is satisfied that by reason of exceptional circumstances it is necessary to cancel or postpone an assessment task of which notice has been duly given to students enrolled for a unit, the Chair of the Academic Board may cancel or postpone that assessment task and, in that event, may give such directions as the Chair considers necessary or desirable as a consequence of the cancellation or postponement.

# 4. Coursework Awards: Specific Award Rules

Please refer to the specific award level entries in the Course Information section.

# 5. Honours Awards (where Honours is taken as a separate year)

## 5.1 Admission to Candidature

- (a) An application for admission to an Honours award course shall be lodged with the Director of Student Services by 30th November for commencement in the first semester of the following vear and bv 31st Mav for commencement in the second semester of the same year. A late application may be considered in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the relevant Head of School.
- (b) An applicant shall seek admission to an Honours degree program as:
  - (i) a full-time candidate; or
  - (ii) a part-time candidate.
- (c) An Honours degree candidate may convert from full-time to part-time candidature, and vice-versa, with the approval of the relevant Head of School, who shall also determine on a pro-rata basis a revised statement of the due date for completion of the

requirements of the Honours award course.

- (d) Admission to an Honours award course shall be at the discretion of the relevant Divisional Board, and shall be subject to the availability of appropriate supervision.
- (e) Before being admitted to candidature in an Honours award course, an applicant shall:
  - (i) have completed the requirements for the relevant precursor degree at this University, normally having obtained at least a Credit average, and have satisfied the relevant Divisional Board that the content of the proposed Honours program, together with any further work the Divisional Board may prescribe, is sufficient to make the person a suitable candidate for the award of a degree with Honours; or
  - (ii) have obtained qualifications from this University or another equivalent institution, and where necessary have undertaken further work, which in the opinion of the relevant Divisional Board are at least of the standard and content required by Rule 5.1(e)(i).
- (f) A commencing student is enrolled on completion of all of the following:
  - (i) acceptance of the offer of admission;
  - (ii) submission of a completed enrolment form;
  - (iii) payment of prescribed fees (unless the Director of Student Services has granted an extension of time for such payment).

### 5.2 Requirements for the Award

To be eligible for the award of a Bachelor's degree with Honours a candidate shall:

- (a) successfully complete the prescribed course of study; and
- (b) fulfil any other requirements prescribed by the relevant Divisional Board.

#### 5.3 Appointment of Supervisors

- (a) An Honours award candidate, at the time of admission to candidature, shall normally have at least one supervisor appointed, who shall act as Principal Supervisor and who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University. Where more than one supervisor is appointed, one of the supervisors shall be nominated as the Principal Supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University.
- (b) The Principal Supervisor, and any additional supervisors, shall be appointed by the relevant Divisional Board, on the recommendation of the Head of School and the Honours Year Coordinator in the School.

### 5.4 Examination

An Honours award project or thesis completed by a candidate shall be examined by not less than two examiners, one of whom shall normally be external to the University. A candidate's supervisor(s) shall not examine the candidate's project or thesis.

#### 5.5 Duration of Course

Unless the relevant Divisional Board determines otherwise, a candidate shall fulfil all requirements for the award of a Bachelor's degree with Honours within one (1) year of first enrolling, in the case of a full-time candidate, or within two (2) years of first enrolling, in the case of a part-time candidate. Due dates for completion of the requirements for an Honours award course shall be advised by the Head of School at the time of acceptance into the course.

#### 5.6 Class of Honours

A candidate who has reached the required standard of proficiency may, on the recommendation of the relevant Board of 482 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

> Assessors, be awarded Honours in one of the classifications specified in Rule 10.5(e). In published lists, the names of candidates awarded the same grade of Honours shall be placed in alphabetical order.

# 5.7 Discontinuation of Enrolment and Appeal Processes

- (a) Notwithstanding other provisions in these Rules, the relevant Divisional Board may, on the recommendation of the Principal Supervisor, discontinue the enrolment of a candidate in less than the maximum time allowed for candidature if it is dissatisfied with the progress being made by the candidate.
- (b) A candidate whose enrolment is discontinued under Rule 5.7(a) may appeal to the Academic Board against the discontinuation of enrolment.
- (c) An appeal to the Academic Board against discontinuation of enrolment must reach the University within three (3) months of the date of notification.
- (d) Candidature shall be reinstated if the appeal is successful. A maximum period of time to complete the Honours course will be determined by the relevant Research and Research Training Advisory Committee.
- (e) A candidate whose appeal is unsuccessful shall have discontinuation of enrolment confirmed.

# 5.8 Readmission

- (a) A candidate whose enrolment is discontinued shall not be eligible to be readmitted until the lapse of one year.
- (b) A candidate readmitted to Honours candidature shall have determined by the Research and Research Training Advisory Committee the maximum period of time in which the candidate

shall be permitted to complete the course.

- (c) An applicant refused readmission after a period of discontinuation of enrolment may appeal to the Academic Board against that decision.
- (d) An appeal against refusal to be readmitted must reach the University within three (3) months of the date of notification.

# 6. Honours Awards: Specific Award Rules

Please refer to the specific award level entries in the Course Information section.

# 7. Master's by Thesis Awards

Please refer to the specific award level entries in the Course Information section.

# 8. Doctor of Business Administration (DBA) award

Please refer to the specific award level entries in the Course Information section.

# 9. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) award

Please refer to the specific award level entries in the Course Information section.

### 10. Awards

### **10.1 Eligibility for an Award**

- (a) Subject to Rule 2.7(e), a student shall be eligible for an award of the University upon having successfully completed the requirements for the award that were current at the time the student first enrolled in the award course.
- (b) Where the Academic Board approves a change to the requirements for an award, the relevant Divisional Board shall provide transitional arrangements that allow a student currently enrolled in the award course to satisfy the

changed requirements for the award. Where these arrangements would cause hardship to a student or class of students, those students may complete the award as provided for in Rule 10.1(a).

- (c) Subject to the provisions of Rule 2.7(e), where the Academic Board approves a variation of the title of an award, a student may elect to complete the course bearing the title of the award applicable at the time the student first enrolled in the award course.
- (d) Where the Academic Board approves termination or withdrawal of an award, a student enrolled in the award course shall be entitled to complete the course upon such terms as the Council deems reasonable in the circumstances.
- (e) Unless the Rules for a specific aware prescribe otherwise, a student proceeding to an award of the University may apply to exist with a lower level award provided the requirements of the lower level award have been successfully completed.

#### **10.2** Completion of an Award

- (a) A student shall be deemed to have completed an award course at the time that the Academic Board recommends to Council that the student is eligible for an award.
- (b) A student who expects to complete an award at the end of the current study period shall complete the prescribed form to apply for the award and lodge it with the Director of Student Services by the advertised closing date.
- (c) A student who fails to complete units in the final study period of an award course as a result of death or permanent incapacity shall be eligible to be considered for an aegrotat award. An application for an aegrotat award shall be made in writing by the student or by a deceased student's legal representative to the Director of

RULES RELATING TO AWARDS 483 Southern Cross University, 2004

Student Services, for approval by the relevant Executive Dean, by the prescribed date and must be accompanied by relevant documentary evidence.

(d) An award of the University may be granted posthumously. An application for a posthumous award shall be made in writing by the deceased's legal representative to the Director of Student Services, for approval by the relevant Executive Dean, by the prescribed date and must be accompanied by relevant documentary evidence.

## 10.3 Conferral of an Award

- (a) A student who has completed an award course and who is confirmed by the Academic Board as being eligible for the granting of a specified award shall have the award conferred by the Council of the University at a designated graduation ceremony of the University.
- (b) Where a student is eligible for conferral of an award but is not available to attend a designated graduation ceremony, the award shall be conferred 'in absentia'.
- (c) No award shall be conferred if a student progresses to the next level in an articulated award (with 100% advanced standing for work completed in the lower level award) without interruption or where such interruption does not exceed one (1) study period.

# **10.4 Surrender of Awards**

- (a) The Council of the University may revoke and require the surrender of an award of the University if it is satisfied that a graduate acted dishonestly in relation to any material matter relied upon by the University in determining the graduate's eligibility for that award.
- (b) Subject to Rule 10.4(a), a graduate shall not be required to surrender an

484 RULES RELATING TO AWARDS Southern Cross University, 2004

award of the University unless the Rules for a specific award so prescribe.

### **10.5 Grading of Awards**

- (a) For a Doctoral degree, the award shall not be classified.
- (b) For a Master's degree, the award shall not be classified.
- (c) For a Graduate Diploma, the award shall not be classified.
- (d) For a Graduate Certificate, the award shall not be classified.
- (e) For an Honours degree, the award shall be classified as:
  - (i) degree with First Class Honours; or
  - (ii) degree with Second Class Honours which may be graded into Division 1 and Division 2 in those Schools that require such grading; *or*
  - (iii) degree with Third Class Honours, which may be awarded in those Schools that require such grading.
- (f) For a degree for which the award of Honours is available, the award may be classified as:
  - (i) degree with First Class Honours; or
  - (ii) degree with Second Class Honours, which may be graded into Division 1 and Division 2 in those Schools that require such grading; or
  - (iii) degree.
- (g) For a degree for which the award of Honours is not available, the award shall not be classified.
- (h) For an Associate Degree, Diploma or Certificate, the award shall not be classified.

#### **10.6 Testamurs**

The number of testamurs for each category of degree as approved by the Academic Board shall be as follows:

Single degrees: one testamur

Double degrees: two testamurs

Combined degrees: one testamur

Cross-School degrees: one testamur

Cross-institutional degrees: one testamur.

#### **10.7 University Medal**

A University medal may be awarded to a graduating student of exceptional academic merit in accordance with guidelines determined from time to time by the Academic Board.

# **10.8** Units Leading to an Accredited Award at Another Tertiary Institution

- (a) A student who is enrolled in a course leading to an award at another tertiary education institution may enrol in units at this University which will count towards that award, subject to the joint approval of the two institutions and to the availability of class places at this University. Approval on behalf of the University may be given by an Executive Dean.
- (b) A student admitted under Rule 10.8(a) shall be enrolled as a cross-institutional award student.
- (c) A cross-institutional award student shall pay such fees and charges as are agreed between the two institutions and enrolment shall be subject to the University's Rules relating to awards, except for the rules on exclusion (Rule 2.10).

### 10.9 Non-Award (Miscellaneous) Enrolments

 (a) An applicant may be considered for admission as a non-award (miscellaneous) student to undertake units offered by this University if assessed by the relevant Head of School as being eligible for admission as a non-award (miscellaneous) student.

- (b) Where a non-award (miscellaneous) student subsequently enrols in an award course, Divisional Boards may grant advanced standing in particular award courses for any non-award units successfully completed by the student.
- (c) A senior secondary school student may be considered for admission as a non-award (miscellaneous) student to undertake units offered by this University concurrently with secondary school studies upon the recommendation of the applicant's School Principal on grounds of exceptional academic talent, and approval of the relevant Head of School. Divisional Boards may commit to grant advanced standing in particular award courses for any nonaward units successfully completed by the school student.
- (d) A non-award (miscellaneous) student shall pay such fees and charges as are prescribed in the University's Schedule of Administrative Charges, and enrolment shall be subject to the University's Rules relating to awards, except for the rules on exclusion (Rule 2.10).

486 RULES RELATING TO STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES Southern Cross University, 2004

# RULES RELATING TO STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES (INCLUDING STUDENT SANCTIONS)

#### 1. Definitions

In these rules, unless the context otherwise indicates or requires:

'Census Date' means the date prescribed in the Higher Education Funding Act 1988 as the final date by which a student may withdraw from a unit or course without incurring a HECS liability – normally 31 March for first semester, 31 August for second semester, two weeks from the commencement of the teaching period for a course or unit not offered on a semester basis, and the first day of teaching for a study period of less than six weeks in duration.

'Class' includes a lecture, seminar, tutorial or other related activity.

'Enrolment' includes both the first enrolment of a student and all subsequent enrolments.

'Full-time' means a study load of at least 0.375 as at the census date for the relevant study period.

'Part-time' means a study load of less than 0.375 as at the census date for the relevant study period.

'External' means enrolment in only an external unit or units in the current study period.

'Internal' means enrolment in at least one internal unit in the current study period.

'Reinstatement date' has the same meaning as 'Census Date'.

'Study period' means a semester, trimester, session or other period so designated.

### 2. Fees to be Paid

(a) All students shall pay the applicable fees and charges as set out in the Schedules.

- (b) Fees and charges paid prior to due dates will be based on intended enrolment as stated in the enrolment instructions. The Director of Student Services shall calculate monies owing by the student or the University and require payment or authorise a refund, as necessary.
- (c) Fees payable in accordance with Parts 1, 2 and 3 of the Schedule shall be levied each study period on the basis of the student's enrolment, or intended enrolment, for that study period.

## 3. Time for Payment

- (a) Unless the Director of Student Services otherwise directs, fees listed in Parts 1, 2 and 3 of the Schedule, shall be paid on or before the date, determined by the Director of Student Services, for the relevant study period.
- (b) Payment of the prescribed fees is a pre-requisite to the confirmation of an enrolment by the University.

# 4. Director of Student Services Powers if Fees Unpaid

- (a) If any fees (including special or administrative charges) payable by a student remain unpaid after the date determined in accordance with subclause 3(a), the Director of Student Services may sanction, cancel or refuse the student's enrolment in a course or unit at any time thereafter.
- (b) A student, whose enrolment has been cancelled or refused, may be reinstated or allowed upon payment of all outstanding fees and administrative charges before the final date for reinstatement.
- (c) A student, whose enrolment remains cancelled or refused after the final date

- for reinstatement, or whose enrolment is cancelled pursuant to Rule 6:
  - (i) shall not be enrolled for any unit or course, unless and until the Director of Student Services in special circumstances has otherwise permitted, and that person has complied with any condition which may in the absolute discretion of the Director of Student Services be imposed; and
  - (ii) shall not attend any class or be entitled to sit for any examinations or be awarded any assessment grade; and
  - (iii) shall, unless the Director of Student Services otherwise directs, remain liable for any administrative charges imposed prior to the date of the notice of cancellation, but may at the discretion of the Director of Student Services be granted a refund of any amount which may have been paid in excess thereof.

### 5. Refund of Fees

Subject to any relevant provisions in the schedules, where the Director of Student Services receives from the student proper written notice of withdrawal from a course or unit or variation of enrolment, a refund of fees, in whole or in part, may be authorised at the discretion of the Director of Student Services.

# 6. Special Cases to Be Determined by the Director of Student Services

In any case in which by reason of special circumstances the fee to be paid, the time when a fee is payable, or any other matter necessary to be determined in order to enable the application of these Rules to that case, is not specifically provided for in these Rules, the Director of Student Services shall have authority to decide any question necessary to be decided in order to determine the matter.

#### FEE SCHEDULE

### PART 1: COMPULSORY STUDENT BODIES FEES (Fees are subject to review due to possible restructure of the Student Associations – fees

set for first semester only including GST)		
Lismore		
Attendance Mode	Total	
	\$	
Full-time		
Semester Trimester	174.90 116.60	
Part-time		
Semester Trimester	111.10 74.10	
External#		
Semester Trimester	52.80 35.20	
Coffs Harbour		
Attendance Mode	Total \$	
Full-time		
Semester	99.00	
Trimester	66.00	
Part-time	70.20	
Semester Trimester	79.20 52.80	
External#		
Semester	52.80	
Trimester	35.20	
Port Macquarie		
Attendance Mode	Total \$	
Full-time		
Semester Trimester	85.80 57.20	
	57.20	
Part-time Semester	66.00	
Trimester	44.00	

#### 488 RULES RELATING TO STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES Southern Cross University, 2004

External#	
Semester	52.80
Trimester	35.20
Tweed Gold Coast	
All Modes	Total \$
Semester	52.80
Trimester	35.20

#### Summer Sessions

No fees payable for Summer Sessions in 2004.

### Exemptions

A student shall normally be exempted from payment of fees in this Part if he/she, during the period of enrolment for which the fee is payable:

- (a) resides outside Australia, unless other contractual arrangements have been approved by the Vice Chancellor;
- (b) is an inmate of a correctional institution.
- # External Mode means: All units of study for which the student is enrolled in the relevant semester or trimester which involve special arrangements whereby lesson materials, assignments, etc. are delivered to the student, and any associated attendance is of an incidental, irregular, special or voluntary nature.

# **Refunds:**

### Union, Student Representative Council/Students' Association Fees only

# Withdrawal from or Cancellation of Enrolment

- (a) A 100% refund of fees paid subject to the Director of Student Services receiving written notification of withdrawal from or cancellation of enrolment on or before the census date for the relevant study period. Refunds will be automatically processed by Student Services.
- (b) No refund of fees paid where withdrawal from or cancellation of enrolment occurs

after the census date for the relevant study period. In such cases, where there are special grounds, a student may apply for a refund directly to the Secretary of the Union, Student Representative Council or Students' Association within one month of the date of withdrawal, stating the grounds for special consideration. Any such refund, if granted will be granted in accordance with the policy of the relevant student body.

# Change of Attendance Type/Attendance Mode

- (a) A 100% refund of the difference between fees paid and fees due subject to the Director of Student Services receiving written notification of a change in attendance type from full-time to part-time, or attendance mode from internal to external on or before the census date for the relevant study period. Refunds will be automatically processed by Student Services.
- (b) No refund consequent to a change in attendance type or attendance mode after the census date.

#### RULES RELATING TO STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES 489 Southern Cross University, 2004

# **Tuition Fees – Australian Students**

#### **PART 2: AUSTRALIAN STUDENTS**

Australian students undertaking courses that are not funded by the Commonwealth Government shall pay the relevant charge set out in Part 1 and the fee prescribed in this part. Additional textbook fees may apply. Courses not offered in 2004. # Prescribed fees \$/unit Doctor of -1.400 **Business Administration** Business Administration (Off-shore) 1,650 Education(EdD) 1,000 Master in/of -**Business Administration** 1.250 Business Administration (Off-shore) 1,650 Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management 1,250 Business Administration in Hotel and Tourism Management (Off-shore) 1,650 Convention and Event Management # 1,100 Education 850 Education (Training and Development) # 1,000 **Environmental Science** 1,200 Forest Management 1,375 Gaming Management # 1,100 Health Science 820 Health Science (Off-shore) 845 Indigenous Studies 1,000 Information Systems 1,200 International Business 1,250 International Business (Off-shore) 1,650 International Sport Management 1.250 International Sport Management (Off-shore) 1.650 International Tourism and Hotel Management#1,100 Leadership in Workplace Development 1,100 Management 1,250 Management (Off-shore) 1.650 Marketing Management 1.250 Marketing Management (Off-shore) 1,650 Organisational Development and Training 1,100 Professional Accounting 1,250 Professional Accounting (Off-shore) 1,650 Professional Management 1,250 Professional Management(Off-shore) 1,650 Supply Chain Management 1,250 Supply Chain Management (Off-shore) 1,650 Vocational Education and Training 1,100 Graduate Certificate in/of -**Business Administration** 1,250 Business Administration (Off-shore) 1,650

	Business Administration in Hotel and	1,250
	Tourism Management	1,230
	Business Administration in Hotel and	
	Tourism Management (Off-shore)	1,650
	Complementary Medicine (Pharmacy)	1,500
	Convention and Event Management	1,250
	Convention and Event Management(Off-shore)	
	Gaming Management	1,250
	Gaming Management (Off-shore)	1,650
	Health Science	820
	Health Science (Off-shore) Higher Education (Learning and Teaching)	845
	Information Systems	1,200 1,200
	International Hotel Management #	1,200
	International Sport Management	1,100
	International Sport Management (Off-shore)	1,650
	International Tourism Management #	1,100
	Leadership and Change #	1,000
	Leadership in Workplace Development	1,100
	Management	1,250
	Management (Off-shore)	1,650
	Marketing Management	1,250
	Marketing Management (Off-shore)	1,650
	Organisational Development and Training	1,100
	Professional Development #	1,000
	Professional Management	1,250
	Training and Development #	1,000
	Vocational Education and Training	1,100
	Graduate Diploma in/of -	
	Business Administration	1,250
	Business Administration (Off-shore)	1,650
	Business Administration (off Shore)	1,000
	and Tourism Management	1,250
	Business Administration in Hotel	,
	and Tourism Management (Off-shore)	1,650
	Convention and Event Management	1,100
	Education	1,000
	Forestry	1,200
	Gaming Management #	1,100
	Health Science	820
	Health Science (Off-shore)	845
	Information Systems	1,200
	International Business	1,250
	International Business (Off-shore)	1,650
	International Hotel Management #	1,100
	International Sport Management	1,250
	International Sport Management (Off-shore)	1,650
	International Tourism Management #	1,100
	Law Las derahin in Warkelaas Development	1,300
	Leadership in Workplace Development	1,100
	Management (Off shore)	1,250
	Management (Off-shore)	1,650
-1	Marine Science and Management Marketing Management	1,200 1,250
ļ		

#### 490 RULES RELATING TO STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES Southern Cross University, 2004

PART 2: AUSTRALIAN STUDENTS (continued)		
Marketing Management (Off-shore)	1,650	
Organisational Development and		
Training	1,100	
Professional Management	1,250	
Psychology	1,250	
Training and Development #	1,000	
Vocational Education and Training	1,100	
Bachelor -		
Health Science	700	
Health Science in Nursing	700	
Health Science (Off-shore)	725	
Health Science in Nursing (Off-shore)	725	
Associate Degree -		
Health Science	700	
Health Science (Off-shore)	725	
Diploma -		
Health Science	700	
Health Science (Off-shore)	725	
Sport Management (Surfing Studies)	1200	
Certificate -		
Health Science	700	
Health Science (Off-shore)	725	
Non-award and miscellaneous units		
Undergraduate unit:	800	
Students enrolled in a postgraduate unit		
offered by the Division of:		
Arts	1,100	
Business	1,250	
Health and Applied Sciences	1,100	
Defunds. Tuition Foos		

### **Refunds:** Tuition Fees

Fees paid by a student pursuant to this Part in respect of a study period shall be refunded in accordance with the following arrangements:

- (a) a 100% refund of fees paid in respect of a unit or course
  - (i) which has been cancelled by the University; or
  - (ii) from which the student has been excluded on academic grounds; or
  - (iii) if the Director of Student Services has received written notice of withdrawal from enrolment before the commencement of the relevant study period;

- (iv) where other exceptional circumstances exist, as approved by the Director of Student Services;
- (b) a 95% refund of fees paid if the Director of Student Services has received written notice of cancellation of or withdrawal from enrolment on or before the last day of the second week of the relevant study period;
- (c) a 75% refund of fees paid if the Director of Student Services has received written notice of cancellation of or withdrawal from enrolment after the second week and on or before the last day of the fifth week of the relevant study period;
- (d) a 50% refund of the fees paid if the Director of Student Services has received written notice of cancellation of or withdrawal from enrolment after the fifth week and on or before the last day of the eighth week of the relevant study period.

# RULES RELATING TO STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES 491 Southern Cross University, 2004

# Tuition Fees – Overseas Students

PART 3: OVERSEAS STUDENTS	
Overseas students shall pay the relevant charge set out in Part 1 and the fee prescribed in this part. Additional textbook fees may apply. Courses not offered in 2004 are marked #	
Prescribed annual fees	<b>A\$</b>
Certificate –	
Health Science	11,000pa
Diploma –	
Health Science	11,000pa
Sport Management (Surfing Studies)	12,600pa
Associate Degree in –	
Arts (Writing)	11,000pa
Environmental Tourism Management	15,000pa
Health Science	11,000pa
Indigenous Tourism Management	11,000pa
Information Technology	11,000pa
Law (Paralegal Studies) Multimedia	11,000pa
Applied Science (Resource Technology)	11,000pa 15,000pa
Bachelor of –	15,000pa
Accounting/Bachelor of Information	11.000
Technology Applied Science	11,000pa
(Coastal Management)	15,000pa
(Fisheries and Aquaculture Manageme	nt)
(Environmental Resource Managemen	
(Engineering and Environmental Geoc	
Applied Science (Forestry)	15,000pa
Applied Science/Bachelor of Business	, I
in Tourism Management	15,000pa
Arts	11,000pa
Arts/Bachelor of Laws	11,000pa
Business	11,000pa
Business/Bachelor of Arts	11,000pa
Business in Hotel and Resort Management	11,000pa
Business in Tourism Management	11,000pa
Business in Tourism Management/Bachelo	
Indigenous Studies	11,000pa
Business Administration	11,000pa
Contemporary Music	12,000pa
Contemporary Music/Bachelor of Laws Education	12,000pa 12,000pa
Education (Secondary)	12,000pa 12,000pa
Education (Secondary)/Bachelor of Arts	12,000pa
Education(Secondary)/Bachelor of	12,000pa
Contemporary Music	12,000pa
Education(Secondary)/Bachelor of	,r.
Human Movement Science	13,000pa

	,
Education(Sec)/Bachelor of	
Applied Science	15,000pa
Education(Secondary)Bachelor of	
Visual Arts	12,000pa
Environmental Tourism Management	15,000pa
Exercise Science and Nutrition	13,000pa
Health Science	11,000pa
Health Science in Nursing	11,000pa
Human Movement/Bachelor of Laws	13,000pa
Human Movement Science	012.000
(Exercise Science Sport Manageme	
Human Services	11,000pa
Indigenous Studies	11,000pa
Indigenous Studies/Bachelor of Laws	11,000pa
Indigenous Tourism Management	11,000pa
Information Technology	11,000pa
Laws (available to graduates only)	11,000pa 15,000pa
Laws/Bachelor of Applied Science Laws/Bachelor of Business	13,000pa 11,000pa
Laws/Bachelor of Information	11,000pa
Technology	11,000pa
Laws/Bachelor of Legal and Justice	11,000pa
Studies	11,000pa
Laws/Bachelor of Business in Tourism	11,000pa
Management	11,000pa
Legal and Justice Studies	11,000pa
Management	11,000pa
Management and Professional Studies	11,000pa
Media	12,000pa
Multimedia	11,000pa
Natural Therapies	12,000pa
Naturopathy	15,000pa
Nursing	11,000pa
Psychology (Honours)	12,000pa
Social Science	11,000pa
Sport Tourism Management	11,000pa
Technology Education	12,000pa
Visual Arts	12,000pa
Study Abroad Program ⁺	
Semester Abroad	6,500
Year Abroad	13,000
Postgraduate	,
Graduate Certificate in/of –	
Business Administration*	6,600
Business Administration in Hotel	
and Tourism Management *	6,600
Complementary Medicine (Pharmacy)	6,000
Health Science	6,000
Information Systems	6,000
International Tourism and	<i>c</i> 100
Hotel Management #	6,400
International Sport Management*	6,400
Management*	6,600
Marketing Management*	6,600

492 RULES RELATING TO STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES Southern Cross University, 2004

PART 3: OVERSEAS STUDENTS (co	ontinued)
Graduate Diploma in/of –	
Business Administration*	13,200
Business Administration in Hotel	15,200
and Tourism Management *	13,200
Education	12,000
Forestry	15,000
Health Science	12,000
Information Systems	12,000
International Business*	13,200
International Tourism and	,
Hotel Management #	12,800
International Sport Management*	12,800
Law	11,000
Management*	13,200
Marketing Management*	13,200
Marine Science and Management	15,000
Master of (by Coursework) –	
Business Administration*	19,800pa
Business Administration in Hotel	, I
and Tourism Management *	19,800pa
Education	12,000pa
Environmental Science	15,000pa
Forest Management	15,000pa
Health Science	12,000pa
Information Systems	12,000pa
International Business*	19,800pa
International Sport Management*	19,200pa
International Tourism and	_
Hotel Management #	19,200pa
Management*	19,800pa
Marketing Management*	19,800pa
Professional Accounting*	19,800pa
Professional Accounting	
(extended program)*	19,800pa
Master in (by Research)#	
Business	15,000pa
Contemporary Arts	13,500pa
Education	15,000pa
Exercise Science and Sport Management	15,000pa
Humanities, Media and Cultural Studies	15,000pa
Human Services	15,000pa
Indigenous Studies	15,000pa
Law and Criminal Justice	15,000pa
Multimedia and Information Technology	14,000pa
Natural and Complementary Medicine	15,000pa
Nursing and Health Care Practices	15,000pa
Science	15,000pa
Social and Workplace Development	15,000pa
Tourism and Hospitality Management	15,000pa

Doctor of (by Coursework and Researc	
Business Administration *	19,800pa
Education(EdD)	12,000pa
Doctor of Philosophy in (Doctorates by	
Business	15,000pa
Contemporary Arts	13,500pa
Education	15,000pa
Environmental Science and Management	18,000pa
Exercise Science and Sport Management	18,000pa
Humanities, Media and Cultural Studies	15,000pa
Human Services	15,000pa
Indigenous Studies	15,000pa
Law and Criminal Justice	15,000pa
Multimedia and Information Technology	14,000pa
Natural and Complementary Medicine	15,000pa
Nursing and Health Care Practices	15,000pa
Social and Workplace Development	15,000pa
Tourism and Hospitality Management	15,000pa
External and Online Courses°	
Graduate Certificate in Community	
Development *	6,600
Graduate Certificate in Conventions	
and Event Management *	6,600
Graduate Certificate in Educational	
Multimedia	6,400
Graduate Certificate in Gaming	
Management *	6,600
Graduate Certificate of Health Science	6,000
Graduate Certificate in International	
Sport Management*	6,400
· -	0,400
Graduate Certificate in Leadership	6.000
and Change #	6,000
Graduate Certificate in Leadership	( (00
in Workplace Development*	6,600
Graduate Certificate in Marketing	
Management*	6,600
Graduate Certificate of Organisational	< < c > c > c > c > c > c > c > c > c >
Development and Training	6,600
Graduate Certificate in Professional	
Development #	6,000
Graduate Certificate in Training and	
Development #	6,000
Graduate Certificate of Vocational	
Education and Training	6,600
Graduate Diploma in Community Develo	
(Emergency Management) *	13,200
Graduate Diploma in Community Develo	
(Human Services) *	10,000
Graduate Diploma in Convention and	
Event Management *	12,800
Graduate Diploma in Educational	
Multimedia	12,000
Graduate Diploma in Health Science	12,000

PART 3: OVERSEAS STUDENTS (co	ontinued)
Graduate Diploma in International	,
Sport Management*	12,800
Graduate Diploma in Leadership in	,
Workplace Development*	13,200
Graduate Diploma in Marketing	,
Management*	13,200
Graduate Diploma of Organisational	
Development and Training	13,200
Graduate Diploma of Training	
and Development #	12,000
Graduate Diploma of Vocational Educati	
and Training	13,200
Master of Community Development	
(Emergency Management) *	19,800
Master of Community Development	
(Human Services) *	15,000
Master of Convention and	
Event Management	12,800
Master of Education	12,000
Master of Education	
(Training and Development) #	12,000
Master of Educational Multimedia	18,000
Master of Gaming Management	19,200
Master of Health Science	12,000
Master of International Sport	
Management*	19,200
Master in Leadership in Workplace	
Development	19,800
Master of Marketing Management*	19,800
Master of Organisational Development	
and Training	19,800
Master of Vocational Education	
and Training	19,800
pa = per annum fees (per year)	
Non-award and miscellaneous units	
Undergraduate unit:	1,875/unit

### Notes:

Fees quoted are in Australian Dollars, are for tuition fees only and were correct at time of publication for the 2004 academic year. The fees quoted are fixed at the amount shown for the normal duration of the course and are calculated on a pro-rata basis where enrolment varies from a normal full-time load.

In addition to the fees above, students are required to pay annually compulsory overseas student health insurance and Student Association fees.

Students who are not enrolled in a Southern Cross University course but who enrol in individual subject units will be charged \$1,875 per subject unit.

- * Courses are taught on a trimester basis (3 academic sessions per year). All other courses are offered on a semester basis.
- An Honours year is available at the end of most Bachelor courses for students who meet the entry criteria. The course fee for the Honours year is the annual course fee for the Bachelor course.
- [†] The course fee for the Study Abroad program includes a non-refundable administrative fee of \$1,500 per semester.
- # These courses are not offered in 2004.
- ^o Admission to external and online courses (offshore) is at the discretion of the Head of School. Admission is not available to overseas students on a student visa studying in Australia.

# **Refunds:** Tuition Fees – Overseas **Students**

If the event described occurs, the student concerned shall be entitled to the refund of fees indicated:

- (a) Full refund of fees paid if an offer of a place is withdrawn or the University is unable to provide the course. If, however, the offer was made on the basis of incorrect or incomplete information supplied by the applicant, the University shall retain 10% of the fee in respect of one study period as well as any cost incurred by the University's agent in recruiting the student.
- (b) Full refund of fees paid if a student is excluded before the start of the study period.
- (c) If the Director of Student Services receives from the student written notice of withdrawal from course:
  - (i) Commencing Students

more than four weeks before the start of the study period all tuition fees paid are refundable less an 494 RULES RELATING TO STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES Southern Cross University, 2004

administrative fee of 10% of the tuition fee applicable to that study period and any agent's fee that may have been incurred plus a full refund of fees paid in advance in respect of a following study period;

(ii) Continuing Students

before the start of the study period the student shall be entitled to a full refund of tuition fees applicable to the study period and a full refund of fees paid in advance in respect of a following study period;

- (iii) Commencing and Continuing Students
  - 1. on or before the last day of the fifth week of study period, the student shall be entitled to a refund of 50% of the fee applicable to that study period and a full refund of fees paid in advance in respect of a following study period;
  - 2. after the last day of the fifth teaching week of the study period, the student will not be eligible for any refund of the fee applicable to that study period but will be eligible for a full refund of fees paid in advance in respect of a following study period.
- (d) If the Director of Student Services receives from a student written notice of withdrawal from a unit or units representing less than withdrawal from course:
  - (i) on or before the last day of the second teaching week of the study period the student shall be entitled to a full refund of the tuition fee applicable to that/those unit/s;
  - (ii) on or before the last day of the fifth week of the study period the student shall be entitled to a refund of 50% of the fee applicable to that/those unit/s;
  - (iii) for whatever reason beyond the fifth teaching week of the study period, the

student shall not be eligible for a refund of the fee paid for that/those unit/s.

to be paid before the necessary action can be processed\$\$Application for deferment of offer100Late application for admission70Late application for admission70Late re-enrolment for a semester basedcourse, where the Annual Re-enrolmentform is received:(i)(i) after due date and on or before 31st January20(ii) after 31st January but before the end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester based course, where the Trimester Re-enrolment form is received:50(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment Supplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
SApplication for deferment of offer100Late application for admission70Late re-enrolment for a semester based70Late re-enrolment for a semester based70course, where the Annual Re-enrolment70form is received:(i)(i) after due date and on or before $31^{st}$ January20(ii) after $31^{st}$ January but beforethe end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester basedcourse, where the Trimester Re-enrolmentform is received:(i) after the due date but on or before thefirst day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester butbefore the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit afterthe end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after theissue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Application for deferment of offer100Late application for admission70Late re-enrolment for a semester based70Late re-enrolment for a semester based70course, where the Annual Re-enrolment70form is received:(i)(i) after due date and on or before31st January31st January20(ii) after 31st January but before50the end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester based50course, where the Trimester Re-enrolment50(i) after the due date but on or before the50first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but50before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after10the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Late application for admission70Late re-enrolment for a semester basedcourse, where the Annual Re-enrolmentform is received:(i)(i) after due date and on or before31st January(ii) after 31st January20(iii) after 31st January but beforethe end of Week 4 of semesterthe end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester basedcourse, where the Trimester Re-enrolmentform is received:(i)(i) after the due date but on or before thefirst day of trimesterfirst day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester butbefore the census datebefore the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after10the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Late application for admission70Late re-enrolment for a semester basedcourse, where the Annual Re-enrolmentform is received:(i)(i) after due date and on or before31st January(ii) after 31st January20(iii) after 31st January but beforethe end of Week 4 of semesterthe end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester basedcourse, where the Trimester Re-enrolmentform is received:(i)(i) after the due date but on or before thefirst day of trimesterfirst day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester butbefore the census datebefore the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after10the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
course, where the Annual Re-enrolment form is received:(i) after due date and on or before 31st January20(ii) after 31st January20(iii) after 31st January but before the end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester based course, where the Trimester Re-enrolment form is received:50(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment 550Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability Reinstatement after cancellation50
form is received:(i) after due date and on or before 31st January20(ii) after 31st January but before the end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester based course, where the Trimester Re-enrolment form is received:50(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment 550Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability Reinstatement after cancellation50
(i) after due date and on or before $31^{st}$ January20(ii) after $31^{st}$ January but before the end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester based course, where the Trimester Re-enrolment form is received:50(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment 55Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability Reinstatement after cancellation50
31st January20(ii) after 31st January but before the end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester basedcourse, where the Trimester Re-enrolment form is received:20(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
(ii)after 31st January but before the end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester based course, where the Trimester Re-enrolment form is received:50(i)after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii)after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability Reinstatement after cancellation50
the end of Week 4 of semester50Late re-enrolment for a trimester basedcourse, where the Trimester Re-enrolmentform is received:(i)(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Late re-enrolment for a trimester based course, where the Trimester Re-enrolment form is received:(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
course, where the Trimester Re-enrolment form is received:(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
form is received:(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
(i) after the due date but on or before the first day of trimester20(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
first day of trimester20(ii)after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
(ii) after the first day of trimester but before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
before the census date50Addition or substitution of a unit after10the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after the10issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Addition or substitution of a unit afterthe end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after theissue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
the end of the second week of lectures10Late amendment to enrolment after theissue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Late amendment to enrolment after the issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
issue of HECS Notice50Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Transcript of Academic Record10Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Certificate of Enrolment5Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Duplicate Testamur30Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Replacement Student ID Card10Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Statement of charges paid or HECS liability5Reinstatement after cancellation50
Reinstatement after cancellation 50
Examinations requiring special arrangements
(per paper)
(i) SCU Campus 50
(ii) elsewhere within Australia 100
(iii) elsewhere outside Australia 200
For each challenge examination undertaken
In accordance with MBA Rule 4.3(f) 200
* Fee does not apply where special examination
arrangements are required to cater for candidates with
a physical disability or as a result of illness or other
special circumstances acceptable to the Director,
Student Services.

# **Student Sanctions Rules**

# 1. Definitions

**1.1** In these Rules, unless the context otherwise indicates or requires:

'Enrolment' means enrolment, reenrolment or re-admission.

'Indebtedness to the University' means non-payment, by the prescribed date, of:

- (a) prescribed fees and charges, namely, the Higher Education Contribution Scheme, Tuition Fees, Union and Student Association fees;
- (b) fines imposed under a University By-law or Rule;
- (c) administrative charges and fees;
- (d) student loans and other financial obligations resulting from a Student Loan Agreement entered into with the University;
- (e) rent or other changes arising from a student residential Licence Agreement entered into with the University;
- (f) compulsory fees related to participation in a residential school, student excursion, student field trip or similar activity;
- (g) charges related to the non-return or damage to University property or equipment.

### 2. Failure to Pay Charges

- **2.1** Any student who is indebted to the University may be subject to the imposition of student sanctions as in Rule 3.
- **2.2** A student who is sanctioned will be issued with a sanction notice requesting that the student take immediate action to resolve the outstanding obligations. Students are warned that failure to resolve the

outstanding obligations by the date specified on the sanction notice may result in cancellation of enrolment.

# 3. Student Sanctions

- **3.1** Student sanctions shall be imposed by the Director of Student Services following consultation with appropriate staff. Student sanctions may take the form of one, or more, of the following:
  - (a) withdrawal of approval to enrol;
  - (b) withholding of Notification of Assessment;
  - (c) non-issue of a Transcript of Academic Record or testamur;
  - (d) loss of access to computing services and other facilities;
  - (e) withdrawal of library borrowing privileges.

## 4. Special Consideration

- **4.1** In exceptional circumstances, where the imposition of student sanctions would be inappropriate having regard to the circumstances, the Director of Student Services may direct that:
  - (a) student sanctions be not imposed; or
  - (b) student sanctions be removed or varied; or
  - (c) conditions for discharging the student's indebtedness to the University be renegotiated.
- **4.2** An application for special consideration, setting out the facts upon which the student relies and any corroborative evidence, shall be made in writing to the Director of Student Services, normally within 10 working days of the date of formal notification to the student of the imposition of student sanctions.
- **4.3** The Director of Student Services shall respond to the application for special consideration, normally within 10

496 RULES RELATING TO STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES Southern Cross University, 2004

working days of the receipt of the application.

# 5. Appeal

- **5.1** A student may appeal against any decision made under these Rules. An appeal shall made in writing to the Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services), normally within 10 working days of notification of the relevant decision.
- **5.2** The Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services) shall rule on the appeal and inform the student in writing of the ruling, normally within 10 working days of receipt of the appeal.
- **5.3** The decision of the Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services) shall be final.

# **RULES RELATING TO STUDENT DISCIPLINE**

#### **Discipline Rules**

1. These Rules are made in accordance with the powers granted by, and are to be read in conjunction with, By-law No. 12^{*}.

# **1A. Transitional Provision**

In these Rules:

- (a) all references to "Head of School" should be read additionally as references to "Director of College";
- (b) all references to "School Board" should be read additionally as references to "College Board".

1B. In these Rules "Head of School" means:

- (a) for a candidate enrolled for a unit or units the Head of School responsible for that unit or units;
- (b) for a candidate enrolled for a masters or doctoral degree the Head of School responsible for the supervision of that candidate.

#### 2. Simple Breach of Discipline

Where it appears to an officer of the University empowered to take action under these Rules that in the circumstances the misconduct with which a student is charged is not so serious as to warrant its reference to the Disciplinary Committee, the officer may treat it as a simple breach of discipline, and may thereupon exercise the powers conferred by Rules 3 to 8 inclusive of these Rules.

#### 3. Powers of Teaching Staff

Action may be taken under clause 3(1) sections (b), (c) and (h) of By-law No. 12^{*}, by a member of the teaching staff in relation to the staff member's own teaching

* By-laws are available in the Calendar – www.scu.edu.au/calendar

activities, provided that any suspension imposed shall be for a period of no longer than one day.

#### 4. Report to Head of School

Any action taken under Rule 3 above shall be reported to the Head of the School who may:

- (a) affirm or annul the suspension; or
- (b) impose a fine not exceeding \$50; or
- (c) take other action in exercise of the powers conferred by these Rules.

#### 5. Powers of Heads of Schools

A Head of a School in respect to the teaching and other activities and examinations conducted by or the facilities of the School and the Librarian in respect of the library facilities of the University may impose a fine not exceeding \$50 or take action under clause 3(1) sections (a), (b), (c), (d), (g), and (h), of By-law No. 12, provided that any suspension imposed shall be for a specified period not exceeding one week.

# 6. Report to Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services)

Any action taken under Rule 5 above shall be reported as soon as practicable to the Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services). The Executive Dean may thereupon review the matter, and in particular may:

- (a) affirm or annul the action taken;
- (b) decrease a fine, or increase it to a sum not exceeding \$50; or
- (c) refer the matter to the Disciplinary Committee.

498 RULES RELATING TO STUDENT DISCIPLINE Southern Cross University, 2004

# 7. Powers of Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services)

A fine not exceeding \$50 may be imposed or action taken under clause 3(1) sections (a), (g), and (h) of By-law No. 12 by the Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services) provided that any suspension order under section (g) shall be for a specific period not exceeding one week.

The Executive Dean may review any fine imposed or action taken under this Rule and in particular may:

- (a) affirm or annul the action taken;
- (b) decrease a fine, or increase it to a sum not exceeding \$50; or
- (c) refer the matter to the Disciplinary Committee.

Any suspension of a student during the currency of an examination shall be reported forthwith to the Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services) who may impose a fine or take action in exercise of the powers conferred by these Rules or By-law No. 12 or initiate the convening of the Disciplinary Committee.

### 8. Powers of the Executive Dean

A fine not exceeding \$100 may be imposed or action taken under clause 3(1) sections (a) to (i) inclusive of By-law No. 12 provided that any suspension ordered under sections (b), (c), (d) and (g) shall be for a specific period not exceeding one week.

### 9. Summary Fines

For a breach of any By-law or Rule which does not amount to misconduct or which an officer of the University is authorised by By-law or Rule to treat as not amounting to misconduct, an officer of the University empowered to impose a fine may notify a student in writing, either by delivering it personally to the student or by sending it by ordinary post to the student's last known address, that a fine not exceeding \$50 will be imposed unless the student by a date being not less than fourteen days subsequent to the issue of the notice shows cause why such fine should not be imposed. If the student fails to show cause satisfactory to the officer concerned within that period, the fine shall automatically be imposed and payable in terms of the notice issued to the student. A student fined under the provisions of this Rule may appeal to the Disciplinary Committee which may affirm or annul or reduce or increase up to \$50 the fine imposed.

### **10.** Reference to the Disciplinary Committee

An authority empowered to impose a fine or to take any action under By-law No. 12 or these Rules may, instead of or in addition to exercising such power other than imposition of a fine, report the matter to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Quality) with a recommendation that it be referred to the Disciplinary Committee.

#### 11. Disciplinary Committee

- (a) There shall be a Disciplinary Committee consisting of the following members:
  - (i) three members of the staff of Southern Cross University, at least one of whom shall be a member of the academic staff, at least one of whom shall be male and at least one of whom shall be female, appointed by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Quality); and
  - (ii) two students appointed by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Quality) after consultation with the President of the Students Representative Council.
- (b) The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Quality) shall appoint a secretary to the committee.

### 12. Term of Membership of the Disciplinary Committee

(a) Members of staff appointed to the Disciplinary Committee shall hold

office for a term of two years.

(b) Students appointed to the Disciplinary Committee shall hold office for a term of one year.

### 13. Replacement of Members of Disciplinary Committee

- (a) Where a member notifies the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Ouality) that the member is unable or unwilling to attend to a matter pending before the Disciplinary Committee, or the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Ouality) is of the opinion that the member's participation is undesirable because of personal involvement in or connected with the matter and so notifies the member, the member shall not participate in the Disciplinary Committee's consideration of the matter, and a replacement shall be made in accordance with Rule 13(b).
- (b) Where a member is excused from participation in the consideration of a matter before the Disciplinary Committee as provided for in Rule 13(a) the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Quality) shall appoint a replacement from the constituency from which the excused member was selected.

### 14. Casual Vacancy

- (a) If from any cause, other than the expiry of the term of appointment, a vacancy occurs that vacancy shall be a casual vacancy.
- (b) A casual vacancy shall be filled in the manner prescribed in Rule 11(a) for the appointment of members and shall be filled from the constituency in which the vacancy occurred.
- (c) A person appointed to fill a casual vacancy shall hold office for the remainder of the term of office of that person's predecessor.

#### 15. Functions of the Disciplinary Committee

The Disciplinary Committee shall hear and adjudicate upon:

- (a) any charge of misconduct which is referred to it by the University Council, a Committee of the University Council, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Quality) or other senior member of the University as defined in By-law No. 12;
- (b) any appeal to it under By-law No. 12.

### 16. The Disciplinary Committee shall:

- (a) inquire into and investigate the alleged misconduct in such a manner as it deems appropriate;
- (b) proceed in all respects according to the justice of the case and decide the issue according to equity and good conscience;
- (c) furnish the student with particulars in writing of the matters alleged against the student and allow the student a reasonable time to prepare a case; and
- (d) give the student an opportunity to appear and be heard in person or to have another student appear on their behalf and put their case.

## 17. Penalties

Where the Disciplinary Committee finds the student guilty of misconduct it may:

- (a) impose one or more of the penalties prescribed in clause 3(1) sections (a) to (i) inclusive of By-law No. 12; and
- (b) make recommendations to the University Council concerning the imposition of a penalty under clause 3(1) sections (j) or (k) of By-law No. 12.
- **18.** An appeal against a penalty imposed by the Disciplinary Committee may be made to the Appeals Committee.

500 Southern Cross University, 2004

# Index

٠	Divisions of the University 11
	Courses Offered 46 – alphabetical by award level
٠	Areas of Study 52
٠	Rules Relating to Awards 460
•	Units Offered
٠	Student Services and Information 17
٠	Index

# Index

# <u>A</u>_____

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Students,
Services for
Absence, Leave of
ABSTUDY –
(Education Access Program)
Pensioner Education Supplement
Academic Transcripts
Academic Skills Development
Accommodation
Address, Change of
Administrative and Student Charges
and Tuition Fees – Rules
Admission
Aboriginal and Torres Strait
Islanders
Additional Requirements
Alternative Entry
Educational Disadvantage
Honours
Non-Award Studies
Overseas Qualifications
Postgraduate Candidates
Star Scheme
Undergraduate Candidates
Advanced Standing
Appeals
Appeals to Academic Board
– Rules
Application for Admission
Areas of Study
Arts, School of
Assessment
Assessment
and Examination – Rules
Appeals to Academic Board
Conduct of Examinations
Final Assessment Grades
Special Examinations, Special
Consideration
Students with Disabilities
Theses and Dissertations
Associate Degrees
Associate Degrees
Arts (Writing)
Business
Dusiness

Business Administration in Logistics	62
Business Administration in Purchasing	62
Business Administration in	
Warehousing	62
Business in Club and Gaming	
Management	88
Business in Hotel Management	90
Business in Hotel and Resort	91
Business in Tourism Management	94
Environmental Tourism Management .	113
Health Science	115
Indigenous Studies	124
Indigenous Tourism Management	126
Information Technology	64
Law (Paralegal Studies)	65
Management and Professional	
Studies	160
Multimedia	164
Social Sciences	171
Attendance	30
AUSTUDY –	37
Payment/Youth Allowance	37
Pensioner Education Supplement	
Awards - Rules Relating to	460

# B

Bachelor Degrees	67
Accounting	.68,80
Accounting, Information Technology,	68
Applied Computing	
Applied Science	
Applied Science with Honours	
Applied Science, Business in Tourism	175
Applied Science, Education(Secondar	y)106
Applied Science, Laws	
Applied Science, Laws with Honours	
Applied Science (Forestry)	
Applied Science (Forestry)	
with Honours	180
Arts	
Arts (Honours)	181
Arts, Education (Secondary)	
Arts, Laws	
Arts, Laws with Honours	
Business	
Business with Honours	
	-

INDEX	503
Southern Cross University, 2004	

Business, Arts       80         Business, Laws       132         Business, Laws with Honours       132         Business in Club and Gaming       Management         Management       91         Business in Hotel Management       91         Business in Hotel and Resort       Management         Management with Honours       183         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management,       94         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music.       99         Contemporary Music, Education       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Creative Media Arts       101         Education       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Education with Honours       132         Creative Media Arts       106         Environmental Tourism Management
Business, Laws       132         Business, Laws with Honours       132         Business in Club and Gaming       Management         Management       91         Business in Hotel and Resort       90         Business in Hotel and Resort       90         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management,       94         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music, Education       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       132         Degrees
Business in Club and Gaming       88         Business in Hotel Management       91         Business in Hotel and Resort       90         Business in Hotel and Resort       183         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       75         Business in Tourism Management,       182         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music, Education       186         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education with Honours       132         Creative Media Arts       101         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       106         Environmental Tourism Management       113         Exerci
Management88Business in Hotel Management91Business in Hotel and ResortManagement with HonoursManagement with Honours183Business in Tourism Management94Business in Tourism Management94Business in Tourism Management184Business in Tourism Management,184Business in Tourism Management,184Business in Tourism Management,184Business in Tourism Management,132Business in Tourism Management,132Business in Tourism Management,132Contemporary Music99Contemporary Music, Education186Contemporary Music, Education106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Cureative Media Arts101Education102Education (Secondary) Combined102Education (Secondary) Combined106Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition117Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in Nursing118Human Movement Science119
Business in Hotel Management       91         Business in Hotel and Resort       90         Business in Hotel and Resort       183         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music, Education       99         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Education with Honours       103         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exerci
Business in Hotel and Resort       90         Business in Hotel and Resort       183         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management,       94         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music, Education       99         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       113         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114
Management90Business in Hotel and ResortManagement with Honours183Business in Tourism Management94Business in Tourism Management184Business in Tourism Management,184Business in Tourism Management,184Business in Tourism Management,184Indigenous Studies96Business in Tourism Management,132Business in Tourism Management,132Business in Tourism Management,132Contemporary Music99Contemporary Music, Education186Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined102Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition117Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in Nursing118Human Movement Science119
Business in Hotel and Resort       183         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music, Education       186         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education with Honours       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Degrees       106         Environmental Tourism Management       113         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       186         Health Science with Honours       187         Hea
Management with Honours183Business in Tourism Management94Business in Tourism Management184Business in Tourism Management,184Business in Tourism Management,75Business in Tourism Management,175Indigenous Studies96Business in Tourism Management,132Business in Tourism Management,132Contemporary Music99Contemporary Music, Education132Contemporary Music, Education132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined102Education (Secondary) Combined104Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in Nursing1188Human Movement Science119
Business in Tourism Management       94         Business in Tourism Management       184         Business in Tourism Management,       184         Business in Tourism Management,       75         Business in Tourism Management,       175         Business in Tourism Management,       182         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music, Education       99         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education with Honours       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Degrees       106         Environmental Tourism Management       113         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science with Honours       186         Health Science with Honours       187         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health S
Business in Tourism Management       184         Business in Tourism Management,       75         Business in Tourism Management,       75         Business in Tourism Management,       175         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music, Education       99         Contemporary Music, Education       186         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Creative Media Arts       101         Education       102         Education with Honours       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Degrees       106         Environmental Tourism Management       113         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science with Honours       186         Health Science       115         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health Science in (Nursing
with Honours184Business in Tourism Management, Applied Science75Business in Tourism Management, Indigenous Studies96Business in Tourism Management, Laws132Business in Tourism Management, Laws with Honours132Contemporary Music99Contemporary Music with Honours186Contemporary Music, Education (Secondary)106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws101Education102Education with Honours102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in Nursing188Human Movement Science119
Business in Tourism Management,       75         Business in Tourism Management,       76         Indigenous Studies       96         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music with Honours       186         Contemporary Music, Education       106         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education with Honours       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       106         Degrees       106         Environmental Tourism Management       113         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science with Honours       186         Health Science with Honours       187         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health Science in Nursing       1188         Human Movement Science </td
Business in Tourism Management,       75         Business in Tourism Management,       76         Indigenous Studies       96         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music with Honours       186         Contemporary Music, Education       106         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education with Honours       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       106         Degrees       106         Environmental Tourism Management       113         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science with Honours       186         Health Science with Honours       187         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health Science in Nursing       1188         Human Movement Science </td
Applied Science75Business in Tourism Management,11Indigenous Studies96Business in Tourism Management,132Business in Tourism Management,132Laws132Business in Tourism Management,132Contemporary Music99Contemporary Music, Education186Contemporary Music, Education106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education (Secondary) Combined102Education (Secondary) Combined106Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Business in Tourism Management,       96         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music, education       186         Contemporary Music, Education       186         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Degrees       106         Environmental Tourism Management       113         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science with Honours       186         Health Science       115         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health Science in (Nursing)       118
Indigenous Studies96Business in Tourism Management, Laws132Business in Tourism Management, Laws with Honours132Contemporary Music.99Contemporary Music with Honours186Contemporary Music, Education (Secondary)106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education (Secondary) Combined Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing) with Honours188Human Movement Science119
Business in Tourism Management,       132         Business in Tourism Management,       132         Laws with Honours       132         Contemporary Music.       99         Contemporary Music with Honours       186         Contemporary Music, Education       186         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education with Honours       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Degrees       106         Environmental Tourism Management       113         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science with Honours       186         Health Science       115         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health Science in (Nursing)       118         Human Movement Science       119
Business in Tourism Management, Laws with Honours       132         Contemporary Music       99         Contemporary Music with Honours       186         Contemporary Music, Education (Secondary)       106         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       132         Contemporary Music, Laws       101         Education       102         Education       102         Education with Honours       102         Education (Secondary) Combined       102         Degrees       106         Environmental Tourism Management       113         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science and Nutrition       114         Exercise Science with Honours       186         Health Science       115         Health Science in Nursing       117         Health Science in (Nursing)       1188         Human Movement Science       119
Laws with Honours132Contemporary Music99Contemporary Music with Honours186Contemporary Music, Education (Secondary)106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined102Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Laws with Honours132Contemporary Music99Contemporary Music with Honours186Contemporary Music, Education (Secondary)106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined102Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Contemporary Music.99Contemporary Music with Honours186Contemporary Music, Education106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined102Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Contemporary Music with Honours186Contemporary Music, Education (Secondary)106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined102Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Contemporary Music, Education (Secondary)106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined106Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
(Secondary)106Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132with Honours132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined102Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition116Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Contemporary Music, Laws132Contemporary Music, Laws132with Honours132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) CombinedDegreesDegrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Contemporary Music, Laws with Honours132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science with Honours186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing) with Honours188Human Movement Science119
with Honours132Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined102Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186Health Science115Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Creative Media Arts101Education102Education with Honours102Education (Secondary) Combined102Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition115Health Science115Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Education with Honours.102Education (Secondary) CombinedDegrees.106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition115Health Science115Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Education (Secondary) Combined Degrees
Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition114with Honours186Health Science115Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Degrees106Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition114with Honours186Health Science115Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Environmental Tourism Management113Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition114with Honours186Health Science115Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
Exercise Science and Nutrition114Exercise Science and Nutrition186with Honours186Health Science115Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)188Human Movement Science119
with Honours186Health Science115Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)118with Honours188Human Movement Science119
Health Science115Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)118with Honours188Human Movement Science119
Health Science with Honours187Health Science in Nursing117Health Science in (Nursing)118with Honours188Human Movement Science119
Health Science in Nursing
Health Science in Nursing
Health Science in (Nursing) with Honours
with Honours
Human Movement Science
with Honours 188
Human Movement Science (Applied)119
Human Movement Science, Education
Fundin Wovement Science, Education
(Secondary)

Human Movement Science, Laws	
with Honours	.132
Human Services	
Human Services, Health Science	
in Nursing	.122
Indigenous Studies	
Indigenous Tourism Management	
Indigenous Studies, Business	
in Tourism Management	96
Indigenous Studies, Laws	
Indigenous Studies, Laws with Honour	s133
Information Technology	
Information Technology with Honours	
Information Technology, Laws	
Information Technology, Laws	
with Honours	133
Laws	
Laws with Honours	
Laws - Double Degrees	
Legal and Justice Studies	
Legal and Justice Studies, Laws	
Legal and Justice Studies, Laws	.155
with Honours	133
Legal and Professional Studies	
Management	
Management with Honours	
Management and Professional Studies	
Media	
Multimedia	
Multimedia with Honours	
Natural Therapies	
Naturopathy	
Naturopathy with Honours	
Nursing	
Nursing with Honours	
Psychology	
Psychology with Honours	
Social Science	
Social Science with Honours	
Social Science, Laws	
Social Science, Laws with Honours	
Sport Tourism Management	
Sport Tourism Management	, .
with Honours	193
Technology Education	
Technology Education with Honours	
Visual Arts	
Visual Arts with Honours	
Visual Arts, Education (Secondary)	
Banking	

504	INDEX
	Southern Cross University, 2004

Bookshop, University

Co-operative	7
Buildings	8
Bursaries	4

# С_____

Campus Addresses and Contact	4
Campus Maps 5	509
Careers	25
Certificate and Diplomas	55
Contemporary Music	
Health Science 1	
Management and Professional Studies. 1	60
Change of Address and Enrolment Details	
Change of Course	
Chaplaincy	
Charges, Administrative 4	
Charges, Fees	
Child Care	
Coffs Harbour Campus	4
Combined Degrees	
(See Bachelor of) 1	06
Commerce and Management,	
School of	,14
Co-operative Bookshop Ltd.,	
University	37
Complementary Medicine Education and	
Research, Austrailan Centre for	5
Counselling Services	24
Courses Index	46
Course, Change of	31
Course Commencement,	
Deferment of	
Course, Withdrawal from a	30
Coursework Awards,	
Requirements for 4	
Criminal Records Check	38

### D

Dates, Principal	7
Deferment of Course	
Commencement 2	8,463
Dental Services	24
Diploma and Certificates in/of	55
Business	80
Business Administration in Logistics	62
Business Administration in Purchasing	g 62
Business Administration in	
Warehousing	62

_____

Contemporary Music	99
Foundation Program	56
Frontline Management	
Health Science	
Hotel Management	90
Indigenous Studies	
Management and Professional Studies	160
Sport Management (Surfing)	58
Disabilities, Services for	
Students with	26
Discipline, Student – Rules	497
Discrimination or Harassment	38
Divisions of the University	11
Arts	12
Business	14
Health and Applied Sciences	15
Doctor of Business Administration - Rules	s 278
Doctor of Education – Rules	278
Doctor of Philosophy – Rules	286
Double Degrees (See Bachelor of)	132

### E

Education, School of	.4, 12
Education, Doctor of	
Educational Disadvantage	
Enrolment –	
and Re-Enrolment	29
Details, Change of	29
Rules	465
Environmental Science and Management,	
School of	.4, 15
Examination, Assessment and	
Examination Rules	470
Examinations Timetable	33
Exchange Programs	34
Exclusion	467
Executive Deans, Office of the	11
Exercise Science and Sport Management,	
School of	4, 15
External Students, Services for	26

#### F

Failure to Re-enrol.	.467
Fees and Charges – Rules	.486
Fees, Compulsory Student Bodies	.487
Fees, Tuition	.489
Final Assessment Grades, Appeal Against.	.478
First Aid Room	24
Freedom of Information	38

Foundation Program

# G

Gambling Education and Research
Centre for,
General Information1
Graduate Certificate in/of
Business Administration
Business Administration in Hotel and
Tourism Management
Community Development (Emergency
Management) or (Human Services). 214
Complementary Medicine (Pharmacy). 196
Convention and Event Management 215
Educational Multimedia219
Gaming Management 223
Health Science
Higher Education
(Learning and Teaching) 229
Information Systems 251
International Sport Management
International Tourism and
Hotel Management 239
Leadership and Change198
Leadership in Workplace Development 242
Management
Marketing Management
Professional Management
Public Health258
Organisational Development
and Training
Professional Development 199
Vocational Education and Training 262
Graduate College of Management 5,14
Graduate Diploma in/of
Business Administration
Business Administration in Hotel and
Tourism Management
Community Development (Emergency
Management) or (Human Services). 212
Convention and Event Management 215
Education
Educational Multimedia
Forestry
Gaming Management
Health Science
Indigenous Studies
Information Systems
International Business 233

Southern Cross University, 2004	-
anal Sport Managamant	226

International Sport Management236
International Tourism and
Hotel Management
Law199
Leadership in Workplace Development.242
Management
Marine Science and Management
Marketing Management
Organisational Development
and Training251
Professional Management
Psychology203
Public Health
Vocational Education and Training262
Writing
Graduate Research College
Graduation
Grievances

### Η

56

Harassment
Health and Applied Sciences,
Division of4,15
Health Care Cards
Health Care Services
Higher Education Contribution Scheme
(HECS)
Honours/(Honours) Degrees179
Rules for (separate fourth year
of study)480
Rules for individual award rules67
How to Use the 2003 Student Handbook2
Human Services, School of4,12

_____

# <u>I</u>_____

ID Cards, Student	20
Information Technology	4,13
Internal Course Transfer	31
International Office	4,26
International Students,	
Services for	26

### <u>L</u>_____

Law and Justice, School of	4, 12
Learning Assistance	· · · · ·
Leave of Absence	
Library, University	24
Lismore Campus	

INDEX 505

506	INDEX
	Southern Cross University, 2004

Loans, Students	14	5
-----------------	----	---

### <u>M</u>

Master of, by Coursework
Business Administration 205
Business Administration in Hotel and
Tourism Management
Community Development (Emergency
Management) or (Human Services). 211
Convention and Event Management 215
Education
Educational Multimedia219
Environmental Science 221
Forest Management 222
Gaming Management 223
Health Science
Indigenous Studies 229
Information Systems 231
International Business
International Sport Management
International Tourism and
Hotel Management 239
Leadership and Workplace
Development 242
Management
Marketing Management 248
Organisational Development
and Training 251
Professional Accounting 254
Professional Management255
Public Health
Supply Chain Management
Vocational Education and Training 262
Master of, by Thesis
Arts
Business
Education
Education (Training and Development) 268
Laws
Science
Maps, Campus 509
Medal, the University 35,484
Medical Service
My Enrolment
MySCU - your University On-line

N
Natural and Complementary Medicine,
School of 4, 15

Noticeboards	41
Notification of Assessment	22
Nursing and Health Care Practices,	
School of	4, 15
5011001 01	1, 15

### 0

Orientation Activities	20
Overseas Qualifications	
– Admission	464

# <u>P</u>_____

Parking	
PhD – Rules	
Phytochemistry, Centre for	5
Plagiarism –	
Guidelines for Students	
in Computing	39
Rules	479
Plant Conservation Genetics,	
Centre for	5
Policy on Alcohol	40
Principal Dates	7
Privacy	40
Prizes	35
Publications in 2004	40

# <u>R</u>_____

Re-enrolment, Enrolment and	29
Refunds –	
Tuition Fees – Australian	
Students	490
Tuition Fees – Overseas	
Students	493
Union, Student Representative Counc	
Students' Association Fees Only	,
Regional Tourism Research, Centre for	
Requirements for Coursework	
Awards	462
Research –	
Masters Degree (by Thesis)	268
Research Students, Services for	
Review of Grades and Appeals	
Rules Relating to Awards –	
Admission	462
Advanced Standing	
Appeal Against a Final Grade	
Assessment and Examinations	
Awards: General Provisions	

Completion of an Award
Conduct of Examinations
Conferral of an Award
Coursework Awards:
General Provisions
Specific Award Rules
Student Assessment and
Examinations
Course Transfer
Course Transfer
Definitions and Preliminary
Doctor of Business
Administration (DBA)
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
Award
Duration of Coursework
Award Courses 469
Eligibility for Admission to a Postgraduate
Award Course 464
Eligibility for Admission to an
Undergraduate Award Course 463
Eligibility for Award
Enrolment
Examination and Special
Examination Periods
Exclusion
Failure to Re-enrol
Grading Categories
Grading of Awards
Honours Awards (where Honours
is taken as a separate year)
Honours Awards: Individual
Award Rules
Leave of Absence
Master's by Thesis Awards
Non-Award (Miscellaneous)
Enrolments
Plagiarism
Query of Final Grade
Readmission after Expulsion
Requirements for Coursework
Awards
Special Consideration
Surrender of Awards
Testamurs
Units Leading to an Accredited Award of
Another Tertiary Institution
University Medal, The 484
Variation of Enrolment 466
Withdrawal from a Course 467

INDEX	507
Southern Cross University, 2004	

Rules Relating to Student Fees and Charg	es
(including Student Sanctions)	486
Definitions	486
Fees to be Paid	486
Time for Payment	486
Unpaid Fees	486
Refund of Fees	487
Compulsory Student	
Bodies Fees	487
Tuition Fees:	
Australian Students	489
Overseas Students	491
Administrative Charges	494
Student Sanctions	495
Rules Relating to Student	
Discipline	497

# <u>S</u>_____

a a	
Safety and Security	
Sanctions, Student	
Scholarships	
SCU Connect (Computer access)	20
Sexual Harassment	41
Shops	
Social Sciences, School of	
Southern Cross On-Line (MySCU)	21
Special Consideration and Special	
Examinations	32,471
Student Centres	21
Student Information –	
Academic Transcripts	
Academic Skills Development	
Advanced Standing	
Assessment	
Attendance	
Bursaries	
Change of Course	
Exchange Programs	
Examinations	
Exclusion	
Graduation	
Prizes	35
Review of Grades and Appeals	
Scholarships	
Special Consideration and	
Special Examinations	32
Text Books	
Timetables	
Student Representative Council	

508	INDEX
	Southern Cross University, 2004

Student Organisations	41
Students' Associations	41
Student Services –	
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander	
Students, Services for	26
ABSTUDY	
Academic Skills Development	33
Accommodation	
Address, Change of	22
Administrative Charges	
Appeals	
Assessment	
AUSTUDY	
Bookshop, Co-operative	
Careers	
Chaplaincy	
Child Care	
Disabilities	
Discipline – Rules	
Discrimination	
Enrolment	
Examinations	
External Students	
Fees and Charges	
Grievance Procedures	
Harassment	
Health Care Cards	
Higher Education Contribution	57
Scheme (HECS)	28
ID Cards	
International Students	
Learning Assistance	
Library Medical Service	24
Noticeboards	
Orientation	
Parking	
Plagiarism	
Prizes.	
Research Students	
Rules	
Safety and Security	
Scholarships	
Sexual Harassment	
Special Examinations	
Student Organisations	
Travel Concessions	44
Tuition Fees –	
Australian Students	. 489

Overseas Students	491
Rules	451
Student Support Services	24
Health Care Services	24
First Aid Room	24
Dental Services	24
Counselling Services	24
Careers	25
Student Loans	25
Chaplaincy	25
Summary Principal Dates	6

# Т

Text Books	31
Timetable, Examination	
Timetables	
Tourism and Hospitality Management,	
School of	5,14
Transcripts, Academic	
Transfer, Course	
Transport	
Travel Concessions	
Tuition Fees –	
Australian Students	489
Overseas Students	491
Rules	
Tweed Gold Coast Campus	4
U	

Union, University	44
University Co-op Bookshop	37
Units –	
Alphabetical Listing	298
Descriptions by Unit Code	319
Terminology Guide	296

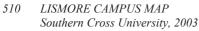
### <u>_____</u>

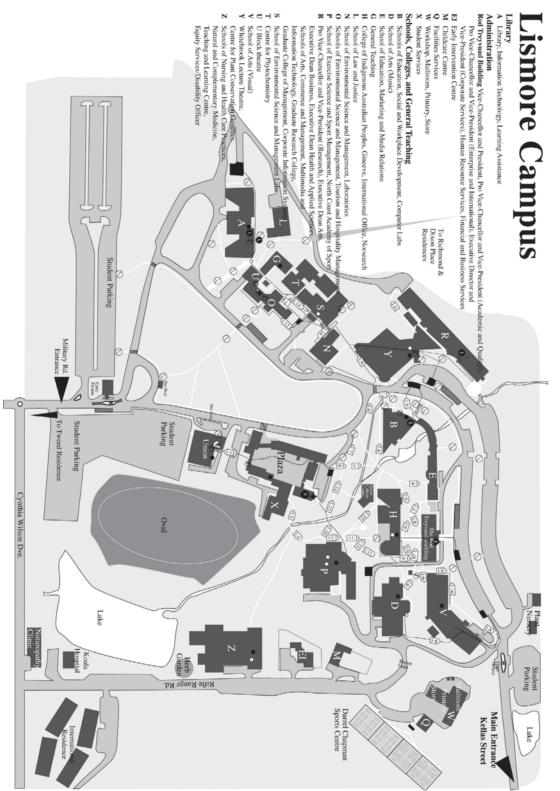
Variation to	Enrolment	29
--------------	-----------	----

### W

Whale Research, Centre for	5
Withdrawal from a Course	30

•	Lismore Campus	510
٠	Coffs Harbour Campus	511
٠	Tweed Gold Coast Campus	512

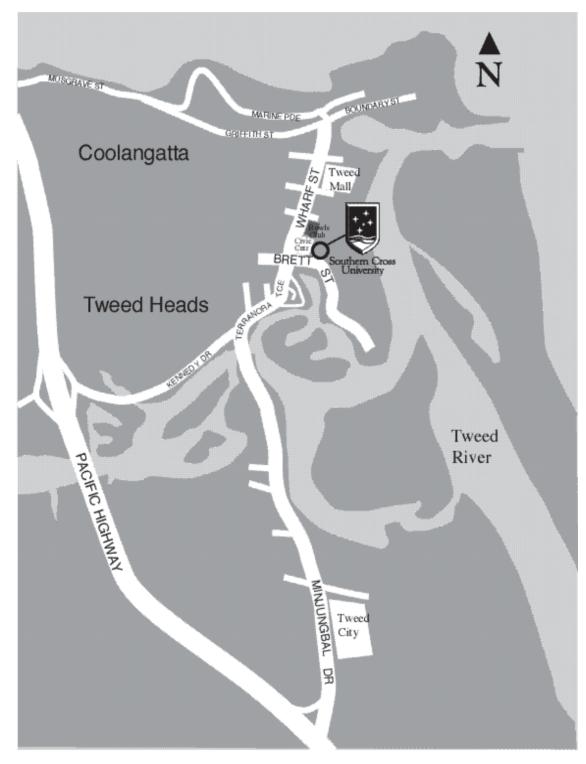




#### COFFS HARBOUR CAMPUS 511 Southern Cross University, 2003

#### **Coffs Harbour Campus** 0 - School of Tourism and Hospitality Management/ Business School (ground floor) A1 - Administration A2 - Multimedia & Computer Laboratories School of Multimedia & Information Technology (first floor) В - General learning spaces (ground floor) School of Education (Technologies) (first floor) - Psychology Research Labs, Q - Residential College is right of L Block just above the Village Green С International Office, Learning Assistance & General learning spaces (ground floor) D - Lecture Theatre (TH350 ground floor & TH150 1st floor) E1 - Co-op Bookshop & general learning spaces (ground floor) & Library (1st floor) E2 - General learning spaces F - Southern Cross University Students Association (lower ground floor) Cafeteria & Coffee Shop (ground floor) Student Services incl. Chaplain, Counsellin First Aid (first floor) - Osprey Restaurant I L - Gymnasium M - School of Social Sciences (ground floor) Π School of Psychology (ground floor) ELICOS Office and general learning spaces (lower ground floor) VILLAGE GREEN PLAYING FIELD TO HOGBIN DRIVE

512 TWEED GOLD COAST CAMPUS Southern Cross University, 2003





# <u>Calendar</u> 2004

### Southern Cross University Calendar

The 2004 Calendar provides detailed information about the University's structure, governance, and legal framework. The Calendar has been compiled based on information available at the time of publication. The Calendar complements the 2004 Student Handbook that is made available to all staff and students. The University reserves the right to amend details without notice in response to changing circumstances or for any reason.

© Southern Cross University 2004

Published:	Office of Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services)
Publication date:	30 January, 2004
Edited by:	Handbook Review Group
Cover design:	John Waddell, Marketing and External Relations Directorate
Desktop Published by:	Lynne Thorngaard, Student Services Directorate
Printed in Australia by:	Southern Cross University Printery
ISSN 1321 6300	

#### ISSN 1321-6309

This Calendar is published on the World Wide Web www.scu.edu.au/calendar

# **Contents**

Welcome from the Chancellor
General Information
Summary of 2004 Principal Dates and Teaching Weeks
Principal Dates for 2004 3
Strategic Plan
Organisation
Introduction
Organisational Chart11
Council, Boards, and Major Committees Chart12
Principal Officers and Senior Staff
Governance of the University
Members of Council
Members of Academic Board (including functions of Academic Board
and Sub-Committees)
Southern Cross University Act 1993 19
Southern Cross University By-law 2000
Standing Orders of the Southern Cross University Council
Rules for Conduct of Elections for Members of Council
Awards, Scholarships and Prizes
Honorary Awards
Scholarships
Bursaries
Prizes
Abbreviated Index
Maps

# Welcome from the Chancellor

The Council of Southern Cross University is proud to present to you the 2004 Calendar. This publication provides comprehensive information about the University's structure, governance and legal framework.

Southern Cross University continues to provide opportunities for high quality university education. Our vision is to be a dynamic learning community recognised for distinctive achievements in teaching and research taking a leading role in supporting regional development, throughout Australia and internationally.

In its 10 years of operation, one of Southern Cross University's hallmarks has been its innovative and flexible approach in the delivery of quality educational courses and services to its students. We are a new University of a comparatively small size which means we offer a much lower student/lecturer ratio than most other institutions. Our research is regionally and internationally recognised.

The Council of the University, through its major strategic planning processes will continue to focus its research efforts; to strive for excellence in teaching and research; and to continue to develop distinctive programs relevant to the needs of the region in eastern Australia and our global location, particularly in the Asia/Pacific region.

On behalf of the Council of the University, I welcome you to our community.

The Honourable Justice John Dowd AO Chancellor

- Summary of Dates
- Principal Dates for 2004
- Strategic Plan

### Summary of 2004 Principal Dates and Teaching Weeks ACADEMIC YEAR

First Semester	23 February	_	18 June	Trimester 1	19 January	_	30 April
Classes	23 February	_	9 April	Classes	19 January	_	16 April
Study Week	12 April	_	16 April	Examinations	19 April	_	30 April
Classes	19 April	_	28 May	Non-Teaching Week	3 May	_	7 May
Study Week	31 May	_	4 June	Trimester 2	10 May	-	20 August
Examinations	7 June	_	18 June	Classes	10 May	_	6 August
Non-Teaching Weeks	21 June	_	16 July	Examinations	9 August	_	20 August
Second Semester	19 July	_	12 November	Non-Teaching Week	23 August	_	3 September
Classes	19 July	_	24 September	Trimester 3	6 September	_	17 December
Study Week	27 September	_	1 October	Classes	6 September	_	3 December
Classes	4 October	_	22 October	Examinations	6 December	_	17 December
Study Week	25 October	_	29 October				
Examinations	1 November	_	12 November				

#### **TEACHING WEEKS**

First Weel	t Semester k						Secon Week	d Semes	ter				
1	23 February		<ul> <li>27 Febr</li> </ul>	uarv			1	19 July		_	23 Jul	lv	
2	1 March		- 5 Marc				2	26 July		_	30 Ju	-	
3	8 March		– 12 Mar	ch			3	2 Augus	st	-	6 Aug	gust	
4	15 March		<ul> <li>– 19 Mar</li> </ul>	ch			4	9 Augus	st	_	13 Au	igust	
5	22 March		– 26 Mar	ch		:	5	16 Augi	ıst	_	20 Au	igust	
6	29 March		<ul> <li>2 April</li> </ul>				6	23 Augu	ıst	_	27 Au	igust	
7	5 April		– 9 April			,	7	30 Augi	ıst	_	3 Sep	temb	er
8	12 April		<ul> <li>– 16 Åpri</li> </ul>	i1		:	8 6 September – 10 September			lber			
9†	19 April		<ul> <li>– 23 Apri</li> </ul>	il		9	9	13 Septe	ember	_	17 Se	ptem	lber
10	26 April		<ul> <li>– 30 April</li> </ul>	il			10	20 Septe	ember	-	24 Se	ptem	iber
11	3 May		– 7 May				11†	27 Septe	ember	-	1 Oct	ober	
12	10 May		<ul> <li>– 14 May</li> </ul>	/			12	4 Octob	er	-	8 Oct	ober	
13	17 May		<ul> <li>— 21 May</li> </ul>	/			13	11 Octo	ber	_	15 Oc	tobe	r
14	24 May		- 28 May	/			14	18 Octo	ber	-	22 Oc	tobe	r
15†	31 May		– 4 June				15†	25 Octo	ber	-	29 Oc	tobe	r
16#	7 June		– 11 June	•			16#	1 Nover	nber	_	5 Nov	emb	er
17#	14 June		– 18 June	•			17#	8 Nover	nber	-	12 No	ovem	ber
Trin	nester 1			Trim	ester 2				Trim	ester 3			
Weel				Week					Week				
1	19 January	_	23 January	1	10 May	_	14 M	av	1	6 Septeml	ber	_	10 September
2	26 January	_	30 January	2	17 May	_	21 M	2	2	13 Septen		_	17 September
3	2 February	_	6 February	3	24 May	_	28 M	2	3	20 Septen		_	24 September
4	9 February	_	13 February	4	31 May	_	4 Jun	é	4	27 Septen		_	1 October
5	16 February	_	20 February	5	7 June	_	11 Ju	ne	5	4 October		_	8 October
6	23 February	_	27 February	6	14 June	_	18 Ju	ne	6	11 Octobe	er	_	15 October
7	1 March	_	5 March	7	21 June	_	25 Ju	ne	7	18 Octobe	er	_	22 October
8	8 March	_	12 March	8	28 June	_	2 July	/	8	25 Octobe	er	_	29 October
9	15 March	_	19 March	9	5 July	_	9 July	/	9	1 Novemb	ber	_	5 November
10	22 March	_	26 March	10	12 July	_	16 Ju	ly	10	8 Novemb	ber	_	12 November
11	29 March	_	2 April	11	19 July	_	23 Ju	ly	11	15 Noven	nber	_	19 November
12	5 April	_	9 April	12	26 July	_	30 Ju	ly	12	22 Novem	nber	_	26 November
13	12 April	_	16 April	13	2 August	_	6 Aug	gust	13	29 Noven	ıber	_	3 December
14#	19 April	_	23 April	14#	9 August	_	13 Ai	ıgust	14#	6 Decemb	ber	_	10 December
15#	26 April	_	30 April	15#	16 August	_	20 Au	ıgust	15#	13 Decem	nber	_	17 December
† Stu	ıdy Week	# E	Examinations		-								

# **Principal Dates for 2004**

The academic year is divided into semesters and trimesters.

#### Semesters

Each semester is of 17 weeks' duration (numbered 1–17). Each semester comprises 13 teaching weeks, two non–teaching weeks and two assessment weeks. A four-week recess occurs between first and second semesters. The summer recess extends from mid-November to late February.

#### Trimesters

There are three trimesters (1, 2 and 3), each of 15 weeks' duration (numbered 1–15). Each trimester comprises 13 teaching weeks and 2 assessment weeks. Asian Trimesters commence later than standard trimesters, but are identical in length and format. For standard trimesters, a non-teaching period occurs between each trimester. A five-week recess occurs from mid-December to late January.

#### **Principal Dates**

- January 9 Board of Assessors
  - 12 Trimester 3 2003 grades published on web
  - 19 Trimester 1 Commences
  - 26 Australia Day
  - 30 Final day for lodgement of late re-enrolment form for 2004 (with \$20 late fee)
- February 2 Final day for enrolment in Trimester 1 unit
  - 2 Census date Trimester 1
  - 5 Academic Board
  - 9-13 Summer Session and Special Exams
    - 10 Divisional Board (Arts, Health and Applied Sciences)
    - 12 Divisional Board (Business)
    - 13 Summer Session Ends
  - 16-20 Orientation

20 Council

#### 23 First Semester Commences

- March 1 Summer Session grades published on web
  - 5 Final day to vary enrolment to add First Semester unit without penalty/approval
  - 11 Divisional Board (Business)
  - 12 Final day for withdrawal without failure – Trimester 1 units
  - 16 Divisional Board (Arts, Health and Applied Sciences)
  - 18 Academic Board
  - 19 Final date to lodge reenrolment form (with \$50 late fee)
  - 31 Final day for withdrawal from First Semester course/unit without incurring HECS liability
  - 31 First Semester Census Date HECS liability assessed
- April 2 Council
  - 3 Graduation Ceremony (Coffs Harbour)
  - 9 Good Friday
  - 12 Easter Monday
  - 12-16 Study Week
    - 17 Graduation Ceremonies (Lismore)
  - 19-30 Trimester 1 Examinations
    - 24 Graduation Ceremonies (Lismore)
    - 26 Anzac Day Holiday
    - 30 Trimester 1 Ends
    - 30 Final day for withdrawal without failure – First Semester

#### 4 PRINCIPLE DATES Southern Cross University, 2004

- May 6 Academic Board
  - 7 Board of Assessors

#### 10 Trimester 2 Commences

- 10 Graduation Ceremony (Sydney)
- 10 Trimester 1 grades published on web
- 18 Divisional Board (Arts, Health and Applied Sciences)
- 20 Divisional Board (Business)
- 21 Council
- 24 Final day for enrolment in Trimester 2 units
- 24 Census date Trimester 2
- 28 First Semester Lectures Cease
- 31-4 June Study Week
- June 7-18 First Semester Examinations
  - 14 Queen's Birthday Holiday
  - 18 First Semester Ends
  - 29-30 Board of Assessors
- July 2 Final day for withdrawal without failure – Trimester 2 units
  - 5 Semester 1 grades published on web
  - 19 Second Semester Commences
  - 22 Academic Board
  - 23 Council
  - 30 Final day to add Second Semester unit without penalty/approval
- August
   3
   Divisional Board (Arts, Health and Applied Sciences)
  - 5 Divisional Board (Business)
  - 9-20 Trimester 2 Examinations
    - 20 Trimester 2 Ends
    - 27 Board of Assessors
    - 30 Trimester 2 grades published on web

- 31 Final day for withdrawal from Second Semester course/unit without incurring HECS liability
- 31 Second Semester Census Date - HECS liability assessed

#### September 6 Trimester 3 Commences

- 9 Academic Board
- 20 Final day for enrolment in Trimester 3 units
- 20 Census date Trimester 3
- 21 Divisional Board (Arts, Health and Applied Sciences)
- 23 Divisional Board (Business)
- 24 Final day for withdrawal without failure – Second Semester units.
- 24 Council
- 25 Graduation Ceremonies (Lismore)
- 27-1Oct Study Week
- October 4 Labor Day Holiday
  - 22 Second Semester Lectures Cease
  - 25-29 Study Week
    - 29 Final day for withdrawal without failure – Trimester 3 units.
    - 31 Final day for lodgement of 2005 re-enrolment form without penalty (semester students)
- November1-12Second Semester Examinations
  - 4 Academic Board
  - 9 Divisional Board (Arts, Health and Applied Sciences)
  - 11 Divisional Board (Business)
  - 12 Second Semester Ends
  - 19 Council
  - 22 Summer Session commences

29 Semester 2 grades published on web.

#### December6-17 Trimester 3 Examinations

#### 17 Trimester 3 Ends

#### Notes:

1. Education Professional Experience Dates*:

Graduate Diploma of Education

Combined Degrees – Third year

First Semester: May 31 to June 25 To select 15 teaching days in a 4 week period. Second Semester: Oct 25 to Nov 26 To select 20 teaching days in a 5 week period. Plus 10 days throughout the year.

#### Combined Degree – Fourth year[#]

Internship to select 35 days in a 9 week period between weeks 2 to 10 inclusive.

> [#] Conditions will apply. To be negotiated betweens student, school and School of Education.

#### Bachelor of Education

First Semester:

First year students (5 single Internship days on	April 26 to May 20 Wednesdays)				
Second year students (3 week block)	May 17 to June 4				
Fourth year students (6 single Internship days on	May 3 to June 11 Mondays)				
Second Semester:					
First year students (9 single Internship days on	July 19 to Sept 20 Wednesdays)				
First year students (3 week block)	Oct 11 to Oct 29				
Third year students (3 week block)	Oct 11 to Oct 29				
( <b>NB</b> Year 2 and 3 student additional single days – between student and play second semester.)	to be negotiated				
Fourth year students July 19 to August 9					
(4 single Internship days on	•				
Fourth year students (4 week block)	August 16 to Sept 10				

First Semester: Professional Experience I Second year students – 3 week Block Practicum commencing 14 June

(NB: Actual dates may change. Some practicums may be approved in alternate semesters by the Course Coordinator (BTechEd.)

Second Semester: Professional Experience II Third year students – 4 week Block Practicum commencing November 8

School Internship Fourth year students 8 week Block Practicum commencing August 2.

2. Bachelor of Nursing

First year students (Clinical Nursing Studies I and II) on campus. Clinical Nursing Studies II has a two week mentor-arranged clinical practicum.

Second year students (Clinical Nursing Studies III and IV) attend practice secondweekly (two-day clinical experiences in local health agencies).

Second year students (Clinical Nursing Studies IV) attend two two-week or one fourweek mentor-arranged clinical practicum (MACP) in hospitals either locally or at a distance (to be undertaken in breaks between First and Second Semesters of Year 2 and/or Second Semester Year 2 and First Semester, Year 3).

Third year students' (Clinical Nursing Studies V and VI) practicum requirements: attend second-weekly clinical practice in local health agencies as well as two four-week clinical blocks in hospitals at a distance from Lismore. Dates for the clinical blocks are:

First Semester	April 26 to May 21
Second Semester	Sept 27 to Oct 22

3. NSW School Terms 2004

First Term	Jan 27 to April 8
Second Term	April 27 to July 2
Third Term	July 19 to Sept 24
Fourth Term	Oct 11 to Dec 21
Summer Vacation	Dec 22 to Jan 27
2004 - 2005 *	
* Subject to confirmation.	

Bachelor of Technology Education

# Strategic Plan

#### VISION

Southern Cross University aims to be a dynamic learning community recognised for distinctive achievements in teaching and research and a leading role in supporting regional development with an international presence.

#### **MISSION**

Southern Cross University provides opportunities for high quality university education with a strong student focus. Our programs are innovative, linked to targeted research and the needs of our partners in industry and the professions. Our research is regionally valued and internationally Southern significant. Cross University enhances the cultural, social, economic and intellectual development of our region.

#### **COMMITMENTS**

Southern Cross University is committed to:

- applying the values of honesty, civility, creativity, teamwork and courage;
- pursuing the highest standards in learning, teaching and research;
- enhancing the natural qualities, social cohesion and knowledge base of the university's distinctive region in eastern Australia:
- promoting equity and cultural diversity with a particular focus on the region's Indigenous peoples;
- contributing to an ethical, enterprising and caring society;
- ensuring that Southern Cross graduates have the professional knowledge and skills to contribute productively to their chosen vocations in a global community, and the intellectual values to strive for reform;
- developing national and international partnerships for mutual benefit and strategic achievement;

- pursuing responding and to new challenges with resourcefulness and by expanding our resource flexibility to achieve greater self-reliance;
- striving for continuous improvement through systematic performance evaluation.

#### **PRIORITIES**

In pursuing our mission, the University sets itself the following major priorities for the vears 2002 to 2005:

- 1. to focus our research efforts, increase research productivity, promote our research profile, and increase the number of our postgraduate research students;
- 2. to continue to improve the quality of learning and teaching;
- 3. to improve university learning opportunities for regional students through our different campuses as part of one University, and address regional needs through collaboration with other providers educational regional and organisations;
- 4. to maintain a balance of on-campus and flexible learning programs, stimulate greater independence of learning for students as part of lifelong learning, and develop flexible further learning initiatives that are attuned to the needs of our students and strategic partners;
- 5. to further develop distinctive programs relevant to the needs of the University's region in eastern Australia and our global location in the Asia/Pacific region;
- 6. to internationalise our programs and focus our overseas activities for the benefit of students, staff and our regional community;
- 7. to strategically focus our entrepreneurial activities, extend and diversify our income and resource base, and seek multiple benefits from any investment of time and resources:

6

- 8. to continue to improve the quality of university experience for our students, the quality of university life for our staff, and the quality of our management processes;
- 9. to enhance the leadership potential and performance of our staff through strategic staffing support and development, and provide widespread recognition of the value of the work of all staff in the University;
- 10. to promote the image of the University and awareness of its programs and achievements in Australia and overseas.

Approved by Council 23/11/2001.

8 Southern Cross University, 2003

- ♦ Introduction
- Organisational Chart
- ♦ Council, Boards and Committees Chart
- Principal Officers and Senior Staff

# Introduction

Southern Cross University was established by an Act of the NSW Parliament in 1993. The University has its origins in the Lismore Teachers' College (1971) and the Northern Rivers College of Advanced Education (1973). In 1989 the NRCAE became part of the University of New England. The independent Southern Cross University commenced teaching in 1994 with the role of providing university education on the north coast of New South Wales. The University has campuses in Lismore, Coffs Harbour and Tweed Gold Coast.

The University is governed by a Council to which its most senior officer, the Vice-Chancellor and President, reports.

Divisions which are comprised of Schools and Colleges are responsible for carrying out the University's teaching and research activities.

In 2004 Southern Cross University has three Divisions:

#### **DIVISION OF ARTS**

School of Arts School of Education School of Law and Justice School of Multimedia and Information Technology School of Psychology

#### **DIVISION OF BUSINESS**

School of Commerce and Management School of Social Sciences School of Tourism and Hospitality Management Graduate College of Management

# DIVISION OF HEALTH AND APPLIED SCIENCES

School of Environmental Science and Management School of Exercise Science and Sport Management School of Natural and Complementary Medicine School of Nursing and Health Care Practices College of Indigenous Australian Peoples

The University has a number of Colleges and Centres including:

Australian Centre for Complementary Medicine Education and Research

Centre for Animal Conservation Genetics

Centre for Phytochemistry

Centre for Plant Conservation Genetics

Centre for Regional Tourism Research

Centre for Whale Research

Graduate Research College

National Marine Science Centre

Northern Rivers University Department of Rural Health

Information on all Research Centres can be found at http://www.scu.edu.au/research/grc/

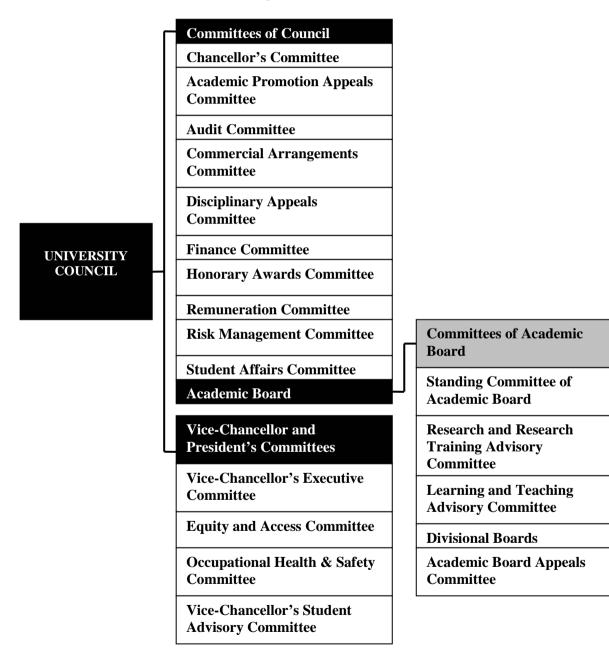
Award courses offered by the University range from Undergraduate Certificates and Degrees through to Postgraduate Masters by Coursework or Thesis and Doctoral awards. As well as teaching at the main campuses, Southern Cross University has a large external student population engaged in flexible learning, and through various agreements has exchange arrangements and offers programs in many countries throughout Asia, the Pacific and Europe.

Student enrolments in 2003 were over twelve thousand with 60 per cent studying on campus and 40 per cent involved in external study including online. Of the total student population 10 per cent were undertaking Southern Cross University courses off-shore. Across the University the gender breakdown was 57 per cent female and 43 per cent male.

For further general information and links regarding the University, its structures and staffing and students profiles refer to our website at http://www.scu.edu.au/about

Southern Cross University, 2004 11

# Council, Boards, and Major Committees Chart



# Principal Officers of the University

#### Chancellor

The Honourable Justice John Robert Arthur Dowd AO, LLB(Syd)

**Deputy Chancellor** Mary Elizabeth Rummery AM

#### Vice-Chancellor and President

Prof. John Anthony Rickard BSc, PhD(Lond), CMath, FIMA, FAIM, FANZAM

#### Pro Vice-Chancellors and Vice-Presidents Research

Prof. Peter Raymond Baverstock BSc(Hons), DSc(Adel), PhD(WAust)

**Enterprise and International** Prof. Angela Christine Bailey Delves BSc(Hons), DipEd(Bath), PhD(Hull)

Academic and Quality Prof. Leon Zbigniew Klich BEd(Hons)(Nott), PhD(NE)

Executive Director and Vice-President (Corporate Services) and Council Secretary

Malcolm Hugh Marshall BA(CCAE), MBA(CQU), CPA

#### **Executive Deans**

Arts Prof. Paul Thom MA(Hons)(Syd), BPhil(Oxf), FAHA

Business Prof. Lawson Keith Savery MSc(Aston), PhD(WAust)

#### Health and Applied Sciences

Prof. Jennifer Margaret Graham DipT(TCL), DipOT(NSWCollOccTher), MSc(Brad)

Associate Dean – Coffs Harbour B.A. Wilks BSc(Hons)(ANU), MSc(Qld)

Associate Dean – Tweed Gold Coast B. Rothwell PhD(Bath)

# Senior Staff

Head, School of Arts Assoc. Prof. M.F. Hannan BA, DipMusComp, PhD(Syd), AMusA

#### Head, School of Commerce and Management

Assoc. Prof. R.H.K. Sloan MCom, DipEd, PhD(UNSW), AAIBF(Snr)

#### Head, School of Education

Prof. M. Hayden BA, MEd(Monash), PhD(Melb), MACE

# Head, School of Environmental Science and Management

Prof. D.F. Gartside BSc(Hons), PhD(Melb), MEIA

#### Head, School of Exercise Science and Sport Management

Assoc. Prof. R. Bronks DipT, DipPE(Cardiff), MSc, PhD(Oregon), FASMF

#### Head, School of Law

R.H. Harris BA, LLB(ANU), DipEd(Syd), LLM(QUT),

Head, School of Multimedia and Information Technology Prof. S. Murugesan BE(Hons)(Madr.), MTech(I.I.T. Madras), PhD(I.I.Sc.)

#### Head, School of Natural and Complementary Medicine P.J. Orrock RN, NE, DBM, DO

Head, School of Nursing and Health Care Practices C.D. Game RN, RM, DipNEd(CNA), MEdStud(Monash), FRCNA, FCN

Head, School of Psychology Prof. P.H. Wilson BA(Hons), PhD(UNSW)

Head, School of Social Science M.A. Wallace BA(Hons)(Syd), DipEd(WilliamBalmainCollege), MEd(NE), PhD(Deakin) 14 PRINCIPAL OFFICERS Southern Cross University, 2004

#### Head, School of Tourism and Hospitality Management

J.S.P. Hobson BSc(Hons)(OxfordPoly), MSc(Mass), PhD

# Director, College of Indigenous Australian Peoples

Prof. V.J. Atkinson BA(Canberra), PhD(QUT)

# Director, Graduate College of Management

Prof. S.C. Speedy RN, BA(Flin), BA(Hons), DipEd, MURP(Adel), EdD(Roch), MAPS, FRCNA, FANZCMHN

**Director, Teaching and Learning Centre** S. Parry BBSc, DipEd, PhD(LaT)

#### Head, Australian Centre for Complementary Medicine Education and Research

Prof. Stephen Myers BMed(Newcastle), ND(SSNT) PhD

# Head, Centre for Animal Conservation Genetics

Prof. P. R. Baverstock BSc(Hons), DSc(Adel), PhD(WAust)

**Head, Centre for Phytochemistry** D. Leach BSc(Hons), PhD(LaTrobe), MRACI

#### Head, Centre for Plant Conservation Genetics

Prof. R.J. Henry BSc(Hons)(Qld), MSc(Hons)(Macq), PhD(LaTrobe), FRACI

Head, Centre for Regional Tourism Research D. Carson BA(Hons), MA(CQU)

**Director, National Marine Science Centre** Prof. R. Simpson BSc(Qld), PhD(Adel)

#### **Director, Northern Rivers University Department of Rural Health** Prof. J. Beard MB BS, GradDipPH(Adel), GradCertMgt(Monash), PhD(Syd), FAFPHM

**Director, Whale Research Centre** Assoc. Prof. P. Harrison BSc(Hons), PhD(James Cook)

#### Director, Facilities Management and Services M.J. Cooper BMPS

**Director, Financial and Business Services** S.M. Blackadder BCom(UNSW), CA

**Director, Human Resource Services** P. Waters GradDipHRM(MCAE), GradDipFET(USQ)

#### **Director, Information Technology and Telecommunication Services** M.R. Gillam

**Director, International Office** F.V. Carter BCom(Melb), MBA

# Director, Marketing and External Relations

S. McDonagh BBus, GradCertAdultEdTrng(NE), AssocDegLaw

**Head, University Residential Services** I.A. Khan BSc(Hons), MSc(KU), PhD(NE)

**Director, Student Services** C.J.R. Rallings BCom(W'gong)

University Librarian A.M. Ransome BA(Hons)(Qld), DipLib(UNSW), MA(Canb), ALIA

# Staff Directory

For further details about staff at Southern Cross University, please refer to the on-line Staff Directory at the following web address: http://www.scu.edu.au/staffdirectory.

- Members of Council
- Members of Academic Board (including functions of Academic Board and Sub-Committees)
- Southern Cross University Act 1993
- Southern Cross University By-law 2000
- Standing Orders of the Southern Cross University Council
- Rules for Conduct of Elections for Members of Council

# Members of Council

#### **Official Members**

*Chair of Council* The Honourable Justice John Robert Arthur Dowd AO, LLB(Syd)

*Deputy Chair of Council* Mary Elizabeth Rummery AM

Vice-Chancellor and President Professor John Anthony Rickard BSc, PhD(Lond), CMath, FIMA, FAIM, FANZAM

*Chair of Academic Board* Assoc. Prof. R. Bronks DipT, DipPE(Cardiff), MSc, PhD(Oregon), FASMF

**Parliamentary Members** The Honourable Peter Breen MLC Neville Newell MLA

#### **Appointed Members**

Neil Duncan Black BScAgr(Syd), DipEd(Tech)(SCAE), HortCert(Hons)(SydTC) Warren Albert Grimshaw AM, BBus(NSWIT), ASTC Irene Caroline Harrington Judith Madeline Reid BLegS(Macq) Trevor Stanley Wilson BSc(Griff)

#### One Member Elected by Council

(for a period of three years from 21st February, 2003) John Reynolds BSc(Hons)(Sheff), DipEd(Camb)

#### Two Graduates of the University

(for a period of four years from 8th September, 2000) David Vincent Cody MB BS(Syd), PhD, FRACP, FACC, FAFRM

Elizabeth Anne Trevan

#### **Elected Members**

(for a period of two years from 9th September, 2002)

*Two Members of the Academic Staff* Sharon Parry BBSc, DipEd, PhD(LaT) Associate Professor Stephan Schnierer MSc(Qld)

One Member of the Non-Academic Staff Robyn Louise Anderson BBus(NRCAE)

**One Student of the University** Cai Jing

*Council Secretary* Malcolm Hugh Marshall BA(CCAE), MBA(CQU), CPA

### Members of Academic Board

#### Chair

Assoc. Prof. R. Bronks DipT, DipPE(Cardiff), MSc, PhD(Oregon), FASMF

Members Prof. V.J. Atkinson BA(Canberra), PhD(OUT) D. Arthur BHlthSc(Hons)(NE), PhD(SCU) Prof. P.R. Baverstock BSc(Hons), DSc(Adel), PhD(WAust) Assoc. Prof. W.E. Boyd BSc(StAnd), PhD(Glas) Prof. D. Braithwaite BSc(UQ), MSc(UQ), PhD(Monash) Prof. A.C.B. Delves BSc(Hons), DipEd(Bath), PhD(Hull) K.C. Dundas MCom(UNSW), MBA(UTA), DipEd(Syd), DipFinMangt(NE) Assoc. Prof. A Ellis MSc. PhD(Svd). GradDipExt(HAC), GradDipEdStud(MCAE), GradDipDistEd(SACAE), BA(NE), DipEd(NE), DipContEd(NE) Assoc. Prof. S Garkawe BSc(Melb), LLB(Monash), LLM(Lond) Prof. J.M. Graham DipOT(NSWCollOccTher), MSc(Brad) C. Grant MEd(UNE), BA(UNSW), DipEd(Syd) J.A. Griffiths BA(Qld), GradDipCounselling(BCAE), MNA(UNSW) Assoc. Prof. M. Hannan BA(Syd), DipMusCom(Syd), PhD(Syd) R. Harris BA, LLB(ANU), DipEd(Syd), LLM(QUT) Assoc. Prof. P.L. Harrison BSc(Hons), PhD(JamesCook) Assoc. Prof. S Hase AssocDipNursEd(CCHS), GradDipPsych(Tas), MA(Hons)(NE), PhD(SCU) Prof. M. Hayden BA(Monash), BEd(Monash), DipEd(Monash), MEd(Monash), PhD(Melb) J.S.P. Hobson BSc(Hons)(OxfordPoly), MSc(Mass) I. Howden BComm(Melb)

B. Kean BADipEd(Macq), GradDipEdStud(NepeanCAE), MA(Macq) Assoc. Prof. S.J. Kermode RN, BA(MCAE), MHPEd(UNSW), PhD(NE) V. King BA(Melb), BHA, MNA(UNSW) Prof. L.Z. Klich BEd(Hons)(Nott), PhD(NE) L. Lewis AssocDegHlthSc(NE) M.H. Marshall BA(CCAE), MBA(CQU), CPA Prof. S. Murugesan BE(Hons)(Madr.). MTech(I.I.T Madras), PhD(I.I.Sc.) E.M. Nuske BSc(Hons)(Salf), MA(Brun) P.J. Orrock RN, ND, DBM, DO S. Parry BBSc, DipEd, PhD(LaT) A.M. Ransome BA(Hons)(Qld), DipLib(UNSW), MA (Canb), ALIA Prof. J.A. Rickard BSc, PhD(Lond), CMath, FIMA, FAIM, FANZAM Prof. L.K. Savery MSc(Aston), PhD(W.Aust) Assoc. Prof. S Schnierer MSc(Qld) Assoc. Prof. R.H.K. Sloan MCom, DipEd, PhD(UNSW), AAIBF(Snr) Prof. S.C. Speedy RN, BA(Flin), BA(Hons), DipEd, MURP(Adel), EdD(Roch), MAPS, FRCNA, FANZCMHN Prof. P. Thom MA(Syd), BPhil(Oxon), FAHA M.A. Wallace BA(Hons)(Syd), DipEd(WilliamBalmainCollege), MEd(NE), PhD(Deakin) R. Weatherby BPharm(Hons), MSc, PhD(Syd) A. Wessell BA(Hons)(UNSW), PhD(UNSW) B.A. Wilks BSc(Hons)(ANU), MSc(Qld) Prof. P.H. Wilson BA(Hons), PhD(UNSW)

# Functions of Academic Board and Sub-Committees

#### **Academic Board**

The Academic Board is the principal advisory committee of the University Council on academic matters. It provides a forum for the discussion and debate of the academic directions of the University, as well as the quality of its academic programs. It may consider any matter relating to the University's teaching, learning, research or other academic activity, and advise the Council and the Vice Chancellor accordingly. In providing this advice, it shall have particular regard to issues of academic accountability and quality assurance, and to the University's Strategic Plan.

#### **Standing Committee of Academic Board**

The Standing Committee of Academic Board is the executive committee of the Academic Board. On behalf of the Academic Board it shall prepare Academic Board agendas, arrange for committee elections, provide advice and recommendations on all matters of academic policy, planning and development, provision and quality of the development and review of all academic programs and all other services in support of students' academic welfare, and emerging issues.

#### Research and Research Training Advisory Committee

The Research and Research Training Advisory Committee is the principal advisory committee of the Academic Board on issues of research management, research development and research training within the University. Its functions are to ensure that, within the approved policies of Council and the Academic Board, appropriate standards are set and maintained for all graduate research courses and programs approved by Council and the Academic Board.

#### Learning and Teaching Advisory Committee

The Learning and Teaching Advisory Committee is the principal advisory committee of the Academic Board on issues of teaching and learning across the University. It provides advice on matters relating to the academic standards and accountability, equity and quality assurance for all modes of teaching and student assessment activity in or associated with the University.

#### **Divisional Boards**

The Divisional Board is the principal advisory committee of the Academic Board on academic matters within a Division. It provides a forum for the discussion and debate of the academic directions of the Division, as well as the quality of its academic programs. It may consider any matter relating to the Division's teaching, learning, research or other academic activity, and advise the Academic Board accordingly. In providing this advice, it shall have particular regard to issues of academic accountability and quality assurance, and to the University's Strategic Plan.

#### **Academic Board Appeals Committee**

The Academic Board Appeals Committee is an appeals committee for students. On behalf of the Academic Board, it shall hear, examine and determine student appeals in relation to exclusion on academic grounds, student assessment or higher degree progression.

### Southern Cross University Act 1993

#### TABLE OF PROVISIONS

#### PART 1 - PRELIMINARY

- 1. Short title
- 2. Commencement
- 3. Definitions

### PART 2 - CONSTITUTION AND

#### FUNCTIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY

- 4. Establishment of University
- 5. Incorporation of University
- 6. Objects and functions of University
- 7. Repealed
- 8. Facilities for students, staff and others

#### PART 3 - THE COUNCIL, AUTHORITIES AND OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

- 9. The Council
- 10. Constitution of Council
- 11. Chancellor
- 12. Deputy Chancellor
- 13. Vice-Chancellor
- 14. Visitor
- 15. Academic Board

# PART 4 - FUNCTIONS OF THE COUNCIL

#### Division 1 - General

- 16. Functions of Council
- 16A. Controlled entities
- 17. Delegation by Council
- 17A. Operation of certain Acts
- 17B. Recommendations of Ombudsman or Auditor-General
- Division 2 Property
- 18. Powers of Council relating to property
- 19. Powers of Council over certain property vested in Crown
- 20. Acquisition of land
- 21. Grant or transfer of certain land to University
- Division 3 Commercial activities
- 21A. Definitions
- 21B. Guidelines for commercial activities
- 21C. Register of commercial activities
- 21D. Reports to Minister on commercial activities
- 21E. Referral of matters to Ombudsman or Auditor-General

#### PART 5 - GENERAL

- 22. Provision of joint education facility at Coffs Harbour
- 23. Advance by Treasurer
- 23A. Stamp duty exemption
- 24. Financial year
- 25. No religious test or political discrimination
- 26. Exemption from membership of body corporate
- 27. Re-appointment or re-election
- 28. Seal of University
- 29. By-laws
- 30. Rules
- 31. Recovery of charges, fees and other money
- 32. Savings and transitional provisions
- 33. Repealed

#### SCHEDULE 1 – PROVISIONS RELATING TO MEMBERS AND PROCEDURE OF THE COUNCIL

#### **SCHEDULE 2 – INVESTMENT**

# SCHEDULE 3 – SAVINGS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 1993

(as at 1st March 2002)

The Legislature of New South Wales enacts:

#### PART 1 – PRELIMINARY

#### Short title

**1.** This Act may be cited as the "Southern Cross University Act 1993".

#### Commencement

2. This Act commences on a day or days to be appointed by proclamation.

#### Definitions

- **3.** (1) In this Act:
  - "commercial functions" of the University means the commercial functions described in section 6(3)(a).

- 20 SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT Southern Cross University, 2004
  - "Council" means the Council of the University;
  - "University" means the Southern Cross University established by this Act.
  - (2) In this Act, a reference to a graduate of the University is a reference to a person who is the recipient of a degree or diploma, or of such other award or certificate as may be prescribed by the by-laws, conferred or awarded by or on behalf of:
    - (a) the University; or
    - (b) any former institution that is currently a part of the University (having become a part of the University or any predecessor of the University pursuant to the Higher Education (Amalgamation) Act 1989 or otherwise); or
    - (c) any predecessor of the University or of any institution referred to in paragraph (b).
  - (3) In this Act:
    - (a) a reference to a function includes a reference to a power, authority and duty; and
    - (b) a reference to the exercise of a function includes, where the function is a duty, a reference to the performance of the duty.

#### PART 2 – CONSTITUTION AND FUNCTIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY

#### **Establishment of University**

- **4.** A University is established by this Act, consisting of:
  - (a) a Council; and
  - (b) the professors and full-time members of the academic staff of the University and such other members or classes of members of the staff of the University as the by-laws may prescribe; and
  - (c) the graduates and students of the University.

#### **Incorporation of University**

5. The University is a body corporate under the name of the Southern Cross University.

#### **Functions of University**

- 6. (1) The object of the University is the promotion, within the limits of the University's resources, of scholarship, research, free inquiry, the interaction of research and teaching, and academic excellence.
  - (2) The University has the following principal functions for the promotion of its object:
    - (a) the provision of facilities for education and research of university standard, having particular regard to the needs of the north coast region of the State,
    - (b) the encouragement of the dissemination, advancement, development and application of knowledge informed by free inquiry,
    - (c) the provision of courses of study or instruction across a range of fields, and the carrying out of research, to meet the needs of the community,
    - (d) the participation in public discourse,
    - (e) the conferring of degrees, including those of Bachelor, Master and Doctor, and the awarding of diplomas, certificates and other awards,
    - (f) the provision of teaching and learning that engage with advanced knowledge and inquiry,
    - (g) the development of governance, procedural rules, admission policies, financial arrangements and quality assurance processes that are underpinned by the values and goals referred to in the functions set out in this

subsection, and that are sufficient to ensure the integrity of the University's academic programs.

- (3) The University has other functions as follows:
  - (a) the University may exercise commercial functions comprising the commercial exploitation or development, for the University's benefit, of any facility, resource or property of the University or in which the University has a right or interest (including, for example, study, research. knowledge and intellectual property and the practical application of study, research, knowledge and intellectual property), whether alone or with others,
  - (b) the University may develop and provide cultural, sporting, professional, technical and vocational services to the community,
  - (c) the University has such general and ancillary functions as may be necessary or convenient for enabling or assisting the University to promote the object and interests of the University, or as may complement or be incidental to the promotion of the object and interests of the University,
  - (d) the University has such other functions as are conferred or imposed on it by or under this or any other Act.
- (4) The functions of the University may be exercised within or outside the State, including outside Australia.
- 7. Repealed

#### Facilities for students, staff and others

8. The University may, for the purposes of or in connection with the exercise of its functions, provide such facilities for its students and staff and other members of the university community as the University considers desirable.

#### PART 3 - THE COUNCIL, AUTHORITIES AND OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

#### The Council

- **9.** (1) There is to be a Council of the University.
  - (2) The Council is the governing authority of the University and has the functions conferred or imposed on it by or under this Act.

#### **Constitution of Council**

- **10.** (1) The Council is to consist of:
  - (a) parliamentary members; and
  - (b) official members; and
  - (c) appointed members; and
  - (d) elected members.
  - (2) The parliamentary members comprise:
    - (a) one Member of the Legislative Council elected by that Council:
      - (i) as soon as practicable after the commencement of this section and thereafter as soon as practicable after each periodic Council election within the meaning of section 3 of the Constitution Act 1902; or
      - (ii) if there is a casual vacancy in the office of that member of the Council, as soon as practicable after that office becomes vacant; and
    - (b) one Member of the Legislative Assembly elected by that Assembly:
      - (i) as soon as practicable after the commencement of this section and thereafter as soon as practicable after each general election of Members of the Legislative Assembly; or

#### 22 SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT Southern Cross University, 2004

- (ii) if there is a casual vacancy in the office of that member of the Council, as soon as practicable after that office becomes vacant.
- (3) The official members comprise:
  - (a) the Chancellor (if the Chancellor is not otherwise a member of the Council); and
  - (b) the Vice-Chancellor; and
  - (c) the person for the time being holding the office of:
    - (i) presiding member of the Academic Board (if that person is not the Vice-Chancellor); or
    - (ii) deputy presiding member of the Academic Board (if the presiding member is the Vice-Chancellor).
- (4) The appointed members comprise:
  - (a) 2 persons appointed by the Minister, being persons nominated by the Council, who are graduates of the University, and who the Minister considers to be appropriate for appointment, but who are not:
    - (i) members of the staff of the University eligible to be elected as members of the Council in accordance with subsection (5)(a) or (b), or
    - (ii) persons who, within the 5 years immediately prior to appointment, had been members of the staff of the University who were eligible to be elected as members of the Council in accordance with subsection 5(a) or (b), or
    - (iii) students of the University eligible to be elected as members of the Council in accordance with subsection (5)(c), and

- (b) 6 persons appointed by the Minister with, as far as practicable, at least one person appointed from each of the following categories:
  - persons experienced in the field of education or the arts;
  - persons experienced in technology, industry, commerce or industrial relations;
  - persons who are practising, or have practised, a profession;
  - persons associated with the north coast region of the State.
- (5) The elected members comprise:
  - (a) 2 persons:
    - (i) who are members of the academic staff of the University; and
    - (ii) who have such qualifications as may be prescribed by the by-laws; and
    - (iii) who are elected by members of the academic staff of the University in the manner prescribed by the by-laws; and
  - (b) one person:
    - (i) who is a member of the non-academic staff of the University; and
    - (ii) who has such qualifications as may be prescribed by the by-laws; and
    - (iii) who is elected by members of the non-academic staff of the University in the manner prescribed by the by-laws; and
- (c) one person:

- who is a student of the University but who is not a member of the academic or non-academic staff of the University; and
- (ii) who has such qualifications as may be prescribed by the by-laws; and
- (iii) who is elected by students of the University in the manner prescribed by the by-laws.
- (6) The Council may appoint any other person who is neither a student nor a member of staff of the University to be a member of the Council and the person, on being appointed, is to be taken to be an appointed member of the Council in addition to the members appointed under subsection (4).
- (7) No more than one person may hold office at any one time as an appointed member under subsection (6).
- (7A)For the purposes of nominating the persons referred to in subsection (4)(a), the Council is to comprise the members referred to in subsections (2), (3), (4)(b) and (5).
- (8) Schedule 1 has effect in relation to the members and procedure of the Council.

#### Chancellor

- **11.** (1) The Council is to elect a person (whether or not a member of the Council) to be the Chancellor of the University, and is to do so:
  - (a) at its first meeting or as soon as practicable thereafter; and
  - (b) whenever a vacancy in the office of Chancellor occurs.
  - (2) The Chancellor, unless he or she sooner resigns as Chancellor, holds office for such period (not exceeding 4 years), and on such conditions, as may be prescribed by the by-laws.

(3) The Chancellor has the functions conferred or imposed on the Chancellor by or under this or any other Act.

#### **Deputy Chancellor**

- **12.** (1) The Council is to elect one of its members to be the Deputy Chancellor of the University, and is to do so:
  - (a) at its first meeting or as soon as practicable thereafter; and
  - (b) whenever a vacancy in the office of Deputy Chancellor occurs.
  - (2) The Deputy Chancellor, unless he or she sooner resigns as Deputy Chancellor or ceases to be a member of the Council, holds office for 2 years from the date of election and on such conditions as may be prescribed by the by-laws.
  - (3) In the absence of the Chancellor, or during a vacancy in the office of Chancellor or during the inability of the Chancellor to act, the Deputy Chancellor has all the functions of the Chancellor.

#### Vice-Chancellor

- **13.** (1) Whenever a vacancy occurs in the office of Vice-Chancellor, the Council is to appoint a person (whether or not a member of the Council) to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University.
  - (2) The Vice-Chancellor holds office for such period, and on such conditions, as the Council determines.
  - (3) The Vice-Chancellor is the chief executive officer of the University and has the functions conferred or imposed on the Vice-Chancellor by or under this or any other Act.

#### Visitor

**14.** (1) The Governor is the Visitor of the University but has ceremonial functions only.

(2) Accordingly, the Visitor has no functions or jurisdiction with respect to the resolution of disputes or any other matter concerning the affairs of the University (other than a matter involving the exercise of ceremonial functions only).

#### **Academic Board**

- **15.** (1) There is to be an Academic Board of the University, consisting of:
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor; and
  - (b) such other persons as the Council may, in accordance with the by-laws, determine.
  - (2) The constitution and functions of the Academic Board are to be as prescribed by the by-laws, subject to subsection (1).

# PART 4 - FUNCTIONS OF THE COUNCIL

#### **Division 1 – General**

#### **Powers of Council**

- 16. (1A)The Council:
  - (a) acts for and on behalf of the University in the exercise of the University's functions, and
  - (b) has the control and management of the affairs and concerns of the University, and
  - (c) may act in all matters concerning the University in such manner as appears to the Council to be best calculated to promote the object and interests of the University.
  - Without limiting the functions of the Council under subsection (1A), the Council may, for and on behalf of the University in the exercise of the University's functions:
    - (a) provide such courses, and confer such degrees and award such diplomas and other certificates and awards, as it thinks fit; and
    - (b) appoint and terminate the appointment of academic and other staff of the University; and

- (c) Repealed
- (d) borrow money within such limits, to such extent and on such conditions as to security or otherwise as the Governor on the recommendation of the Treasurer may approve,
- (e) invest any funds belonging to or vested in the University; and
- (f) promote, establish or participate in (whether by means of debt, equity, contribution of assets or by other means) partnerships, trusts, companies and other incorporated bodies, or joint ventures (whether or not incorporated),
- (g) Repealed
- (h) establish and maintain branches, campuses and colleges of the University, within the University and elsewhere; and
- (i) make loans and grants to students; and
- (j) impose fees, charges and fines.
- (2) The functions of the Council under this section are to be exercised subject to the by-laws.
- (3) Schedule 2 has effect in relation to the investment of funds by the Council.

#### **Controlled entities**

- **16A.** (1) The Council must ensure that a controlled entity does not exercise any function or engage in any activity that the University is not authorised by or under this Act to exercise or engage in, except to the extent that the Council is permitted to do so by the Minister under this section.
  - (2) The Minister may, by order in writing, permit the Council to authorise a controlled entity to exercise a function or engage in an activity of the kind referred to in subsection (1). Permission

may be given in respect of a specified function or activity or functions or activities of a specified class.

- (3) The Governor may make regulations providing that subsection (1) does not apply to functions or activities of a specified class.
- (4) This section does not itself confer power on a controlled entity to engage in any activity.
- (5) This section does not affect any obligations imposed on a controlled entity by or under any Act or law, other than an obligation imposed on the controlled entity by the Council at its discretion.
- (6) In this section:
  - "controlled entity" means a person, group of persons or body of which the University or Council has control within the meaning of a standard referred to in section 39(1A) or 45A(1A) of the Public Finance and Audit Act 1983.

#### **Delegation by Council**

**17.** The Council may, in relation to any matter or class of matters, or in relation to any activity or function of the University, by resolution, delegate all or any of its functions (except this power of delegation) to any member or committee of the Council or to any authority or officer of the University or to any other person or body prescribed by the by-laws.

#### **Operation of certain Acts**

**17A.** Nothing in this Act limits or otherwise affects the operation of the Ombudsman Act 1974, the Public Finance and Audit Act 1983 or the Annual Reports (Statutory Bodies) Act 1984 to or in respect of the University or the Council.

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 25 Southern Cross University, 2004

### Recommendations of Ombudsman or Auditor-General

- **17B.** The Council must include in each annual report of the Council as part of the report of its operations a report as to any action taken by the Council during the period to which the report relates to implement any recommendation made in a report of the Ombudsman or the Auditor-General concerning the Council or the University:
  - (a) whether or not the recommendation relates to a referral by the Minister under section 21E, and
  - (b) whether or not the recommendation relates to a University commercial activity (as defined in section 21A).

#### **Division 2 - Property**

#### Powers of Council relating to property

**18.** (1) The Council:

- (a) may acquire by gift, bequest or devise any property for the purposes of this Act and may agree to carry out the conditions of any such gift, bequest or devise; and
- (b) has the control and management of all property at any time vested in or acquired by the University and may, subject to this section, dispose of property in the name and on behalf of the University.
- (2) The Council must not, except with the approval of the Minister, alienate, mortgage, charge or demise any lands of the University.
- (3) Despite subsection (2), the Council may, without the approval of the Minister, lease any lands of the University if:
  - (a) the term of the lease does not exceed 21 years; and
  - (b) the Council is satisfied that it is to the benefit of the University, whether from a financial or educational standpoint or

otherwise, that the lease be entered into.

- (4) In the case of a lease of any lands of the University, or any renewal of the lease, to a residential college affiliated with the University, the lease:
  - (a) is to be for a term not exceeding 99 years; and
  - (b) is to be at a nominal rent; and
  - (c) is to contain a condition that the lease is not to be assigned and such other conditions as the Council thinks fit.
- (5) The rule of law against remoteness of vesting does not apply to or in respect of any condition of a gift, bequest or devise to which the University has agreed.

### Powers of Council over certain property vested in Crown

- **19.** (1) Where any property used for the conduct of the University is vested in the Crown or a Minister of the Crown (whether as Constructing Authority or otherwise), the Council has the control and management of that property and is responsible for its maintenance.
  - (2) Nothing in subsection (1) enables the Council to alienate, mortgage, charge or demise any land vested in the Crown or a Minister of the Crown (whether as Constructing Authority or otherwise).
  - (3) Despite subsection (2), the Council may (on behalf of the Crown or a Minister of the Crown) lease land of which it has, pursuant to this section, the control and management.
  - (4) Such a lease:
    - (a) is to be for a term not exceeding 21 years; and
    - (b) is to contain a condition that the lease is not to be assigned and such other conditions as the Council thinks fit.

- (5) The Council is, in the exercise of its functions under this section, subject to the control and direction of the Minister.
- (6) This section does not apply to land used for the conduct of a campus of the University at Coffs Harbour pursuant to arrangements referred to in section 22 (Provision of joint education facility at Coffs Harbour).

#### Acquisition of land

- **20.** (1) The Minister may, for the purposes of this Act, acquire land (including an interest in land) by agreement or by compulsory process in accordance with the Land Acquisition (Just Terms Compensation) Act 1991.
  - (2) The Minister may do so only if the University:
    - (a) applies to the Minister for acquisition of the land; and
    - (b) makes provision to the satisfaction of the Minister for the payment of the purchase price or of compensation for compulsory acquisition (together with all necessary charges and expenses incidental to the acquisition).
  - (3) For the purposes of the Public Works Act 1912, any acquisition of land under this section is taken to be for an authorised work and the Minister is, in relation to that authorised work, taken to be the Constructing Authority.
  - (4) Sections 34, 35, 36 and 37 of the Public Works Act 1912 do not apply in respect of works constructed under this section.

### Grant or transfer of certain land to University

**21.** (1) If land on which the University is conducted is vested in the Crown or a Minister of the Crown (whether as Constructing Authority or otherwise), the land may:

- (a) if it is vested in the Crown be transferred to the University subject to such trusts, conditions, covenants, provisions, exceptions and reservations as the Minister for Land and Water Conservation thinks fit; or
- (b) if it is vested in a Minister of the Crown – be conveyed or transferred to the University for such estate, and subject to such trusts and rights of way or other easements, as the Minister in whom the land is vested thinks fit.
- (2) A conveyance, transfer or other instrument executed for the purposes of this section:
  - (a) is not liable to stamp duty under the Stamp Duties Act 1920; and
  - (b) may be registered under any Act without fee.

#### **Division 3 – Commercial activities**

#### Definitions

- **21A.** In this Division:
  - **"the Guidelines"** means the guidelines approved for the time being under section 21B.
  - "University commercial activity" means:
    - (a) any activity engaged in by or on behalf of the University in the exercise of commercial functions of the University, and
    - (b) any other activity comprising the promotion of, establishment of or participation in any partnership, trust, company or other incorporated body, or joint venture, by or on behalf of the University, that is for the time being declared by the Guidelines be а University to commercial activity.

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 27 Southern Cross University, 2004

#### Guidelines for commercial activities

- **21B.**(1) The Minister on the advice of the Treasurer may approve Guidelines requiring specified processes and procedures to be followed in connection with University commercial activities.
  - (2) The Council may submit proposals for the Guidelines to the Minister for approval.
  - (3) Without limitation, the Guidelines may contain provision for or with respect to the following in connection with University commercial activities:
    - (a) requiring feasibility and due diligence assessment,
    - (b) requiring the identification of appropriate governance and administrative arrangements (including as to legal structures and audit requirements),
    - (c) requiring the undertaking of risk assessment and risk management measures,
    - (d) regulating and imposing requirements concerning the delegation by the Council of any of its functions under this Act in connection with University commercial activities,
    - (e) declaring a specified activity to be a University commercial activity for the purposes of paragraph (b) of the definition of that expression in section 21A,
    - (f) establishing a protocol regarding the rights and responsibilities of members of the Council in relation to commercialisation, with a view to avoiding real or apparent conflicts of interest.
  - (4) The Council must ensure that the Guidelines are complied with.
  - (5) The Minister's power to approve Guidelines is not limited by any proposals for Guidelines submitted by the Council or any failure by the

Council to submit proposals for the Guidelines.

(6) Guidelines are approved by the Minister by giving notice in writing to the Council of the approved Guidelines. The power of the Minister on the advice of the Treasurer to approve Guidelines under this section includes the power to amend or rescind and replace the Guidelines from time to time.

#### **Register of commercial activities**

- **21C.**(1) The Council is to maintain a Register of University commercial activities and is to enter and keep in the Register the following details of each of those activities:
  - (a) a description of the activity,
  - (b) details of all parties who participate in the activity,
  - (c) details of any appointment by or on behalf of the University to relevant boards or other governing bodies,
  - (d) details of any meetings at which relevant matters were considered and approved for the purposes of compliance with the Guidelines,
  - (e) such other details as the Guidelines may require.
  - (2) The Guidelines may make provision for the following:
    - (a) exempting specified activities or activities of a specified class from all or specified requirements of this section,
    - (b) altering the details to be included in the Register in respect of specified activities or activities of a specified class,
    - (c) enabling related activities to be treated as a single activity for the purposes of the Register.
  - (3) The Council must comply with any request by the Minister to provide the Minister with a copy of the Register or any extract from the Register.

### **Reports to Minister on commercial** activities

- **21D.**(1) The Minister may request a report from the Council as to University commercial activities or as to any particular University commercial activity or aspect of a University commercial activity.
  - (2) The Council must provide a report to the Minister in accordance with the Minister's request.

# Referral of matters to Ombudsman or Auditor-General

- **21E.** The Minister may refer a University commercial activity or any aspect of a University commercial activity (whether or not the subject of a report by the Council to the Minister):
  - (a) to the Auditor-General for investigation and report to the Minister, or
  - (b) as a complaint to the Ombudsman that may be investigated by the Ombudsman as a complaint under the Ombudsman Act 1974.

### PART 5 – GENERAL

### Provision of joint education facility at Coffs Harbour

- 22. (1) The University may enter into arrangements with the TAFE Minister Commission, the administering the Education Reform Act 1990 and the Director-General of School Education for the purpose of the provision of university education, technical and further education and senior secondary schooling at a university campus, TAFE college and school comprising a joint facility at Coffs Harbour.
  - (2) For the purposes of the arrangements, the joint facility may be established as a campus of the University, a TAFE college and a school.

#### Advance by Treasurer

**23.** The Treasurer may, with the approval of the Governor, advance to the Council money for the temporary accommodation of the University on such terms and conditions in relation to repayment and interest as may be agreed.

#### Stamp duty exemption

- **23A.**(1) Unless the Treasurer otherwise directs in a particular case, neither the University nor the Council is liable to duty under the Duties Act 1997, in respect of anything done by the University or Council for the purposes of the borrowing of money or the investment of funds of the University under this Act.
  - (2) The Treasurer may direct in writing that any other specified person is not liable to duty under the Duties Act 1997 in respect of anything done for the purposes of the borrowing of money or the investment of funds of the University under this Act, and the direction has effect accordingly.

#### **Financial year**

- 24. The financial year of the University is:
  - (a) if no period is prescribed as referred to in paragraph (b) – the year commencing on 1 January; or
  - (b) the period prescribed by the by-laws for the purposes of this section.

#### No religious test or political discrimination

**25.** A person must not, because of his or her religious or political affiliations, views or beliefs, be denied admission as a student of the University or be ineligible to hold office in, to graduate from or to enjoy any benefit, advantage or privilege of the University.

### Exemption from membership of body corporate

**26.** A student or graduate of the University or a member of staff of the University is entitled to be exempted by the Council, on grounds of conscience, from

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 29 Southern Cross University, 2004

membership of the body corporate of the University.

#### **Re-appointment or re-election**

**27.** Nothing in this Act prevents any person from being re-appointed or re-elected to any office under this Act if the person is eligible and otherwise qualified to hold that office.

#### Seal of University

**28.** The seal of the University is to be kept in such custody as the Council may direct and is only to be affixed to a document pursuant to a resolution of the Council.

#### **By-laws**

- **29.** (1) The Council may make by-laws, not inconsistent with this Act, for or with respect to any matter that is required or permitted to be prescribed or that is necessary or convenient to be prescribed for carrying out or giving effect to this Act and, in particular, for or with respect to any of the following:
  - (a) the management, good government and discipline of the University;
  - (b) the method of election of members of the Council (other than the parliamentary members) who are to be elected;
  - (c) the manner and time of convening, holding and adjourning the meetings of the Council or Academic Board;
  - (d) the manner of voting (including postal voting or voting by proxy) at meetings of the Council or Academic Board;
  - (e) the functions of the presiding member of the Council or Academic Board;
  - (f) the conduct and record of business of the Council or Academic Board;

- (g) the appointment of committees of the Council or Academic Board:
- (h) the quorum and functions of committees of the Council or Academic Board:
- (i) the resignation of members of the Council, the Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor;
- (i) the tenure of office, stipend and functions of the Vice-Chancellor;
- (k) the designation of members of staff of the University as academic staff, non-academic staff, full-time staff, part-time staff or otherwise;
- (1) the number, stipend, manner of appointment and dismissal of officers and employees of the University;
- (m) admission to, enrolment in and exclusion from courses of studies:
- (n) the payment of such fees and charges, including fines, as the Council considers necessary, including fees and charges to be paid in respect of any of the following:
  - (i) entrance to the University;
  - (ii) tuition;
  - (iii) lectures and classes;
  - (iv) examinations;
  - (v) residence;
  - (vi) the conferring of degrees and the awarding of diplomas and other certificates and awards;
  - (vii)the provision of amenities and services, whether or not of an academic nature:
  - (viii)an organisation of students or of students and other persons;

- (o) the exemption from. or deferment of, payment of fees and charges, including fines;
- (p) without limiting the operation of paragraphs (n) and (o), the imposition and payment of penalties for parking and traffic infringements;
- (q) the courses of lectures or studies for, the assessments for and the granting of degrees, diplomas, certificates, awards and honours and the attendance of candidates for degrees. diplomas, certificates, awards and honours;
- (r) the assessments for, and the fellowships, granting of. exhibitions. scholarships, bursaries and prizes;
- (s) the admission of students and former students of other universities and institutions of higher education to any status within the University or the granting to graduates of such universities or institutions, or other persons, of degrees or diplomas without examination;
- (t) the establishment and conduct of places of accommodation for students (including residential colleges and halls of residence within the University) and the affiliation of residential colleges;
- (u) the affiliation with the University of any educational or research establishment:
- (v) the creation of faculties, schools, departments, centres or other entities within the University;
- (w) the provision of schemes of superannuation for the officers and employees of the University;
- (x) the form and use of academic costume;
- (y) the form and use of an emblem of the University or of any body

30

within or associated with the University;

- (z) the use of the seal of the University.
- (2) A by-law has no effect unless it has been approved by the Governor.

#### Rules

- **30.** (1) The by-laws may empower any authority (including the Council) or officer of the University to make rules (not inconsistent with this Act or the by-laws) for regulating, or providing for the regulation of, any specified matter with respect to which by-laws may be made.
  - (2) Any such rule:
    - (a) has the same force and effect as a by-law; and
    - (b) may, from time to time, be amended or repealed by the Council or by the authority or officer of the University empowered to make such a rule.

#### Recovery of charges, fees and other money

**31.** Any charge, fee or money due to the University under this Act may be recovered as a debt in any court of competent jurisdiction.

#### Savings and transitional provisions

- **32.** Schedule 3 has effect.
- 33. Repealed

#### SCHEDULE 1—PROVISIONS RELATING TO MEMBERS AND PROCEDURE OF THE COUNCIL

(Sec. 10)

#### Term of office

- **1.** Subject to this Act, a member of the Council holds office:
  - (a) in the case of a parliamentary member, until a member of the House of Parliament that elected the member is elected as a replacement; and
  - (b) in the case of an official member, while the member holds the office by

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 31 Southern Cross University, 2004

virtue of which he or she is a member; and

- (c) in the case of an appointed member, for such term (not exceeding 4 years) as may be specified in the member's instrument of appointment; and
- (d) in the case of an elected member referred to in section 10(5)(a), (b) or(c), for such term (not exceeding 3 years) as may be prescribed by the by-laws.

#### Vacation of office

- **2.** The office of a member of the Council becomes vacant if the member:
  - (a) dies; or
  - (b) declines to act; or
  - (c) resigns the office by writing under his or her hand addressed:
    - (i) in the case of the parliamentary member who is a Member of the Legislative Council, to the President of the Legislative Council; or
    - (ii) in the case of the parliamentary member who is a Member of the Legislative Assembly, to the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly; or
    - (iii) in the case of an appointed member (other than a member appointed by the Council under section 10(6)), to the Minister; or
    - (iv) in the case of an elected member or a member appointed by the Council under section 10(6), to the Vice-Chancellor; or
  - (d) in the case of an appointed or elected member, becomes bankrupt, applies to take the benefit of any law for the relief of bankrupt or insolvent debtors, compounds with his or her creditors or makes any assignment of his or her remuneration for their benefit; or
  - (e) in the case of an appointed or elected member, becomes a mentally incapacitated person; or

- (f) is convicted in New South Wales of an offence that is punishable by imprisonment for 12 months or more or is convicted elsewhere than in New South Wales of an offence that, if committed in New South Wales, would be an offence so punishable, or
- (g) in the case of an appointed or elected member, is absent from 3 consecutive meetings of the Council of which reasonable notice has been given to the member personally or in the ordinary course of post and is not, within 6 weeks after the last of those meetings, excused by the Council for his or her absence; or
- (h) in the case of the parliamentary member elected by the Legislative Council:
  - (i) ceases to be a Member of that Council otherwise than by reason of section 22B (1)(c) of the Constitution Act 1902; or
  - (ii) ceases to be a Member of that Council by reason of section 22B
    (1)(c) of that Act and does not become a candidate at the next periodic Council election within the meaning of section 3 of that Act or, as the case may be, becomes a candidate but is not elected; or
- (i) in the case of the parliamentary member elected by the Legislative Assembly:
  - (i) ceases to be a Member of that Assembly otherwise than by reason of its dissolution or its expiration by effluxion of time; or
  - (ii) ceases to be a Member of that Assembly by reason of its dissolution or its expiration by effluxion of time and does not become a candidate at the next general election of Members of that Assembly or, as the case

may be, becomes a candidate but is not elected; or

- (j) in the case of an elected member, ceases to be qualified for election; or
- (k) in the case of an appointed member (other than a member appointed by the Council under section 10(6)), is removed from office by the Minister; or
- (l) in the case of a member appointed by the Council under section 10(6), is removed from office by the Council.

#### Filling of vacancy in office of member

- **3.** (1) If the office of an appointed or elected member of the Council becomes vacant, a person is, subject to this Act and the by-laws, to be appointed or elected to fill the vacancy.
  - (2) The by-laws may provide that, in such circumstances as may be prescribed, a person is to be appointed or elected (otherwise than to fill the office of a parliamentary member) in such manner as may be prescribed instead of in the manner provided for by this Act.

#### **Committees of the Council**

- **4.** (1) The Council may establish committees to assist it in connection with the exercise of any of its functions.
  - (2) It does not matter that any or all of the members of a committee are not members of the Council.
  - (3) The procedure for the calling of meetings of a committee and for the conduct of business at those meetings is to be as determined by the Council or (subject to any determination of the Council) by the committee.

#### Liability of Council members and others

5. No matter or thing done or omitted to be done by the University, the Council or a member of the Council or any person acting under the direction of the University or the Council, if the matter or thing was done or omitted to be done in good faith for the purpose of executing this or any other Act, subjects a member of the Council or a person so acting personally to any action, liability, claim or demand.

#### General procedure

6. The procedure for the calling of meetings of the Council and for the conduct of business at those meetings is, subject to this Act and the by-laws, to be as determined by the Council.

#### **Presiding member**

- 7. (1) The Chancellor is to preside at all meetings of the Council at which the Chancellor is present.
  - (2) At any meeting of the Council at which the Chancellor is not present, the Deputy Chancellor is to preside and, in the absence of both the Chancellor and the Deputy Chancellor, a member elected by and from the members present is to preside.
  - (3) Except as provided by subclause (4), at the meetings of a committee constituted by the Council a member appointed by the Council (or, if no member is so appointed, a member elected by and from the members present) is to preside.
  - (4) At any meeting of a committee constituted by the Council at which the Chancellor is present, the Chancellor is entitled, if he or she so desires, to preside at that meeting.

#### Quorum

**8.** At any meeting of the Council, a majority of the total number of members for the time being of the Council constitutes a quorum.

#### Voting

**9.** A decision supported by a majority of the votes cast at a meeting of the Council at which a quorum is present is the decision of the Council.

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 33 Southern Cross University, 2004

#### **SCHEDULE 2 – INVESTMENT**

(Sec. 16)

#### Definition of "funds"

1. For the purposes of this Schedule, the funds of the University include funds under the control of the University and real property, securities or other property comprising an investment.

#### **Investment powers**

- 2. (1) The Council may invest the funds of the University in any manner approved by the Minister from time to time by order in writing with the concurrence of the Treasurer.
  - (2) The Minister is to maintain a Register of approvals in force under this clause. The Register is to be open to inspection by any person on payment of such fee as the Minister may require.
  - (3) A certificate issued by the Minister certifying as to an approval in force under this clause is evidence of the matter certified.

#### Funds managers

- 2A. (1) The Council may, with the written approval of the Treasurer and in accordance with that approval, engage an approved funds manager to act in relation to the management of the funds of the University.
  - (2) An approved funds manager is a person designated as an approved funds manager for the University in the Treasurer's approval.
  - (3) The Treasurer's approval may be given only on the recommendation of the Minister and may be given subject to terms and conditions.
  - (4) An approved funds manager may on behalf of the Council, subject to any terms and conditions of the Treasurer's approval, invest funds of the University in any investment in which the funds manager is authorised to invest its own funds or other funds.

(5) The terms and conditions of an approval under subclause (4) are to restrict the investment powers of an approved funds manager in connection with the University to the investments in which the funds of the University may be invested under clause 2.

#### Investment common funds

- **3.** (1) The Council may establish one or more investment common funds.
  - (2) The Council may from time to time, without liability for breach of trust, bring into or withdraw from any such investment common fund the whole or any part of trust funds or other funds of the University.
  - (3) Subject to subclause (4), the Council must periodically distribute the income of each investment common fund among the funds participating in the common fund, having regard to the extent of the participation of each fund in the common fund during the relevant accounting period.
  - (4) The Council may, if it considers it expedient to do so, from time to time add some portion of the income of an investment common fund to the capital of the common fund or use some portion of the income to establish or augment a fund or funds as a provision against capital depreciation or reduction of income.
  - (5) If an investment is brought into an investment common fund:
    - (a) the University is to be taken to hold that investment on behalf of and for the benefit of the common fund instead of the participating trust fund or other fund; and
    - (b) that participating fund is to be taken to have contributed to the common fund an amount of money equivalent to the value attributed to the investment by the Council at the time it is

brought into the common fund; and

- (c) on the withdrawal of that participating fund from the common fund, the amount of money to be withdrawn is to be the amount equivalent to the value attributed by the Council to the equity in the common fund of that participating fund at the time of withdrawal.
- (6) The inclusion in an investment common fund of trust funds does not affect any trust to which those trust funds (or money attributed to them) are subject.
- (7) On the withdrawal of trust funds from an investment common fund, the funds (or money attributed to them) continue to be subject to the trust.

#### Terms of trust to prevail

- **4.** In respect of the trust funds of the University:
  - (a) the investment powers of the Council; and
  - (b) the power of the Council to bring the trust funds into an investment common fund,

are subject to any express direction in or express condition of the trust.

#### SCHEDULE 3 – SAVINGS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

(Sec. 32)

#### Part 1 – Preliminary

#### Definitions

1. In this Part:

**"former campus"** means the University of New England, Northern Rivers (being the network member of that name under the University of New England Act 1989) and the college of the former University of New England at Coffs Harbour (known as the Coffs Harbour Centre);

"former University of New England" means the University of New England established under the University of New England Act 1989;

**"transfer day"** means the day on which the University of New England Act 1989 is repealed.

#### Regulations

- 2. (1) The Governor may make regulations containing provisions of a savings or transitional nature consequent on the enactment of this Act.
  - (2) Any such provision may, if the regulations so provide, take effect from the date of assent to this Act or a later day.
  - (3) To the extent to which any such provision takes effect from a date that is earlier than the date of its publication in the Gazette, the provision does not operate so as:
    - (a) to affect, in a manner prejudicial to any person (other than the State or an authority of the State), the rights of that person existing before the date of its publication; or
    - (b) to impose liabilities on any person (other than the State or an authority of the State) in respect of anything done or omitted to be done before the date of its publication.

#### Part 2 – Transfer of staff

#### Definitions

**3.** In this Part:

"officer", in relation to a former campus, means a person who, immediately before the transfer day, held any salaried office or employment in the staff establishment of the former campus otherwise than as a casual staff member or a staff member employed on a fixed term contract;

**"superannuation scheme"** means a scheme, fund or arrangement under which any superannuation or retirement benefits are provided and which is established by or under an Act;

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 35 Southern Cross University, 2004

"casual staff member", in relation to a former campus, means a person who, immediately before the transfer day, was employed in the staff establishment of that campus on terms and conditions that allowed for his or her services to be dispensed with at any time.

#### Minister may give directions as to which University staff belong

- 4. (1) The Minister may, by order in writing, direct that a person who immediately before the transfer day salaried held any office or employment the staff in establishment of the former University of New England is taken for the purposes of this Schedule to have held that office or employment in a specified former campus, and any such direction has effect accordingly.
  - (2) The Minister is not to give a direction under this clause without first consulting with the Vice-Chancellor of each University to be affected by the proposed direction and unless satisfied that the Universities have been given a reasonable opportunity to resolve by agreement between themselves any dispute with which the proposed direction is concerned.

#### Transfer of staff generally

- 5. (1) Each officer of a former campus becomes, on the transfer day, an officer of the University.
  - (2) Except as provided by this Part or the regulations, the terms and conditions on which an officer of a former campus becomes an officer of the University are the same as those on which he or she was an officer of the former campus.

#### **Remuneration and tenure**

**6.** (1) An officer of a former campus who, pursuant to this Part, becomes an officer of the University becomes such an officer on the same terms and conditions as to remuneration, and

duration of appointment, as those on which he or she was employed at the former campus immediately before the transfer day.

(2) Such part of the remuneration referred to in subclause (1) as is salary or wages is subject to any adjustment necessary to give effect to any fluctuation in the applicable basic wage in force under Part 2 of Chapter 2 of the Industrial Relations Act 1991 until the salary is, or the wages are, lawfully varied.

#### **Superannuation**

- 7. (1) An officer of a former campus who, pursuant to this Part, becomes an officer of the University:
  - (a) may continue to contribute to any superannuation scheme to which the person was а contributor immediately before becoming an officer of the University; and
  - (b) is entitled to receive any payment, pension or gratuity accrued or accruing to the person under any such scheme, as if he or she had continued to be such a contributor during his or her service as an officer of the University.
  - (2) Service by an officer of a former campus as an officer of the University is taken to be service as an officer of the former campus for the purposes of any law under which the officer continues to contribute to any such scheme or by which an entitlement under any such scheme is conferred.
  - (3) An officer of a former campus who, pursuant to this Part, becomes an officer of the University is regarded as an officer or employee, and the University is regarded as the employer, for the purposes of the superannuation scheme to which he or she is entitled to contribute under this clause.

- (4) If a person would, but for this subclause. be entitled under subclause (1) to contribute to a superannuation scheme or to receive any payment, pension or gratuity under any such scheme:
  - (a) the person is not so entitled on person's becoming the а contributor to any other superannuation scheme; and
  - (b) the provisions of subclause (3) cease to apply to or in respect of the person and the University where the person becomes a contributor to any such other superannuation scheme.
- (5) Subclause (4) does not prevent the payment to an officer of a former campus, on the officer's ceasing to be a contributor to a superannuation scheme, of such amount as would have been payable to the officer if the officer had ceased, by reason of resignation, to be such a contributor.

#### Annual leave, long service leave and sick leave

- 8. (1) An officer of a former campus who, pursuant to this Part, becomes an officer of the University retains any rights to:
  - (a) annual leave: and
  - (b) leave in the nature of long service leave; and
  - (c) sick leave, accrued or accruing to the person as an officer of the former campus.
  - (2) A person's entitlement to any such leave is to be calculated:
    - (a) for such part of any period during which that leave accrued or was accruing as occurred before the transfer day - at the rate for the time being applicable to the officer, as an officer of the former campus, before that day; and
    - (b) for such part of that period as occurred after the transfer day -

36

at the rate for the time being applicable to the officer, as an officer of the University, after that day.

#### No entitlement to dual benefits

**9.** An officer of a former campus who, pursuant to this Part, becomes an officer of the University is not entitled to claim, both under this Act and any other Act, dual benefits of the same kind in respect of the same period of service.

#### **Casual staff**

- **10.** (1) Each casual staff member of a former campus becomes, on the transfer day, a casual staff member of the University.
  - (2) A casual staff member of a former campus who, pursuant to this clause, becomes a casual staff member of the University becomes such a staff member on the same terms and conditions (including conditions as to remuneration) as those on which he or she was employed at the former campus immediately before the transfer day.
  - (3) Such part of the remuneration referred to in subclause (2) as is salary or wages is subject to any adjustment necessary to give effect to any fluctuation in the applicable basic wage in force under Part 2 of Chapter 2 of the Industrial Relations Act 1991 until the salary is, or the wages are, lawfully varied.

#### **Fixed term contracts**

- **11.** A fixed term contract in force, immediately before the transfer day, between a person and the former University of New England in relation to a former campus (being a contract under which the person performed services for that campus):
  - (a) is taken, for the remainder of its term, to be a contract in the same terms, between the person and the University, under which the University assumes the rights and

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 37 Southern Cross University, 2004

obligations of the former University of New England; and

(b) may be arbitrated, terminated or renewed in any manner provided by the contract.

#### Part does not apply to former CEOs etc.

12. This Part does not apply to a person holding office as chief executive officer of a member of the University network under the University of New England Act 1989, or as Vice-Chancellor under that Act, as provided by clause 19 (Removal of current office holders) of Schedule 3 to the University of New England Act 1993.

#### **Operation of this Part generally**

- **13.** (1) Nothing in this Part affects the operation of the Industrial Relations Act 1991.
  - (2) Neither the contract of employment nor the period of employment of a person is taken to have been broken by the operation of this Part for the purposes of any law, award or agreement relating to the employment of that person.
  - (3) A person is not entitled to receive any payment or other benefit merely because the member ceases to be a member of staff of a former campus by the operation of this Part.

#### Part 3 – Property etc.

#### Definitions

14. In this Part:

"assets" means any legal or equitable estate or interest (whether present or future and whether vested or contingent) in real or personal property of any description (including money), and includes securities, choses in action and documents;

**"instrument"** means an instrument (other than this Act) which creates, modifies or extinguishes rights or liabilities (or would do so if lodged, filed or registered in accordance with any law),

and includes any judgment, order and process of a court;

"liabilities" means all liabilities, debts and obligations (whether present or future and whether vested or contingent);

"rights" means all rights, powers, privileges and immunities (whether present or future and whether vested or contingent).

#### What constitutes the assets etc. of a former campus

- 15. (1) For the purposes of this Part, the assets, rights and liabilities of a former campus comprise:
  - (a) those assets, rights and liabilities of the former University of New England that relate to the former campus; and
  - (b) any assets, rights and liabilities of the former University of New England that the Minister directs by order in writing are to be regarded as assets, rights or liabilities of the former campus.
  - (2) The Minister may in a direction under this clause specify a particular later than dav that is the commencement of this clause as the transfer day for the purposes of any asset, right or liability to which the direction relates and the day so specified then becomes the transfer day for the purposes of the operation of this Schedule in relation to that asset, right or liability.
  - (3) The Minister is not to give a direction under this clause without first consulting with the Vice-Chancellor of each University to be affected by the proposed direction and unless satisfied that the Universities have been given a reasonable opportunity to resolve by agreement between themselves any dispute with which the proposed direction is concerned.

#### Transfer of assets etc.

**16.** (1) On and from the transfer day:

- (a) the assets that comprise any legal or equitable interest in real property of the college of the former University of New England at Coffs Harbour (known as the Coffs Harbour Centre) vest in the Minister by force of this clause and without the need for any conveyance, transfer. assignment or assurance: and
- (b) the assets of a former campus (other than those provided for by paragraph (a)) vest in the University by force of this clause and without the need for any conveyance, transfer, assignment or assurance; and
- (c) the rights and liabilities of a former campus become by force of this clause the rights and liabilities of the University; and
- (d) all proceedings relating to a former campus commenced before the transfer day by or against the former University of New England and pending immediately before the transfer day are taken to be proceedings pending by or against Southern Cross University; and
- (e) anything done or omitted to be done in relation to a former campus before the transfer day by, to or in respect of the former University of New England is (to the extent that it has any force or effect) taken to have been done or omitted to be done by, to or in respect of Southern Cross University; and
- (f) a reference in any other Act, in any instrument made under any Act or in any document of any kind to a former campus is (to the extent that it relates to a former campus) to be read as, or as including, a reference to the University, or to the Minister for the purposes of paragraph (a).

38

- (2) The University has the control and management of land that was under the control and management of the former University of New England in relation to a former campus immediately before the transfer day, subject to any directions of the Minister in the case of land comprising an asset to which subclause (1)(a) applies.
- (3) The assets of a former campus vested in the University or the Minister by this clause are vested subject to any trusts or conditions subject to which they were held immediately before the transfer day and (in the case of assets vested in the University) are to be applied by the University for the purposes of the University.
- (4) The transfer, by this Part, of the control and management of any asset to the University does not affect any power of the person or body by whom the control and management of that asset has been conferred, or of any lawful successor of that person or body:
  - (a) to remove the control and management of that asset from the University; or
  - (b) to vary the conditions subject to which the control and management of that asset may be exercised by the University,

that could have been exercised by that person or body, or by that lawful successor, in respect of that property had this Act not been enacted.

#### **Operation of Part**

- **17.** (1) The operation of this Part is not to be regarded:
  - (a) as a breach of contract or confidence or otherwise as a civil wrong; or
  - (b) as a breach of any contractual provision prohibiting, restricting or regulating the assignment or

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 39 Southern Cross University, 2004

transfer of assets, rights or liabilities; or

- (c) as giving rise to any remedy by a party to an instrument, or as causing or permitting the termination of any instrument, because of a change in the beneficial or legal ownership of any asset, right or liability; or
- (d) as an event of default under any contract or other instrument.
- (2) No attornment to Southern Cross University or the Minister by a lessee from the former University of New England is required.
- (3) Any instrument executed only for:
  - (a) a purpose ancillary to or consequential on the operation of this Part; or
  - (b) the purpose of giving effect to this Part,

is not chargeable with stamp duty and is exempt from payment of any other fee or charge that would otherwise be payable under any other Act in respect of the registration of any such instrument.

#### Part 4 – The interim Council

#### The interim Council of the University

- **18.** (1) Pending the commencement of section 10, the Council is to consist of such persons as the Minister appoints for the purposes of this clause (referred to in this Part as the "interim Council").
  - (2) The members of the interim Council hold office, subject to this Act, until the commencement of section 10.
  - (3) The Minister may call the first meeting of the interim Council in such manner as the Minister thinks fit.
  - (4) A member of the interim Council designated by the Minister is to preside at all meetings of the Council until the election of the first Chancellor of the University.

- (5) The interim Council is to make all necessary by-laws and take all necessary steps to ensure, as far as possible, that a Council is duly constituted under section 10 so as to take office within 12 months after the commencement of this clause or within such extended time as is specified in a proclamation at any time during that period of 12 months.
- (6) The interim Council has and may exercise all the functions of the Council until the commencement of section 10, except the functions of the Council under sections 11 (Chancellor) and 12 (Deputy Chancellor). The provisions of this Act (except clause 1 (Term of office) of Schedule 1) applicable to the Council or the members of the Council apply to the interim Council and the members of the interim Council.
- (7) Schedule 1 has effect in relation to the members and procedure of the interim Council as if those members were appointed members of the Council.

#### **Election of first Chancellor**

**19.** The election of the first Chancellor of the University by the Council is not to take place until the Council is (apart from the election of Chancellor) fully constituted as provided by section 10.

# Appointment of first lay member of Council

**20.** The first appointment of a person under section 10(6) as a member of the Council is not to take place until the other members of the Council provided for in section 10(2), (4) and (5) have been elected or appointed.

#### Interim Council to appoint first Vice-Chancellor

**21.** (1) The first Vice-Chancellor is to be a person appointed by the interim Council on the recommendation of a committee established with the

approval of the Minister for the purpose of selecting a person for appointment.

- (2) The Interim Council may, instead of appointing a person to be Vice-Chancellor, appoint a person to act as Vice-Chancellor pending the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor.
- (3) If the interim Council has not appointed a person to be Vice-Chancellor before the commencement of section 10, a vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor is considered to have occurred (for the purpose of enabling the Council constituted under section 10 to appoint a person to be the Vice-Chancellor).

### Part 5 – Other matters consequent on the transfer of the former campuses

#### Students

- **22.** (1) Each person who was, immediately before the transfer day, a student of a former campus enrolled in a course of study becomes on that day a student of the University.
  - (2) For the purpose of ensuring that those students are not disadvantaged, the University:
    - (a) must enter into arrangements with the University of New England for the purpose of affording those students the opportunity (if they wish) to complete the courses in which they were enrolled at a former campus to be provided by the University of New England under the University of New England Act 1993; and
    - (b) may (for such period as the University considers necessary) provide courses of study that are substantially the same as the courses of study in which those students were enrolled at a former campus.

- (3) A student who is enrolled in a course of study provided by the University pursuant to this clause must, as far as it is practicable to do so, be given credit in that course for any subject or work completed by the student in a course of study in which the student was enrolled at a former campus.
- (4) Students so enrolled are entitled, on satisfactory completion of their courses, to appropriate awards conferred by Southern Cross University or the University of New England, as appropriate.

#### Former By-laws

- **23.** (1) The By-laws of the University of New England as in force immediately before the commencement of this clause:
  - (a) are taken to have been made as by-laws under this Act by the Council of the Southern Cross University; and
  - (b) may be amended and revoked accordingly.
  - (2) The Northern Rivers College of Advanced Education By-law is repealed.

#### Saving of delegations

24. Any delegation made by the Board of the former University of New England in respect of a former campus and in force immediately before the transfer day continues to have effect as if it were a delegation made by the Council, but may be revoked at any time by the Council.

#### **Existing investments**

**25.** Nothing in this Part affects the validity of any investment made by or on behalf of the former University of New England before the transfer day.

#### Conduct of elections etc.

**26.** (1) For the purpose only of enabling the Council to be duly constituted on or after the commencement of section 10, elections may be conducted and

#### SOUTHERN CROSS UNIVERSITY ACT 41 Southern Cross University, 2004

appointments made before that commencement as if the whole of this Act were in force.

(2) A member who is elected or appointed to the Council under this clause does not assume office before the commencement of section 10.

#### **Construction of certain references**

27. In any other Act or in any statutory instrument (including any industrial award or industrial agreement) or other document, a reference to a former campus is, on and from the transfer day, to be read as a reference to the University.

#### **Determination of certain questions**

- **28.** (1) Any question arising in connection with the operation of this Schedule:
  - (a) as to which land is under the control and management of any particular institution; or
  - (b) as to which institution any assets, rights, liabilities or obligations belong or relate to; or
  - (c) as to which institution the employment of any staff pertains to,

is to be determined by the Minister.

- (2) A certificate by the Minister as to a determination under this clause is, for any purpose, evidence of the matters contained in the certificate.
- (3) The Minister is not to make a determination under this clause without first consulting with the Vice-Chancellor of each University to be affected by the proposed determination and unless satisfied that the Universities have been given a reasonable opportunity to resolve by agreement between themselves any dispute with which the proposed determination is concerned.

#### Part 6 – Miscellaneous

#### Visitor

- **29.** (1) Section 14(2) extends to disputes and other matters arising before the commencement of this clause.
  - (2) However, if an inquiry by or at the direction of the Visitor into a dispute or other matter has commenced or been completed before the commencement of this clause, the dispute or other matter is to be dealt with and determined as if the University Legislation (Amendment) Act 1994 had not been enacted.

#### **Appointed members**

**29A.** If, on the commencement of the amendments to section 10 made by Schedule 1 to the Statute Law (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act (No 2) 1999, the membership of the Council fails to comply with section 10(4) as so amended, then, for the purposes of clause 3(1) of Schedule 1 to this Act, there is taken to be a vacancy in the office of the member in respect of which the failure exists.

#### Part 7 – Provisions consequent on enactment of Universities Legislation Amendment (Financial and Other Powers) Act 2001

#### **Investment powers**

**30.** Until an order is made under clause 2 of Schedule 2 (as substituted by the Universities Legislation Amendment (Financial and Other Powers) Act 2001), approval is taken to have been given by order under that clause to the investment by the Council of any funds of the University in any manner that the Council was authorised to invest those funds immediately before the Council ceased to be an authority for the purposes of Part 3 (Investment) of the (Financial Public Authorities Arrangements) Act 1987.

#### Validation

**31.** Any act or omission occurring before the substitution of section 6 by the Universities Legislation Amendment (Financial and Other Powers) Act 2001 that would have been valid had that section as so substituted been in force from the commencement of that section as originally enacted is (to the extent of any invalidity) taken to be, and always to have been, valid.

### Southern Cross University By-law 2000

This By-law of the University has been reviewed and the amended version has been forwarded to the State Minister for consideration and approval. The previous By-law is applicable until such time as the amendments have been approved.

#### Part 1 Preliminary

#### 1. Name of By-law

This By-law is the Southern Cross University By-law 2000.

#### 2. Commencement

This By-law commences on [to be determined] 2000.

#### 3. Application

This By-law applies to and in respect of Southern Cross University, as constituted by the *Southern Cross University Act* 1993.

#### 4. Definitions

(1) In this By-law and in any rule made under this By-law:

*Board* means the Academic Board referred to in section 15 of the Act.

*Chancellor* means the Chancellor of the University.

*Deputy Chancellor* means the Deputy Chancellor of the University.

*rule* means a rule made under section 30(1) of the Act.

*Secretary to Council* means the Secretary to the Council of the University.

*student* means a person enrolled as a candidate proceeding to a degree, diploma or other award course of the University, and includes both an undergraduate student and a postgraduate student.

the Act means the Southern Cross University Act 1993.

*Vice-Chancellor* means the Vice-Chancellor of the University.

- (2) For the purposes of this By-law, a person is a member of the fractionaltime academic or non-academic staff if the person is employed, otherwise than on a casual or temporary basis, to perform a proportion of the duties that a full-time person employed in the same classification would normally be required to perform in a 12 month period.
- (3) For the purposes of this By-law and the rules, a person is a senior officer of the University if the person is any of the following:
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor,
  - (b) any officer so designated by the Vice-Chancellor and approved by the Council.
- (4) In the absence of a person who has been appointed to an office in the University by virtue of some other office held by him or her, whether in the University or elsewhere, any person acting in that other office holds that appointment ex officio, unless the Council resolves otherwise.

#### 5. Notes

Notes in this By-law are explanatory notes and do not form part of the By-law.

#### Part 2 The Council

#### **Division 1** The Chancellor

### 6. The Chancellor or Deputy Chancellor to preside at ceremonial occasions

- (1) The Chancellor when present is to preside at ceremonial occasions.
- (2) In the absence of the Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellor when present is to preside at ceremonial occasions.
- (3) In the absence of the Chancellor and the Deputy Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor is to preside at ceremonial occasions.
- (4) In the absence of the Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellor and the Vice-

#### 44 BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY Southern Cross University, 2004

Chancellor, a member of the Council (being a member who is not a member of the staff of the University or a student) appointed by the Council is to preside at ceremonial occasions.

#### 7. Term of office of Chancellor

For the purposes of section 11(2) of the Act, the prescribed period for which the Chancellor shall hold office is four years unless the Chancellor holds office as a result of being re-elected, in which case the prescribed period for which the Chancellor holds office is two years.

#### Notes.

- 1. Section 12(2) of the Act provides that the term of office of the Deputy Chancellor is 2 years from the date of his or her election.
- 2. The Chancellor and Deputy Chancellor are to be elected according to procedures determined by the Council.

#### **Division 2** Election of members of Council

#### 8. Returning Officer

- (1) An election of any elected member of the Council is to be conducted by the Secretary to Council who is to be the Returning Officer for the election.
- (2) The Returning Officer must appoint a Deputy Returning Officer (with such powers as the Returning Officer may determine) and other persons to assist the Returning Officer in the conduct of all or any part of an election referred to in this Division.
- (3) The Returning Officer's decision is, subject to the Act and this By-law, final on all matters affecting the eligibility of candidates, the conduct and results of an election and such other matters as may from time to time affect the conduct of elections.

#### 9. Rolls

The Returning Officer is to keep the following:

(a) for the purposes of section 10(5)(a) of the Act – a Roll of Academic Staff containing the names and addresses

of those persons who are classified as full-time or fractional-time members of the academic staff of the University,

- (b) for the purposes of section 10(5)(b) of the Act – a Roll of Non-Academic Staff containing the names and addresses of those persons who are classified as full-time or fractionaltime members of the non-academic staff of the University,
- (c) for the purposes of section 10(5)(c) of the Act – a Roll of Students containing the names and addresses of those persons enrolled in courses that are listed in the register of courses of the University that have a minimum duration of one year fulltime or equivalent.

### **10.** Qualification for election as member of academic staff

For the purposes of section 10(5)(a) of the Act, in respect of a person seeking election as a member of the academic staff of the University, the prescribed qualification is that the person's name is entered on the Roll of Academic Staff at the time specified in the notice referred to in clause 13 for the close of nominations for the election.

### **11.** Qualification for election as member of non-academic staff

For the purposes of section 10(5)(b) of the Act, in respect of a person seeking election as a member of the nonacademic staff of the University, the prescribed qualification is that the person's name is entered on the Roll of Non-Academic Staff at the time specified in the notice referred to in clause 13 for the close of nominations for the election.

### **12.** Qualification for election as student

For the purposes of section 10(5)(c) of the Act, in respect of a person seeking election as a student of the University, the prescribed qualifications are that the person's name:

(a) is entered on the Roll of Students, and

(b) is not entered on the Roll of Academic Staff or the Roll of Non-Academic Staff,

at the time specified in the notice referred to in clause 13 for the close of nominations for the election.

#### 13. Notice of election and call for nominations

- (1) If an election of a member or members of the Council is necessary. the Returning Officer must publish on the Internet by means of the Website of the University, and by any other means that the Secretary to Council considers appropriate a notice referred to in this clause, and:
  - (a) in the case of an election of a staff member or staff members of Council - must send or deliver a copy of the notice to each person whose name is in the relevant roll of staff of the University, and
  - (b) in the case of an election of a student member of the Council must publish or cause to be published such copies of the notice in such manner as the Returning Officer considers necessary to inform the persons whose names are entered on the Students Roll of of the University of its contents.
- (2) The notice for the purposes of this clause must:
  - that election (a) state an is necessary, and
  - (b) invite nominations of persons for election, and
  - specify form in which the nominations must be made, and
  - specify a date and time for the close of nominations, being the date and time by which nomination papers must reach the Returning Officer, and
  - specify how ballot papers may be obtained, and

**BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY** Southern Cross University, 2004

- (f) fix a date and time for the close of the ballot, being the date and time by which ballot papers must reach the Returning Officer, and
- (g) contain such other information in relation to the election as the Returning Officer thinks fit (which mav include. for example, details of the number of vacancies to be filled and of the terms of office of the members of the Council to be elected).
- (3) An election is not invalid only because a person whose name is in a relevant roll of staff or students did not sight a notice or copy of a notice. or did not receive a copy of a notice, referred to in this clause.

#### 14. Schedule of dates for Council elections

In the conduct of an election, the Returning Officer must allow:

- (a) between publication of the notice referred to in clause 13 and the date and time specified for the close of nominations - not less than 14 and not more than 28 days, and
- (b) between the date and time specified for the close of the nominations and issue of ballot papers under clause 18 - not more than 28 days, and
- (c) between the issue of ballot papers under clause 18 and the date and time specified for the close of the ballot – not less than 14 and not more than 28 days.

#### 15. Making of nominations

- (1) A nomination of a candidate for election as a member of the Council must be made by sending or delivering a nomination paper to the Returning Officer.
- (2) A nomination paper must be signed by 2 persons entitled to vote at the election for which the candidate is nominated and must be endorsed with or accompanied by the written consent of the person nominated.

#### 46 BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY Southern Cross University, 2004

- (3) There must be a separate nomination paper for each candidate.
- (4) A candidate may provide with the nomination paper a statement of not more than 150 words containing information relating to the candidate that he or she wishes to supply. That information may include, for example, the following information:
  - (a) full name,
  - (b) faculty, school or department,
  - (c) academic qualifications and experience,
  - (d) positions or offices held at any time in public bodies, clubs and institutions (including University clubs and societies) with dates of tenure.
- (5) Statements containing more than 150 words must not be accepted by the Returning Officer. The Returning Officer (or a person appointed by the Returning Officer) is to edit all statements supplied to ensure that they contain no defamatory or offensive material. The edited statements are to be printed and distributed with the ballot papers.
- (6) The Returning Officer must reject a nomination paper if satisfied that:
  - (a) the nomination is not duly made, or
  - (b) the person nominated is not eligible to be elected.
- (7) The Returning Officer must, within 4 days after receipt of a nomination paper, send or deliver a notice to each person who has signed or endorsed the nomination paper, notifying the person of the acceptance or rejection of the nomination.

#### 16. Dealing with nominations

 If, at the close of nominations, the number of candidates is the same or less than the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer must declare the candidate or candidates to be elected.

(2) If, at the close of nominations, the number of candidates is more than the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer must conduct a ballot to fill the vacancy or vacancies.

#### 17. Form of ballot

A ballot for a Council election must be a secret ballot using the optional preferential system.

#### 18. Conduct of ballot

- (1) The Returning Officer must, if there is to be an election for a staff member or staff members of the Council, send or deliver a ballot paper to each person whose name is enrolled on the relevant roll of staff of the University.
- (2) The Returning Officer must, if there is to be an election for the student member of the Council:
  - (a) publish, in such manner as the Returning Officer considers necessary, a notice specifying the dates and times of polling, the location of polling booths and any other relevant information, and
  - (b) forward a ballot paper to each person whose name is in the Roll of Students if the person has applied for the issue of a ballot paper by post and the application has been received not later than 10 days before the close of the ballot for the election.
- (3) A person whose ballot paper becomes lost or destroyed may apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a duplicate ballot paper and, if satisfied of the truth of the application, the Returning Officer must supply a duplicate ballot paper to that person.
- (4) An election is not invalid only because a person whose name is

enrolled on the relevant roll of staff or students of the University did not receive a ballot paper.

(5) In this clause, a reference to a person's name being in a relevant roll of staff or students of the University is a reference to the person's name being in the roll concerned at the close of nominations for the relevant election.

#### **19.** Notice to accompany ballot paper

With each ballot paper issued in respect of a Council election, there must also be issued:

- (a) a notice setting out how the ballot paper is to be completed and specifying the date and time by which ballot papers for that election must reach the Returning Officer, and
- (b) 2 envelopes, one marked "Ballot Paper" and the other addressed to the Returning Officer on the outside of which must be printed a form of declaration of identity and of entitlement to vote to be signed by the voter.

#### 20. Contents of ballot paper

Each ballot paper must contain the names of the candidates in the order drawn at random by the Returning Officer, or by a person appointed by the Returning Officer, for the purposes of the election and must be initialled by the Returning Officer or by a person appointed by the Returning Officer.

#### 21. Method of voting

Each voter must mark a vote on the ballot paper by placing the figure "1" in the square opposite the name of the candidate to whom the voter desires to give a first preference vote, and may place consecutive figures (commencing with the figure "2") in the squares opposite the names of any of the remaining candidates, so as to indicate by numerical sequence the order of the voter's preference for them.

#### **BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY** 47 Southern Cross University, 2004

#### 22. Voting at staff elections

- (1) In the case of an election of a staff member of the Council, each voter must:
  - (a) place the completed ballot paper in the envelope marked "Ballot Paper" and seal that envelope, and
  - (b) complete the form of declaration of identity and entitlement to vote on the outside of the envelope addressed to the Returning Officer, and
  - (c) enclose and seal the envelope marked "Ballot Paper" in the envelope addressed to the Returning Officer, and
  - (d) send or deliver to the Returning officer the envelope so addressed so as to ensure the Returning officer will receive it before the close of the ballot.
- (2) All envelopes received by the Returning Officer under this clause must be deposited in the relevant ballot box.

#### 23. Voting at student elections

- (1) Subject to subclauses (2) and (3), in the case of an election of the student member of the Council, any student who has been recognised, by a person appointed by the Returning Officer to attend a polling booth, as being a person whose name is in the relevant Roll of Students and whose name is then marked on a copy of that roll to signify the issue of a ballot paper, must be provided with a ballot paper.
- A student provided with a ballot paper who desires to vote at a polling booth must, in the presence of a person appointed by the Returning Officer, deposit the vote in the relevant ballot box provided for the purpose at the polling booth.
- (3) A student who has been forwarded a ballot paper under clause 18(2)(b) and who wishes to vote must:

#### 48 **BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY** Southern Cross University, 2004

- (a) place the completed ballot paper in the envelope marked "Ballot Paper" and seal that envelope, and
- (b) complete the form of declaration of identity and entitlement to vote on the outside of the envelope addressed to the Returning Officer, and
- (c) enclose and seal the envelope marked "Ballot Paper" in the addressed envelope to the Returning Officer, and
- (d) send or deliver to the Returning officer the envelope so addressed so as to ensure the Returning officer will receive it before the close of the ballot.
- (4) All envelopes received by the Returning Officer under subclause (3) must be deposited in the relevant ballot box.
- (5) Despite subclause (3), a student referred to in that subclause may vote by depositing the ballot paper forwarded to the student in the relevant ballot box at a polling booth.

#### 24. Envelopes and ballot papers not to be opened

- (1) All envelopes received by the Returning Officer under clause 22 or 23 must remain unopened until the close of the ballot.
- (2) A ballot box referred to in clause 22 or 23 must remain unopened until the close of the ballot.

#### 25. Procedure on close of ballot

As soon as practicable after the close of the ballot, the Returning Officer or a person appointed by the Returning Officer must:

- (a) open the ballot boxes, and
- (b) open the envelopes addressed to the Returning Officer and received before the close of the ballot, and
- (c) if the declaration of identity is duly signed by a qualified voter, place the unopened envelope containing the

ballot paper with other similar envelopes, and

- (d) open the envelopes referred to in paragraph (c) and take out the ballot papers, and
- (e) count the votes, and ascertain the result of the ballot, in the manner set out in clauses 26-30.

#### 26. Informal ballot papers

- (1) A ballot paper is informal if it has on it any mark or writing that, in the opinion of the Returning Officer, will enable any person to identify the voter.
- (2) A ballot paper is informal if not initialled under clause 20.
- (3) A ballot paper is informal if the voter has not indicated a clear preference for at least one candidate.
- (4) Despite subclause (3), a ballot paper is not informal only because any figures placed on the ballot paper are not placed in, or entirely in, the squares opposite the candidates' names, if the figures are placed on the ballot paper in such positions as, in the opinion of the Returning Officer, clearly indicate the order of the voter's preference for the candidates.

#### 27. Nomination of scrutineers

- is entitled (1) Each candidate to nominate one scrutineer to be present at the count.
- (2) A person is not to be a scrutineer in an election in which he or she is a candidate.

#### 28. Secrecy of ballot to be maintained

- (1) The result of the count must remain confidential until the declaration of the poll by the Returning Officer.
- (2) The Returning Officer, any person appointed by the Returning Officer or any scrutineer must not in any way disclose or aid in disclosing the manner in which any voter has voted.

# 29. Manner of counting votes and ascertaining result of ballot

In this Division:

*an absolute majority of votes* means a greater number than one-half of the whole number of formal ballot papers counted.

*continuing candidate* means a candidate not already excluded from the count.

*determine by lot* means determine in accordance with the following directions:

- (a) the names of the candidates concerned must be written on separate and similar slips of paper,
- (b) the slips must be folded so as to prevent identification and mixed and drawn at random,
- (c) the candidate whose name is first drawn must be excluded.

#### 30. Determination of result of ballot

- (1) If a ballot has been held for the purpose of an election the result of the ballot must be determined as provided in this clause.
- (2) The Returning Officer must count the total number of ballot papers and exclude any informal papers.
- (3) The Returning Officer must count the number of first preference votes given for each candidate.
- (4) The candidate who has received the largest number of first preference votes must, if that number constitutes an absolute majority of votes, be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.
- (5) If no candidate has received an absolute majority of first preference votes, the candidate who has received the fewest first preference votes must be excluded and each of the ballot papers counted to that candidate must be counted to the continuing candidate next in order of the voter's preference.

BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY 4 Southern Cross University, 2004

- (6) If on any count 2 or more candidates have an equal number of votes and one of them has to be excluded, the candidate to be excluded must be determined as follows:
  - (a) if the count is the first made in connection with the ballot, the Returning Officer must determine by lot which of those candidates is to be excluded,
  - (b) if the count is the second or subsequent count made in connection with the ballot:
    - (i) that candidate must be excluded who had the least number of votes at the last count at which one of those candidates received fewer votes than each of the others, or
    - (ii) the Returning Officer must determine by lot which of those candidates is to be excluded, if at all preceding counts no one of those candidates received fewer votes than each of the others.
- (7) The process of excluding the candidate who has the fewest votes and counting each of the ballot papers counted to that candidate to the continuing candidate next in order of the voter's preference must (subject to subclauses (8) and (9)) be continued:
  - (a) until one continuing candidate has an absolute majority of votes in which event that candidate must be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected; or
  - (b) until all candidates but one have been excluded in which event the remaining candidate must be declared elected.
- (8) If at any point during any particular count after the first preference votes have been counted, the candidate

#### **BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY** Southern Cross University, 2004

next in order of a voter's preference is not indicated or cannot be ascertained, that ballot paper must, from that point onwards, be excluded from that particular count and the total of the ballot papers counted must be amended accordingly. The ballot paper must, however, be reinstated in any later counts carried out in accordance with subclause (10).

- (9) If any further positions remain to be filled, all excluded candidates must with reinstated their he first preference votes credited and each of the ballot papers counted to the elected candidate or candidates must be counted to the reinstated candidate next in order of the voter's preference as if it were a first preference vote.
- (10)The procedures described in subclauses (4) to (9) apply until all vacancies are filled.

#### **Division 3** Terms of office and casual vacancies

#### 31. Term of office of elected members of Council

For the purposes of clause 1(d) of Schedule 1 to the Act, the prescribed term of office for a member of the Council referred to in section 10(5)(a), (b) or (c) of the Act is 2 years.

#### 32. Casual vacancy in office of elected member of Council

- (1) In the event that a casual vacancy in the office of a member of the Council elected pursuant to section 10(5) of the Act occurs:
  - (a) if less than a half of that member's term of office remains - the Council is, as soon as practicable after the vacancy occurs, to appoint a person qualified to hold that office under section 10(5) of the Act for the remainder of the term of office, or
  - (b) if the of remainder that member's term of office is or

exceeds a half of the term of office - the Returning Officer is to conduct an election to fill the vacancy for the balance of the term of office.

(2) An election referred to in subclause (1)(b) is to be conducted as soon as practicable after the vacancy occurs (or, in a case to which clause 33 applies, from some earlier time in accordance with that clause).

#### 33. Election in anticipation of resignation

- (1) Any member of the Council who intends to resign in circumstances that would create a vacancy to which clause 32(1)(b) would apply if the resignation took effect as intended is under a duty to notify the Returning Officer as soon as practicable of:
  - (a) his or her intention to resign, and
  - (b) the date from which the resignation is intended to take effect.
- (2) On receipt of any such notification the Returning Officer, even though the resignation has not taken effect, may in accordance with the rules for the conduct of elections proceed to conduct an election to fill the anticipated vacancy.
- (3) The election of a new member of the Council in accordance with subclause (2) does not take effect, and the result of any such election is not to be made public, until after the incumbent member's resignation takes effect.

#### **Division 4** Appointment of members of Council

#### 34. Appointment of graduate members of Council

For the purpose of section 10(4)(a) of the Act, the Council is to nominate to the Minister, two persons who are graduates of the University for consideration for appointment as members of the Council. These nominations are to be approved by a meeting of the Council convened by the Secretary to Council, of which the Secretary to Council has given at least 7

#### 50

days' notice by posting or delivering to each member a notice stating:

- (a) the date, time and place of the meeting, and
- (b) that Council will be considering the recommendations of the Graduate Nomination Committee and performing the processes described in clause 38(1)(b) and (c).

# 35. Appointment of additional member of Council

For the purpose of section 10(6) of the Act, one additional member of the Council may be appointed at a meeting of the Council convened by the Secretary to Council, of which the Secretary to Council has given at least 7 days' notice by posting or delivering to each member a notice stating:

- (a) the date, time and place of the meeting, and
- (b) that an additional member is to be appointed at the meeting.

#### Note.

- 1. The additional member is to be appointed according to procedures determined by the Council (clause 6 (General procedure) of Schedule 1 to the Act).
- 2. Clause 1(c) of Schedule 1 to the Act provides that an appointed member of the Council holds office "for such term (not exceeding 4 years) as may be specified in the member's instrument of appointment".

# **36.** Process for appointing graduate members to Council

(1) The process for nominating two graduate members of Council is as follows:

> As soon as practicable after 1 March in a year in which the term of office of a graduate member expires, the Secretary to Council is to invite graduates of the University to propose names of graduates of the University for appointment as a

BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY51Southern Cross University, 2004

member of the Council under section 10(4)(a) of the Act.

- (2) The Secretary to Council is to make such an invitation by placing a notice to that effect:
  - (a) in a newspaper circulating throughout Australia, and
  - (b) in at least three regional newspapers, each newspaper being published in at least one of the regions where a major campus is located, and
  - (c) on the Internet by means of the website of the University, and
  - (d) by any other means that the Secretary to Council considers appropriate.
- (3) The notice:
  - (a) must state that the proposal must be by two graduates of the University, and
  - (b) must specify a date and time by which the proposal must reach the Secretary to Council.
- (4) Proposals received by the Secretary to Council in accordance with this clause are to be forwarded to the Graduate Nominations Committee.

#### 37. Graduate Nominations Committee

- (1) There is established by this By-law a Graduate Nominations Committee.
- (2) The Committee is to consist of:
  - (a) the Chancellor, Deputy Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor, and
  - (b) two members of the Council (other than those who are eligible to be nominated as graduate members of the Council).
- (3) The Committee must do the following:
  - (a) consider the proposals forwarded by the Secretary to Council under clause 36(4),
  - (b) recommend names, selected from persons whose names have been

52 BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY Southern Cross University, 2004

> proposed, to be forwarded to the Council for nomination by the Council,

- (c) recommend the length of appointment (not exceeding 4 years) for each such person,
- (d) forward to the Council those recommendations.

### **38.** Council to consider recommendations of Graduate Nominations Committee

- (1) The Council must do the following:
  - (a) consider the recommendations forwarded by the Graduate Nominations Committee in accordance with clause 37(3)(d),
  - (b) determine which persons are to be nominated for consideration by the Minister,
  - (c) determine the recommended length of appointment (not exceeding 4 years) for each such person.
- (2) The Vice-Chancellor is to forward the determinations referred to in subclause (1)(b) and (c) to the Minister.

#### 39. Casual vacancy

In the event that a casual vacancy occurs in the office of a graduate member of the Council, the Council is to forward to the Minister the name of a graduate whose name was contained in the previous proposals forwarded to the Council under clause 36(4) but who was not appointed to the Council.

#### Part 3 The Academic Board

#### 40. Rules with respect to Board

The Council may make rules:

- (a) for or with respect to the constitution, governance, functions and determination of the membership of the Board, and
- (b) regulating, or providing for the regulation of, the functions of the Board.

#### 41. Rules made by Board

The Board may make rules for or with respect to:

- (a) the manner and time of convening, holding and adjourning its meetings, and
- (b) the conduct of business and the manner of voting at its meetings, and
- (c) the establishment of committees of the Board and the quorum, powers and duties of such committees.

### 42. Council to obtain views of Board on certain matters

- (1) If the Council wishes to amend a recommendation from the Board relating to teaching, scholarship or research within the University, the Council must seek further advice from the Board before making a final decision.
- (2) This clause does not apply if, in the judgement of the presiding member of the Board and the Chancellor:
  - (a) the matter is one of urgency on which it is necessary for an immediate decision to be made by the Council, or
  - (b) the area of difference between the Council and the Board is not one of principle or major significance.

#### Part 4 Rules

#### 43. Rules made by Council

- The Council may make rules (not inconsistent with the Act or this By-law) for or with respect to any matter for or with respect to which by-laws may be made, except the matters referred to in sections 3(2), 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 16, 19, 20, 21, 24, 29(1)(b) and (k) of the Act and in clauses 1(d) and 3 of Schedule 1 to the Act.
- (2) Without limiting subclause (1), the Council may make rules for or with respect to the following:

- (a) the conduct of elections (other than the method of election of members of the Council),
- (b) the conduct of Council and other meetings,
- (c) the appointment, promotion, resignation and termination of services of members of staff (but not their designation as academic staff, non-academic staff, fulltime staff, fractional-time staff or otherwise),
- (d) the terms and conditions on which students may be enrolled in any course of study and permitted to continue undertaking any course of study,
- (e) staff and student discipline,
- (f) penalties for breaches of discipline,
- (g) the constitution and procedures of any Appeal Committee established by the Council for the purpose of hearing any appeals against penalties imposed by the Vice-Chancellor for a breach of discipline,
- (h) the examinations for, and the conferring of, degrees and other awards,
- (i) the examinations for, and the awarding of, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes,
- (j) the classes of students who are eligible to have degrees and other awards conferred on them or diplomas or other certificates awarded to them,
- (k) the form of diplomas and other certificates awarded by the University,
- the conduct and attendance of students at classes, in the library and in other facilities of the University,
- (m) the use of the library and other facilities of the University by

members of staff, students and other persons,

- (n) the manner in which a member of staff or student may be required to establish his or her identity,
- (o) the times at which fees (including fees for tuition and examinations, fees for the awarding of diplomas and other certificates and fees relating to the use of the library and other facilities of the University) become due and payable,
- (p) the collection, waiver and postponement of fees,
- (q) the affiliation with the University of educational and research establishments and residential colleges.

#### 44. Rules made by Vice-Chancellor

- (1) The Vice-Chancellor may make rules, not inconsistent with the rules made by the Council, for or with respect to the good conduct of the University.
- (2) Without limiting subclause (1), the Vice-Chancellor may make rules for or with respect to:
  - (a) any matter specified in clause 43(2), and
  - (b) any other matter with respect to which the Vice-Chancellor is permitted or required by this Bylaw to make rules.

#### 45. Promulgation of rules

- (1) A rule made by the Council or by the Vice-Chancellor must be promulgated by means of a notice displayed on the Internet by means of the website of the University, and by any other means that the Secretary to Council considers appropriate.
- (2) A rule takes effect on the day following that on which it is promulgated in accordance with subclause (1) or on such later day as may be specified in the rule.

#### 54 BY-LAW OF THE UNIVERSITY Southern Cross University, 2004

- (3) The Secretary to Council must ensure that the rules are published in an official publication of the University.
- (4) Failure to comply with subclause (3) does not invalidate any rule.

#### 46. Inconsistency between rules

In the event of an inconsistency between the rules made by the Council and the rules made by the Vice-Chancellor, the rules made by the Council prevail.

#### Part 5 Miscellaneous

- 47. Repeal
  - (1) The *By-Laws of Southern Cross University* (being a continuation of the By-laws of the University of New England continued in force by clause 23 of Schedule 3 to the Act) are repealed.
  - (2) Any act, matter or thing that, immediately before the repeal of those By-laws, had effect under those By-laws is taken to have effect under this By-law.

### Standing Orders of the Southern Cross University Council

#### 1. Agenda Items

Except in emergencies as determined by the Chancellor, notice of items for discussion shall be conveyed by letter to the Secretary to Council 14 days before a meeting. Such items received from members of the Council, shall form part of the Agenda. The Chancellor shall have discretion in determining whether or not submissions from elsewhere shall be accepted for consideration by the Council.

#### 2. Distribution of Agenda

Distribution of the Agenda prior to meetings shall be restricted to members of the Council, Cost Centre Heads, Senior Executive Staff and the Minute Secretary. Observers' agenda shall be available for perusal prior to meetings by staff and the media, in the LIC, staff rooms and the Secretary to Council's Office, and by students in the LIC and the offices of student organisations on all campuses.

#### 3. Quorum

A majority of the total number of members for the time being of the Council constitutes a quorum.

#### 4. Postponement of Meetings

Any meeting of the Council shall be postponed if, one hour after the time set for the meeting, insufficient members are present to constitute a quorum. A time and place for the postponed meeting will be set at which meeting, if a quorum is not present within one hour after the time set for the meeting, the Chancellor may legally proceed without the necessary quorum.

#### 5. Observers

(a) Council meetings are open to the public, except when matters are considered *in committee*, but shall not be filmed or otherwise electronically recorded. (b) A person who is not a member of the Council shall not be permitted to address the Council unless application is made in writing and approved by the Chancellor. An application not made in writing may be accepted by the Chancellor or by the Council by resolution passed by a majority of the members present.

#### 6. Order of Business

The business of the meeting shall be considered in the order set out on the agenda except that the order of items may be changed with the approval of the Council. Consideration of items on the agenda may be deferred.

#### 7. Motions

- (a) The Chair has discretion regarding the acceptance of motions. The Chair's discretionary ruling may be reversed if the majority of the members present support a motion to this effect.
- (b) All notices of motion accepted by the Chair shall appear on the business paper for the meeting concerned. These motions shall be given to the Secretary to Council in writing and shall contain the signature of the proposer.
- (c) A motion which is ruled by the Chair to have the effect of amending or rescinding a previous resolution of the Council or altering policy shall not normally be accepted except as a notice of motion for a subsequent meeting.
- (d) Except for a motion from the Chair, a motion must be seconded before there may be any discussion.
- (e) A point of order accepted by the Chair takes precedence over all other discussion.

#### 56 STANDING ORDERS OF COUNCIL Southern Cross University, 2004

- (f) Amendments shall be considered prior to a vote on the substantive motion.
- (g) All amendments must be relevant to the original motion and no amendment may directly negate the substantive motion or the original motion.
- (h) Whenever an amendment is moved upon the original proposal, no further amendment shall be voted on until the first amendment has been disposed of.
- (i) Motions or amendments may be withdrawn by the proposer with the approval of the seconder and with the consent of the members.
- (j) Though there is a motion before the Council and whether or not there is an amendment to the motion before the Council, it may be moved and seconded by persons who have not hitherto participated in the motion or amendment:
  - (i) "That the Council does now adjourn";
  - (ii) "That the Council proceed to the next business";
  - (iii) "That the question be put", provided that at least two people have spoken for and two people against the motion.

Such a motion shall not be moved while a member is speaking. It shall be put to the vote without discussion.

If (i) is carried the Council shall forthwith determine the time and place for the meeting to be resumed.

If (ii) is carried the matter may not be raised again except as a formal item of business at a subsequent meeting. If it is lost, discussion may continue and the same motion shall not be proposed again during the discussion until a period of 15 minutes has elapsed.

If (iii) is carried the question shall be put forthwith.

- (k) The Chair may request the proposer of a motion to submit the motion in writing.
- (1) A motion for making, rescinding or amending a standing order shall not be made except in pursuance of notice given at the previous meeting of the Council, or conveyed to the Secretary to Council in writing within 14 clear days before the meeting, and a resolution for any such purpose shall require a simple majority of the members present.

#### 8. Right to Address the Chair

- (a) Prior to the closure of a debate a right of reply shall be allowed only to a proposer of a substantive motion and such reply shall close the relevant debate.
- (b) Except at the discretion of the Chair a member other than the proposer of a substantive motion may not speak more than once to a question before the meeting.
- (c) At the discretion of the Chair a speaker may be asked to yield the floor on a point of information.

#### 9. Voting

Voting will normally be on the voices except that any member may request a show of hands, and a majority of members present may request a secret ballot.

Elections for office bearers shall be by secret ballot. Voting shall be on a "first past the post" basis. Where more than one position is to be filled, the positions will be voted on seriatim.

A motion shall be declared carried, apart from motions for suspension of a standing order and continuation of a meeting after 5.00 pm, if it receives a simple majority of votes cast. The Chair shall have a deliberative vote and, in the event of a tie, the right of casting vote.

#### STANDING ORDERS OF COUNCIL 57 Southern Cross University, 2004

#### **10. Decisions**

Decisions of the Council shall be made on the result of a vote on:

- (a) a motion prior notice of which has been given in the business paper; or
- (b) a formal seconded motion arising from the business of the meeting.

#### **11. Suspension of Standing Orders**

In exceptional circumstances the Chair may move the suspension of Standing Orders.

A resolution for the suspension of a standing order shall require a two-thirds majority of the members present.

### RULES FOR CONDUCT OF ELECTIONS FOR MEMBERS OF COUNCIL

#### 1. Application of These Rules

These Rules shall apply to and in respect of election referred to in section 10(5) of the Act.

### 2. Time Periods Relating to the Conduct of Elections

In the conduct of an election referred to in these Rules, the Returning Officer shall allow an interval:

- between the publication of the notice referred to in clause 3 and the time prescribed for the receipt of nominations, of not less than 14 days;
- (2) between the time prescribed for the receipt of nominations and the issue of voting papers, not more than 28 days; and
- (3) between the issue of voting papers and the time by which voting papers must be received by the Returning Officer, of not less than 14 nor more than 28 days.

#### 3. Publication of Notices

- Where an election for membership of the Council is necessary, the Returning Officer shall publish on notice boards in the University and in University news sheets a note and shall in the case of an election of a person referred to in section 10(5)(c) of the Act, advise external students by notice mailed to such students.
- (2) A notice referred to in subclause (1) shall:
  - (a) state that an election is necessary;
  - (b) set out the number of vacancies to be filled;
  - (c) invite nominations for election;
  - (d) specify the form in which nominations shall be made;

- (e) prescribe the date and time by which nomination papers must be received by the Returning Officer; and
- (f) contain such other information relating to the election as the Returning Officer thinks fit.

#### 4. Nomination of Candidates for Election

- (1) Nomination of a person as a candidate at an election referred to in this rule shall be made by delivering a nomination paper to the Returning Officer.
- (2) A nomination paper shall:
  - (a) be signed by two persons entitled to vote at the election for which the person is nominated as a candidate; and
  - (b) be endorsed with, or accompanied by, the written consent of the person being nominated.
- (3) There shall be a separate nomination paper for each person nominated.
- (4) The Returning Officer shall reject a nomination paper if the Returning Officer is satisfied that:
  - (a) it is not made in accordance with this clause; or
  - (b) the person nominated is not eligible to be elected.
- (5) A candidate nominated for election may not withdraw that nomination after the hour and date prescribed in 3(2)(e) of this Rule.

#### 5. Necessity for Elections to be Held

- (1) Where, in an election of persons to whom this Rule applies:
  - (a) the number of nominations for the election does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall

declare the person or persons nominated to be elected; or

- (b) the number of nominations for the election exceeds the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall:
  - (i) in the case of an election of persons referred to in section 10(5)(a) of the Act, send or deliver a voting paper and notice to each person whose name is on a Roll of Academic Staff;
  - (ii) in the case of an election of a person referred to in section 10(5)(b) of the Act, send or deliver a voting paper and notice to each person whose name is on a Roll of Non-Academic Staff;
  - (iii) in the case of an election of a person referred to in section 10(5)(c) of the Act, send by post or deliver a voting paper and notice to each person whose name is on a Roll of Students;
- (2) A notice referred to in subclause (1)(b) shall:
  - (a) specify the manner in which the voting paper is to be completed; and
  - (b) state the hour and date by which the completed voting paper must be received by the Returning Officer.
- (3) Where, before the declaration of the poll, a person:
  - (a) who is nominated as a candidate for the election dies; or
  - (b) becomes no longer eligible to be elected,

the election shall proceed as if the person had not been nominated and that person's name had not been included on the voting paper and any vote recorded in that person's favour had not been cast.

#### 6. Manner of Voting

- An elector shall, subject to subclause
   (2), place a cross in the square appearing opposite the name of each candidate for whom that voter intends to vote.
- (2) A voter shall not vote for more candidates that there are vacancies to be filled at the election.
- (3) If a voter votes for more candidates than there are vacancies to be filled at the election, the vote shall be informal.

#### 7. Sealing of Voting Papers in Envelopes

- With each voting paper issued for an election referred to in section 10(5) of the Act, there shall be issued an envelope marked "Voting Paper" and an envelope addressed to the Returning Officer.
- (2) Voting papers shall contain the name of candidates in order determined by lot by the Returning Officer.
- (3) Each voter shall:
  - (a) place the voting paper completed in accordance with clause 6 in the envelope marked "Voting Paper" and seal that envelope;
  - (b) place the sealed envelope referred to in subclause 3(a) in the envelope addressed to the Returning Officer and seal that envelope;
  - (c) complete the form of declaration of identity and voting entitlement on the back of the outer envelope; and
  - (d) send by post or deliver the outer envelope containing the voting paper to the Returning Officer.
- (4) Upon receipt of a sealed envelope addressed to the Returning Officer, the Returning Officer shall check the declaration on the back of the envelope with the relevant Roll.

59

#### 60 RULES FOR THE CONDUCT OF ELECTIONS (COUNCIL) Southern Cross University, 2004

#### (5) If the Returning Officer:

- (a) is satisfied that the voter is qualified to vote in the election, the Returning Officer shall place the outer envelope containing the voting papers in a ballot box and the envelope shall remain unopened until the close of the poll; or
- (b) is satisfied that the voter is not qualified to vote at the election, the Returning Officer shall place the envelope unopened in a receptacle for rejecting voting papers and the envelope shall be destroyed forthwith after the declaration of the poll.
- (6) After the close of the poll, the Returning Officer or persons appointed by the Returning Officer for the purpose, shall open the envelopes placed in the ballot box and the Returning Officer shall ascertain the result of the election.

#### 8. Voting Conduct

At the election referred to in these Rules:

- (1) the voting shall be by secret ballot;
- (2) the Returning Officer shall:
  - (a) not accept a vote unless the Returning Officer is satisfied that it has been cast by a person entitled to vote at the election and that the voter has only voted once at that election;
  - (b) not accept a voting paper unless it is received by the Returning Officer before the close of the poll;
  - (c) decide whether any voting paper shall be accepted or rejected; and
  - (d) on written application made to the Returning Officer that a voting paper has been lost or destroyed, supply a duplicate voting paper to the person to whom the lost or destroyed voting paper was sent or delivered if the Returning officer

is satisfied that the voting paper was so lost or destroyed.

#### 9. Cost of Postage

It shall be the responsibility of the voter to pay the appropriate cost of postage for any voting paper forwarded to the Returning Officer via a commercial postal system, such postage cost to be paid at the time of posting the voting paper to the Returning Officer.

#### 10. Counting of Votes

- (1) In this clause "continuing candidate", in relation to any count, means a candidate not already declared elected.
- (2) The result of the ballot shall be ascertained by the Returning Officer in accordance with the following provisions:
  - (a) the Returning Officer shall examine the voting papers and, reject those which do not comply with the requirements of these Rules;
  - (b) the Returning Officer shall then count the total number of votes given to each candidate;
  - (c) the candidate polling the highest number of votes shall be declared elected; and
  - (d) where the number of candidates to be elected is more than one, the candidate polling the next highest number of votes after the first candidate declared elected pursuant to subclause 2(c) shall also be declared elected and the process of electing the candidate with the highest number of votes from the continuing candidates shall be continued until the number of vacancies has been filled.
- (3) In the event that the total number of votes received by two or more candidates for any vacancy is equal and it is necessary to exclude one or

#### RULES FOR THE CONDUCT OF ELECTIONS (COUNCIL) 61 Southern Cross University, 2004

more of them in respect of that vacancy, the Returning Officer shall:

- (a) write the names of each candidate in respect of whom the determination is to be made on separate and similar slips of paper;
- (b) fold the slips so that as to prevent identification;
- (c) place the folded slips in a receptacle and mix them together;
- (d) draw out a slip at random; and
- (e) declare elected the candidate whose name appears on the slip drawn out.

#### 11. Scrutineers

Each candidate at an election shall be entitled to nominate one scrutineer to be present at the count of votes.

#### 12. Votes Not to be Disclosed

A person shall not in any way disclose or aid in disclosing the manner in which any voter has voted.

#### **13. Declaration of Election**

At the conclusion of the election the Returning Officer shall cause a notice of Declaration of Election to be placed on the official University Notice Board and on such other notice boards and in such publications as the Returning Officer considers appropriate to that election.

#### 14. Destruction of Voting Papers

The Returning Officer shall forthwith after the declaration of the result cause all ballot papers, together with a signed copy of the roll, to be made up, securely fastened and sealed in one packet and safely keep them for 12 months, and at the expiration of that period of 12 months shall cause them to be destroyed in the presence of the Executive Director of Administration or the Director of Staffing. 62 Southern Cross University, 2004

Awards, Scholarships and Prizes

- Honorary Awards
- Scholarships
- Bursaries
- Prizes

## Honorary Awards

The styles and titles shown are as at the date of award.

#### Honorary Degree Recipients – Doctor of the University

#### 1995

Emeritus Professor Edmund Rodolphe Treyvaud BCom, DipEd(Melb), MEdAdmin(NE), PhD(Nebraska)

Emeritus Professor Robert Henry Tufrey Smith BA(NE), MA(Northwestern), PhD(ANU), FASSA, FAIM

#### 1996

His Excellency Rear Admiral Peter Ross Sinclair AC, AO, KStJ, DUniv(Syd), Governor of New South Wales

His Excellency the Honourable Sir William Patrick Deane AC, KBE, Governor-General of the Commonwealth of Australia

#### 1997

Francis Sutherland Hambly AM, BEc(Adel), HonDLitt(LaT), FACE

Francis Charles Whitebrook MC, OAM, DipPE(STC), BA(Hons)(Syd), EdD(UCLA), FACHPER

#### 1998

Tim Berners-Lee OBE, BA(Hons)(Oxon), Hon DFA(Parsons), Hon DSc(S'ton), DFBCS Cherrell Hirst AO, MB BS, BEdSt(Qld)

The Honourable Barry Owen Jones AO, MA, LLB(Melb), DLitt(UTS), DLitt(W'gong), DSc(Macq), FAA, FAHA, FTSE, FRSA

#### 1999

Robert Maurice Jules Marie Cailliau IrBWE(Ghent), MSc(Mich)

The Honourable Virginia Anne Chadwick BA, DipEd(N'cle)

The Honourable Andrew John Rogers QC, LLB(Hons)(Syd)

#### 2001

Professor John Rodney Niland AC, MCom(UNSW), PhD(Ill), FASSA

Lyndon Terracini HonDMusTheatre(CQU)

#### 2002

Lionel Edward Phelps AM, BA, MEd(Syd), DUniv(NE), FACE

#### Honorary Fellows

#### 1995

Raymond George Bass BA, MEd(Syd), BEd(Melb)

Marjory Forsyth Yeates BSc(Syd) Ronald Edward Parry AM, BSc, DipEd(Syd), BEd(Melb), HonDEd(VIC), FACE

#### 1996

Eric Walker Una Walker

#### 1997

Sir Francis Thomas Moore AO, HonDLitt(James Cook), FAIM

#### *1998*

Edith Mary Hall AM Gordon Keith Milne BA, DipEd(Syd) Wolfgang Grimm AM

#### 1999

George William Hanna BBuild(Hons)(UNSW)

#### 2000

Catherine Mary McKimm LLB(ANU)

#### 2002

John B Smith

#### **Emeritus Professors**

#### 1999

Professor Geoffrey Grant Meredith AM, BEc, MCom, PhD(Qld), FCPA

#### 2000

Professor Barry Ernest Conyngham AM, MA(Hons)(Syd), DMus(Melb)

#### HONORARY AWARDS 65 Southern Cross University, 2004

2001

Professor Alan Thomas Davies BSc(Hons), DipEd, PhD(Melb) Professor Gary Mervyn Prosser BA(ANU), MEnvStud(Adel), FATRI Professor Ardon Robin (Harry) Hyland BSc(Hons)(Qld), PhD(ANU), FASA, FAIP

## **Scholarships**

#### SCHOLARSHIPS, POSTGRADUATE

Scholarships are available competitively for students enrolling in postgraduate research degrees. Full details of these scholarships are out below or refer to the set University website at www.scu.edu.au/services/scholarships/ or contact the Graduate Research College on (02) 6620 3172.

#### **Research Scholarships and Research Support Scholarships**

Conditions of Award

#### 1. Eligibility for Scholarship

To qualify for a scholarship, applicants should hold or expect to complete, within two months of the closing date for applications, a degree or other qualification which, in the opinion of the Scholarships Sub-Committee, is equivalent to a degree.

#### 2. Closing Date for Applications

Applications shall close with the Graduate Research College on 31st May and 31st October each year.

#### 3. Duration of Scholarship

In the case of a Masters candidate the scholarship may be held for a maximum of one year; and in the case of a PhD candidate the scholarship may be held for a maximum of three years provided that, in the case of a Masters or PhD candidate, an extension of a scholarship for one further period of up to six months, to be sought before the end of the period of scholarship, may be granted at the discretion of the Scholarships Sub-Applications Committee. for an extension will only be considered where the research has been delayed due to circumstances beyond the awardee's control and where the delay is related to the research rather than being of a personal nature.

The award will cease on expiry of the award or two weeks after submission of

the thesis, whichever occurs first. However, if the award has not expired, it may be re-instated, upon the work being returned to the candidate for amendment, and continued until it either reaches that limit or the thesis is re-submitted, whichever occurs first. Periods of study already undertaken towards the degree or undertaken during suspension of the award will be deducted from the period of tenure.

#### 4. Mode of Study

Scholarship holders will be required to pursue their course of study on a full-time basis, and may not engage in any academic course of study leading to a qualification which is not an essential part of their research programme.

#### 5. Allowances

Research awards and research support awards shall carry a stipend and other allowances outlined in a schedule of benefits available from the Graduate Research College.

#### 6. Other Awards

Scholars may not hold a research award or support award concurrently with any other award, without the approval of the Dean of the Graduate Research College.

#### 7. Employment

- (a) Scholarship holders may be appointed to undertake casual teaching or other duties equivalent to not more than 20% of the normal teaching load of a Level A academic.
- (a) A scholarship holder must not undertake any further form of employment during the term of the scholarship except with the approval of the principal supervisor, the School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research or College director and the Dean of the Graduate Research College.

#### 8. Leave

Scholars are entitled to 20 days paid recreation leave a year calculated on a pro-rata basis. No more than 20 days recreation leave may be accumulated and leave must be taken during the tenure of The principal the scholarship. supervisor's agreement must be obtained before leave is taken. Any other absence from studies in excess of 2 weeks must be reported to the Dean of the Graduate Research College. A student who fails to do this and subsequently claims an extension to the period of scholarship as set out in Rule 3 on the grounds of unreported absence, cannot expect favourable consideration of such a request. At the discretion of the Chair of Scholarships Sub-Committee, a the scholar may have up to 3 months paid sick leave and up to 3 months paid maternity leave within the tenure of the scholarship.

#### 9. Interruption of Scholarship

A scholar may apply for interruption to the scholarship for a period or periods of up to 12 months in total. During this period benefits are not payable and the period will be added to the tenure of the award*. Any further period of interruption will be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Where permission for interruption is sought, scholarship holders must consult the Administrative Officer of the Graduate Research College.

Where candidature continues parttime, the equivalent period will be deducted from the tenure of the scholarship.

#### 10. Contact with Supervisor

A scholar is required to maintain regular contact with the supervisor. Details of supervisory provisions governing particular degrees are available from School Secretaries and the Secretary of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).

**SCHOLARSHIPS** Southern Cross University, 2004

#### 11. Enrolment in Other Courses

A scholar who wishes to enrol in a course other than the one for which the scholarship was offered is required to submit a formal application for transfer of the scholarship to the other course through the principal supervisor and School Director of Postgraduate Studies and Research or College director to the Chair of the Higher Degrees Committee (Research).

#### 12. Progress Report and Renewal of Scholarship

Scholars will be required to submit two (2) progress reports each year. An unsatisfactory report may result in cancellation of the scholarship or the scholarship holder being placed on probation.

#### 13 Conversion from Masters to PhD

Where a Masters candidature is converted to a PhD candidature, the scholarship awarded in respect of the Masters candidature will convert automatically to a PhD scholarship, from the date the Higher Degrees Committee (Research) agrees to the conversion, subject to the tenure of the upgraded scholarship being reduced by any period of candidature occurring between the commencement of the Masters tenure and the date of conversion. The total period of scholarship tenure for both Masters and PhD candidature combined will not exceed three years unless an extension is approved in accordance with the Conditions of Award.

67

#### 68 SCHOLARSHIPS Southern Cross University, 2004

#### SCHOLARSHIPS, UNDERGRADUATE

#### Vice-Chancellor's Scholarships

Each year a number of scholarships, each to the value of \$15,000 for a normal degree programme (\$5,000 per year for three years of full-time study), will be offered to students studying the HSC or equivalent in the year prior to the intended enrolment at Southern Cross. The scholarships will be granted to students of outstanding academic ability on the basis of the following selection criteria:

- (a) excellence of performance in the HSC or equivalent examination;
- (b) personal maturity and social evidenced responsibility as by contributions to school/college and community life, and by the comments of School/College Principal the and personal references;
- (c) any evidence of meritorious performance under conditions of disadvantage;
- (d) performance at interview (for some Industry Scholarships only see below);
- (e) applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia, who indicate they are willing to enrol in a fulltime course of study at Southern Cross University.

Applications must be submitted to the **Marketing and External Relations Directorate** by the end of October. Decisions regarding successful scholarship applicants will be made available late December/early January.

#### **Industry Scholarships**

A number of community and business organisations provide scholarships to Southern Cross University students each year. The conditions of these scholarships are those of the Vice-Chancellor's Scheme with additional reference to the special conditions (if any) outlined below.

Additional Scholarships may be offered during 2004, as they become available.

For further information please refer to the website:

http://www.scu.edu.au/services/scholarships/

#### Southern Cross University greatly appreciates the current scholarships provided by the following organisations:

#### • Summerland Credit Union

Available to an applicant who resides within the boundaries of Tweed Heads (north), Woodburn (south), and Woodenbong/Bonalbo (west). Special emphasis is placed upon meritorious performance under conditions of disadvantage. Value \$15,000.

#### Rutherfords Chartered Accountants

Available to a Bachelor of Business (Accounting major) applicant from the region bounded by Mullumbimby (north), Yamba (south) and Woodenbong/Bonalbo (west). Value \$15,000.

#### • The Koori Mail x 2*

Available to applicants of Indigenous Australian or Torres Strait Islander descent, in accordance with the Commonwealth definition, wishing to undertake an undergraduate course at any of the University's campuses. Applicants need not be current HSC, or equivalent, students. Value \$15,000 each.

#### • The Xerox Shop – Lismore

Available to a Bachelor of Information Technology (Lismore Campus) applicant who resides within the boundaries of Murwillumbah (north), Maclean (south) and Woodenbong/Bonalbo (west). Value \$15,000.

#### • Amlink Technologies

Available to a Bachelor of Business in Tourism applicant (Lismore campus) from the Far North Coast or Gold Coast region. Value \$6,000.

#### Tweed Shire Council ( 4 scholarships -2 x 3 years and 2 x 1 year)

Available to applicants from the Tweed Shire Council area. All other things being equal, preference will be given to applicants wishing to study on the Tweed Gold Coast campus. Value: 3 years = \$15,000 each, 1 year = \$5,000each.

#### **Ballina RSL Club**

Available to a Bachelor of Business in Tourism applicant who resides within the Ballina Shire. This scholarship is aimed at a person who wishes to enter the club industry and undertake their internship program with Ballina RSL Club Ltd. Value \$15,000.

#### **Fletchers Fotographics x 2**

Available to applicants who achieve meritorious academic performance under disadvantage. All other things being equal, preference will be given to applicants from the Northern Rivers region. Value \$15,000 each.

#### Mayne Investments Ltd x 2

Available to Bachelor of Information Technology or Bachelor of Accounting/Bachelor of Information Technology or Bachelor of Information Technology/Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Business or Bachelor of Management or Bachelor of Business/Bachelor of Laws applicants from the region bounded by Tweed Heads (north), Tenterfield (west) and Grafton (south). Special emphasis will be placed upon meritorious academic performance. Shortlisted applicants may be required to participate in a phone interview. Value \$15,000 each.

#### **Kirklands Coaches**

Available to an applicant from high schools in Ballina, Lismore and Alstonville serviced by Kirklands Coaches. Value \$6,000.

#### **Coffs Ex-Services Club**

Available to a Bachelor of Hotel and Resort Management applicant residing within the boundaries of the Coffs Harbour Council region. Coffs Ex-Services Club will offer the recipient the opportunity to carry out the internship component of their course with the Club. Value \$15.000.

#### **Beach Hotel (Byron Bay)**

Available to a Bachelor of Business in Tourism applicant who resides within the Far North Coast region. Shortlisted applicants may be asked to participate in a telephone interview. Applicants for this scholarship need not be current HSC or equivalent, students. Value \$15,000.

#### **Casino RSM Club**

Available to an applicant who resides within, Casino, NSW or attending a Casino/Bonalbo school or college. Value \$15,000.

#### **Environmental Analysis Laboratory**

Available to a Bachelor of Applied Science (all strands of the degree) applicant from anywhere in Australia. A good result in Chemistry is particularly desirable. Value \$15,000.

#### **Tourism New South Wales**

Available to an applicant who successfully applies to undertake a Bachelor of Business in Tourism at the Lismore Campus and undertakes the internship programme with Tourism New South Wales in the Government Sector. Applicants for this scholarship need not be current HSC, or equivalent, students. Value \$15,000.

The Southern Cross University Industry Scholarships Scheme is proudly supported by NBN Television and The Northern Star newspaper.

#### **Residential Scholarships**

The University also offers some residential scholarships each year to first year undergraduate Australian students. These scholarships are awarded on academic merit and/or excellence of performance in an area of relevance to the applicant's course of study. They cover the costs of accommodation at the residential colleges at Lismore and Coffs Harbour campuses.

Further details are available on the University website at www.scu.edu.au/services/scholarships/ or contact Residential Services on (02) 6620 3220.

## **Bursaries**

html

#### University Co-operative Bookshop Equity Book Bursary

The University offers a number of University Co-operative Bookshop Equity Book Bursaries which are in the form of study materials from the University Co-operative Bookshop. They are available to students in financial need. For further information contact the University Equity Office on (02) 6620 3829 or refer to the University website at www.scu.edu.au/services/scholarships/bursaries.

### Neville J Leeson PhD Bursary

A specialised bursary, the *Neville J Leeson PhD Bursary*, is available for a PhD student undertaking a research project in mathematics education. Refer to the above website for conditions and contact information.

## **Prizes**

#### The University Medal

University Medals are awarded annually at the discretion of the Academic Board (on the nomination of a School Board) to candidates who have completed the requirements of a Bachelor degree with first class honours and who at all times have demonstrated a very high standard of academic achievement. University Medals are normally only awarded to students with a Grade Point Average of 3.6 or more in their best 16 equivalent 150-hour units completed at Southern Cross University excluding honours year units.

#### The ABC North Coast Cultural Diversity Prize – \$100

Awarded to the most outstanding graduating student in the culture and media analysis subjects in the media communications undergraduate programme.

Donated by ABC North Coast.

#### The Australian Cultural Studies Prize – \$1,000 in kind (Byron Echo) and cash Beach Hotel

Awarded to the student with the best Grade Point Average achieved in the study of the cultural studies major of six units, identified by the School of Arts.

Donated by Beach Hotel and Byron Shire Echo

#### The Australasian Society of Victimology Prize - \$100

Awarded to the student achieving the best result in the unit LAW00120 Victimology.

Donated by Australasian Society of Victimology

#### The Australian Literacy Educators Association Prize – One year's membership of the Association and a \$50 book voucher

Awarded to a student completing the Bachelor of Education programme, selected on the basis of best overall results EDU00401 units in the Curriculum Studies: English T EDU00402 Curriculum Studies: English II. EDU00403 Curriculum Studies: English III together with one of the elective units ENG00351 Children's Literature, EDU00352 Teaching English Speakers of Other Languages to (TESOL). ENG00355 Storytelling, EDU00356 Reading Difficulties. Donated by the School of Educataion.

#### The Barry Poole Memorial Prize – \$300

Awarded to the graduating student with the best academic performance in the Bachelor of Business in Tourism course.

Donated by the School of Tourism and Hospitality Management.

#### The Bundjalung Prize – \$300

Awarded to a graduating student from a course co-ordinated by the College of Indigenous Australian Peoples. The student must have demonstrated significant contributions to Indigenous communities located in the area of Bundjalung lands.

Donated by the College of Indigenous Australian Peoples

#### The Casino Centenary Prize - \$50

Awarded to the student with the best academic performance in either the Bachelor of Contemporary Music or the Bachelor of Arts (Contemporary Music). Donated by Richmond Valley Council.

#### 72 PRIZES Southern Cross University, 2004

#### The Centre for Coastal Management Prize – \$100

Awarded to the graduating student with the best academic performance in the Bachelor of Applied Science course.

Donated by the School of Environmental Science and Management.

#### The Club Management Prize – \$250

Awarded to the student achieving the best result in the unit "Club Management" in the Bachelor of Business in Tourism course.

Donated by the Club Managers' Association of New South Wales – Far North Coast Zone.

#### The Coffs Ex-Services Achievement Award – \$1,000

Awarded to a Coffs Harbour Campus student who is a member or the child of a member of the Club and who has made a distinctive contribution to school. university and/or community life through one or a combination of sporting achievement, community involvement, cultural/artistic achievement. The recipient must have completed at least one semester of full-time study at the Coffs Harbour Campus and must not have received the award previously.

Donated by the Coffs Harbour Ex-Services Club.

#### The Coffs Harbour City Council Prize - \$200

Awarded to the highest performing graduating student (as determined by the highest grade point average) in the Bachelor of Business in Hotel and Catering Management at the Coffs Harbour Campus.

Donated by Coffs Harbour City Council.

#### The Coffs Harbour Rotary Club Prize – \$200 to student (Perpetual Trophy to be presented each year)

Awarded to the student who has achieved the highest result in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Hotel and Catering Management at the Coffs Harbour Campus.

Donated by the Rotary Club of Coffs Harbour Incorporated.

#### The Colin Heselwood Marketing Award – \$500

Awarded each year to the student enrolled in a marketing unit at any level who submits the best marketing thesis or review or project on the macadamia industry.

Donated by the Australian Macadamia Society Ltd.

#### The College of Indigenous Australian Peoples Prize – \$300

Awarded to an Indigenous Australian student on graduation with the highest Grade Point Average in his/her course.

Donated by the College of Indigenous Australian Peoples

## The CPA Australia First Year Prize – \$500 and Medallion

Awarded to the Bachelor of Business student with the best overall result in first year units including meritorious performance in Accounting and Financial Management I.

Donated by CPA Australia.

## The CPA Australia Second Year Prize – \$500 and Medallion

Awarded to the Bachelor of Business student with the best overall results in second year Accounting units in the Accounting major.

Donated by CPA Australia.

#### The CPA Australia Graduate Prize – A framed Certificate and Medallion, one year Membership of CPA Australia and Enrolment fees for one segment of the CPA Program

Awarded for the best overall result in third year Accounting units in the Accounting major.

Donated by CPA Australia.

#### The Darrel Chapman Memorial Prize – \$150

Awarded to the graduating student in the Bachelor of Human Movement Science course with the highest Grade Point Average calculated over the whole course.

Donated by the School of Exercise Science and Sport Management.

#### The Director of Nursing Scholarship – \$500

Awarded to the Bachelor of Nursing student with the highest aggregate mark at the completion of the first year of study.

Donated by the Institute of Nursing Administrators of NSW and ACT.

#### The Far North Coast Law Society Prize – \$100

Awarded to the student achieving the best result in the unit LAW10157 Australian Legal System.

Donated by the Far North Coast Law Society.

## The Gairbraid Scholarship – Determined annually

Awarded to the most meritorious female school-leaver, taking into account their financial circumstances, enrolling in the first year in any course at the Coffs Harbour Campus of Southern Cross University and having in the previous year gained their HSC from a Public High School in the Coffs Harbour Region.

Donated by the Estate of Mrs E. Maclean.

PRIZES	73
Southern Cross University, 2004	

#### The Gordon Milne Memorial Prize – \$500

Awarded to the student living in the Hastings area who has demonstrated the best overall academic achievement in their first year of studies at Southern Cross University. To be eligible for this award, the student must have a home address in the Hastings local Government area and have completed year 12 from a Hastings Public High School during the preceding year, as well as having been enrolled full-time or part-time in any Southern Cross University course.

Donated by Mrs V. Milne.

#### The Gwynne Mason Medal

Awarded to the student who has completed a pre-service degree programme in Primary Teaching and who has achieved the highest total marks in specialist curriculum units for Science Education.

Donated by the Estate of Catherine Anne Mason in memory of her late husband, Thomas Gwynne Mason, Head of the Science Department at Lismore Teachers' College and NRCAE 1971– 1975.

#### The Harry Shand Memorial Prize – \$150

Awarded to the Bachelor of Nursing graduate with an interest in Community Health Nursing as well as high academic performance over the duration of the course.

Donated by the Far North Division, Australian Dental Association, Far North Branch.

#### The Indigenous Australian Prize – \$300

Awarded to the graduating student with the highest Grade Point Average in the units Australian Indigenous Societies Prior to Invasion and Contemporary Australian Indigenous Societies.

Donated by the College of Indigenous Australian Peoples.

#### 74 PRIZES Southern Cross University, 2004

#### The Institute of Nursing Administrators Prize – Perpetual Shield and Award

Awarded to the Bachelor of Nursing graduate with the best overall clinical performance.

Donated by the Institute of Nursing Administrators of NSW and ACT. The name of the annual recipient will be recorded on a perpetual Board within the School of Nursing and Health Care Practices.

#### The Jim Bloomfield Memorial Prize – \$500

Awarded to the full-time student with the best overall performance in the first year of a Humanities or Social Science undergraduate course at the Coffs Harbour Campus as determined by highest Grade Point Average.

Donated by Rotary Club of Coffs Harbour City Inc.

#### The John and Sheilagh Kaske Memorial Fellowship – \$5,000

Awarded to the graduating student with the most outstanding performance in Visual Arts.

Donated by John and Sheilagh Kaske.

#### The Judith McGilvray Memorial Prize - \$300

Awarded to the graduating student with the best academic performance in the Bachelor of Environmental Tourism Management.

Donated by the School of Tourism and Hospitality Management together with the School of Environmental Science and Management.

#### The Kaske Award – 8 x \$500

Awarded to the students with the best performance in each of ART00621 and ART00622 in Printmaking, Sculpture, Ceramics and Painting and the best performances in each of ART00623 and ART00624 in Printmaking, Sculpture, Ceramics and Painting.

Donated by John and Sheilagh Kaske.

#### The KRG Conveyancing Centres Prize - \$500

Awarded to the graduating student enrolled in either the Associate Degree in (Paralegal Studies) Law who has completed the Licensed Conveyancing Stream or Bachelor of Legal and Justice Studies who has completed the Licensed Conveyancing Major, with the highest aggregate mark in the following conveyancing units: LAW00057 Conveyancing Law; LAW00108 Legal and Conveyancing Practice; LAW00107 Conveyancing Professional Practice.

Donated by KRG Conveyancing Centres.

#### The Law Book Company Prize –2 x \$150 Law Book Company vouchers

Awarded to the students with the most outstanding achievements in the units Criminal Law and Procedure (LLB), Criminal Process (AssocDegLaw).

Donated by Thomson Legal and Regulatory.

#### The Lexis Nexis On-Line Legal Research Package Prize – Seven (7) x 6-month subscriptions to a selected number of online databases, each package valued at around \$5,000

Awarded to the best student in each of the following units: LAW00112 Constitutional Law, LAW00117 Administrative Law, LAW10180 Law of Torts, LAW10157 Australian Legal System, LAW00053 Foundations of Torts, LAW00054 Family Law Practice, LAW00055 Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders and Contemporary Legal Issues.

Donated by Lexis Nexis.

#### The Lismore City Council Mayoral Prize for Waste Related Studies (Waste Technology) – \$500

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest Grade Point Average in the unit ENS00218 Waste Technology.

Donated by Lismore City Council.

#### The Lismore City Council Mayoral Prize for Waste Related Studies (Integrated Project) – One-year Student Subscription to the Waste Management Association of Australia

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest Grade Point Average in the third year unit SCI00211 Integrated Project on waste related topic.

Donated by Lismore City Council.

#### The MIAA - Meetings, Conventions, Exhibitions and Business Events Industry Prize - \$250

Awarded to the Bachelor of Business in Tourism (Lismore) or Bachelor of Business in Hotel and Catering Management (Coffs Harbour) student achieving the highest overall mark in the Unit MKT01420 Conventions, Meetings and Exhibitions Management.

Donated by Meetings Industry Association of Australia (MIAA).

#### The New South Wales Bar Association – 4 x \$250

Awarded to the Bachelor of Laws student with the highest mark in the units LAW00519 Professional Conduct, LAW00114 Evidence and Civil Procedure, LAW00520 The Philosophy of Law, LAW00111 Legal Process.

Donated by The New South Wales Bar Association.

## The Norco Prize for Environmental Science – \$350

Awarded to the graduating student with the best overall results in the Environmental Science Major of the Bachelor of Applied Science course.

Donated by Norco Co-operative Limited.

#### The Northern Star Prize – \$200

Awarded to the most outstanding graduating student in the media communications undergraduate programme.

Donated by the Northern Star.

#### The Prospectors Earth Sciences Pty Ltd Prize – Geological hammer, leather hammer holster and pocket magnifier

Awarded to the Bachelor of Applied Science student with the best academic performance in the unit Geology.

Donated by Prospectors Earth Sciences Pty Ltd.

## The Real Estate Institute Prize – Determined annually

Awarded to the student enrolling in the second year of full-time studies in the Bachelor of Business Degree at the Coffs Harbour Campus, who achieved the best overall result in the Microeconomics unit or Macroeconomics unit, and a pass or better in all other units undertaken in the first year of the Bachelor of Business.

Donated by the Coffs Harbour Branch of the Real Estate Institute of NSW.

#### The Royal College of Nursing Australia -The High Achiever Award – First Year Membership to Royal College of Nursing, Australia - \$310

Awarded for outstanding performance and commitment to the profession during the course of his/her studies in nursing.

Donated by the Royal College of Nursing Australia.

#### The Rutherfords Prize – \$500

Awarded to the graduating student in the Accounting major of the Bachelor of Business with the best performance over the duration of the course.

Donated by Rutherfords Chartered Accountants.

#### The School of Natural and Complementary Medicine Academic Achievement Award – \$300

Awarded to the graduating student with the highest Grade Point Average in the Bachelor of Naturopathy.

Donated by the School of Natural and Complementary Medicine.

76 PRIZES Southern Cross University, 2004

#### The School of Natural and Complementary Medicine Clinical Achievement Award – \$300

Awarded to the graduating student with the most outstanding clinical achievement in the Bachelor of Naturopathy.

Donated by the School of Natural and Complementary Medicine.

#### The Southern Cross Mathematical Association First Year Prize – \$100

Awarded on the recommendation of the School of Education to the Bachelor of Education student with the most outstanding performance in the unit Curriculum Studies: Mathematics I.

Donated by the School of Education.

#### The Southern Cross Mathematical Association Third Year Prize – \$100

Awarded on the recommendation of the School of Education to the Bachelor of Education student with the most outstanding performance in the unit Curriculum Studies: Mathematics III.

Donated by the School of Education.

#### The Stone and Partners Prize – \$300

Awarded to the graduating student with the best academic performance record in the Bachelor of Laws with Honours or Bachelor of Laws (Double Degrees) with Honours courses, as determined by the highest Grade Point Average.

Donated by Stone and Partners, Solicitors.

## The Thomas, Noble and Russell Prize for Accounting – \$250

Awarded to the best student in the Bachelor of Business Honours (Accounting) course as determined on academic grounds by the School Board.

Donated by Thomas, Noble and Russell, Chartered Accountants.

## The Wappett and Partners Prize for Financial Accounting – \$250

Awarded to the student, if of sufficient merit, with the best result in the unit ACC00145 Financial Reporting.

Donated by Wappett and Partners, Chartered Accountants.

#### **The Yeates Prize – Determined Annually**

Awarded to the full-time student enrolled at the Coffs Harbour Campus of Southern Cross University, who, if of sufficient merit, achieves the most distinguished results in the first year of his or her course of study. Merit will be determined by Grade Point Average.

Donated by the Estate of Mrs Marnie Yeates.

Southern Cross University, 2004 77



## Abbreviated Index

### Α

Academic Board	18
Academic Board, members of	17
Academic Board Appeals Committee .	18
Academic Year	2
Act, Southern Cross University	19
Appointment of Members of	
Council	50

### B

Bursaries7	0
By-law 20004	-3

### С

Coffs Harbour Campus10, 83Colleges and Centres10Commencement Dates2, 3Commitments in Strategic Plan6Committees12Constitution and Functions of the University19Council, Members of16Courses10	Campuses	10
Commencement Dates	Coffs Harbour Campus	10, 83
Commitments in Strategic Plan	Colleges and Centres	10
Committees	Commencement Dates	2, 3
Constitution and Functions of the University	Commitments in Strategic Plan	6
the University	Committees	12
Council, Members of16	Constitution and Functions of	
	the University	19
Courses10	Council, Members of	16
	Courses	10

### D

Divisional Boards	18
Divisions	10

### Ε

Education Practicum Dates	5
Election of Members of	
Council	44
Emeritus Professors	64
Enrolments	10
Examination Dates	2, 3

## F

Functions of the Council ......19

### Η

Honorary Degree Recipients	
Doctor of the University	64
Honorary Fellows	64

## I

Inconsistency between Rules	.54
Investment	.19

## L

Learning and Teaching Advisory		
Committee		.18
Lismore Campus	10,	82

### Ν

Nursing Practicum Dates ......5

## 0

### P

Principal Dates	3
Principal Officers of the University	
Priorities in Strategic Plan	6
Prizes	71
Promulgation of Rules	53
Provisions Relating to Members	
and Procedure of the Council	19

## R

Repeal	54
Research and Research Training	
Advisory Committee	18
Rules for Conduct of Elections	
(Council)	58
Rules Made by Council	52
Rules Made by Vice-	
Chancellor	53
Rules with Respect to	
Academic Board	52

#### ABBREVIATED INDEX 79 Southern Cross University, 2004

## S

Savings and Transitional	
Provisions	
Scholarships	
Schools	
School Term Dates	
Semesters	
Senior Staff	
Staff Directory	
Standing Committee of	
Academic Board	
Strategic Plan	6
Vision	6
Mission	6
Commitments	6
Priorities	6

## Т

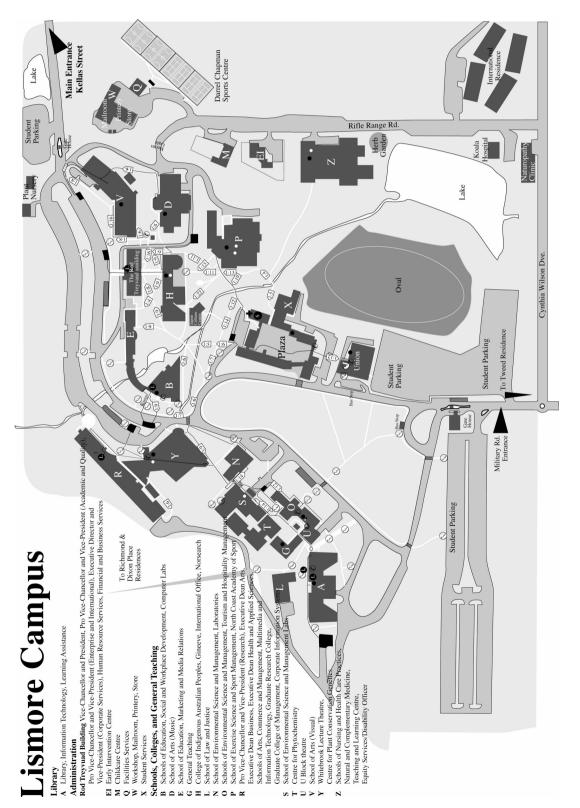
Teaching Weeks	2
Terms of Office and Casual	
Vacancies	50
Trimesters	
Tweed Gold Coast Campus	10, 84

80 Southern Cross University, 2004



- ♦ Lismore Campus
- Coffs Harbour Campus
- Tweed Gold Coast Campus

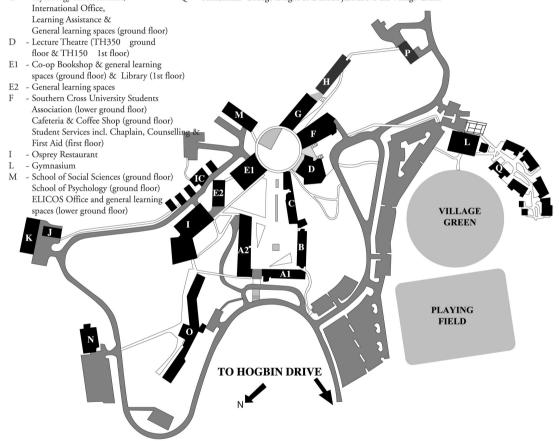
82 LISMORE CAMPUS MAP Southern Cross University, 2004



#### COFFS CAMPUS MAP 83 Southern Cross University, 2004

# Coffs Harbour Campus A1 - Administration O - School of Tourism and Hospitality Management/ Business School (ground floor)

- A1 Administration
- A2 Multimedia & Computer Laboratories
- В - General learning spaces (ground floor) - Psychology Research Labs, С
- School of Multimedia & Information Technology (first floor) School of Education (Technologies) (first floor)
- Q Residential College is right of L Block just above the Village Green



84 TWEED GOLD COAST CAMPUS MAP Southern Cross University, 2004

